

ANNUAL BUDGET OF BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY



2022/23 TO 2024/25 MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK

1	PART 1 – ANNUAL BUDGET	4
1.1	MAYOR’S REPORT	4
1.2	COUNCIL RESOLUTION (DRAFT)	8
1.3	EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	10
1.4.1	<i>Property Rates</i>	18
1.4.2	<i>Sale of Water and Impact of Tariff Increases</i>	19
1.4.3	<i>Sale of Electricity and Impact of Tariff Increases</i>	21
1.4.4	<i>Sanitation and Impact of Tariff Increases</i>	21
1.4.5	<i>Waste Removal and Impact of Tariff Increases</i>	22
1.4.6	<i>Overall impact of tariff increases on households</i>	24
1.5	OPERATING EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK	25
1.6	CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	27
1.7	ANNUAL BUDGET TABLES	28
2	PART 2 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION	40
2.1	OVERVIEW OF THE ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS	40
2.1.1	BUDGET PROCESS OVERVIEW	40
2.1.2	IDP AND SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN	50
2.2	OVERVIEW OF ALIGNMENT OF ANNUAL BUDGET WITH IDP	51
2.3	MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS	56
2.4	OVERVIEW OF BUDGET RELATED-POLICIES	58
2.5	OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS	67
2.5.1	COLLECTION RATE FOR REVENUE SERVICES	68
2.5.2	SALARY INCREASES	69
2.5.3	ABILITY OF THE MUNICIPALITY TO SPEND AND DELIVER ON THE PROGRAMMES	69
2.5.4	COST CONTAINMENT MEASURES	69
2.6	OVERVIEW OF BUDGET FUNDING	69
2.6.1	MEDIUM-TERM OUTLOOK: OPERATING REVENUE	69
2.6.2	MEDIUM-TERM OUTLOOK: CAPITAL REVENUE	71
2.6.3	CASH FLOW MANAGEMENT	74
2.6.4	CASH BACKED RESERVES/ACCUMULATED SURPLUS RECONCILIATION	75
2.6.5	FUNDING COMPLIANCE MEASUREMENT	76
2.7	EXPENDITURE ON GRANTS AND RECONCILIATIONS OF UNSPENT FUNDS	79
2.8	COUNCILLOR AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS	82
2.9	MONTHLY TARGETS FOR REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND CASH FLOW	85
2.10	CONTRACTS HAVING FUTURE BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS	91
2.11	CAPITAL EXPENDITURE DETAILS	91
2.12	LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE STATUS	103
2.13	OTHER SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS	106
2.14	MUNICIPAL MANAGER’S QUALITY CERTIFICATE	119

List of Tables

Table 1	Consolidated Overview of the 2022/23 MTREF	12
Table 2	Consolidated Overview of the 2022/23 MTREF	15
Table 3	Growth in revenue by main revenue source	16
Table 4	Major sources of revenue	17

Table 5 Comparison of Assessment rate tariff.....	19
Table 6 Comparison of Commercial water tariffs	20
Table 7 Comparison of Residential water tariffs.....	20
Table 8 Comparison of Sanitation tariffs	22
Table 9 Comparison between current waste removal fees and increases	22
Table 10 MBRR SA14 – Household bills	24
Table 11 A4 – Budgeted Financial Performance	25
Table 12 2022/23 Medium-term capital budget per vote	27
Table 13 MBRR A1 - Budget Summary	28
Table 14 MBRR A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification).....	30
Table 15 MBRR A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)	31
Table 16 MBRR A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure).....	32
Table 17 MBRR A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source.	33
Table 18 MBRR A6 - Budgeted Financial Position.....	34
Table 19 MBRR A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement.....	35
Table 20 MBRR A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation.....	36
Table 21 MBRR A9 - Asset Management	37
Table 22 MBRR A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement	39
Table 23 MBRR SA4 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted revenue	53
Table 24 MBRR SA5 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted operating Expenditure.....	54
Table 25 MBRR SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)	55
Table 26 MBRR SA7 - Measurable performance objectives	56
Table 27 MBRR SA8 - Performance indicators and benchmarks	57
Table 28 Breakdown of the operating revenue over the medium-term.	70
Table 29 MBRR SA15 – Detail Investment Information	71
Table 30 MBRR SA16 – Investment particulars by maturity	71
Table 31 Sources of capital revenue over the MTREF	72
Table 32 Detail of borrowings.....	73
Table 33 MBRR SA17 Borrowing	74
Table 34 MBRR A7 Budgeted cash flow statement	75
Table 35 MBRR A8 - Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation	75
Table 36 MBRR SA10 – Funding compliance measurement.....	76
Table 37 MBRR SA18 Transfers and grant receipts.....	79
Table 38 MBRR SA19 - Expenditure on transfers and grant programs.....	80
Table 39 MBRR SA 20 - Reconciliation between of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds.....	81
Table 40 MBRR SA22 - Summary of councilor and staff benefits	82
Table 41 MBRR SA23 - Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office bearers/councillors/ senior managers)	83
Table 42 MBRR SA24 – Summary of personnel numbers	84
Table 43 MBRR SA25 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure.....	85
Table 44 MBRR SA26 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote).....	86
Table 45 MBRR SA27 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification).....	87

Table 46 MBRR SA28 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)	88
Table 47 MBRR SA29 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)	89
Table 48 MBRR SA30 - Budgeted monthly cash flow.....	90
Table 49 MBRR SA 34a - Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class.....	91
Table 50 MBRR SA34b - Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class.....	92
Table 51 MBRR SA34c - Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class.....	93
Table 52 MBRR SA34d Depreciation by asset class	94
Table 53 MBRR SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class.....	95
Table 54 MBRR SA35 - Future financial implications of the capital budget	96
Table 55 MBRR SA36 Detailed capital budget	97
Table 56 MBRR SA37 - Projects delayed from previous financial year	103
Table 57 MBRR SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance.....	106
Table 58 MBRR SA2 – Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department).....	109
Table 59 MBRR SA3 – Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position.....	110
Table 60 MBRR SA9 – Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions.....	111
Table 61 MBRR SA11 Property rates summary.....	112
Table 62 MBRR SA12a Property rates by category (current year).....	113
Table 63 MBRR SA12b Property rates by category (budget year)	114
Table 64 MBRR SA13a Service Tariffs by category.....	115
Table 65 MBRR SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality	116
Table 66 MBRR SA32 – List of external mechanisms	117
Table 67 MBRR SA38 – Consolidated detailed operational projects	118

List of Figures

Figure 1 Growth in major revenue sources over a 7 year horizon	23
Figure 2 Depreciation compared to repairs and maintenance	26
Figure 3 Major expenditure categories over a 7 year horizon.....	27
Figure 4 Infrastructure Capital spending trend 7 year horizon.....	28
Figure 5 Main operational revenue per category	70
Figure 6 Main sources of capital revenue.....	72
Figure 7 Growth in borrowing 2018/2019 to 2024/2025	73

List of Annexures

Annexure A – Budget Main and Supplementary Schedules
Annexure B – Budget related policies
Annexure C – Tariff Schedules
Annexure D - Service Level Standards
Annexure E – SIME Assessment Provincial Treasury
Annexure F – Municipal Response to the SIME Assessment

1 Part 1 – Annual Budget

1.1 Mayor's Report

Honourable Speaker, Deputy Mayor, Members of the Mayoral Committee, Aldermen, Councillors, Municipal Manager, Directors, guests, ladies and gentlemen, good afternoon.

It is by the grace of God that we have made it through the most challenging two years from the time that the pandemic set foot on the shores of the Republic of South Africa. We have persevered through the most challenging of times, we have navigated our way through the uncertainty of the Local Government Elections and I am indeed privileged to be able to stand here before you today and present this budget and other related documents for 2022/2023 and the two outer years as prescribed in terms of Section 16 of the Municipal Finance Management Act for consideration and approval.

Allow me to quote the following:

"It was the best of times, it was the worst of times, it was the age of wisdom, it was the age of foolishness, it was the epoch of belief, it was the epoch of incredulity, it was the season of light, it was the season of darkness, it was the spring of hope it was the winter of despair"

These words published in 1859 by the great author Charles Dickens describe perfectly what it's like living and working through a pandemic and it finds its relevance in what we, as leadership of Bergrivier Municipality, needs to deal with on a daily basis.

Every step forward that we gain is met with a pushback from factors beyond our control and the gains we make are soon diminished by the impact that we encounter as a result of the failing state, compounded by the electricity crises and the struggling economy. The violent unrest in July 2021 has further eroded the economic gains South Africa made in the first half of 2021 and have caused billions of Rand in damage and subsequent job losses in an already struggling economy.

We are still dealing with the profound impact that the pandemic has had on the National Economy, the Western Cape Economy as well as the Bergrivier Local Economy.

We have succeeded, through these most difficult times and have delivered on our commitment to provide our communities with top class and reliable services and to create an environment where everyone can truly live, work, learn and play in a dignified manner, this was confirmed by the opinion from the Auditor-General where the Municipality was awarded with a 6th consecutive clean audit.

The term of the new Council provides us with another opportunity to deliver on our service delivery mandate as we continue to strive to improve the livelihood of our communities.

The Covid -19 pandemic taught us to appreciate the contribution that our community makes to the Municipality, its processes and its finances, and as we move forward as a coherent community I can assure you that we as the custodian of public funds, will continue to

exercise the utmost care when utilising financial, and other public resources in the delivery of services to our communities and in the fight against Covid-19.

The National Treasury has revised the South Africa's growth estimate downwards from 5.1 per cent at the time of the Medium Term Budget Policy Statement to 4.8 per cent for 2021 and projects real economic growth of 2.1 per cent for 2022. Over the next 3 years GDP growth is expected to average 1.8 per cent, this is much lower than the anticipated world economic growth rate of 4.4% for this year. Inflation is expected to remain between 3 per cent and 6 per cent over the MTREF and the Reserve Bank has already implemented measures to curb the upward inflationary trends, this also comes at a cost as disposable household income is absorbed by higher debt repayments.

The Minister of Finance has in his budget speech confirmed that the South African economy has been through more than a decade of stagnation and has emphasized that sustained economic growth is key in creating jobs, reducing poverty and inequality and providing a better life to all.

The initial prediction of economic recovery by 2023 seems impossible at this stage and we therefore continue to ensure that municipal resources are used optimally for the improvement of the livelihood of our communities.

I would like to provide a brief summary of the Bergrivier Municipality's budget as follows: The operating revenue budget (excluding capital transfers and contributions) amounts to R 472,147 million. The bulk of the income is derived from assessment rates and user charges. Operational expenditure from own funds amount to R 488,069,437 with the main two categories of operational expenditure being salary related expenditure and bulk purchases that account for 60.52 per cent of the total operational expenditure.

The capital budget amounts to R 83,154,566 The capital budget once again focusses on infrastructure development and 61.81 per cent of the capital budget is therefore allocated for infrastructure and engineering services. We are proposing a substantial increase in capital investment to create capacity for future development and to replace ageing infrastructure that cause service delivery disruptions.

Infrastructure spending included in the capital budget will be allocated as follows: Water services infrastructure R 24,249,612; Electricity infrastructure R 8,020,000; Sanitation infrastructure R 6,229,823 and roads infrastructure R 12,900,131, Housing infrastructure funded by the Department of Human Settlements amount to R 7,500,000, another R3,500,000 is set aside from municipal funds to ensure that housing developments can connect to bulk services infrastructure.

Sport and recreational facilities receive R 4,925,000 and social and community facilities receive R 1,910,000 the remainder of the capital budget consists of machinery and equipment, furniture, transport assets as well as computer equipment needed in the delivering of services to our communities.

In accordance with the capital funding mix strategy, a new loan of R 40,000,000 will be taken up in the 2022/2023 financial year, further own funding through the Capital Replacement Reserve in the amount of R 19,016,000 will be added to fund the capital budget in addition to the R 24,138,566 in grant receipts of the 2022/2023 financial year.

Employee related cost remain a major component of the municipal budget, the municipality has taken cognisance of the current economic environment as well as the affordability threshold with which consumers and ratepayers are confronted. The municipality is bound by the collective bargaining process and have no alternative but to make provision for a 4.9% general salary adjustment.

Employee related cost as a percentage of total expenditure equals 34.19 % and is within the norm for this category of expenditure, it will be carefully managed over the MTREF to ensure that it remains within acceptable limits.

The pandemic has indeed placed pressure on the municipal budget and revenue streams continue to diminish and remain difficult to collect. The Municipality was forced at the onset of the pandemic to implement lower than normal tariff increases, although the cost of rendering the services were exponentially higher than the revenue received from it. We are therefore in the current budget cycle faced with the difficult task of having to play catch-up and increase tariffs above average to ensure that the financial wellbeing of the municipality is protected and to ensure that the actual cost of rendering the services are recovered from those making use of the services.

National Treasury directs municipalities to motivate tariff increases that are higher than the upper end of the estimated inflation rate, and we have therefore included a comprehensive paragraph for each tariff increase in the executive summary of the main budget document.

The continued increase in the price of electricity remains a concern and NERSA has confirmed that the Eskom increase to municipalities will be 8.61 per cent which will result in a tariff increase of 7.47 per cent to the end user. It needs to be emphasised that the final municipal tariff increase will only be determined once the final tariff increase is confirmed by the National Energy Regulator.

In the difficult economic circumstances budgeting choices that the municipality have to make between competing priorities and fiscal realities become more intense and care needs to be taken when priorities are weighed up against one another to ensure that the expectations of the citizens are met. The challenge is to do more with the available resources and to ensure value for money with every transaction where public resources are spent. We remain resolute in our focus on the delivery of the core municipal services through the application of efficient and effective service delivery mechanisms.

The application of prudent financial management principles in the compilation of the municipality's financial plan is not only essential, but critical to ensure that Bergrivier Municipality remains financially viable and that sustainable municipal services are provided economically and equitably to all communities, we will therefore continue to strive to improve the quality of life of everyone that live and work in the Bergrivier Municipal area.

The economic reality has led us to ensure that the most vulnerable are taken care of through the indigent subsidization program and would once again like to invite everyone that qualify for indigent subsidy to apply for the assistance that is available. Qualifying indigent households will receive an indigent support package consisting of 50 units of free electricity, 6000 litres of free water as well as a 100% subsidy on a standard household refuse and sewerage tariff per month. Households with a combined household income of less than R5000 per month will qualify for the subsidy. In addition thereto a subsidy of 60% will be provided on assessment rates for qualifying pensioners registered as indigents.

The Council will continue to pursue and encourage community participation in programmes, plans and strategies to ensure that our plans are in line with community needs. I would therefore like to thank all stakeholders, members of the public and interested parties that participated in the budget process by attending the community budget meetings and providing input in the budget and IDP processes, your input is valued and have been considered in the drafting of the final budget presented here today.

In conclusion, I would like to thank the Budget Steering Committee under the leadership of Councillor Daniels, the Municipal Manager, the Chief Financial Officer and the staff in the Strategic Service and Budget Offices, Directors and other personnel who were involved in compiling the budget and related documents.

I thank you.

ALDERMAN RAY VAN ROOY
EXECUTIVE MAYOR

1.2 Council Resolution (Draft)

- 1) The Council of Bergrivier Municipality, acting in terms of Section 24 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act 56 of 2003) approves and adopts:
 - a) The annual budget of the municipality for the financial year 2022/23 and the multi-year and single-year capital appropriations as set out in the following tables:
 - i) Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification) – Table A2;
 - ii) Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) – Table A3;
 - iii) Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue by source and expenditure by type) – Table A4; and
 - iv) Multi-year and single-year capital appropriations by municipal vote and standard classification and associated funding by source – Table A5.
 - b) The financial position, cash flow budget, cash-backed reserve/accumulated surplus, asset management and basic service delivery targets are approved as set out in the following tables:
 - i) Budgeted Financial Position – Table A6;
 - ii) Budgeted Cash Flows – Table A7;
 - iii) Cash backed reserves and accumulated surplus reconciliation – Table A8;
 - iv) Asset management – Table A9; and
 - v) Basic service delivery measurement – Table A10.
- 2) The Council of Bergrivier Municipality, acting in terms of section 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) approves and adopts with effect from 1 July 2022:
 - a) the tariffs for property rates,
 - b) the tariffs for electricity,
 - c) the tariffs for the supply of water
 - d) the tariffs for sanitation services
 - e) the tariffs for solid waste services
- 3) The Council of Bergrivier Municipality, acting in terms of 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) approves and adopts with effect from 1 July 2022 the tariffs for other services as contained in the tariff list included in the budget document.
- 4) That Council specifically take note of the fact that the proposed electricity charges and tariff structure is subject to NERSA approval that may change from that stated in the tariff listing.
- 5) To give proper effect to the municipality's annual budget, the Council of Bergrivier Municipality approves:
 - a) That cash backing is implemented through the utilisation of a portion of the revenue generated from property rates to ensure that all capital reserves and provisions, unspent long-term loans and unspent conditional grants are cash backed as required in terms of section 8 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.

- b) That the municipality be permitted to enter into long-term loans for the funding of the capital programmes in respect of the 2022/23 financial year limited to an amount of R 40 million in terms of Section 46 of the Municipal Finance Management Act.
 - c) That the Municipal Manager be authorised to sign all necessary agreements and documents to give effect to the above lending programme.
- 6) That the Council of Bergvriër Municipality, acting in terms of section 24 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act 56 of 2003) approves and adopts the following existing and new policies:
- a) Asset management policy
 - b) Cash Management and Investment policy
 - c) Credit control and Debt collection policy
 - d) Indigent policy
 - e) Property Rates policy and By-law
 - f) Tariff policy
 - g) Virement policy
 - h) Supply Chain Management policy
 - i) Borrowing Policy
 - j) Funding, Reserves and Long Term Financial Planning Policy
 - k) Budget Implementation and Monitoring Policy
 - l) Petty Cash Policy
 - m) Creditors councillors and staff payment policy
 - n) Cost Containment policy
 - o) Preferential Procurement Policy
- 7) That the service level standards attached as Annexure “D” be approved.
- 8) That where the tariff and other policy revisions necessitate amendments to relevant By-laws, the amendments be effected and made public in accordance with Section 75A of the Municipal Systems Act, (Act 32 of 2000)

1.3 Executive Summary

The budget for the 2022/2023 financial year and Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) was once again drafted under challenging circumstances as the municipality still finds itself in aftermath of the Covid -19 pandemic coupled with continued electricity crises, the ailing economy and a sharp rise in commodity prices as a result of the war in the Ukraine.

The brief headway that was made in economic recovery was negated by the violent unrest in July 2021 that caused in excess of R50 Billion in damages, cost the lives of 340 citizens and lead to the contraction of the GDP by 1.5 per cent in the third quarter of 2021. The national budget deficit is expected to be 14% of GDP by 2021/2022 and 4.2% by 2024/2025. National debt is expected to peak at 75.1% of GDP in 2024/2025.

It is concerning to note that total Government debt will rise from R4.3 trillion to R5.4 trillion over the medium term and debt service cost will amount to more than R330 Billion annually over the MTREF.

The Corona Virus, has added pressure on the already strained economy and the tourism sector and hospitality industries have not yet recovered to pre-pandemic levels. The war in the Ukraine has added to the woes of the Local Economy and a sharp increase in the price of commodities, especially the oil price have caused a significant increase in the cost of service delivery and have further prolonged the economic recovery period necessary to reach pre-pandemic levels of economic activity

Economic growth estimates for 2021 have been revised downward, from 5.1 per cent to 4.8 per cent. Economic growth for the MTREF is expected to be 2.1 per cent for 2022 and average 1.8 per cent over the MTREF, this is not sufficient to generate sustained economic growth and ensure job creation and the economic empowerment of the citizenry.

The headline inflation target remains between 3 and 6 per cent with a prediction of 4.8 per cent for 2022/2023, 4.5 per cent for 2023/2024 and 4.5 per cent for 2024/2025. The recovery of the economy is anticipated to be slow over the MTREF with the continuing electricity crises hampering economic growth even further. The lack of energy security coupled with the ever escalating price of electricity and other energy sources are the main factors hampering economic progression and damaging investor confidence in the South African Economy.

Considering the prevailing economic circumstances, it remains necessary to continue applying prudent financial management principles in the budget process of Bergvrievier Municipality thereby ensuring that the Municipality remain financially viable and that municipal services are provided sustainably, economically and equitably to all communities.

The Municipality's business and service delivery priorities were again reviewed as part of this year's planning and budget process. Where appropriate, funds were transferred from low- to high-priority programmes to ensure that we maintain sound financial stewardship.

In accordance with the revenue enhancement program, a review of all units of service rendered are underway to ensure that all consumers or users of services are appropriately charged in accordance with the extent to which services are consumed and the demand placed on infrastructure and volumes of waste generated. It is of essence to ensure operational efficiency in the services that are rendered and to continue to enforce cost reduction and austerity measures in accordance with the cost containment regulations.

The pandemic has placed pressure on the municipal budget, and revenue streams continue to diminish and remain difficult to collect. The Municipality was forced at the onset of the pandemic to implement lower than normal tariff increases, although the cost of rendering the services were exponentially higher than the revenue received from it. We are therefore in the current budget cycle faced with the difficult task of having to play catch-up and increase tariffs above average to ensure that the financial wellbeing of the municipality is protected and to ensure that the actual cost of rendering the services are recovered from those making use of the services.

Where tariff increases that are higher than the upper end of the estimated inflation target, we have included a comprehensive paragraph for each tariff increase in the discussion under each tariff in the main budget document hereunder.

The Municipality has embarked on implementing a range of revenue collection strategies to optimize the collection of debt owed by consumers. As a last resort, where debt remains outstanding for long periods of time and no suitable arrangement is made for the repayment thereof, the municipality has no alternative but to hand the debt over for collection. Incentives are available for the settlement of debt and customers are urged to make use of the various repayment options and arrangements. The municipality will continue with various customer care initiatives to ensure that the municipality truly involves all citizens in the democratic processes.

National Treasury's MFMA Circular No. 112 and 115 was used to guide the compilation of the 2022/23 MTREF.

The main challenges experienced during the compilation of the 2022/23 MTREF can be summarised as follows:

- The lingering effect that Covid -19 has had on the Global, National, Provincial and Local economy.
- The war in the Ukraine and the impact that it has on commodity prices and the markets.
- The decline in economic growth.
- The stagnant economy and slow economic recovery.
- The electricity crises and continued load shedding that is persistently hampering economic growth and damaging investor sentiment.
- The continued rising in unemployment.
- Ageing water, roads and electricity infrastructure;
- The need to reprioritise projects and expenditure within the existing resource envelope given the current cash flow reality of the municipality.
- The increase in the cost of bulk electricity from Eskom which is placing upward pressure on service tariffs to residents and resulting in a decline in units sold.
- The need to fill critical vacancies necessary to ensure service delivery to the community.

- The demand for services that continue to outstrip the available resources.

The following budget principles and guidelines directly informed the compilation of the 2022/2023 MTREF:

- The 2021/22 Adjustments Budget priorities and targets, as well as the base line allocations contained in the Adjustments Budget were adopted as the upper limits for the new baselines for the 2022/23 annual budget;
- Intermediate service level standards were used to inform the measurable objectives, targets and backlog eradication goals;
- Cost cutting and austerity measures have been applied in all expenditure categories and value for money considerations are made when expenditure is incurred.
- Tariff and property rate increases should be affordable and should generally not exceed the growth parameters or upper limits of inflation as measured by the CPI, except where there are price increases in the input of services that are beyond the control of the municipality, for instance the continued escalation in the electricity and fuel price increase and the above average increase in specialized goods and services needed in service delivery that are subject to exchange rate fluctuations.
- For the 2022/2023 financial year tariff increases are above average as a result of prior multi-year lower than cost price increases. The municipality needs to increase tariffs sufficiently to ensure the recovery of cost of the services as well as ensuring the long term financial sustainability of the municipality.
- The strengthening of the financial position of the municipality and ensuring optimum levels of reserves as well as cash backed reserves and current provisions.
- Cost reflective tariff setting and multi-year tariff strategies where tariffs are found not to cover the cost of service rendering.
- Ensuring a cash funded budget and the strict application of prudent financial management principles.
- There will be no budget allocated to national and provincial funded projects unless the necessary grants to the municipality are reflected in the national and provincial budget and have been gazetted as required by the annual Division of Revenue Act;

The following table is a consolidated overview of the proposed 2022/2023 MTREF:

Table 1 Consolidated Overview of the 2022/23 MTREF

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand	1										
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	0	335,796	377,365	396,002	421,520	434,702	434,702	434,702	472,147	536,608	535,187
Total Expenditure	0	328,616	365,370	387,299	435,278	457,031	457,031	457,031	488,069	547,631	537,606
Surplus/(Deficit)	0	7,180	11,995	8,703	(13,758)	(22,328)	(22,328)	(22,328)	(15,923)	(11,023)	(2,420)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	0	20,515	20,152	19,133	23,790	22,242	22,242	22,242	23,611	18,014	18,675
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	0	28,395	32,188	38,191	10,432	151	151	151	8,216	7,140	16,256

Total revenue increased by R 39,103,272 to an amount of R 496,285,402 for the 2022/23 financial year when compared to the 2021/2022 4th adjustments budget. This is due to additional revenue raised through increased tariffs as well as a slight recovery in the revenue raised from the letting and use of municipal facilities as well as fines revenue. For the two outer years, operational revenue will increase by 11.78 and then decline with 0.16 percent respectively.

Total operating expenditure for the 2022/2023 financial year has been appropriated at R 488,069,437 and translates into a budgeted surplus of R 8,215,965 after capital contributions.

When compared to the 2021/22 Adjustments Budget, operational expenditure has increased by R 31,038,614 in 2022/23. The expenditure for the two outer years, increase with R 59,562,055 and declines with -R 10,025,350 respectively.

The capital budget of R 83,154,566 for 2022/23 increases with 48.99 per cent when compared to the 2021/22 4th Adjustment Budget. The capital programme decreases to R 49,121,478 in the 2023/24 financial year and increases slightly in 2024/25 to R 52,964,478. Borrowing will contribute 22.87 percent of capital funding for 2021/22 and will reduce over the MTREF to ensure that gearing remains in a narrow band for the foreseeable future in accordance with the funding mix principles adopted. The balance of capital expenditure will be funded from internally generated funds and conditional grants.

Borrowing as a funding source is recommended for capital investment in respect of the replacement and refurbishment of infrastructure to underline the user-pays principle where current and future users of the service will be required to contribute to the cost associated with the raising of funding necessary to execute the programs or projects. It must be emphasized that the gearing ratio of the municipality (the ratio between debt and own revenue generated) remains sound at 20.4% and in a narrow band over the MTREF and is well under the maximum of the norm of 40%

1.4 Operating Revenue Framework

For Bergrivier Municipality to continue improving the quality of services provided to its citizens it needs to generate the required revenue. In these tough economic times strong revenue management principles are fundamental to the financial sustainability of every municipality. The reality is that we are faced with failing infrastructure, development backlogs, poverty and increasing unemployment. The expenditure required to address these challenges will inevitably always exceed available funding hence difficult choices have to be made in relation to tariff increases and balancing expenditures against realistically anticipated revenues.

In considering the aforementioned, a difficult decision had to be made in respect of proposed tariff increases to ensure the continuation of the quality of services and prevent a further breakdown in the provision of essential services.

The prevailing economic circumstances, and especially the long term effect that Covid -19 has had and still has on the National and Local economy are adding to the difficulties in collecting the revenue that is due to the municipality. The promotion of operational efficiencies, revenue

enhancement strategies, as well as savings and austerity measures remain a priority in ensuring the availability of sufficient financial resources to fund the MTREF.

National Treasury continues to encourage municipalities to keep increases in rates, tariffs and other charges as low as possible. The current reality in respect of inflationary increases as well as other economic factors and price increases such as fuel price and associated taxation make it extremely difficult for municipalities to manage tariff increases within the guidelines set. It must be pointed out that the “basket of goods and services” necessary to provide municipal basic services do not necessarily correspond with the “basket of goods and services” influencing the CPI rate applicable to households in general and therefore this arbitrary prescription for tariff increases are of little value to the municipal decision making process.

Excessive increases are also likely to be counterproductive, resulting in higher levels of non-payment. The current challenge facing the Municipality is managing the gap between cost drivers and tariffs levied, as any shortfall must be made up by either operational efficiency gains or service level reductions. It is nonetheless of utmost importance to balance service delivery standards on the one hand with the appropriate tariffs to render those high quality services on the other hand.

It is within this framework that the Municipality has undertaken the tariff setting process in respect of service charges.

The municipality’s revenue strategy is built around the following key components:

- Strengthening the financial position of the municipality.
- Cost reflective tariff setting – The municipality is implementing the principle of cost reflective tariffs for the majority of services.
- A cost reflective tariff study for water, sewerage and refuse have been completed and various anomalies were found that has directed the municipality to perform an audit of all service points and units of service consumed or used by consumers.
- A revenue enhancement program has been implemented and the physical inspection of the service points have started with more than 4000 being surveyed to date. The revenue enhancement program will ensure that all revenue is correctly billed in accordance with the category, user type and applicable tariffs and number of service units as determined by the municipality, if correctly applied and implemented, it will ensure that consumers across the board are saved from future above average tariff increases;
- Proposed tariff increases are higher than the average tariff increases implemented over the last number of years for the 2021/22 financial year, the Electricity tariff guideline increase is still to be determined by NERSA and will guide the municipality in determining the final electricity tariff. Appropriate tariff increases are of essence to sustain and improve on service delivery standards and to ensure the long term financial sustainability of the municipality;
- The municipal council has adopted a principle of protecting the poor from excessive tariff increases and will therefore endeavour to limit the increase to lower income consumers in accordance with the national treasury growth parameters where possible. Subsidization of free basic services are adequate to ensure access to basic services by the poorest of the poor and most vulnerable category of consumers.

- National Treasury’s guidelines and growth parameters have been taken into account where appropriate and possible and an explanation will be provided for increases higher than inflationary predictions, the municipality is however mainly guided by the actual cost of services rendering and financial sustainability considerations in its tariff decision making process.
- Efficient revenue management, which aims to ensure a minimum 96% annual collection rate for property rates and other key service charges;
- Budgeting for a moderate surplus at the conclusion of the MTREF to enable the municipality to build cash reserves to back statutory funds and provisions and to build an operating as well as capital replacement reserve.

The aforementioned factors collectively contribute to the financial wellbeing of the municipality and the extent to which it is executed or concluded will either aide, or impact negatively on the long term sustainability of the municipality.

It must be emphasized that, at the current trend, growing expenditure associated with the current quality and the ever escalating cost of service delivery, the municipality will find it all the more difficult to improve its financial position over the MTREF, unless catalytic economic investments and growth opportunities are garnered expediently.

The current rates base can no longer support the cost of services, especially considering the ageing infrastructure and the cost necessary in upgrading and refurbishment of service delivery infrastructure vehicles and equipment. It is of utmost importance to factor these cost factors into the true cost of services to continue delivering high quality services to all communities.

All role-players would need to collectively contribute to ensure not only the financial sustainability of the municipality, but also the economic progression of its citizenry.

The following table is a summary of the 2021/22 MTREF (classified by main revenue source):

Table 2 Consolidated Overview of the 2022/23 MTREF

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Revenue By Source											
Property rates	2	67,800	74,040	79,313	86,624	86,224	86,224	86,224	94,702	99,606	105,583
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	104,412	117,047	125,118	146,330	148,440	148,440	148,440	160,568	171,885	183,938
Service charges - water revenue	2	24,348	28,752	31,980	29,944	33,540	33,540	33,540	36,807	39,940	42,633
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	12,876	13,398	14,494	14,960	15,465	15,465	15,465	17,762	19,489	21,127
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	21,286	22,238	24,134	24,751	25,725	25,725	25,725	32,567	37,988	42,533
Rental of facilities and equipment		1,416	1,234	1,149	1,413	1,405	1,405	1,405	1,674	1,615	1,711
Interest earned - external investments		6,203	7,688	5,663	6,382	7,029	7,029	7,029	7,981	8,460	8,968
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		7,390	7,863	4,942	5,700	4,700	4,700	4,700	5,000	5,300	5,618
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		9,935	18,021	21,744	23,225	21,280	21,280	21,280	21,286	21,292	21,298
Licences and permits	2	114	103	73	73	73	73	73	77	82	87
Agency services		4,313	3,677	4,708	4,627	5,512	5,512	5,512	5,788	6,135	6,503
Transfers and subsidies		62,349	63,854	74,691	68,847	72,941	72,941	72,941	73,909	110,894	81,004
Other revenue	2	7,132	5,805	7,455	8,645	9,769	9,769	9,769	11,325	11,123	11,258
Gains		6,336	13,635	507	-	2,600	2,600	2,600	2,700	2,800	2,926
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		335,796	377,365	396,002	421,520	434,702	434,702	434,702	472,147	536,608	535,187

Table 3 Growth in revenue by main revenue source

Description	2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework				
	Budget Year 2022/23	Growth %	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Growth %	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Revenue By Source					
Property rates	94,702,236	5.18	99,606,000	6.00	105,583,000
Service charges - electricity revenue	160,568,000	7.05	171,885,000	7.01	183,938,000
Service charges - water revenue	36,807,166	8.51	39,939,756	6.74	42,633,019
Service charges - sanitation revenue	17,762,000	9.72	19,489,000	8.40	21,127,000
Service charges - refuse revenue	32,567,000	16.65	37,988,000	11.96	42,533,000
Rental of facilities and equipment	1,674,000	(3.52)	1,615,000	5.94	1,711,000
Interest earned - external investments	7,981,000	6.00	8,460,000	6.00	8,968,000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	5,000,000	6.00	5,300,000	6.00	5,618,000
Fines, penalties and forfeits	21,286,000	0.03	21,292,000	0.03	21,298,000
Licences and permits	77,000	6.49	82,000	6.10	87,000
Agency services	5,788,000	6.00	6,135,000	6.00	6,503,000
Transfers and subsidies	73,909,434	50.04	110,893,522	(26.95)	81,003,522
Other revenue	14,025,000	(0.73)	13,923,000	1.87	14,184,000
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	472,146,836	13.65	536,608,278	(0.265)	535,186,541

The table above illustrates the growth in sources of revenue from the first to the second and shows a slight overall decline from the second to the 3rd year of the MTREF caused mainly by a sharp decline in grant allocations in the 3rd year of the MTREF. Revenue generated from services charges remain the major source of revenue for the municipality amounting to 52.46 per cent of total revenue.

Table 4 Major sources of revenue

The major sources of revenue for the 2021/22 financial year can be summarised as follows:

Main Sources of revenue		
Source	Amount	%
Property rates	94,702,236	20.06
Electricity revenue	160,568,000	34.01
Water revenue	36,807,166	7.80
Sanitation revenue	17,762,000	3.76
Refuse revenue	32,567,000	6.90
Transfers and subsidies	73,909,434	15.65
Other revenue	55,831,000	11.82
Total	472,146,836	100.00

The second largest source of revenue is Assessment rates with transfers and subsidies making up the 3rd highest contributor to the revenue basket.

Tariff Setting

Tariff-setting is a pivotal and strategic part of the compilation of any budget. When rates, tariffs and other charges are revised under normal circumstances, local economic conditions, input costs and the affordability of services are taken into account to ensure the financial sustainability of the Municipality. The setting of tariffs in this budget was extremely difficult, especially taking into account the economic environment and the lingering effect that Covid -19 has on economic recovery and progress.

An overwhelming fact and consideration for this year’s tariff setting was the principle of cost recovery and setting cost reflective tariffs that will support the long term financial sustainability of the municipality as well as quality of service rendering.

Municipalities also use benchmarking to ensure that the tariffs we apply are within the industry norm as operational requirements and service standards of comparable sizes and demographics of municipalities are similar and a deviation from this norm will give an indication of whether a municipality may be heading for disaster in the application of its tariff strategy.

1.4.1 Property Rates

Property rates cover the cost of the provision of general services. Determining the effective property rate tariff is therefore an integral part of the municipality's budgeting process.

National Treasury's MFMA Circular No. 51 deals, inter alia with the implementation of the Municipal Property Rates Act, with the regulations issued by the Department of Co-operative Governance. These regulations came into effect on 1 July 2009 and prescribe the rates ratio for the non-residential categories, public service infrastructure and agricultural properties relative to residential properties to be a minimum of 0,25:1. The implementation of these regulations were done in the previous budget process and the Property Rates Policy of the Municipality was amended accordingly.

The following stipulations in the Property Rates Policy are still relevant and therefore highlighted:

- The first R15 000 of the market value of a property used for residential purposes is excluded from the rate-able value (Section 17(h) of the MPRA).
- For pensioners, physically and mentally disabled persons, a maximum rebate of 60 percent will be granted to owners of rate-able property. In this regard the following stipulations are relevant:
 - The rate-able property concerned must be occupied only by the applicant and his/her spouse, if any, and by dependants without income;
 - The applicant must submit proof of his/her age and identity and, in the case of a physically or mentally handicapped person, proof of certification by a Medical Officer of Health, also proof of the annual income from a social pension;
 - The applicant's account must be paid in full, or if not, an arrangement to pay the debt should be in place; and
 - The property must be categorized as residential.
- The Municipality may award a 100 percent grant-in-aid on the assessment rates of rate-able properties of certain classes such as registered welfare organizations, institutions or organizations performing charitable work, sports grounds used for purposes of amateur sport. The owner of such a property must apply to the Chief Financial Officer in the prescribed format for such a relief.
- ***The municipality has decided to adjust the standard rebate to bona-fide agricultural properties downwards from 80% to 79% in an endeavour to bring it closer to the ratio determined by the Minister of Local Government as per Section 83 of the Municipal Property Rates Act in 2009, being a ratio of 0.25:1 or a 75% rebate. This phasing out of this rebate will be done over the remainder of the MTREF.***

The eighth supplementary valuation roll has been done adding a small increase in the rates base over the MTREF, it is evident from the current application for clearance certificates as well as the transfer of erven from developments that there is an upswing in the property market and building related activities that will add revenue to the rates base upon the completion of the next supplementary valuation roll. A growth rate in the rates base of approximately 1.6% is anticipated

in the 2022/2023 financial year. The revenue associated with the expansion of the rates base have been factored into the revenue estimates for 2022/2023 and beyond.

In order to further increase and supplement revenue, additional sources of revenue must be explored on a continuous basis. It is also important that an environment for economic development is created through the provision of high quality reliable municipal services.

Table 5 Comparison of Assessment rate tariff

Category	Current Tariff (1 July 2021)	Proposed tariff (from 1 July 2022)
	C	C
Residential properties	.01046	.01135
Municipal Properties	.01046	.01135
Institutional Properties	.01046	.01135
Agricultural	.00209	.00238
Commercial Properties	.01151	.01249
Industrial Properties	.01151	.01249

The assessment rates tariff is proposed to increase with 8.5 % which is higher than the upper boundary of inflationary targets for 2022/2023 but is unfortunately unavoidable to increase the tariff at the current rate proposed due to factors such as the increase in cost to render services such as the increase in the cost of labour, the fuel price increase, the increase in the price of goods and services necessary to render essential as well as community and general municipal services, the increase maintenance and operational cost of municipal facilities, equipment and infrastructure.

There has been a huge increase in the cost of insurance and associated cost to protect municipal infrastructure against vandalism and theft, the municipality has no choice but to set aside an amount of R2.2 Million to beef up security at municipal facilities.

1.4.2 Sale of Water and Impact of Tariff Increases

Although the most of the summer rainfall areas received good rainfall, South Africa remain a water scarce country and faces similar challenges with regard to water supply as it did with electricity, since demand growth outstrips supply. National Treasury is encouraging all municipalities to carefully review the level and structure of their water tariffs to ensure:

- Water tariffs are fully cost-reflective – including the cost of maintenance and renewal of purification plants, water networks and the cost associated with reticulation expansion;
- Water tariffs are structured to protect basic levels of service and ensure the provision of free water to the poorest of the poor (indigent); and
- Water tariffs are designed to encourage efficient and sustainable consumption.

Better maintenance of infrastructure, the replacement of failing water mains, the installation of smart metering devices and cost-reflective tariffs will ensure that the supply challenges are managed to ensure long term sustainability. To ensure the continued levels of service delivery

and to prevent disruptions in supply, the municipality has commenced with a water mains replacement program whereby R 17.7 million has been set aside over the MTREF for the replacement program.

Since we were fortunate to have received some relief from the drought, the municipality has decided to lift water restrictions we will however continue to implement water tariffs in accordance with the guidelines from the Provincial Disaster management determination for the foreseeable future.

A cost reflective tariff study was undertaken by the municipality to determine whether the tariffs levied for the consumption of water are covering the full cost associated with the rendering of the service, it was found that it did not and that the water tariffs was restructured in the 2021/2022 financial year to ensure that the principles of applying cost reflective tariffs to cover the cost of the service were met.

The municipality is continuing with the implementation of the tariff structure that was adopted with the 2021/2022 budget to ensure the financial sustainability of the water service.

A tariff increase of 8.5 per cent from 1 July 2022 for water is proposed. 6 kℓ water per month will **still only** be granted free of charge to registered indigent consumers.

Table 6 Comparison of Commercial water tariffs

CATEGORY	CURRENT TARIFFS 2021/22 15% VAT Inc.	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022/23 15% VAT Inc.
	Rand per kℓ	Rand per kℓ
COMMERCIAL		
(i) 0 to 6 kℓ per 30-day period	8.78	9.50
(ii) 7 to 20 kℓ per 30-day period	21.43	23.20
(iii) 21 to 50 kℓ per 30-day period	22.99	24.90
(iv) 51 to 100 kℓ per 30-day period	25.24	27.40
(v) 101 to 200 kℓ per 30-day period	26.44	28.70
(vi) 201 to 1000 kl per 30-day period	25.24	27.40
(vii) 1001 to 1500 kl per 30-day period	22.99	24.90
(viii) 1501 to 2000 kl per 30-day period	18.03	19.60
(ix) More than 2000 kℓ per 30-day period:	16.22	17.60

The Residential Tariff structure is as follows:

Table 7 Comparison of Residential water tariffs

CATEGORY	CURRENT TARIFFS 2021/22 15% VAT Inc.	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022/23 15% VAT Inc.
	Rand per kℓ	Rand per kℓ
RESIDENTIAL		
(i) 0 to 6 kℓ per 30-day period	8.79	9.50
(ii) 7 to 13 kℓ per 30-day period	18.59	20.20

CATEGORY	CURRENT TARIFFS 2021/22 15% VAT Inc.	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022/23 15% VAT Inc.
	Rand per kℓ	Rand per kℓ
(iii) 14 to 20 kℓ per 30-day period	22.05	23.90
(iv) 21 to 35 kℓ per 30-day period	27.52	29.90
(v) 36 to 50 kℓ per 30-day period	33.35	36.20
(vi) More than 50 kℓ per 30-day period:	44.45	48.20

1.4.3 Sale of Electricity and Impact of Tariff Increases

NERSA has announced the revised bulk electricity pricing structure. It has confirmed that the price increase to municipalities will equal 8.61%, this will translate into an approximate increase of 7.47% to municipal customers. The proposed tariff increase is subject to final approval from NERSA and will be implemented from 1 July 2022 as soon as final approval has been received.

It should be noted that given the nature of the continuing electricity tariff increases, it is once again expected to depress growth in electricity consumption as municipal customers are becoming more energy wise and small scale embedded generation becomes a reality, this will have a negative impact on the municipality's revenue from electricity and will put further pressure on the financial performance of the municipality in these uncertain times.

In accordance with the indigent subsidy policy of the municipality, 50 kWh of free electricity per month will only be granted to registered indigents and households with 20 Ampere connections.

1.4.4 Sanitation and Impact of Tariff Increases

A cost reflective tariff study was performed during the 2020/2021 financial year and the results thereof guided the municipality in determining the tariffs for the 2021/2022 financial year and beyond for sanitation services. A general tariff increase of 10 per cent for sanitation is proposed from 1 July 2022. This is based on the input cost assumptions relating to the service and the extent to which customers make use of the service. The higher than average increase is necessary as the cost associated with the service have increased exponentially over the last number of financial years and tariff increases have not kept up with the actual cost of rendering the service.

Factors adding to the cost are the continuous plundering and vandalism of the sewer infrastructure, the cost of protecting the assets, the cost to mitigate electricity outages through standby generators, the cost of monitoring the pump stations and associated purification infrastructure as well as the continued rising in the cost of labour, chemicals and electricity necessary to provide the service within the legislative requirements.

It should be noted that electricity costs contributes approximately 20 percent of waste water treatment input costs, therefore the electricity price increase makes it unavoidable to increase the sewer tariffs by more than the inflationary predictions. A general tariff increase of 10% is therefore unavoidable.

The following factors also contribute to the proposed tariff increase:

- Free sanitation will be applicable to registered indigents costing approximately R 3.92 Million
- The total revenue expected to be generated from rendering this service amounts to R 17,762,000 for the 2022/23 financial year.

Table 8 Comparison of Sanitation tariffs

	CURRENT TARIFFS 2021/22 15%VAT Incl.	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022/23 15%VAT Incl.
Sanitation	R 189.15	R208.00

1.4.5 Waste Removal and Impact of Tariff Increases

A cost reflective tariff study was performed during the 2020/2021 financial year and the results thereof were included in the 2021/2022 tariff structure for the rendering of sanitation services. A general tariff increase of 25 per cent for refuse removal is proposed from 1 July 2022. This is based on the input cost assumptions relating to the service and the extent to which customers make use of the service and the volumes of refuse generated.

Consumers will therefore be assessed based on the volumes of refuse generated, especially in respect of commercial and institutional clients and the municipality will engage on a process where the volumes of refuse generated by customers are assessed and billed according to the results of the survey. This will ensure equity in respect of the charges levied versus the volumes generated for all categories of consumers.

It must be emphasized that consumers that fall within the area in which the service is rendered must in accordance with the solid waste removal by-laws make use of the service, there will thus be a charge for the rendering of the service whether refuse is collected or not, consumers are therefore encouraged not to dispose of household or business refuse themselves as it will result in a double charge being made, once for the compulsory use of the service and once for disposal at the transfer station.

The following table compares current and proposed amounts payable from 1 July 2022:

Table 9 Comparison between current waste removal fees and increases

	CURRENT TARIFFS 2021/22 15%VAT Incl.	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022/23 15%VAT Incl.
Solid Waste removal	R 256.03	R319.70

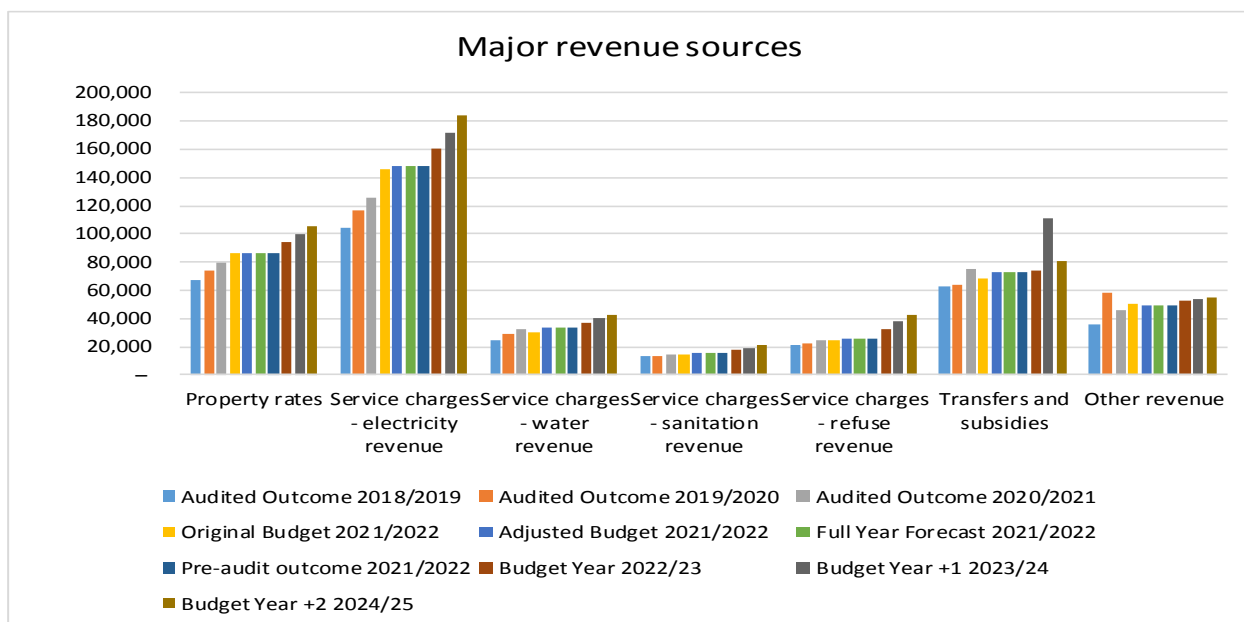
The general increase in refuse tariffs to all customers must unfortunately be raised with 25% in order to move towards cost recovery over the MTREF and to ensure that the service becomes financially viable and remains financially sustainable in the long term. The reasons for the tariff increase are as follows:

- The increase in the cost of fuel and transport of refuse to landfill sites.
- The increase in the cost of collection and recycling.
- The replacement of Refuse Compactor trucks necessary to ensure that the standards of service can be met.
- The cost of clean-up of illegal dumping and general littering in all areas.
- The cost of clean-up of transfer stations as a result of refuse being dumped in contradiction with the rules and by-laws of the municipality.
- The cost of security at transfer stations to protect municipal property plant, equipment, staff and the public in general.
- The cost associated with the rehabilitation of landfill sites that have been closed.
- The cost of adequately providing for rehabilitation cost for future rehabilitation of landfill sites.
- The increase in the general cost of materials and other related goods and services associated with refuse removal.
- The increasing cost of labour for refuse removal and clean-ups of the streets, CBD's and other open spaces on weekends.
- The increase in the cost of refuse bags provided by the municipality.

The above factors coupled with years of moderate and lower than essential increase percentages have contributed to the fact that the refuse service is not financially viable as the actual cost of service rendering have not been recovered by the tariffs charged for a number of years. The Municipality must therefore implement the sharp increase in the tariff to ensure that the service can become financially viable over the MTREF and remains sustainable over the long term.

Refuse tariffs are charged per category of consumer as per the list of tariffs attached to the budget and it must be emphasized that customers that do not fall under the definition of single residential are to be billed in accordance with the tariff applicable to business consumers.

Figure 1 Growth in major revenue sources over a 7 year horizon



1.4.6 Overall impact of tariff increases on households

The following table shows the overall expected impact of the tariff increases on a large and small household, as well as an indigent household receiving free basic services.

Table 10 MBRR SA14 – Household bills

WC013 Bergvriev - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills											
Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Forecast			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23 % incr.	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Rand/cent											
Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'	1										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		508.61	539.15	571.52	597.26	597.26	597.26	8.5%	648.01	693.37	741.91
Electricity: Basic levy		193.38	218.66	232.26	266.14	266.14	266.14	7.8%	286.90	307.27	329.09
Electricity: Consumption		1,565.00	1,501.24	1,594.05	1,826.62	1,826.62	1,826.62	7.8%	1,969.07	2,108.87	2,258.60
Water: Basic levy		46.64	49.44	54.79	57.08	57.08	57.08	8.8%	62.12	66.78	71.12
Water: Consumption		459.56	487.13	509.54	532.47	532.47	532.47	8.5%	577.73	621.06	661.43
Sanitation		142.00	150.13	157.35	164.48	164.48	164.48	10.0%	180.88	194.45	207.08
Refuse removal		192.00	203.48	212.84	222.63	222.63	222.63	24.9%	278.02	319.72	351.70
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-				
sub-total		3,107.19	3,149.22	3,332.34	3,666.69	3,666.69	3,666.69	9.2%	4,002.73	4,311.53	4,620.93
VAT on Services		389.79	391.56	413.94	454.67	454.67	454.67	8.6%	493.98	542.72	581.85
Total large household bill:		3,496.98	3,540.78	3,746.28	4,121.36	4,121.36	4,121.36	9.1%	4,496.71	4,854.25	5,202.78
% increase/-decrease			1.3%	5.8%	10.0%	-	-	9.1%	8.0%	7.2%	
Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'	2										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		360.11	381.74	404.65	422.88	422.88	422.88	8.5%	458.81	490.93	525.29
Electricity: Basic levy		193.38	218.66	232.26	266.14	266.14	266.14	7.8%	286.90	307.27	329.09
Electricity: Consumption		643.00	675.33	717.19	821.81	821.81	821.81	7.8%	885.89	948.79	1,016.15
Water: Basic levy		46.64	49.44	54.79	57.08	57.08	57.08	8.8%	62.12	66.78	71.12
Water: Consumption		356.31	377.70	395.06	412.84	412.84	412.84	8.5%	447.93	481.53	512.82
Sanitation		142.00	150.13	157.35	164.48	164.48	164.48	10.0%	180.88	194.45	207.08
Refuse removal		192.00	203.48	212.84	222.63	222.63	222.63	24.9%	278.02	319.72	351.70
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-				
sub-total		1,933.44	2,056.46	2,174.14	2,367.87	2,367.87	2,367.87	9.8%	2,600.55	2,809.46	3,013.26
VAT on Services		236.00	251.25	265.24	286.00	286.00	286.00	(3.8%)	275.18	347.78	373.19
Total small household bill:		2,169.44	2,307.71	2,439.38	2,653.87	2,653.87	2,653.87	8.4%	2,875.73	3,157.24	3,386.45
% increase/-decrease			6.4%	5.7%	8.8%	-	-	8.4%	9.8%	7.3%	
Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent Household receiving free basic services'	3										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		211.61	224.32	237.79	248.50	248.50	248.50	8.5%	269.61	288.48	308.68
Electricity: Basic levy		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Electricity: Consumption		354.00	395.16	392.22	449.43	449.43	449.43	7.8%	484.50	518.90	555.74
Water: Basic levy		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Water: Consumption		213.50	226.31	236.72	247.37	247.37	247.37	8.5%	268.40	288.53	307.28
Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Refuse removal		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-				
sub-total		779.11	845.79	866.73	945.30	945.30	945.30	8.2%	1,022.51	1,095.91	1,171.70
VAT on Services		85.13	93.22	94.34	109.25	109.25	109.25	15.1%	125.80	121.11	129.45
Total small household bill:		864.24	939.01	961.07	1,054.55	1,054.55	1,054.55	8.9%	1,148.31	1,217.03	1,301.16
% increase/-decrease			8.7%	2.3%	9.7%	-	-	8.9%	6.0%	6.9%	

References

1. Use as basis property value of R700 000, 1 000 kWh electricity and 30kl water
2. Use as basis property value of R500 000 and R700 000, 500 kWh electricity and 25kl water
3. Use as basis property value of R 300 000, 350kWh electricity and 20kl water (50 kWh electricity and 6 kl water free)

1.5 Operating Expenditure Framework

Bergvriër Municipality's expenditure framework for the 2022/23 budget and MTREF is informed by the following:

- Balanced budget constraint (operating expenditure should not exceed operating revenue) unless there are existing uncommitted cash-backed reserves to fund any deficit;
- Funding of the budget over the medium-term as informed by Section 18 and 19 of the MFMA;
- The capital programme is aligned to the asset renewal strategy and informed by community needs and priorities;
- Operational gains and efficiencies will be directed to funding the capital budget and other core services.

The following table is a high level summary of the 2022/23 budget and MTREF (classified per main type of operating expenditure)

Table 11 A4 – Budgeted Financial Performance

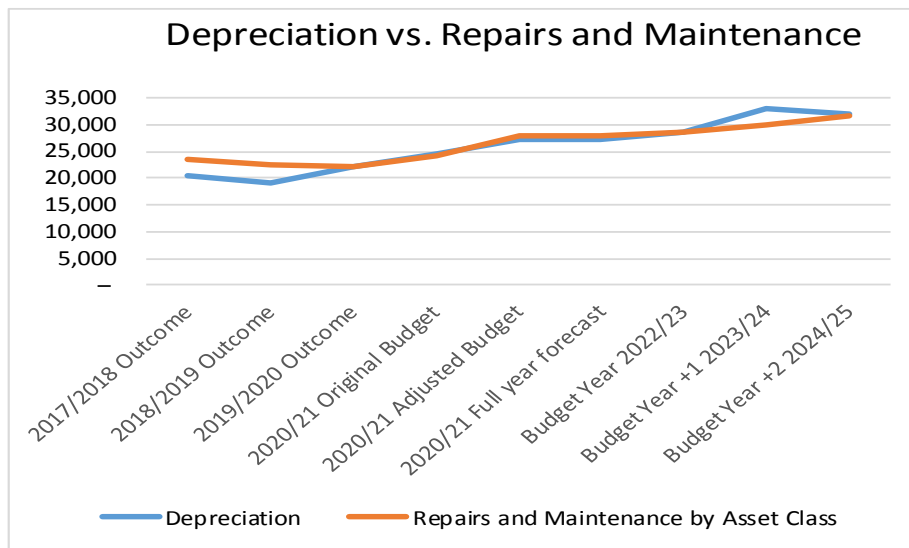
Description	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Expenditure By Type										
Employee related costs	122,782	129,923	134,353	145,585	153,343	153,343	153,343	166,890	174,216	184,463
Remuneration of councillors	6,262	6,669	6,655	6,978	6,628	6,628	6,628	6,993	7,395	7,727
Debt impairment	16,123	34,680	33,166	37,185	32,964	32,964	32,964	30,490	31,648	32,775
Depreciation & asset impairment	20,388	19,083	22,261	24,464	27,261	27,261	27,261	28,668	32,925	31,991
Finance charges	15,499	15,796	15,442	18,149	17,984	17,984	17,984	19,514	21,231	22,420
Bulk purchases - electricity	80,291	92,751	100,415	113,800	115,540	115,540	115,540	128,498	138,778	149,880
Inventory consumed	15,991	17,977	17,723	15,811	17,887	17,887	17,887	17,780	18,541	19,331
Contracted services	22,863	20,712	24,021	28,850	36,616	36,616	36,616	38,447	70,126	34,063
Transfers and Grants	5,326	6,093	5,867	6,485	7,009	7,009	7,009	7,797	8,143	8,510
Other expenditure	22,686	21,685	22,530	37,971	39,199	39,199	39,199	40,287	41,823	43,515
Losses	406	-	4,867	-	2,600	2,600	2,600	2,705	2,805	2,931
Total Expenditure	328,616	365,370	387,299	435,278	457,031	457,031	457,031	488,069	547,631	537,606

The budgeted allocation for employee related costs excluding public office bearer's remuneration for the 2022/2023 financial year totals R 166,890 Million which equals 34.19 per cent of the total operating expenditure. A provision for a 4.9% general salary increase is made for the 2022/2023 financial year, provision is also made for notch increases equalling approximately 2.3% and is applicable to employees who have not yet reached the maximum notch of their salary scales.

The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined by the Minister of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). There has been a proclamation in the current financial year of 3% increase and provision is made for an increase in the 2022/2023 financial year in accordance with prudent financial management principles.

Provision for depreciation and asset impairment has been informed by the Municipality's Asset Management Policy. Budget appropriations in this regard total R 28,668 million for the 2022/23 financial year and equates to 5.87 percent of the total operating expenditure.

Figure 2 Depreciation compared to repairs and maintenance



The figure above reflects the depreciation charges in comparison to the money spent on repairs and maintenance, it is indicative of an increase in the spending on repairs and maintenance over the 7 year budget horizon. It must be emphasized that the amount reflected above does not include the cost of labour associated with maintenance related activities, when this is added, maintenance cost represent approximately 12% of the value of PPE.

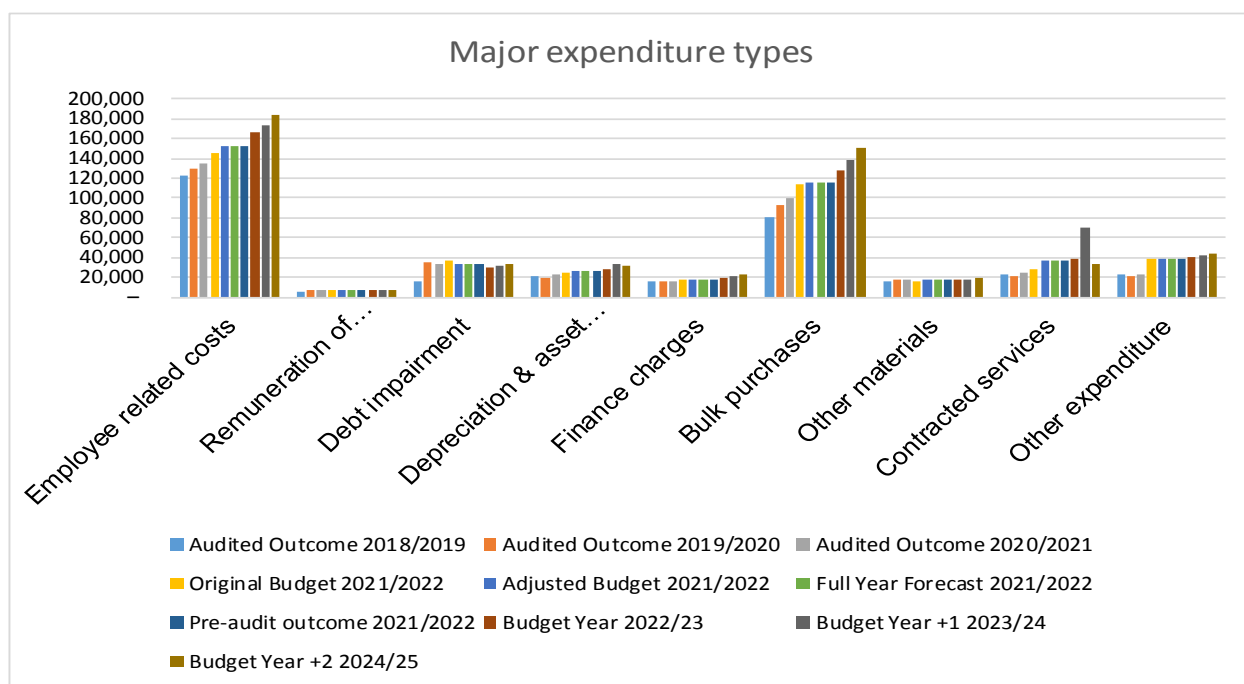
Finance charges consist primarily of the repayment of interest on long-term borrowing (cost of capital). Finance charges make up 4.00 per cent or R 19,514 million of operating expenditure.

Bulk purchases are directly informed by the purchase of electricity from Eskom, and water from West Coast District Municipality. The annual price increases have been factored into the budget appropriations and directly inform the revenue provisions.

A concerted effort is underway to curb electricity as well as water losses as it has a direct bearing on the revenue streams of the municipality and ultimately the financial sustainability. The revenue enhancement program will aid in ensuring accurate services and billing data and assist in the reduction of unaccounted consumption of water and electricity. Inaccessible meters are being replaced by smart meters that will enable reading to be taken without access to properties being necessary, meters will also be moved to outside property fences to ensure accessibility by meter readers, the water By-laws will be amended to include the requirement. The municipality has budgeted R1.2 million for either the replacement or installation of new and enhanced metering equipment for the 2022/2023 financial year.

Other expenditure comprises of various line items relating to the daily operations of the municipality.

Figure 3 Major expenditure categories over a 7 year horizon



1.6 Capital expenditure

The following table provides a breakdown of budgeted capital expenditure by vote:

Table 12 2022/23 Medium-term capital budget per vote

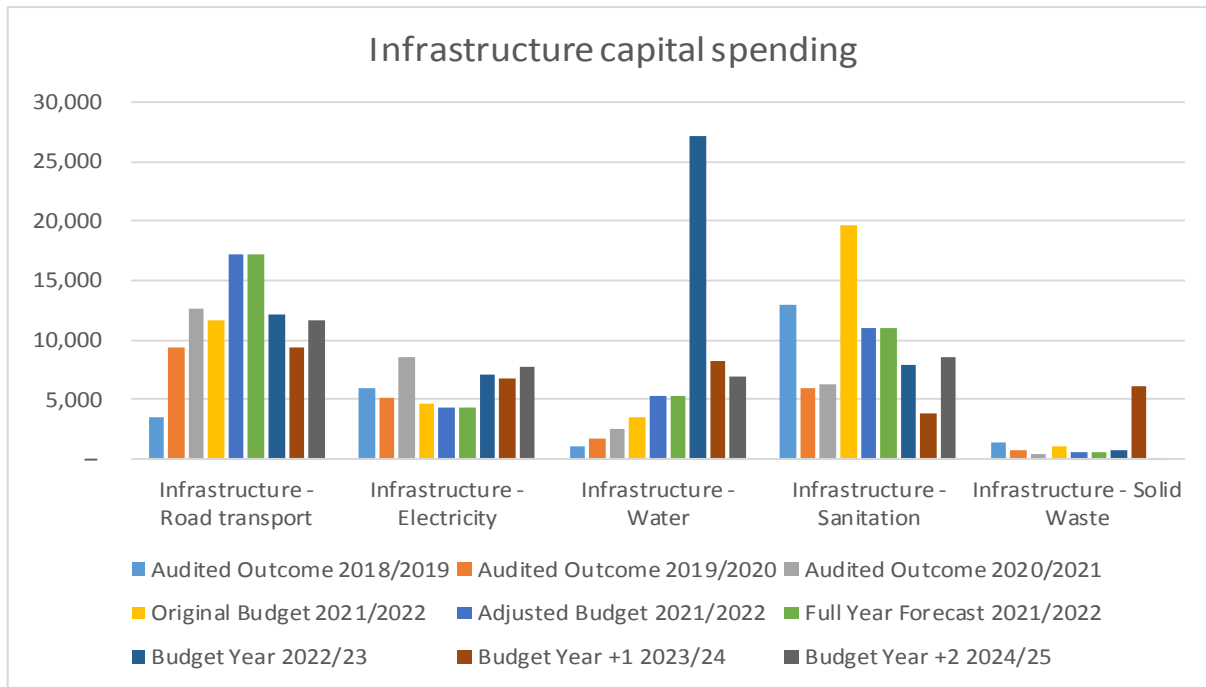
Vote Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Capital expenditure - Vote											
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Finance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		1,000	4,041	-	150	98	98	98	120	-	-
Vote 4 - Technical Services		5,585	5,708	8,500	4,983	5,898	5,898	5,898	27,321	9,368	14,533
Vote 5 - Community Services		847	229	359	630	1,099	1,099	1,099	160	1,250	1,400
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	7	7,432	9,977	8,859	5,763	7,095	7,095	7,095	27,601	10,618	15,933
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		88	161	589	40	47	47	47	450	10	-
Vote 2 - Finance		735	220	1,329	2,010	2,344	2,344	2,344	960	20	20
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		1,866	1,411	2,537	2,695	2,614	2,614	2,614	2,145	1,440	2,090
Vote 4 - Technical Services		24,705	23,675	27,519	38,524	36,277	36,277	36,277	43,248	29,372	25,760
Vote 5 - Community Services		6,782	5,439	9,119	7,155	7,436	7,436	7,436	8,750	7,662	9,161
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		34,176	30,905	41,094	50,424	48,718	48,718	48,718	55,553	38,504	37,031
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		41,608	40,882	49,953	56,187	55,814	55,814	55,814	83,155	49,121	52,964

The Capital Budget increases from R55.814 million in 2021/22 to R83.155 million in 2022/23, thereafter it reduces to R 49,121 million for 2023/2024 and increases slightly to R52.964 million

in the 2024/2025 financial year, and the total amount of capital investment over the MTREF amounts to R 185.2 million.

Total new assets represent 49.75 percent of the total capital budget, upgrading and renewal of assets represent 50.25 percent or R 33.009 million. Further detail relating to asset classes and proposed capital expenditure is contained in Table A9 (Asset Management). In addition to the Table A9, Tables SA34a, b, c, d, e provides a detailed breakdown of the capital programme relating to new asset construction, capital asset renewal as well as operational repairs and maintenance by asset class. The future operational costs and revenues associated with the capital programme have been included in Table SA35.

Figure 4 Infrastructure Capital spending trend 7 year horizon



1.7 Annual Budget Tables

Table 13 MBRR A1 - Budget Summary

WC013 Bergrivier - Table A1 Budget Summary

Description	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousands										
Financial Performance										
Property rates	67,800	74,040	79,313	86,624	86,224	86,224	86,224	94,702	99,606	105,583
Service charges	162,922	181,435	195,726	215,985	223,170	223,170	223,170	247,704	269,302	290,231
Investment revenue	6,203	7,688	5,663	6,382	7,029	7,029	7,029	7,981	8,460	8,968
Transfers recognised - operational	62,349	63,854	74,691	68,847	72,941	72,941	72,941	73,909	110,894	81,004
Other own revenue	36,522	50,348	40,608	43,683	45,339	45,339	45,339	47,850	48,347	49,401
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	335,796	377,365	396,002	421,520	434,702	434,702	434,702	472,147	536,608	535,187
Employee costs	122,782	129,923	134,353	145,585	153,343	153,343	153,343	166,890	174,216	184,463
Remuneration of councillors	6,262	6,669	6,655	6,978	6,628	6,628	6,628	6,993	7,395	7,727
Depreciation & asset impairment	20,388	19,083	22,261	24,464	27,261	27,261	27,261	28,668	32,925	31,991
Finance charges	15,499	15,796	15,442	18,149	17,984	17,984	17,984	19,514	21,231	22,420
Inventory consumed and bulk purchases	96,282	110,728	118,138	129,611	133,427	133,427	133,427	146,278	157,319	169,211
Transfers and grants	5,326	6,093	5,867	6,485	7,009	7,009	7,009	7,797	8,143	8,510
Other expenditure	62,078	77,077	84,584	104,006	111,379	111,379	111,379	111,929	146,402	113,284
Total Expenditure	328,616	365,370	387,299	435,278	457,031	457,031	457,031	488,069	547,631	537,606
Surplus/(Deficit)	7,180	11,995	8,703	(13,758)	(22,328)	(22,328)	(22,328)	(15,923)	(11,023)	(2,420)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	20,515	20,152	19,133	23,790	22,242	22,242	22,242	23,611	18,014	18,675
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	700	41	10,355	400	238	238	238	528	149	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	28,395	32,188		10,432	151	151	151	8,216	7,140	16,256
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	28,395	32,188	-	10,432	151	151	151	8,216	7,140	16,256
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure	41,608	40,882	49,953	56,187	55,814	55,814	55,814	83,155	49,121	52,964
Transfers recognised - capital	21,648	20,193	19,793	24,190	22,480	22,480	22,480	24,139	18,163	18,675
Borrowing	6,412	6,306	14,504	14,650	15,734	15,734	15,734	40,000	16,710	15,850
Internally generated funds	13,549	14,383	15,656	17,347	17,600	17,600	17,600	19,016	14,248	18,439
Total sources of capital funds	41,608	40,882	49,953	56,187	55,814	55,814	55,814	83,155	49,121	52,964
Financial position										
Total current assets	160,412	193,843	222,256	181,841	207,057	207,057	207,057	204,840	216,372	231,331
Total non current assets	393,003	424,375	478,249	474,527	506,801	506,801	506,801	561,288	577,484	598,458
Total current liabilities	38,329	59,333	70,043	59,372	62,497	62,497	62,497	67,034	70,108	73,217
Total non current liabilities	150,664	157,351	190,738	185,159	211,486	211,486	211,486	251,002	268,517	285,084
Community wealth/Equity	364,423	401,533	439,724	411,837	439,875	439,875	439,875	448,091	455,232	471,488
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating	31,440	67,949	77,397	39,755	32,071	32,071	32,071	49,932	53,991	63,118
Net cash from (used) investing	(39,969)	(39,194)	(47,126)	(55,683)	(55,524)	(55,524)	(55,524)	(83,155)	(49,121)	(52,964)
Net cash from (used) financing	2,031	1,620	9,562	6,461	8,254	8,254	8,254	30,313	5,909	3,992
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	71,438	101,812	141,646	86,036	126,447	126,447	126,447	123,537	134,316	148,461
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation										
Cash and investments available	71,438	101,812	141,646	86,036	126,447	126,447	126,447	123,537	134,316	148,461
Application of cash and investments	(28,463)	(12,425)	(1,158)	(16,355)	(8,315)	(8,315)	(8,315)	(10,133)	(11,020)	(11,960)
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	99,901	114,238	142,804	102,391	134,762	134,762	134,762	133,670	145,335	160,421
Asset management										
Asset register summary (WDV)	392,557	424,074	473,819	474,226	502,371	502,371	502,371	556,858	573,054	594,028
Depreciation	20,388	19,083	22,261	24,464	27,261	27,261	27,261	28,668	32,925	31,991
Renewal and Upgrading of Existing Assets	28,808	17,895	27,281	22,779	33,034	33,034	33,034	41,784	25,002	29,886
Repairs and Maintenance	23,633	22,461	22,260	24,115	28,055	28,055	28,055	28,485	29,950	31,509
Free services										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	9,685	11,262	12,516	14,233	12,709	12,709	15,092	15,092	16,688	17,968
Revenue cost of free services provided	1,259	2,970	3,533	6,153	8,553	8,553	5,789	5,789	6,914	7,329
Households below minimum service level										
Water:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation/sewerage:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Table 14 MBRR A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

WC013 Bergrivier - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)										
Functional Classification Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Revenue - Functional										
Governance and administration		124,856	142,541	138,877	154,728	156,410	156,410	173,145	182,993	194,931
Executive and council		31,020	34,720	39,230	50,991	50,991	50,991	57,657	62,389	67,755
Finance and administration		93,836	107,821	99,647	103,737	105,419	105,419	115,488	120,604	127,176
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety		26,195	33,618	38,526	38,059	40,256	40,256	44,934	71,207	36,440
Community and social services		7,359	7,591	9,269	8,657	10,430	10,430	8,877	8,437	8,827
Sport and recreation		4,703	3,849	3,225	4,774	5,812	5,812	5,618	5,955	6,312
Public safety		7,621	17,952	20,435	23,207	21,554	21,554	21,267	21,272	21,277
Housing		6,513	4,226	5,597	1,421	2,460	2,460	9,172	35,543	24
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		29,095	25,449	26,618	23,400	27,691	27,691	25,559	24,762	25,808
Planning and development		23,189	20,224	15,390	16,535	19,993	19,993	17,913	18,428	19,103
Road transport		5,905	5,224	11,228	6,865	7,698	7,698	7,646	6,334	6,705
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		176,865	195,949	221,469	229,524	232,824	232,824	252,647	275,810	296,683
Energy sources		108,774	121,225	132,357	147,505	149,615	149,615	160,753	177,081	189,370
Water management		26,210	30,870	35,055	29,949	34,295	34,295	40,743	40,773	43,516
Waste water management		15,625	16,510	23,578	26,579	22,084	22,084	17,786	19,514	21,154
Waste management		26,257	27,344	30,478	25,491	26,830	26,830	33,365	38,442	42,643
Other	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Functional	2	357,011	397,558	425,490	445,711	457,182	457,182	496,285	554,772	553,862
Expenditure - Functional										
Governance and administration		83,126	92,479	99,380	103,772	113,209	113,209	118,962	124,233	128,690
Executive and council		18,294	22,025	20,566	26,110	24,260	24,260	26,211	27,525	28,822
Finance and administration		63,645	69,078	77,501	76,248	87,469	87,469	91,251	95,125	98,196
Internal audit		1,187	1,376	1,314	1,414	1,481	1,481	1,500	1,583	1,672
Community and public safety		51,965	58,576	65,251	72,243	77,283	77,283	76,550	113,599	81,735
Community and social services		8,272	8,939	10,734	13,228	14,600	14,600	13,873	14,750	15,681
Sport and recreation		17,524	16,902	16,150	18,998	21,584	21,584	22,168	23,741	25,143
Public safety		18,240	26,872	31,272	36,876	36,681	36,681	36,852	37,454	38,654
Housing		7,930	5,863	7,095	3,141	4,418	4,418	3,657	37,654	2,257
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		39,048	40,086	40,997	44,309	47,519	47,519	52,940	55,142	58,499
Planning and development		11,563	11,526	11,685	13,354	16,105	16,105	17,411	16,533	17,433
Road transport		27,485	28,560	29,312	30,955	31,414	31,414	35,529	38,609	41,066
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		154,476	174,230	181,671	214,954	219,020	219,020	239,618	254,658	268,682
Energy sources		97,074	112,166	117,491	135,298	135,613	135,613	150,339	162,143	174,893
Water management		18,891	21,182	19,091	23,498	23,215	23,215	23,509	24,980	26,549
Waste water management		9,640	9,222	11,839	16,410	15,063	15,063	15,219	16,228	17,149
Waste management		28,872	31,660	33,250	39,749	45,129	45,129	50,551	51,307	50,091
Other	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure - Functional	3	328,616	365,370	387,299	435,278	457,031	457,031	488,069	547,631	537,606
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		28,395	32,188	38,191	10,432	151	151	8,216	7,140	16,256

Table 15 MBRR A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

WC013 Bergrevier - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)										
Vote Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Revenue by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		31,440	35,165	39,436	50,991	51,340	51,340	57,657	62,389	67,755
Vote 2 - Finance		86,695	98,244	97,801	101,034	101,384	101,384	109,990	115,717	122,568
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		8,005	12,827	1,898	522	2,950	2,950	3,248	3,254	3,407
Vote 4 - Technical Services		200,364	214,027	243,121	250,478	255,740	255,740	274,668	296,070	317,189
Vote 5 - Community Services		30,508	37,295	43,234	42,686	45,768	45,768	50,722	77,342	42,943
Total Revenue by Vote	2	357,011	397,558	425,490	445,711	457,182	457,182	496,285	554,772	553,862
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated	1									
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		23,596	26,952	25,379	31,326	30,004	30,004	32,593	34,000	35,650
Vote 2 - Finance		29,944	35,919	39,624	40,795	46,570	46,570	46,098	47,137	47,534
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		27,615	27,539	28,782	30,178	33,787	33,787	38,156	39,927	42,047
Vote 4 - Technical Services		192,333	213,297	224,320	256,295	264,770	264,770	289,667	307,680	325,053
Vote 5 - Community Services		55,127	61,664	69,194	76,684	81,900	81,900	81,555	118,887	87,322
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	328,616	365,370	387,299	435,278	457,031	457,031	488,069	547,631	537,606
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	28,395	32,188	38,191	10,432	151	151	8,216	7,140	16,256

It is evident from the table herein above that the bulk of municipal spending is aimed at basic service delivery as the Technical Services Vote under which these services resort contribute 59.35 % of total operational expenditure, Community Services contribute 16.71 % of expenditure Institutional, Financial and Support Services make up the remainder of operational expenses.

Table 16 MBRR A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Revenue By Source											
Property rates	2	67,800	74,040	79,313	86,624	86,224	86,224	86,224	94,702	99,606	105,583
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	104,412	117,047	125,118	146,330	148,440	148,440	148,440	160,568	171,885	183,938
Service charges - water revenue	2	24,348	28,752	31,980	29,944	33,540	33,540	33,540	36,807	39,940	42,633
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	12,876	13,398	14,494	14,960	15,465	15,465	15,465	17,762	19,489	21,127
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	21,286	22,238	24,134	24,751	25,725	25,725	25,725	32,567	37,988	42,533
Rental of facilities and equipment		1,416	1,234	1,149	1,413	1,405	1,405	1,405	1,674	1,615	1,711
Interest earned - external investments		6,203	7,688	5,663	6,382	7,029	7,029	7,029	7,981	8,460	8,968
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		7,390	7,863	4,942	5,700	4,700	4,700	4,700	5,000	5,300	5,618
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		9,935	18,021	21,744	23,225	21,280	21,280	21,280	21,286	21,292	21,298
Licences and permits		2	114	103	73	73	73	73	77	82	87
Agency services		4,313	3,677	4,708	4,627	5,512	5,512	5,512	5,788	6,135	6,503
Transfers and subsidies		62,349	63,854	74,691	68,847	72,941	72,941	72,941	73,909	110,894	81,004
Other revenue	2	7,132	5,805	7,455	8,645	9,769	9,769	9,769	11,325	11,123	11,258
Gains		6,336	13,635	507	-	2,600	2,600	2,600	2,700	2,800	2,926
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		335,796	377,365	396,002	421,520	434,702	434,702	434,702	472,147	536,608	535,187
Expenditure By Type											
Employee related costs	2	122,782	129,923	134,353	145,585	153,343	153,343	153,343	166,890	174,216	184,463
Remuneration of councillors		6,262	6,669	6,655	6,978	6,628	6,628	6,628	6,993	7,395	7,727
Debt impairment	3	16,123	34,680	33,166	37,185	32,964	32,964	32,964	30,490	31,648	32,775
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	20,388	19,083	22,261	24,464	27,261	27,261	27,261	28,668	32,925	31,991
Finance charges		15,499	15,796	15,442	18,149	17,984	17,984	17,984	19,514	21,231	22,420
Bulk purchases - electricity	2	80,291	92,751	100,415	113,800	115,540	115,540	115,540	128,498	138,778	149,880
Inventory consumed	8	15,991	17,977	17,723	15,811	17,887	17,887	17,887	17,780	18,541	19,331
Contracted services		22,863	20,712	24,021	28,850	36,616	36,616	36,616	38,447	70,126	34,063
Transfers and Grants		5,326	6,093	5,867	6,485	7,009	7,009	7,009	7,797	8,143	8,510
Other expenditure	4, 5	22,686	21,685	22,530	37,971	39,199	39,199	39,199	40,287	41,823	43,515
Losses		406	-	4,867	-	2,600	2,600	2,600	2,705	2,805	2,931
Total Expenditure		328,616	365,370	387,299	435,278	457,031	457,031	457,031	488,069	547,631	537,606
Surplus/(Deficit)											
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		7,180	11,995	8,703	(13,758)	(22,328)	(22,328)	(22,328)	(15,923)	(11,023)	(2,420)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	6	20,515	20,152	19,133	23,790	22,242	22,242	22,242	23,611	18,014	18,675
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		-	41	660	400	238	238	238	528	149	-
		700	-	9,695	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		28,395	32,188	38,191	10,432	151	151	151	8,216	7,140	16,256
Taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		28,395	32,188	38,191	10,432	151	151	151	8,216	7,140	16,256
Attributable to minorities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		28,395	32,188	38,191	10,432	151	151	151	8,216	7,140	16,256
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		28,395	32,188	38,191	10,432	151	151	151	8,216	7,140	16,256

Table 17 MBRR A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source

Vote Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand	1										
Capital expenditure - Vote											
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Finance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		1,000	4,041	-	150	98	98	98	120	-	-
Vote 4 - Technical Services		5,585	5,708	8,500	4,983	5,898	5,898	5,898	27,321	9,368	14,533
Vote 5 - Community Services		847	229	359	630	1,099	1,099	1,099	160	1,250	1,400
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	7	7,432	9,977	8,859	5,763	7,095	7,095	7,095	27,601	10,618	15,933
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		88	161	589	40	47	47	47	450	10	-
Vote 2 - Finance		735	220	1,329	2,010	2,344	2,344	2,344	960	20	20
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		1,866	1,411	2,537	2,695	2,614	2,614	2,614	2,145	1,440	2,090
Vote 4 - Technical Services		24,705	23,675	27,519	38,524	36,277	36,277	36,277	43,248	29,372	25,760
Vote 5 - Community Services		6,782	5,439	9,119	7,155	7,436	7,436	7,436	8,750	7,662	9,161
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		34,176	30,905	41,094	50,424	48,718	48,718	48,718	55,553	38,504	37,031
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		41,608	40,882	49,953	56,187	55,814	55,814	55,814	83,155	49,121	52,964
Capital Expenditure - Functional											
Governance and administration		3,590	2,522	3,139	5,015	5,318	5,318	5,318	4,798	2,325	3,340
Executive and council		52	80	27	40	47	47	47	140	10	-
Finance and administration		3,537	2,442	3,111	4,975	5,271	5,271	5,271	4,658	2,315	3,340
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety		7,629	5,668	9,478	7,785	8,535	8,535	8,535	8,910	8,912	10,561
Community and social services		397	1,431	4,131	1,465	2,432	2,432	2,432	1,910	2,090	1,445
Sport and recreation		6,335	2,256	4,059	5,555	5,296	5,296	5,296	4,925	5,655	8,511
Public safety		889	1,954	1,288	765	807	807	807	1,060	1,117	545
Housing		7	27	-	-	-	-	-	1,015	50	60
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		8,568	15,438	18,208	13,244	19,327	19,327	19,327	26,260	9,515	13,393
Planning and development		1,778	4,232	2,233	170	118	118	118	13,360	33	35
Road transport		6,790	11,206	15,975	13,074	19,209	19,209	19,209	12,900	9,482	13,358
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		21,822	17,255	19,127	30,143	22,634	22,634	22,634	43,187	28,370	25,671
Energy sources		5,929	5,324	8,684	4,710	4,710	4,710	4,710	8,020	7,868	8,243
Water management		1,083	1,769	2,595	3,497	5,361	5,361	5,361	24,250	8,320	6,966
Waste water management		13,410	9,356	6,403	20,232	11,472	11,472	11,472	6,230	5,712	9,656
Waste management		1,400	807	1,446	1,704	1,092	1,092	1,092	4,688	6,470	805
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	3	41,608	40,882	49,953	56,187	55,814	55,814	55,814	83,155	49,121	52,964
Funded by:											
National Government		20,588	14,291	15,736	23,455	21,449	21,449	21,449	15,971	18,014	18,675
Provincial Government		1,060	5,862	3,397	335	793	793	793	7,640	-	-
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		-	41	660	400	238	238	238	528	149	-
Transfers recognised - capital	4	21,648	20,193	19,793	24,190	22,480	22,480	22,480	24,139	18,163	18,675
Borrowing	6	6,412	6,306	14,504	14,650	15,734	15,734	15,734	40,000	16,710	15,850
Internally generated funds	7	13,549	14,383	15,656	17,347	17,600	17,600	17,600	19,016	14,248	18,439
Total Capital Funding	7	41,608	40,882	49,953	56,187	55,814	55,814	55,814	83,155	49,121	52,964

Table 18 MBRR A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
ASSETS											
Current assets											
Cash		64,586	41,653	9,072	16,036	56,447	56,447	56,447	23,537	24,316	28,461
Call investment deposits	1	6,852	60,159	132,574	70,000	70,000	70,000	70,000	100,000	110,000	120,000
Consumer debtors	1	77,277	80,664	69,398	84,440	69,397	69,397	69,397	70,064	70,790	71,573
Other debtors		9,277	9,237	7,612	9,237	7,612	7,612	7,612	7,643	7,676	7,711
Current portion of long-term receivables		173	6	2,516	6	2,516	2,516	2,516	2,516	2,516	2,516
Inventory	2	2,247	2,124	1,085	2,124	1,085	1,085	1,085	1,080	1,075	1,070
Total current assets		160,412	193,843	222,256	181,841	207,057	207,057	207,057	204,840	216,372	231,331
Non current assets											
Long-term receivables		446	301	4,430	301	4,430	4,430	4,430	4,430	4,430	4,430
Investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment property		15,025	14,927	14,903	15,097	14,922	14,922	14,922	15,898	15,874	15,849
Investment in Associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property, plant and equipment	3	373,229	404,538	454,654	454,941	483,074	483,074	483,074	536,321	552,891	573,456
Biological		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible		3,849	4,155	3,808	3,733	3,921	3,921	3,921	4,185	3,835	4,269
Other non-current assets		454	454	454	454	454	454	454	454	454	454
Total non current assets		393,003	424,375	478,249	474,527	506,801	506,801	506,801	561,288	577,484	598,458
TOTAL ASSETS		553,415	618,217	700,505	656,368	713,858	713,858	713,858	766,128	793,857	829,789
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities											
Bank overdraft	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	4	5,145	6,072	7,879	8,409	7,415	7,415	7,415	10,082	11,196	12,253
Consumer deposits		3,665	3,885	4,319	4,325	4,719	4,719	4,719	5,114	5,509	5,904
Trade and other payables	4	16,961	35,275	42,269	30,556	33,765	33,765	33,765	33,765	33,765	33,765
Provisions		12,558	14,101	15,576	16,082	16,597	16,597	16,597	18,073	19,637	21,296
Total current liabilities		38,329	59,333	70,043	59,372	62,497	62,497	62,497	67,034	70,108	73,217
Non current liabilities											
Borrowing		53,048	53,521	60,841	67,396	69,160	69,160	69,160	96,411	100,811	103,352
Provisions		97,615	103,830	129,896	117,762	142,326	142,326	142,326	154,591	167,706	181,732
Total non current liabilities		150,664	157,351	190,738	185,159	211,486	211,486	211,486	251,002	268,517	285,084
TOTAL LIABILITIES		188,992	216,684	260,781	244,530	273,983	273,983	273,983	318,036	338,625	358,302
NET ASSETS	5	364,423	401,533	439,724	411,837	439,875	439,875	439,875	448,091	455,232	471,488
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		333,314	370,424	408,615	376,357	408,766	408,766	408,766	416,982	424,123	440,378
Reserves	4	31,109	31,109	31,109	35,480	31,109	31,109	31,109	31,109	31,109	31,109
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	5	364,423	401,533	439,724	411,837	439,875	439,875	439,875	448,091	455,232	471,488

Table 19 MBRR A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Property rates		65,465	67,655	78,217	84,190	79,253	79,253	79,253	89,143	93,759	99,385
Service charges		148,525	173,841	192,602	201,765	216,439	216,439	216,439	241,842	262,661	282,917
Other revenue		20,257	17,331	22,570	17,642	20,769	20,769	20,769	22,932	23,029	23,639
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	1	56,920	63,956	73,741	68,195	71,526	71,526	71,526	73,909	110,894	81,004
Transfers and Subsidies - Capital	1	20,515	20,193	19,793	19,442	15,153	15,153	15,153	24,139	18,163	18,675
Interest		6,203	7,688	5,663	8,760	9,685	9,685	9,685	10,433	11,059	11,723
Dividends		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments											
Suppliers and employees		(274,506)	(270,099)	(303,115)	(346,548)	(366,540)	(366,540)	(366,540)	(396,866)	(448,652)	(436,541)
Finance charges		(6,615)	(6,528)	(6,569)	(7,206)	(7,206)	(7,206)	(7,206)	(7,802)	(8,779)	(9,174)
Transfers and Grants	1	(5,323)	(6,088)	(5,505)	(6,485)	(7,009)	(7,009)	(7,009)	(7,797)	(8,143)	(8,510)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		31,440	67,949	77,397	39,755	32,071	32,071	32,071	49,932	53,991	63,118
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		786	5,550	751	504	290	290	290	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables		43	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments											
Capital assets		(40,798)	(44,744)	(47,877)	(56,187)	(55,814)	(55,814)	(55,814)	(83,155)	(49,121)	(52,964)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(39,969)	(39,194)	(47,126)	(55,683)	(55,524)	(55,524)	(55,524)	(83,155)	(49,121)	(52,964)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing		6,950	6,550	15,200	14,650	15,734	15,734	15,734	40,000	16,710	15,850
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		200	220	435	220	400	400	400	395	395	395
Payments											
Repayment of borrowing		(5,120)	(5,150)	(6,072)	(8,409)	(7,879)	(7,879)	(7,879)	(10,082)	(11,196)	(12,253)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		2,031	1,620	9,562	6,461	8,254	8,254	8,254	30,313	5,909	3,992
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		(6,498)	30,374	39,833	(9,467)	(15,199)	(15,199)	(15,199)	(2,910)	10,778	14,145
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	77,936	71,438	101,812	95,503	141,646	141,646	141,646	126,447	123,537	134,316
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	71,438	101,812	141,646	86,036	126,447	126,447	126,447	123,537	134,316	148,461

The cash flow budget shows that a decrease in cash held is anticipated for the 2021/2022 financial year where-after the liquidity position remains constant for the 2022/2023 financial year, an improvement in the liquidity position is anticipated over the MTREF although the cash resources are not yet ideal when one considers the short term provisions, reserves and funding cash backing requirements.

Table 20 MBRR A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Cash and investments available											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	71,438	101,812	141,646	86,036	126,447	126,447	126,447	123,537	134,316	148,461
Other current investments > 90 days		0	0	0	-	0	0	0	-	-	-
Non current assets - Investments	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash and investments available:		71,438	101,812	141,646	86,036	126,447	126,447	126,447	123,537	134,316	148,461
Application of cash and investments											
Unspent conditional transfers		1,121	5,033	8,753	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspent borrowing		612	345	1,540	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	2	965	1,306	791	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other working capital requirements	3	(62,270)	(50,218)	(43,351)	(51,835)	(39,424)	(39,424)	(39,424)	(41,242)	(42,129)	(43,069)
Other provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long term investments committed	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5	31,109	31,109	31,109	35,480	31,109	31,109	31,109	31,109	31,109	31,109
Total Application of cash and investments:		(28,463)	(12,425)	(1,158)	(16,355)	(8,315)	(8,315)	(8,315)	(10,133)	(11,020)	(11,960)
Surplus(shortfall)		99,901	114,238	142,804	102,391	134,762	134,762	134,762	133,670	145,335	160,421

The table above indicates the cash held and the application thereof over the MTREF, from the table it is clear that there is sufficient cash resources available to cover operational as well as own funded capital expenditure over the MTREF. It is indicative that the municipality remains in a sound financial position over the MTREF.

Table 21 MBRR A9 - Asset Management

WC013 Bergvriev - Table A9 Asset Management										
Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand										
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE										
Total New Assets	1	12,801	22,988	22,671	33,408	22,780	22,780	41,370	24,120	23,078
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		146	247	295	2,700	1,192	1,192	1,259	500	-
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>		507	3,395	134	585	500	500	605	250	260
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		910	-	-	-	-	-	1,500	200	150
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		289	223	226	350	439	439	13,733	3,210	100
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>		686	5,989	6,277	19,691	10,522	10,522	5,358	3,834	8,628
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>		1,350	659	477	350	210	210	800	6,086	150
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		3,888	10,514	7,408	23,676	12,863	12,863	23,255	14,080	9,288
Community Facilities		2,111	4,777	3,226	1,250	1,666	1,666	1,470	2,200	1,400
Sport and Recreation Facilities		479	628	1,528	1,050	661	661	1,455	480	4,561
Community Assets		2,590	5,405	4,754	2,300	2,327	2,327	2,925	2,680	5,961
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		1,399	750	1,455	300	55	55	1,980	450	750
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		1,399	750	1,455	300	55	55	1,980	450	750
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	14	576	300	383	383	610	-	800
Intangible Assets		-	14	576	300	383	383	610	-	800
Computer Equipment		748	575	359	1,560	1,390	1,390	1,620	860	870
Furniture and Office Equipment		262	563	1,085	879	1,051	1,051	1,601	945	623
Machinery and Equipment		349	678	1,258	2,213	1,708	1,708	2,070	2,185	2,801
Transport Assets		3,563	4,489	5,775	2,180	3,003	3,003	7,310	2,920	1,985
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Renewal of Existing Assets	2	5,032	5,062	9,650	6,125	6,869	6,869	21,619	6,547	8,865
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		35	-	-	50	50	50	50	-	1,000
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		3,129	2,586	5,170	2,200	2,060	2,060	2,120	620	640
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		674	1,518	2,421	2,320	2,487	2,487	11,954	4,580	5,930
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>		23	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		3,860	4,104	7,591	4,570	4,597	4,597	14,124	5,200	7,570
Community Facilities		80	119	318	105	140	140	445	95	50
Sport and Recreation Facilities		234	86	597	300	221	221	5,300	650	750
Community Assets		314	205	915	405	361	361	5,745	745	800
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	50	43	43	1,000	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	50	43	43	1,000	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	113	-	260	260	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		-	-	113	-	260	260	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		366	349	498	425	885	885	400	415	415
Furniture and Office Equipment		492	387	533	505	552	552	350	187	80
Machinery and Equipment		-	17	-	170	171	171	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Total Upgrading of Existing Assets	6	23,776	12,833	17,631	16,654	26,165	26,165	20,165	18,455	21,021
Roads Infrastructure		3,410	9,094	12,337	8,894	16,028	16,028	10,890	8,877	10,748
Storm water Infrastructure		200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		1,882	2,533	3,383	2,420	2,300	2,300	3,500	6,028	6,923
Water Supply Infrastructure		120	-	(83)	790	2,412	2,412	1,525	500	900
Sanitation Infrastructure		12,233	-	-	-	494	494	2,500	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	750	413	413	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		17,844	11,627	15,637	12,854	21,647	21,647	18,415	15,405	18,571
Community Facilities		448	766	490	100	101	101	100	200	150
Sport and Recreation Facilities		4,938	239	490	2,000	2,362	2,362	1,350	2,650	2,300
Community Assets		5,386	1,005	979	2,100	2,463	2,463	1,450	2,850	2,450
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	1,015	1,700	2,055	2,055	300	200	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		-	-	1,015	1,700	2,055	2,055	300	200	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		546	201	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		546	201	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure	4	41,608	40,882	49,953	56,187	55,814	55,814	83,155	49,121	52,964
Roads Infrastructure		3,590	9,341	12,632	11,644	17,270	17,270	12,199	9,377	11,748
Storm water Infrastructure		707	3,395	134	585	500	500	605	250	260
Electrical Infrastructure		5,921	5,119	8,553	4,620	4,360	4,360	7,120	6,848	7,713
Water Supply Infrastructure		1,083	1,742	2,564	3,460	5,338	5,338	27,213	8,290	6,930
Sanitation Infrastructure		12,941	5,989	6,277	19,691	11,016	11,016	7,858	3,834	8,628
Solid Waste Infrastructure		1,350	659	477	1,100	623	623	800	6,086	150
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		25,592	26,245	30,636	41,100	39,106	39,106	55,795	34,684	35,430
Community Facilities		2,640	5,661	4,033	1,455	1,907	1,907	2,015	2,495	1,600
Sport and Recreation Facilities		5,651	953	2,615	3,350	3,244	3,244	8,105	3,780	7,611
Community Assets		8,290	6,614	6,648	4,805	5,151	5,151	10,120	6,275	9,211
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	50	43	43	1,000	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	50	43	43	1,000	-	-
Operational Buildings		1,399	750	2,584	2,000	2,370	2,370	2,280	650	750
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		1,399	750	2,584	2,000	2,370	2,370	2,280	650	750
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		546	215	576	300	383	383	610	-	800
Intangible Assets		546	215	576	300	383	383	610	-	800
Computer Equipment		1,114	924	857	1,985	2,275	2,275	2,020	1,275	1,285
Furniture and Office Equipment		754	950	1,618	1,384	1,603	1,603	1,951	1,132	703
Machinery and Equipment		349	695	1,258	2,383	1,880	1,880	2,070	2,185	2,801
Transport Assets		3,563	4,489	5,775	2,180	3,003	3,003	7,310	2,920	1,985
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class		41,608	40,882	49,953	56,187	55,814	55,814	83,155	49,121	52,964

Table 22 MBRR A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement

WC013 Bergrivier - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement										
Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Household service targets	1									
Water:										
Piped water inside dwelling		9,168	9,269	9,423	9,515	9,515	9,515	9,611	9,707	9,805
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		9,168	9,269	9,423	9,515	9,515	9,515	9,611	9,707	9,805
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No water supply		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	5	9,168	9,269	9,423	9,515	9,515	9,515	9,611	9,707	9,805
Sanitation/sewerage:										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		7,458	7,542	7,657	7,753	7,753	7,753	7,908	8,066	8,193
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100
Chemical toilet		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pit toilet (ventilated)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		9,558	9,642	9,757	9,853	9,853	9,853	10,008	10,166	10,293
Bucket toilet		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No toilet provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	5	9,558	9,642	9,757	9,853	9,853	9,853	10,008	10,166	10,293
Energy:										
Electricity (at least min.service level)		10,214	10,409	10,529	10,665	10,665	10,665	10,765	10,885	10,998
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		10,214	10,409	10,529	10,665	10,665	10,665	10,765	10,885	10,998
Electricity (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	5	10,214	10,409	10,529	10,665	10,665	10,665	10,765	10,885	10,998
Refuse:										
Removed at least once a week		9,615	9,720	9,843	10,163	10,163	10,163	10,366	10,573	10,736
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		9,615	9,720	9,843	10,163	10,163	10,163	10,366	10,573	10,736
Removed less frequently than once a week		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using own refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	5	9,615	9,720	9,843	10,163	10,163	10,163	10,366	10,573	10,736
Households receiving Free Basic Service	7									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		1,988	1,860	2,050	2,255	2,255	2,255	2,255	2,255	2,255
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		1,758	1,635	1,805	1,986	1,986	1,986	1,986	1,986	1,986
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		521	1,438	1,880	2,068	2,068	2,068	2,068	2,068	2,068
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		1,992	1,862	2,052	2,257	2,257	2,257	2,257	2,257	2,257
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)	8									
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		1,909	2,112	2,277	2,790	2,290	2,290	2,714	2,918	3,107
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)		2,954	3,371	3,626	3,919	3,619	3,619	3,920	4,214	4,486
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)		373	739	1,235	1,500	1,300	1,300	1,712	1,798	1,834
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)		4,449	5,040	5,378	6,024	5,500	5,500	6,746	7,758	8,541
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)										
Total cost of FBS provided		9,685	11,262	12,516	14,233	12,709	12,709	15,092	16,688	17,968
Highest level of free service provided per household										
Property rates (R value threshold)		15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000
Water (kilolitres per household per month)	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)										
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)		163	173	181	189	189	189	201	223	238
Electricity (kwh per household per month)		50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Refuse (average litres per week)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)	9									
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)										
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA		1,259	2,970	3,533	6,153	8,553	8,553	5,789	6,914	7,329
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Housing - rental rebates										
Housing - top structure subsidies										
Other										
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided	6	1,259	2,970	3,533	6,153	8,553	8,553	5,789	6,914	7,329

Part 2 – Supporting Documentation

2.1 Overview of the annual budget process

Section 53 of the MFMA requires the Mayor of the municipality to provide general political guidance in the budget process and the setting of priorities that must guide the preparation of the budget. In addition Chapter 2 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations states that the Mayor of the municipality must establish a Budget Steering Committee to provide technical assistance to the Mayor in discharging the responsibilities set out in section 53 of the Act.

The Budget Steering Committee consists of the Municipal Manager and senior officials of the municipality meeting under the chairpersonship of the Deputy Mayor.

The primary aims of the Budget Steering Committee are to ensure:

- that the process followed to compile the budget complies with legislation and good budget practices;
- that there is proper alignment between the policy and service delivery priorities set out in the Councils IDP and the budget, taking into account the need to protect the financial sustainability of municipality;
- that the municipality's revenue and tariff setting strategies ensure that the cash resources needed to deliver services are available; and
- that the various spending priorities of the different municipal departments are properly evaluated and prioritised in the allocation of resources.

Various Budget Steering Committee meetings were held during the budget preparation process to ensure a co-ordinated approach to budgeting through the linking of the community needs with administrative requirement and ensuring political oversight in the process.

2.1.1 Budget Process Overview

In terms of section 21 of the MFMA the Mayor is required to table in Council ten months before the start of the new financial year (i.e. in August 2020) a time schedule that sets out the process to revise the IDP and prepare the budget.

The Mayor tabled in Council the required the IDP and budget time schedule on 23 August 2021.

SUMMARY OF KEY ACTIVITIES OF THE TIME SCHEDULE OF KEY DEADLINES FOR THE 2022/23 BUDGET AND IDP REVIEW

Task	Date	Legal Reference
Jul - August 2021		
Table in Council the IDP Process Plan. <i>The time schedule in terms of Section 21(1)(b) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) is replaced annually).</i>	Aug 2021	MSA Section 28: (1) <i>Each municipal council, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, must adopt a process set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its integrated development plan.</i> (2) <i>The municipality must through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4, consult the local community before adopting the process.</i> (3) <i>A municipality must give notice to the local community of particulars of the process it intends to follow.</i>
Advertise the amended IDP Process Plan for public inputs/comments. Copies in library and on website	Aug 2021	MSA Section 28 (3) <i>A municipality must give notice to the local community of particulars of the process it intends to follow</i>
Table in Council a budget and IDP time schedule of key deadlines (<i>Annually - at least 10 months before the start of the budget year</i>)	31 Aug	MFMA Section 21(1)(b): <i>The mayor of a municipality must at least 10 months before the start of the budget year, table in the municipal council a time schedule outlining key deadlines for -</i> (i) <i>the preparation, tabling and approval of the annual budget;</i> (ii) <i>the annual review of-</i> <i>(aa) the integrated development plan in terms of section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act; and</i> <i>(bb) the budget-related policies;</i> (iii) <i>the tabling and adoption of any amendments to the integrated development plan and the budget-related policies; and</i> (iv) <i>any consultative processes forming part of the processes referred to in subparagraphs (i), (ii) and (iii).</i>
Submit annual financial statements and annual performance report to the Auditor-General for auditing (<i>within two months after the end of the financial year</i>)	Before 31 Aug	MSA Section 126(1)(a): <i>The accounting officer of a municipality must prepare the annual financial statements of the municipality and, within two months after the end of the financial year to which those statements relate, submit the statements to the Auditor-General for auditing</i>
September – October 2021		
Submit process plan and time schedule to the West Coast District Municipality and the Provincial Government	Sept 2021	

Task	Date	Legal Reference
Internal Analysis – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ critical issues/challenges with respect to every service ▪ minimum service levels ▪ institutional ▪ financial ▪ performance 	Sep & Nov	
Compile a Financial Plan	Nov 2021 – Jan 2022	MSA Section 26(h): <i>An integrated development plan must reflect a financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years.</i>
External Analysis – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Spatial • Social • Economic • Environmental <p><i>This process should be combined with the compilation of ward plans and must involve the local community and other stakeholders</i></p>	Sep – Nov 2021	MSA Section 29(1)(b): <i>The process followed by a municipality to draft its integrated development plan, including its consideration and adoption of the draft plan, must through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4, allow for-</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>(i) the local community to be consulted on its development needs and priorities;</i> <i>(ii) the local community to participate in the drafting of the integrated development plan; and</i> <i>(iii) organs of state, including traditional authorities, and other role players to be identified and consulted on the drafting of the integrated development plan.</i>
Commence with the multi-year capital and operating budget	Sept 2021	
Ward committee meetings and public participation-on the IDP	Sept/Oct	
Obtain inputs from directors and division heads on preliminary capital and operating budget (including review of salary, fleet and equipment budget and tariffs)	Sep / Oct	
November 2021		
Finalise the compilation of new ward plans	Nov – Dec 2021	
Strategic sessions of directorate: Alignment with strategic priorities in IDP	Nov	
Receive audit report on annual financial statements from the Auditor-General	Nov 2021	MFMA Section 126(3): <i>The Auditor-General must-</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>(a) audit those financial statements; and</i> <i>(b) submit an audit report on those statements to the accounting officer of the municipality or entity within three months of receipt of the statements.</i>

Task	Date	Legal Reference
Ensure the Accounting Officer addresses any issues raised by the Auditor-General in the audit report - prepare action/audit plans to address and incorporate into the annual report.	Nov 2021	
December 2021		
Finalise inputs from bulk resource providers (and NER) & agree on proposed price increase	Dec	
Strategic session with Management and Mayoral committee	Dec	
Review whether all bulk resource providers have lodged a request with National Treasury & SALGA seeking comments on proposed price increases of bulk resources	Dec	
Finalise first draft of departmental operational plans and SDBIP for review against strategic priorities	Dec / Jan	
Finalise first draft of Annual Report incorporating financial and non-financial information on performance, audit reports and annual financial statements	Dec	
Submit draft adjustments budget to Budget Steering Committee	Dec	
January 2022		
Adjustments Budget - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submit to Mayoral Committee • Submit to Council • Submit approved adjustments budget to provincial treasury and National Treasury 	Jan 2021	

Task	Date	Legal Reference
Ensure any written comments made to bulk resource providers by municipality on proposed increase of bulk resources are included in any submission made by bulk resource providers to the required organs of state	Jan 2021	
Review whether comments from National Treasury and SALGA have been received on proposed price increases of bulk resources	Jan 2021	
Finalise operating & capital budgets in prescribed formats incorporating National & provincial budget allocations, integrate & align to IDP & draft SDBIP, finalise budget policies including tariff policy	Jan / Feb	
Review the KPI's and annual performance targets	Jan/Feb	
February 2022		
Finalise the draft capital and operating budget and budget related policies	Feb/Mar	
Commence with establishment of ward committees	Feb	
Finalise ward plans	Feb	
Note any provincial and national allocations to municipalities for incorporation into budget	Feb	
Finalise corrective measures from audit report	Feb	

Task	Date	Legal Reference
Receive notification of any transfers that will be made to the municipality from other municipalities in each of the next three fin years (by no later than 120 days before the start of its budget year)	Before 28 Feb	MFMA Section 37(2): In order to enable municipalities to include allocations from other municipalities in their budgets and to plan effectively for spending of such allocations, the accounting officer of a municipality responsible for transfer of any allocation to another municipality must, by no later than 120 days before the start of its budget year, notify the receiving municipality of the projected amount of any allocation proposed to be transferred to that municipality during each of the next 3 fin years.
March 2022		
Receive bulk resource providers' price increases as tabled in Parliament or the provincial legislature	Mar	
Submit draft 90 days budget to Budget Steering Committee	Before 14 March	
Table draft IDP and budget in Council (at least 90 days before the start of the budget year) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Submit to Mayoral Committee Submit to Council 	Mar 2022	MFMA Section 16: (1) The council of a municipality must for each financial year approve an annual budget for the municipality before start of that financial year. (2) In order for a municipality to comply with subsection (1), the mayor of the municipality must table the annual budget at a council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year.
Approval of NERSA tariffs	Mar	
April 2022		
Submit the budget and IDP to Provincial Treasury, National Treasury and other affected organs of state	2 - 6 Apr	MFMA Section 22: Immediately after an annual budget is tabled in a municipal council, the accounting officer of the municipality must (a) in accordance with Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act - (i) Make public the annual budget and the documents referred to in Section 17(3); and (ii) invite the local community to submit representations in connection with the budget; (b) submit the annual budget - (i) in both printed and electronic formats to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury; and (ii) in either formats to any prescribed national or provincial organs of state and to other municipalities affected by the budget.

Task	Date	Legal Reference
Submit the proposed revised IDP to the District Municipality	2 - 6 Apr	<p>MSA Section 29(3)(b): A local municipality must draft its integrated development plan, taking into account the integrated development processes of, and proposals submitted to it by the district municipality.</p> <p>MPPM Regulation 3(6): A local municipality that considers an amendment to its integrated development plan must-</p> <p>(a) consult the district municipality in whose area it falls on the proposed amendment; and</p> <p>(b) take all comments submitted to it by the district municipality into account before it takes a final decision on the proposed amendment.</p>
Make public the annual budget and invite the community to submit representations	Apr	<p>MFMA Section 22: Immediately after an annual budget is tabled in a municipal council, the accounting officer of the municipality must</p> <p>(a) in accordance with Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act -</p> <p>(i) Make public the annual budget and the documents referred to in Section 17(3); and</p> <p>(ii) invite the local community to submit representations in connection with the budget;</p> <p>(b) submit the annual budget -</p> <p>(i) in both printed and electronic formats to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury; and</p> <p>(ii) in either formats to any prescribed national or provincial organs of state and to other municipalities affected by the budget.</p>
Publish the proposed IDP for public comment	Apr	<p>MPPM Regulation 3(4)(b): No amendment to a municipality's integrated development plan may be adopted by the municipal council unless the proposed amendment has been published for public comment for a period of at least 21 days in a manner that allows the public an opportunity to make representations with regard to the proposed amendment.</p>
Process of consultation and meetings with local community and stakeholders, Provincial and National Treasury and other organs of state	Apr	<p>MFMA Section 23(1): When the annual budget has been tabled, the municipal council must consider any views of –</p> <p>(a) the local community; and</p> <p>(b) the National Treasury, the relevant provincial treasury and any provincial or national organs of state or municipalities which made submissions on the budget.</p>
May 2022		
Confirm National budget for provincial and National allocations to municipalities for incorporation into budget	2 - 11 May	

Task	Date	Legal Reference
Review provincial & national legislation incl. DoRA to establish potentially new reporting requirements Inc. annual, monthly & quarterly grant & performance reports for specific new allocations & programmes (10 working days after end of month deadlines)	2 - 11 May	
Council must give the mayor an opportunity to respond to the submissions and, if necessary, to revise the budget and table amendments for consideration by the council	5 - 19 May	MFMA Section 23(2): After considering all budget submissions, the council must give the mayor an opportunity- (a) to respond to the submissions; and (b) if necessary, to revise the budget and table amendments for consideration by the council.
Completion of Annual Budget amendments / refinements	Before 28 May	
Submit draft 30 days budget to Budget Steering Committee	Before 19 May	
Table final IDP and budget in Council (at least 30 days before the start of the budget year) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submit to Mayoral Committee • Submit to Council 	May	MFMA Section 24(1): The Council must at least 30 days before the start of the budget year consider the approval of the annual budget. MPPM Regulation 3(3): An amendment to a municipality's integrated development plan is adopted by a decision taken by a municipal council in accordance with rules and orders of the council.
June 2022		
Place IDP, annual budget, all budget-related documents and all budget-related policies on the website (within 5 days of the adoption of the plan)	Before 5 Jun	MFMA Section 75(1): The accounting officer of a municipality must place on the website the following documents of the municipality: (a) the annual and adjustments budgets and all budget-related documents; and (b) all budget-related policies MSA Section 21A(1)(b): All documents that must be made public by a municipality in terms of a requirement of this Act, the Municipal Finance Management Act or other applicable legislation, must be conveyed to the local community by displaying the documents on the municipality's official website, if the municipality has a website as envisaged by section 21B. MFMA Section 75(2): A document referred to above must be placed on the website not later than five days after its tabling in the council or on the date on which it must be made public, whichever occurs first.

Task	Date	Legal Reference
Submit a copy of the revised IDP to the MEC for local government as well as Provincial Treasury (<i>within 10 days of the adoption of the plan</i>)	Before 8 Jun	MSA Section 32(1)(a): <i>The municipal manager of a municipality must submit a copy of the integrated development plan as adopted by the council of the municipality, and any subsequent amendment to the plan, to the MEC for local government in the province within 10 days of the adoption or amendment of the plan.</i>
Give notice to the public of the adoption of the IDP (<i>within 14 days of the adoption of the plan</i>)	13 & 14 Jun	MSA Section 25(4)(a): <i>A municipality must, within 14 days of the adoption of its integrated development plan in terms of subsection (1) or (3) give notice to the public-</i> <i>(i) of the adoption of the plan; and</i> <i>(ii) that copies of or extracts from the plan are available for public inspection at specified places;</i> MSA Section 21A(1)(a) and (c): <i>All documents that must be made public by a municipality in terms of a requirement of this Act, the Municipal Finance Management Act or other applicable legislation, must be conveyed to the local community -</i> <i>(a) by displaying the documents at the municipality's head and satellite offices and libraries;</i> <i>(c) by notifying the local community, in accordance with section 21, of the place, including the website address, where detailed particulars concerning the documents can be obtained.</i>
Publicise a summary of the IDP (<i>within 14 days of the adoption of the plan</i>)	Jun 2022	MSA Section 25(4)(b): <i>A municipality must, within 14 days of the adoption of its integrated development plan in terms of subsection (1) or (3) publicise a summary of the plan.</i>
Make public the approved annual budget and supporting documentation (including tariffs) (<i>within 10 working days after approval of the budget</i>)	Jun 2022	BUDGET & REPORTING REGULATIONS 2009, Reg 18: <i>(1) Within ten working days after the municipal council has approved the annual budget of a municipality, the municipal manager must in accordance with section 21A of Municipal Systems Act make public the approved annual budget and supporting documentation and resolutions referred to in section 24(2)(c) of the Act.</i> <i>(2) The municipal manager must also make public any other information that the municipal council considers appropriate to facilitate public awareness of the annual budget, including-</i> <i>(a) summaries of the annual budget and supporting documentation in alternate languages predominant in the community; and</i> <i>(b) information relevant to each ward in the municipality.</i> <i>(3) All information contemplated in subregulation (2) must cover:</i> <i>(a) the relevant financial and service delivery implications of the annual budget; and</i> <i>(b) at least the previous year's actual outcome, the current year's forecast outcome, the budget year and the following two years.</i>

Task	Date	Legal Reference
Submit approved budget to the provincial treasury and National Treasury (<i>within 10 working days after approval of the budget</i>)	Before 14 Jun	MFMA Section 24(3): <i>The accounting officer of a municipality must submit the approved annual budget to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury.</i> BUDGET & REPORTING REGULATIONS 2009, Reg 20: <i>The municipal manager must comply with section 24(3) of the Act within ten working days after the municipal council has approved the annual budget.</i>
Submit to the Executive Mayor the draft SDBIP and draft annual performance agreements for the next year (<i>within 14 days after approval of the budget</i>)	Jun 2022	MFMA Section 69(3): <i>(a) The accounting officer must no later than 14 days after approval of an annual budget submit to the mayor a draft service delivery and budget implementation plan for the budget year.</i> <i>(b) The accounting officer must no later than 14 days after the approval of an annual budget submit to the mayor drafts of the annual performance agreements as required in terms of section 57(1)(b) of the Municipal Systems Act for the municipal manager and all senior managers.</i>
Executive Mayor takes all reasonable steps to ensure that the SDBIP is approved (<i>within 28 days after approval of the budget</i>)	Jun 2022	MFMA Section 53(1)(c)(ii): <i>The mayor of a municipality must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality's service delivery and budget implementation plan is approved by the mayor within 28 days after approval of the budget.</i>
Place the performance agreements and all service delivery agreements on the website	Before 18 Jun	MFMA Section 75(1): <i>The accounting officer of a municipality must place on the website the following documents of the municipality:</i> <i>(d) performance agreements required in terms of section 57(1)(b) of the Municipal Systems Act; and</i> <i>(e) all service delivery agreements</i> BUDGET & REPORTING REGULATIONS 2009, Reg 19: <i>The accounting officer must place on the website all performance agreements required in terms of section 57(1)(b) of the Municipal Systems Act.</i>
Submit copies of the performance agreements to Council and the MEC for local government as well as the national minister responsible for local government (<i>within 14 days after concluding the employment contract and performance agreement</i>)	Before 27 Jun	MFMA Section 53(3)(b): <i>Copies of such performance agreements must be submitted to the council and the MEC for local government in the province.</i> PERF REGS 2006 Reg(5): <i>The employment contract and performance agreement must be submitted to the MEC responsible for local government in the relevant province as well as the national minister responsible for local government within fourteen (14) days after concluding the employment contract and performance agreement</i>
Submit the SDBIP to National and Provincial Treasury (<i>within 10 working days approval of the plan</i>)	Before 27 Jun	BUDGET & REPORTING REGULATIONS 2009, Reg 20(2)(b): <i>The municipal manager must submit to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury, in both printed and electronic form the approved service delivery and budget implementation plan within ten working days after the mayor has approved the plan.</i>

Task	Date	Legal Reference
Make public the projections, targets and indicators as set out in the SDBIP (within 10 working days after the approval of the SDBIP)	Before 27 Jun	<p>MFMA Section 53(3)(a): The mayor must ensure that the revenue and expenditure projections for each month and the service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter, as set out in the service delivery and budget implementation plan, are made public no later than 14 days after the approval of the service delivery and budget implementation plan.</p> <p>BUDGET & REPORTING REGULATIONS 2009, Reg 19: The municipal manager must in accordance with section 21A of the Municipal Systems Act make public the approved service delivery and budget implementation plan within ten working days after the mayor has approved the plan in terms of section 53(1)(c)(ii) of the Act.</p>
Make public the performance agreements of Municipal Manager and senior managers (no later than 14 days after the approval of the SDBIP)	Before 27 Jun	<p>MFMA Section 53(3)(b): The mayor must ensure that the performance agreements of municipal manager, senior managers and any other categories of officials as may be prescribed, are made public no later than 14 days after the approval of the municipality's service delivery and budget implementation plan.</p>

There were no deviations from the key dates set out in the Budget Time Schedule tabled in Council.

2.1.2 IDP and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

The amendment following the fourth revision of the 4th Generation Integrated Development Plan (IDP) for the 2017/18 – 2021/22 financial years was submitted to Council for approval in March 2021. Council has decided to adopt the revised 4th generation IDP as the 5th generation IDP. The review of the 5th Generation IDP is currently underway and will be concluded during the 2022/2023 financial year.

The Municipality's IDP is its principle strategic planning instrument, which directly guides and informs its planning, budget, management and development actions. This framework is rolled out into strategic goals, strategic objective, key performance indicators and targets for implementation which directly inform the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan. The Process Plan applicable to the annual revisions of the Fifth Generation IDP includes the following key IDP processes and deliverables:

- Registration of community needs;
- Compilation of departmental strategic plans including key performance indicators and targets;
- Financial planning and budgeting process;
- Public participation process;
- Compilation of the TL-SDBIP, and
- The review of the performance management and monitoring processes.

The IDP has been taken into a business and financial planning process leading up to the 2022/23 MTREF, based on the approved 2021/22 MTREF, Mid-year Review and adjustments budget. The

business planning process has subsequently been refined in the light of current economic circumstances and the resulting revenue projections.

With the compilation of the 2022/23 MTREF, each department/section had to review the business planning processes, including the setting of priorities and targets after reviewing the mid-year and third quarter performance against the 2021/22 Top Level Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan. Business planning links back to priority needs and master planning, and essentially informed the detail operating budget appropriations and three-year capital programme.

2.2 Overview of alignment of annual budget with IDP

The Constitution mandates local government with the responsibility to exercise local developmental and cooperative governance. The eradication of imbalances in South African society can only be realized through a credible integrated developmental planning process.

Municipalities in South Africa need to utilise integrated development planning as a method to plan future development in their areas and so find the best solutions to achieve sound long-term development goals. A municipal IDP provides a five year strategic programme of action aimed at setting short, medium and long term strategic and budget priorities to create a development platform, which correlates with the term of office of the political incumbents. The plan aligns the resources and the capacity of a municipality to its overall development aims and guides the municipal budget. An IDP is therefore a key instrument which municipalities use to provide vision, leadership and direction to all those that have a role to play in the development of a municipal area. The IDP enables municipalities to make the best use of scarce resources and speed up service delivery.

Integrated developmental planning in the South African context is amongst others, an approach to planning aimed at involving the municipality and the community to jointly find the best solutions towards sustainable development. Furthermore, integrated development planning provides a strategic environment for managing and guiding all planning, development and decision making in the municipality.

It is important that the IDP developed by municipalities correlate with National and Provincial intent. It must aim to co-ordinate the work of local and other spheres of government in a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in that area. Applied to the Council, issues of national and provincial importance should be reflected in the IDP of the municipality. A clear understanding of such intent is therefore imperative to ensure that the Council strategically complies with the key national and provincial priorities.

The aim of the Fourth Generation IDP was to develop and coordinate a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in the area, also reflecting issues of national and provincial importance. One of the key objectives is therefore to ensure that there exists alignment between national and provincial priorities, policies and strategies and the Council's response to these requirements.

The Constitution requires local government to relate its management, budgeting and planning functions to its objectives. This gives a clear indication of the intended purposes of municipal

integrated development planning. Legislation stipulates clearly that a municipality must not only give effect to its IDP, but must also conduct its affairs in a manner which is consistent with its IDP. The following table highlights the IDP's five strategic objectives for the 2022/23 MTREF and further planning refinements that have directly informed the compilation of the budget:

IDP Goals and Strategic Objectives

STRATEGIC GOAL	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES
Strategic Goal 1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	To budget strategically.
	Grow and diversify our revenue and ensure value for money-services
	To create an efficient, effective, economic and accountable administration
	Client focussed service delivery
	To provide a transparent, ethical and corruption free municipality
To communicate effectively with the public	
STRATEGIC GOAL	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES
Strategic Goal 2: Sustainable service delivery	To develop and provide sustainable bulk and community infrastructure in support of the spatial development framework
STRATEGIC GOAL	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES
Strategic Goal 3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	To improve the regulatory environment for ease of doing business
	To facilitate an environment for the creation of jobs and small businesses
	To improve local mobility in the towns of the municipality
	To alleviate poverty
STRATEGIC GOAL	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES
Strategic Goal 4: Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	To promote healthy life styles through the provision of sport and other facilities and opportunities
	To promote a safe environment for all who live in and visit Bergrivier
	To create innovative partnerships with sector departments for improved education outcomes and opportunities for youth development
STRATEGIC GOAL	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES
Strategic Goal 5: A sustainable, inclusive and integrated living environment	To develop, manage and regulate the built environment
	To conserve and manage the natural environment and mitigate the impacts of climate change on municipal functions

In order to ensure integrated and focused service delivery between all spheres of government it was important for the Municipality to align its budget priorities with that of national and provincial government. All spheres of government place a high priority on infrastructure development, economic development and job creation, efficient service delivery, poverty alleviation and building sound institutional arrangements.

Local priorities were identified as part of the IDP process which is directly aligned to that of the national and provincial priorities.

New game changers have been identified and are included in the IDP review document and will also be taken up into the Service Delivery and Budget implementation plan for the 2022/2023 financial year and beyond to ensure the execution of strategic objectives.

The 2022/23 MTREF has therefore been directly informed by the IDP revision process and the following tables provide a reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and operating revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure.

Table 23 MBRR SA4 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted revenue

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25	
1.1: To budget strategically	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S101		2,712	2,804	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
1.2: Grow and diversify our revenue and ensure value for money-services	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S102		4,466	3,621	3,160	4,298	5,370	5,370	5,420	5,745	6,089	
1.3: To create an efficient, effective, economic and accountable administration	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S103		121,017	138,744	137,228	152,297	155,128	155,128	170,550	181,121	193,477	
1.4: Client focussed service delivery	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S104		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
1.5: To provide a transparent, ethical and corruption free municipality	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S105		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
1.6: To communicate effectively with the public	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S106		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
2.1: To develop and provide sustainable bulk and community infrastructure in support of the spacial development framework	SG2: Sustainable service delivery	S201		196,619	210,497	233,077	244,658	250,651	250,651	268,664	292,355	313,790	
3.1: To improve the regulatory environment for ease of doing business	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	S301		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3.2: To facilitate an environment for the creation of jobs and small businesses	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	S302		420	445	207	-	349	349	-	-	-	
3.3: To improve local mobility in the towns of the municipality	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	S303		1,593	1,548	6,520	2,238	2,186	2,186	1,858	199	202	
3.4: To alleviate poverty	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	S304		-	-	-	21	21	21	22	23	24	
4.1: To promote healthy life styles through the provision of sport and other facilities and opportunities	SG4: Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	S401		480	424	223	624	582	582	381	404	428	
4.2: To promote a safe environment for all who live in and visit Bergvriër	SG4: Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	S402		12,256	22,038	25,693	28,357	27,789	27,789	27,655	28,043	28,454	
4.3: To create innovative partnerships with sector departments for improved education outcomes and opportunities for youth development	SG4: Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	S403		6,792	6,986	8,561	7,986	9,567	9,567	8,094	7,607	7,948	
5.1: To develop, manage and regulate the built environment	SG5: A sustainable, inclusive and integrated living environment	S501		8,664	6,208	9,120	4,982	5,342	5,342	13,296	39,036	3,197	
5.2: To conserve and manage the natural environment and mitigate the impacts of climate change on municipal functions	SG5: A sustainable, inclusive and integrated living environment	S502		1,990	4,242	1,701	250	197	197	345	239	253	
Allocations to other priorities			2										
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)				1	357,011	397,558	425,490	445,711	457,182	457,182	496,285	554,772	553,862

Table 24 MBRR SA5 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted operating expenditure

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25	
1.1: To budget strategically	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S101		10,487	10,853	10,987	11,681	11,834	11,834	13,030	13,746	14,411	
1.2: Grow and diversify our revenue and ensure value for money-services	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S102		6,664	6,263	7,321	8,591	9,329	9,329	9,299	9,846	10,410	
1.3: To create an efficient, effective, economic and accountable administration	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S103		59,548	68,932	71,355	77,719	85,378	85,378	90,017	92,797	95,490	
1.4: Client focussed service delivery	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S104		-	-	3	3	5	5	4	4	4	
1.5: To provide a transparent, ethical and corruption free municipality	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S105		1,187	1,376	1,314	1,414	1,481	1,481	1,500	1,583	1,672	
1.6: To communicate effectively with the public	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S106		138	55	43	75	44	44	61	64	67	
2.1: To develop and provide sustainable bulk and community infrastructure in	SG2: Sustainable service delivery	S201		154,500	175,756	183,980	214,710	220,617	220,617	240,628	253,820	267,708	
3.1: To improve the regulatory environment for ease of doing business	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	S301		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3.2: To facilitate an environment for the creation of jobs and small businesses	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	S302		4,115	3,550	3,499	3,802	4,263	4,263	4,007	3,975	4,197	
3.3: To improve local mobility in the towns of the municipality	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	S303		26,014	27,073	28,001	29,545	29,944	29,944	33,734	36,718	39,073	
3.4: To alleviate poverty	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	S304		1,384	1,631	1,497	1,670	1,909	1,909	1,912	2,035	2,154	
4.1: To promote healthy life styles through the provision of sport and other facilities and	SG4: Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	S401		13,376	13,873	14,377	16,417	18,412	18,412	19,320	20,748	21,967	
4.2: To promote a safe environment for all who live in and visit Bergvriër	SG4: Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	S402		25,454	32,182	39,596	46,615	47,144	47,144	48,065	49,403	51,411	
4.3: To create innovative partnerships with sector departments for improved	SG4: Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	S403		6,704	6,557	6,530	8,436	9,510	9,510	8,616	9,160	9,721	
5.1: To develop, manage and regulate the built environment	SG5: A sustainable, inclusive and integrated living environment	S501		15,021	13,146	14,309	9,269	11,970	11,970	12,078	47,405	12,644	
5.2: To conserve and manage the natural environment and mitigate the impacts of climate change on municipal functions	SG5: A sustainable, inclusive and integrated living environment	S502		4,023	4,123	4,486	5,332	5,191	5,191	5,797	6,327	6,677	
Allocations to other priorities													
Total Expenditure				1	328,616	365,370	387,299	435,278	457,031	457,031	488,069	547,631	537,606

References

Table 25 MBRR SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
1.1: To budget strategically	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	G101		1,954	1,148	3,770	7,522	7,209	7,209	2,070	668	629
1.2: Grow and diversify our revenue and ensure value for money-services	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	G102		-	-	2,647	1,700	1,750	1,750	1,000	250	300
1.3: To create an efficient, effective, economic and accountable administration	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	G103		1,088	916	841	1,640	1,837	1,837	2,060	1,210	2,060
1.4: Client focussed service delivery	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	G104		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.5: To provide a transparent, ethical and corruption free municipality	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	G105		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.6: To communicate effectively with the public	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	G106		-	-	660	350	-	-	180	-	-
2.1: To develop and provide sustainable bulk and community infrastructure in	SG2: Sustainable service delivery	G201		28,158	27,924	30,020	36,660	36,060	36,060	64,140	37,561	38,909
3.1: To improve the regulatory environment for ease of doing business	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	G301		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.2: To facilitate an environment for the creation of jobs and small businesses	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	G302		1,025	4,041	1,418	1,300	1,248	1,248	620	700	700
3.3: To improve local mobility in the towns of the municipality	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	G303		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.4: To alleviate poverty	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	G304		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.1: To promote healthy life styles through the provision of sport and other facilities and	SG4: Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	G401		6,635	2,771	5,378	5,485	5,538	5,538	10,015	6,695	8,856
4.2: To promote a safe environment for all who live in and visit Bergvriër	SG4: Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	G402		1,029	2,201	1,462	1,055	1,047	1,047	1,060	1,117	545
4.3: To create innovative partnerships with sector departments for improved	SG4: Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	G403		60	797	2,120	35	443	443	20	-	-
5.1: To develop, manage and regulate the built environment	SG5: A sustainable, inclusive and integrated living environment	G501		1,660	1,016	1,555	440	682	682	1,990	920	966
5.2: To conserve and manage the natural environment and mitigate the impacts of climate change on municipal functions	SG5: A sustainable, inclusive and integrated living environment	G502		-	70	81	-	-	-	-	-	-
Allocations to other priorities			3									
Total Capital Expenditure			1	41,608	40,882	49,953	56,187	55,814	55,814	83,155	49,121	52,964

2.3 Measurable performance objectives and indicators

Performance Management is a system intended to manage and monitor service delivery progress against the identified strategic objectives and priorities. In accordance with legislative requirements and good business practices as informed by the National Framework for Managing Programme Performance Information, the Council has developed and implemented a performance management system which is constantly refined as the integrated planning process unfolds. The Municipality targets, monitors, assess and reviews organisational performance which in turn is directly linked to individual employee's performance.

The following table sets out the municipalities main performance objectives and benchmarks for the 2022/23 MTREF.

Table 26 MBRR SA7 - Measurable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager										
Function 1 - Municipal Managers Office										
Sub-function 1 -Municipal Managers										
<i>Quarterly leadership development initiatives</i>		4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Sub-function 2 - Strategic Services										
<i>Client Services Survey</i>		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Sub-function 3 - Internal Audit										
<i>Approved Risk Based Audit Plan</i>		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Vote 2 -Finance										
Function 1 -Director Finance										
<i>Sub-function 1 - Revenue</i>										
Improve debtor management and revenue		98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%
Sub-function 2 - Expenditure										
<i>Implement a centralised SCM system by 30</i>		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Sub-function 3 - Budget and Treasury										
<i>Submit Section 71 Report by 10th working day</i>		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Vote 3 -Corporate Services										
Function 1 - Director Corporate Services										
Sub-function 1 - Administration										
<i>Implement SITA Report recommendations on</i>										
Sub-function 2 - Human Resources										
<i>Submit quarterly report on human resource</i>		4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Sub-function 3 -Planning and										
<i>Compile Zoning Scheme By-law</i>										
Vote 4 -Technical Services										
Function 2 - Director Technical Services										
Sub-function 1 -Water										
Restrict annual water losses to 10%		10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%
Sub-function 2 - Electricity										
Restrict annual electricity losses to 10%		10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%
Sub-function 3 - Roads										
<i>Fully utilise conditional road maintenance</i>		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Sub-function 4 - Waste management										
<i>Reduce the volume of household waste</i>		15.0%	15.0%	15.0%	15.0%	15.0%	15.0%	15.0%	15.0%	15.0%
Sub-function 5 - Project management										
<i>Expenditure on MIG Funding</i>		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Vote 5 -Community Services										
Function 2 - Director Community										
Sub-function 1 -Traffic Services										
Collect 95% of budgeted income by 30 June		95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
Sub-function 2 - Fire Fighting										
<i>Fire Safety compliance inspections</i>		24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24
Sub-function 3 - Housing										
<i>Monthly maintenance of the housing waiting list</i>		12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12
Sub-function 4 - Libraries										
<i>95% spent of the library grant by 30 June 2019</i>		95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
Sub-function 5 - Community Facilities										
<i>Spend 95% of the Capital budget by 30 June</i>		95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
And so on for the rest of the Votes										

Table 27 MBRR SA8 - Performance indicators and benchmarks

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<u>Borrowing Management</u>											
Credit Rating											
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	6.3%	5.7%	5.6%	6.1%	5.7%	5.7%	5.7%	6.1%	5.9%	6.4%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	7.5%	6.7%	6.7%	7.5%	7.1%	7.1%	7.1%	7.4%	7.6%	7.6%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	34.8%	31.7%	50.4%	45.8%	47.2%	47.2%	47.2%	67.8%	54.0%	46.2%
<u>Safety of Capital</u>											
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	170.5%	172.0%	195.6%	190.0%	222.3%	222.3%	222.3%	309.9%	324.1%	332.2%
<u>Liquidity</u>											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	4.2	3.3	3.2	3.1	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.1	3.1	3.2
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	4.2	3.3	3.2	3.1	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.1	3.1	3.2
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	1.9	1.7	2.0	1.4	2.0	2.0	2.0	1.8	1.9	2.0
<u>Revenue Management</u>											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		92.8%	94.5%	98.5%	94.5%	95.6%	95.6%	95.6%	96.7%	96.6%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		92.7%	94.5%	98.5%	94.5%	95.6%	95.6%	95.6%	96.7%	96.6%	96.6%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	26.0%	23.9%	21.2%	22.3%	19.3%	19.3%	19.3%	17.9%	15.9%	16.1%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old										
<u>Creditors Management</u>											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within 'MFMA' s 65(e))										
Creditors to Cash and Investments		22.2%	29.1%	22.9%	35.5%	26.7%	26.7%	26.7%	27.3%	25.1%	22.7%
<u>Other Indicators</u>											
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kW)	9,727	6,805	10,169	11,682	11,682	11,682	11,682	12,850	12,850	12,850
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)										
Water Distribution Losses (2)	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	11.8%	8.3%	12.3%	10.9%	10.9%	10.9%	10.9%	12.0%	12.0%	12.0%
	Total Volume Losses (kℓ)	161	271	349	375	375	375	375	380	380	380
Employee costs	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)										
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	9.4%	13.2%	15.9%	13.0%	13.0%	13.0%	13.0%	12.0%	12.0%	12.0%
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	36.6%	34.4%	33.9%	34.5%	35.3%	35.3%	35.3%	35.3%	32.5%	34.5%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	38.4%	36.2%	35.6%	36.2%	36.8%	36.8%	36.8%	36.8%	33.8%	35.9%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	7.0%	6.0%	5.6%	5.7%	6.5%	6.5%	6.5%	6.0%	5.6%	5.9%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	10.7%	9.2%	9.5%	10.1%	10.4%	10.4%	10.4%	10.2%	10.1%	10.2%
<u>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</u>											
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	21.3	26.7	18.7	20.1	20.1	20.1	17.6	17.9	17.8	18.9
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	37.4%	35.0%	28.8%	30.8%	25.6%	25.6%	25.6%	23.3%	21.9%	20.6%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	3.1	3.8	5.2	2.8	3.9	3.9	3.9	3.6	3.5	3.9

Free Basic Services: basic social services package for indigent households

The social package assists residents that have difficulty paying for services and are registered as indigent households in terms of the Indigent Policy of the Council. The National Treasury determined the poverty threshold as two times the government old age pension and the indigent subsidy received through the equitable share is intended to subsidise the households that meet the qualification criteria. In the case of Bergvriër municipality, the council has adopted a policy whereby the qualifying threshold was extended to provide subsidies to households earning twice the government old age pension plus 40%. This level of subsidy is unfortunately unsustainable in the long run and the threshold has again been capped at a combined household income of R5000 per month which is still nearly 40% more than the threshold determined by the National Treasury.

In terms of the Municipality's indigent policy registered households are entitled to 6kl free water, 50 Kwh of electricity, sanitation and free waste removal once a week, as well as a discount on their property rates. It is anticipated that approximately 2050 households will receive indigent subsidy in the 2022/2023 financial year.

The subsidy policy is further enhanced to include a subsidy in respect of patients on life support systems where 100 units of free electricity will be allocated per month subject to the qualifying criteria as set out in the indigent policy.

Further detail relating to the number of households receiving free basic services, the cost of free basic services, highest level of free basic services as well as the revenue cost associated with the free basic services is contained in Table A10 (Basic Service Delivery Measurement).

2.4 Overview of budget related-policies

The Council budgeting process is guided and governed by relevant legislation, frameworks, strategies and related policies. The following policies forms part of the budget document and has been reviewed as indicated in the undermentioned summary of changes made:

CHANGES TO BUDGET RELATED POLICIES 2022/2023

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY

Words in "***Bold and Italic***" are additions to the current policy, words indicated by ~~strikethrough~~ indicates deletion from the policy.

Page 17 of 86 – Insert the following sentence

10 (d) the relevant Manager and Director must sign off the specifications before the submission to the SCM unit.

Page 23 of 86 – Insert the following paragraph

16(b)(ii) Disciplinary hearings (Appointment of a Chairperson) ,as per delegation 70, the Municipal Manager may appoint a legal person to institute and defend any legal

processes/proceedings and claims by or against Council, in any court of law, including the initiation, dealing with or settlement of such proceedings,

Page 23 of 86 – Delete the word verbally – no verbal quotations accepted

16(f) If one written quotation was submitted, the order may be placed only against written confirmation of the price and conditions of supply by the selected provider within the period stipulated in the invitation to submit quotations

Page 39 of 86 – Insert the following paragraph – explanation of the PPPFA framework.

Namely:-

“Implement it within the following framework:

(d) the specific goals may include—

(i) Contracting with persons, or categories of persons, historically disadvantaged by unfair discrimination on the basis of race, gender or disability;

(ii) Implementing the programmes of the Reconstruction and Development Programme as published in Government Gazette No. 16085 dated 23 November 1994;

(f) the contract must be awarded to the tenderer who scores the highest points, unless objective criteria in addition to those contemplated in paragraphs (d) and (e) justify the award to another tenderer; “

CREDITORS, COUNCILLORS AND PERSONNEL PAYMENT POLICY

Page 5 of 10 - Delete the sentence because cheques were faced out by the banks and insert the process that replace the cheque.

The Municipality is currently using the bank procurement card to pay itself for transactions

PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY

This is a new policy that was adopted by Council on 4 March 2022 in order to ensure continuance with procurement in accordance with the Municipal Supply chain Regulations. The policy replaces the PPPFA Regulations that was declared to be unconstitutional by the Constitutional Court

VIREMENT POLICY

Page 2 of 8 – The following is inserted in the Introduction to

INTRODUCTION

The compilation of a Virement policy is based on the guidelines issued in MFMA Circular No 51 and mSCOA Circular 8 published by National Treasury. The MFMA and the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations seek to move municipalities away from the traditional approach of appropriating/approving budgets by line item. The aim is to give the heads of municipal

departments and programmes greater flexibility in managing their budgets. To further facilitate this, each municipality must put in place a council approved virements policy, which should provide clear guidance to managers of when they may shift funds between items, projects, programmes and votes.

Page 7 - 8 – Changes are proposed in the following paragraphs as indicated hereunder
(~~Strikethrough~~ indicates deletion and words in **BOLD** are additions)

5.8 Virements are subject to the approval of the relevant Director and Municipal Manager for her directorate.

6.3 Specific virement limitations:

6.3.1 No virements are permitted between cost item of employee related costs (~~100~~) and other cost items within a cost centre or vote without the written consent of both the municipal manager and the CFO.

6.3.2 Remuneration of Councillors

(a) Virements are allowed to and from items within this expenditure with the written consent of the CFO.

~~6.3.2 No virements are permitted between cost items and other cost items within a cost centre or vote without the written consent of both the Municipal Manager and the CFO.~~

6.3.3 All virements must be approved for completeness before processing by the Budget and Treasury office.

6.3.4 No virements are permitted to and from Grants and Subsidies Paid, except if supported by Council decision for such transfer and as per the approved ~~Grants in Aid Policy.~~ **with the written consent of both the municipal manager and the CFO.**

6.3.5 No virements are permitted between cost items and repairs and maintenance votes without the written consent of the Municipal Manager and the CFO.

6.3.6 No virements are permitted from ~~1 December until 28 February~~ **during an** Adjustment budget process as determined by the Budget Office (~~after the release of the Adjustment Budget on the financial system~~). Virements will only be allowed ~~Only~~ on approval by the CFO.

~~6.3.7 Virements will not be allowed more than twice to and from a capital and operating vote.~~

7 CAPITAL BUDGET VIREMENT

7.1 Specific virement limitations

- 7.1.1 Sound motivations should be provided for all virements, as provided for on pro forma virement documentation.
- 7.1.2 No virements are permitted to and from assets financed from different **financial funding** sources within a vote.
- 7.1.3 Virements are only allowed between asset classes within a vote at the discretion of the relevant Director and the Municipal Manager.
- 7.1.4 No virements of which the affect will be to add 'new' capital projects onto the capital budget, will be allowed, except for those associated with insurance claim settlements.**

CASH AND INVESTMENT POLICY

Page 4 to 5, paragraph 5.3.2 from (a) to (g) is deleted where reference is made to receipt of money by post as it is no longer a method of receipt of payments.

Page 10 of 20 the following changes are proposed.

Paragraph 6.5.3 The Chief Financial Officer will identify from time to time employees who can **approve EFT payments** ~~sign cheques~~ on behalf of the municipality. A minimum of two employees must **approve EFT payments** ~~sign cheques~~.

Page 12 of 20 – the following change are proposed

6.7 Permissible Methods of Payment

6.7.1 A debtor may settle his/her debt with the municipality by:

- i. Cash payment ~~or payment by cheque~~ at a pay point of the municipality;
- ii. ~~Posting of a cheque by prepaid ordinary post to the municipality or postal orders;~~

Page 18 of 20 – the following changes are proposed under paragraph 8.7.1 “investment diversification”

INVESTMENT DIVERSIFICATION

8.7.1 Without limiting the Accounting Officer to any specific amount or percentage of investments, it is hereby established that investments made by the municipality should be diversified as much as possible between different institutions, maturity dates and types, but nothing prevents the Accounting Officer from investing more cash with an institution than by another institution with due regards to the standard of care and objectives set in this policy. Not more than 50% of the total investments should be invested with one institution **when making a new investment.**

CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION POLICY – The amendments are indicated in Afrikaans as the policy is currently only available in Afrikaans, any person that is uncertain of what the proposed changes entail are invited to approach the finance department for a translation or explanation.

KREDIETBEHEER & SKULDINVORDERINGSBELEID

Kredietbeheer beleid paragraaf 3.11, die woorde in “**BOLD**” word bygevoeg:

3.11 Alle aansoeke vir bouplanne en grondgebruike sal slegs oorweeg word indien die aansoeker se munisipale dienste en eiendomsbelasting rekeninge op die genoemde eiendom te volle vereffen is. **Die Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste kan sy diskresie uitoefen om ‘n aansoek af te teken op aanbeveling van die Bestuurder Inkomste na oorweging van die meriete van die aansoek, ongeag of die rekening ten volle vereffen is al dan nie. Volledige redes moet die aansoek vergesel.**

GEDISHONOREERDE BETALINGS (Par. 13)

Punt nommers 2 en 3 van paragraaf 13 word uitgehaal aangesien die munisipaliteit nie voorts tjeks as betaalmiddel gaan aanvaar nie.

Indien enige betaling aan die Munisipaliteit by wyse van ‘n verhandelbare instrument later deur ‘n bank gedishonoreer word, kan die Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste –

- (1) koste- en administrasiefooeie op die rekening van sodanige skuldenaar hef teen ‘n koers wat van tyd tot tyd deur die raad bepaal word; en
- ~~(2) nadat betaling aangebied deur ‘n skuldenaar vir ‘n derde keer deur die bank gedishonoreer word, by wyse van skriftelike kennisgewing aan sodanige persoon vereis dat alle toekomstige rekeninge in kontant betaal word.~~
- ~~(3) Persone gelys word by Kredietburo as swak betalers.~~

DEERNIS BELEID

Paragraaf 4.1 met betrekking tot dokumentêre bewys wat deernis aansoeke vergesel word soos volg gewysig:

4.1 (1) Die woorde “beide eienaars” word bygevoeg ten einde albei eienaars van eiendomme wat oor meer as een eenaar het te verplig om bewys van inkomste in te dien.

4.1 Sub-paragrafe (2),(3) en (4) asook (7) en (8) met betrekking tot dokumentêre bewyse word uitgehaal ten einde die aansoekproses vir hulpbehoewendes te vergemaklik.

Paragraaf 4.2, sub-paragraaf (1) met betrekking tot bewys van ongeskiktheidstoelae en Sassa kaart word verwyder.

Die volgende definisie word bygevoeg met betrekking tot openbare welsynsorganisasies:

"openbare welsynsorganisasie" beteken 'n organisasie wat gespesifiseerde openbare welsynsaktiwiteite uitvoer soos omskryf in die Wet en geregistreer is ingevolge die Inkomstebelastingwet vir belastingvermindings as gevolg van daardie aktiwiteite

Paragraaf 4.7 soos hieronder aangehaal word bygevoeg:

4.7 Openbare Welsynsorganisasies wat geregistreer is in terme van die Inkomstebelasting wet, kan aansoek doen op die voorgeskrewe vorm, en moet bewys van registrasie by SARS, asook volledige beskrywing van die aktiwiteite wat uitgevoer word, indien by aansoek. Enige ander inligting wat benodig word kan ook addisioneel aangevra word.

TARIEF BELEID

Die wysigings en/of toevoegings soos hieronder uiteengesit word voorgestel tot die bestaande beleid en sal geld vanaf 1 Julie 2022

Beskikbaarheidsheffings word soos volg gedefinieer binne elk van die onderstaande dienste

Water

'n Verbruiker(s) (dienspunt) wat nie aan die waterdiens gekoppel is nie, maar redelikerwys gekoppel kan word en waar dienste gereedlik beskikbaar is vir koppeling deur die eienaar sal 'n beskikbaarheidstarief betaal.

Die vaste koste per verbruiker (dienspunt) per kategorie sal as basis gebruik word om 'n beskikbaarheidsheffing per erf te bepaal. Die tarief word vasgestel deur 'n toeslag, soos jaarliks in die tariefskedule vervat word, by te voeg tot die basiese heffing van toepassing op gekoppelde verbruikers (dienspunte) per kategorie.

('n Privaat oop ruimte sonder 'n diensverbinding is uitgesluit van bogenoemde beskikbaarheidsfooie)

Elektrisiteit

Waar 'n verbruiker (dienspunt) nie aan die elektrisiteitsnetwerkstelsel gekoppel is nie, maar redelikerwys so gekoppel kan wordweens die beskikbaarheid van die diens by die eiendom, sal 'n beskikbaarheidstarief betaalbaar wees. Die tarief word vasgestel as 'n persentasie van die basiese heffing van toepassing op gekoppelde verbruikers (dienspunte) per kategorie. Die aansluitingsheffing sal gebaseer wees op die standaard ontwerpte 2 aansluitings vir die toepaslike eiendom. (60 Ampere enkelfase vir residensiële erwe en 60 Ampere driefase vir kommersiële erwe)

Vullis

'n Besikbaarheidsheffing sal op onverbetterde eiendom ingestel word. Die tarief sal bereken word as 'n persentasie van die huishoudelike tarief van toepassing op gekoppelde verbruikers (dienspunte) per kategorie soos jaarliks in die tariefskedule van die munisipaliteit bepaal.

Die tarief is betaalbaar waar 'n vullisdiens aan omliggende erwe gelewer word of waar die diens van die munisipaliteit die area ter enige tyd kan diens met bestaande toerusting, personeel en infrastruktuur op aanvraag van verbruikers of ten tye van die aanbring van verbeteringe op 'n eiendom.

Riool

Alle erwe wat na die mening van die Hoof Siviele Ingenieur van die Munisipaliteit by die rioolstelsel van die munisipaliteit aangesluit kan word weens die beskikbaarheid van die infrastruktuur/diens by die erfrens sal 'n beskikbaarheidsheffing betaal gebaseer op die grootte van die erf en vaste koste verbonde aan die diens. Die tarief vir onbeboude eiendomme word jaarliks vasgestel as 'n persentasie van die basiese rioolheffing van toepassing op gekoppelde verbruikers (dienspunte) per kategorie.

RATES POLICY

Under paragraph 13 of the policy; Exemptions, Rebates & Reductions, sub-paragraph (viii) is added

(viii) Owners who own a second property, where someone else has a permanent right to life, and cannot use the property until the beneficiary dies, can apply, and submit the necessary supporting documents with the application.

Under paragraph 13.2 (k) of the policy the words “depending on the ratio of the rates tariff levied” is added to ensure that where agricultural rebates are calculated the ratio determination is not exceeded.

Further to the above the reference to 10% is deleted and is replaced with the word “rebate”

PETTY CASH POLICY

The following is added under paragraph 5.4(b) to ensure the safeguarding of petty cash:

If the locked petty cash box is in a drawer, the drawer must be locked at all times and the keys be kept safe with the responsible staff member.

COST CONTAINMENT POLICY

No amendments are proposed for 2022/2023.

INDIGENT POLICY

A new indigent policy is attached, it replaces the portion of the debt collection policy where reference is made to indigents and indigent subsidization

ASSET MANAGEMENT POLICY

The Asset management policy is translated into English. The new Policy replaces the Afrikaans Policy and we want to highlight the major changes:-

Page 3- A complete list of all the GRAP standards applicable to the Policy

- GRAP 1 - Presentation of Financial Statements;
- GRAP 3 – Accounting Policies, Change in Accounting Estimates and Errors
- GRAP 5 – Borrowing Cost
- GRAP 13 - Leases.
- GRAP 16 - Investment property;
- GRAP 17 - Property, Plant and Equipment;
- GRAP 21 - Impairment of Non-cash generating assets;
- GRAP 26 – Impairment of Cash-generating assets;
- GRAP 31 – Intangible Assets;
- GRAP 32 – Service Concession Arrangements: Grantor
- GRAP 100 - Discontinued Operations;
- GRAP 101 – Agriculture; and
- GRAP 103 – Heritage Assets.
- Directive 7 – The application of Deemed Cost

Other relevant accounting standards are:

- GRAP 12 – Inventory; and
- GRAP 11 – Construction contracts.

Page 8 – Financial Management

Planning before Acquisition of Assets

When a capital project is included in the budget and before it can be implemented, the relevant manager must submit the following to Council for consideration:

- The estimated cost of the project over all the financial years until the project is operational;
- The future operating costs and revenues of the project including the tax and tariff implications;
- The future operational costs and revenue of the project, including tax and tariff implications;
- The physical and financial relationship of the asset during all stages of its lifespan, including procurement, installation, maintenance, operation, disposal and rehabilitation;
- The inclusion of the capital project in the Integrated Development Plan (GOP) and future budgets; And
- Alternatives to the capital purchase.

The Chief Financial Officer is responsible for ensuring that all possible assistance, guidance and explanations are provided to the heads of the relevant departments so that he/she will be able to meet his planning requirements.

Approval to Acquire Assets

Funds can only be spent on a project, if:

- The allocated funds were in an approved capital budget;
- The project, including the total cost, was approved by Council;
- The Chief Financial Officer confirms that funding is available for the project; and
- Any contract that will cause financial obligations for more than two years after the budget period has been properly disclosed.
- The Supply Chain Management Policy has been complied with.

Approval for the purchase of assets will be made in terms of the Municipality's delegation of powers and the payment for the purchase of assets will be made in consultation with the financial policies and regulations of the Municipality.

Funding of Assets

The Chief Financial Officer will, within the municipality's ongoing financial, legal or administrative capacity, establish and maintain funding strategies that will optimize the municipality's ability to achieve the strategic objectives set out in the Integrated Development Plan. The purchase of assets will not be funded over a period that exceeds the useful life of the asset.

Types of funding sources may include:

- External loans;
- Government awards;
- Public contributions and donations;

- Finance leases;
- Capital Replacement Reserve; And
- Surplus cash.

Page 13 - MANAGING AND OPERATING ASSETS

Responsibility for managing assets

Every Senior Manager is responsible for ensuring that municipal resources allocated to them are effectively, efficiently, economically and transparently used. These include:

- The development of appropriate management systems, procedures, processes and controls for asset management;
- Providing accurate, reliable and up-to-date accountability of assets under their control; and
- The development and motivation of relevant strategic management plans and operating budgets that optimally achieve the Municipality's strategic objectives.

Content of a strategic management plan

Senior Managers must manage assets under their control to provide the required level of service or economic benefit at the lowest possible long-term cost. To achieve this, the Senior Managers must develop strategic asset management plans that cover the following:-

- Comparison with the IDP;
- Industry guidelines;
- Performance monitoring;
- Maintenance programs;
- Renewal, renovation and replacement plans;
- Disposal and Rehabilitation plans;
- Operational, financial and capital support requirements; And
- Risk management plans, including insurance strategies.

The operating budget is the short- to medium-term plan for implementing this strategic asset management plan.

Reporting emerging issues

Every Functional Manager should report issues, which significantly affect the asset's abilities to achieve the required level of service or economic benefit, to the Municipal Manager.

Page 20 Reinstatement, Maintenance and Other Expenses

Only expenses incurred for the improvement of an asset (in the form of improved or increased services, or benefits flowing from the use of such asset) or a material extension of the useful lifetime of an asset will be capitalised.

Expenses incurred for the maintenance or reinstatement of an asset will be recognised as operating expenses incurred to ensure that the asset's useful lifetime is sustained and therefore will not be capitalised, regardless of the nature of the expenses.

Expenses reasonably attributable to the asset may be capitalized as part of the cost of that asset. Such expenses may include the following, but are not limited to: import taxes, term contract costs, transportation costs, installation costs, erection costs and communication costs.

The following table can be used to distinguish capital expenditure from maintenance expenses:

CAPITAL EXPENSES	MAINTENANCE
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Buying a new asset • Replacement of an existing asset • Improving an existing asset so that its use is expanded. • Further development of existing assets so that its initial useful lifetime is extended. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Restoration of an asset so that it can continue to be used for its intended use. • Maintenance of an asset so that it can be used for the initial intended period.

Page 22 CONSEQUENCE MANAGEMENT

The code of ethical standard shall apply to all officials and other role players in the asset management system of the municipality in order to promote -

- (a) mutual trust and respect; and
 - (b) an environment where business can be conducted with integrity and in a fair and reasonable manner.
- (2) A breach of the aforesaid code of ethics must be dealt with as follows -
- (a) in the case of an employee, in terms of the disciplinary procedures of the municipality envisaged in section 67(1)(h) of the Municipal Systems Act;
 - (b) in the case a role player who is not an employee, through other appropriate means with due regard to the severity of the breach;
 - (c) in all cases, financial misconduct must be dealt with in terms of chapter 15 of the Act.

2.5 Overview of budget assumptions

Key Financial Indicators

Budget assumptions and parameters are determined in advance of the budget process to allow budgets to be constructed to support the achievement of the longer-term financial and strategic targets. The assumptions and principles applied in the development of this budget are mainly based upon guidelines from National Treasury (expenditure growth) and other external bodies such as the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) and West Coast District Municipality. The municipal fiscal environment is influenced by a variety of macro-economic

control measures. National Treasury determines the ceiling of year-on-year increases in the total operating budget, whilst the National Electricity Regulator (NERSA) regulates electricity tariff increases. Various government departments also affect municipal service delivery through the level of grants and subsidies as well as their activities within the region.

There are five key factors that have been taken into consideration in the compilation of the 2022/23 MTREF:

- National Government macro-economic targets;
- The general inflationary outlook and the impact on Bergrivier Municipality’s residents and businesses;
- The impact of municipal cost drivers;
- The increase in prices for bulk electricity and water; and
- The increase in the cost of employment for 2022/2023.

An average tariff increase could not be recommended as the principle of cost reflective tariffs are applied where possible and especially where it is clear that a service is not viable and unsustainable in the long term. Electricity tariffs are still subjected to NERSA guidelines and are therefore determined in accordance with the guidelines given.

The increase in tariffs are was required to ensure that the tariffs cover the cost of the services and various cost drivers have been considered. The increases are above the current inflationary trends and exceed the National Treasury guideline therefore a full motivation is provided in respect of each tariff exceeding the guideline. The main cost drivers of the tariff increase are the increase in cost of employment through notch increases, provision for the filling of critical vacancies, and other cost drivers associated with the rendering of goods and services by the municipality such as high fuel price increases, increasing interest rates, increase in the cost of commodities, scarcity of certain products due to the war in the Ukraine, the volatility in the markets, contractual obligations and other pre-determined and regulated price adjustments and legislated tariffs, fees and charges.

The following key assumptions underpinned the preparation of the medium-term budget:

Description	2022/23
	%
Inflation rates - CPI	3.9% to 6%
Growth	0 - 2%
Provision for Doubtful Debt	4 - 5%
Remuneration increase	4.9% + 2.3% (Notch)
Electricity distribution loss	12%
Electricity price increase	8.47%
Water distribution loss	15%

2.5.1 Collection rate for revenue services

The base assumption is that tariffs will increase at a rate higher than CPI over the medium term. It is assumed that the COVID - 19 pandemic will have an ongoing negative effect on the economy

and economic growth, the current economic conditions therefore remain volatile and unpredictable, revenue estimations remain conservative and revenue performance may require adjustments during the course of the financial year ahead.

The rate of revenue collection is currently expressed as a percentage (96 percent) of annual billing. Cash flow is also assumed to be 96 percent of billing, it is doubtful whether inroads will be made in the collection of arrears debt over the short term as the current economic circumstances are not supportive of the debt collection efforts. No additional cash flow from arrears debt is anticipated over the short term and adjustments in this regard will only be reconsidered once revenue trends indicate an upward movement.

It is anticipated that the combined efforts of the revenue enhancement program, coupled to a slight anticipated growth in the area will add approximately 2% in revenue from consumer services.

2.5.2 Salary increases

A collective agreement in respect of salaries and wages for the next 3 years have been concluded, the general salary increase for the 2022/2023 financial year amounts to 4.9% in accordance with the collective agreement.

Provision is also made for a notch increase of 2.3 percent to employees who have not reached the maximum notch of their respective salary scales in the 2022/2023 financial year.

2.5.3 Ability of the municipality to spend and deliver on the programmes

It is estimated that a spending rate of at least 97 percent is achieved on operating expenditure and 95 percent on the capital programme for the 2022/23 MTREF of which performance has been factored into the cash flow budget.

2.5.4 Cost containment measures

The municipality has developed and adopted a Cost Containment Policy in accordance with the principles contained in the Regulations. Due to the fact that no baseline existed against which cost reduction or containment could be measured, the reporting is required by the regulation remain an issue that needs to be addressed.

2.6 Overview of budget funding

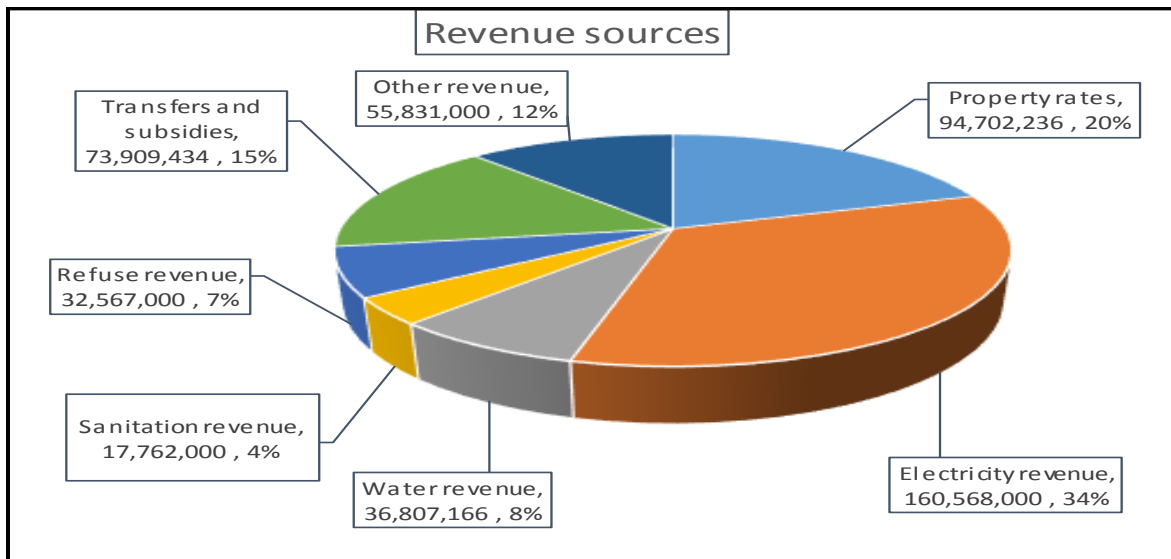
2.6.1 Medium-term outlook: operating revenue

The following table is a breakdown of the operating revenue over the medium term:

Table 28 Breakdown of the operating revenue over the medium-term.

Description	2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework				
	Budget Year 2022/23	Growth %	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Growth %	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand					
Revenue By Source					
Property rates	94,702,236	5.18	99,606,000	6.00	105,583,000
Service charges - electricity revenue	160,568,000	7.05	171,885,000	7.01	183,938,000
Service charges - water revenue	36,807,166	8.51	39,939,756	6.74	42,633,019
Service charges - sanitation revenue	17,762,000	9.72	19,489,000	8.40	21,127,000
Service charges - refuse revenue	32,567,000	16.65	37,988,000	11.96	42,533,000
Rental of facilities and equipment	1,674,000	(3.52)	1,615,000	5.94	1,711,000
Interest earned - external investments	7,981,000	6.00	8,460,000	6.00	8,968,000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	5,000,000	6.00	5,300,000	6.00	5,618,000
Fines, penalties and forfeits	21,286,000	0.03	21,292,000	0.03	21,298,000
Licences and permits	77,000	6.49	82,000	6.10	87,000
Agency services	5,788,000	6.00	6,135,000	6.00	6,503,000
Transfers and subsidies	73,909,434	50.04	110,893,522	(26.95)	81,003,522
Other revenue	14,025,000	(0.73)	13,923,000	1.87	14,184,000
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	472,146,836	13.65	536,608,278	(0.265)	535,186,541

Figure 5 Main operational revenue per category



The tables below provide detail investment information and investment particulars by maturity.

Table 29 MBRR SA15 – Detail Investment Information

Investment type	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand										
Parent municipality										
Securities - National Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Listed Corporate Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Bank		6,852	60,159	132,574	70,000	70,000	70,000	100,000	110,000	120,000
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptance Certificates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repurchase Agreements - Banks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipality sub-total	1	6,852	60,159	132,574	70,000	70,000	70,000	100,000	110,000	120,000
Entities sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consolidated total:		6,852	60,159	132,574	70,000	70,000	70,000	100,000	110,000	120,000

Table 30 MBRR SA16 – Investment particulars by maturity

Investments by Maturity	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/ No)	Variable or Fixed interest rate	Interest Rate ^a	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission on Recipient	Expiry date of investment	Opening balance	Interest to be realised	Partial / Premature Withdrawal (4)	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
Name of institution												
Parent municipality												
ABSA	call	yes	fixed	4.30%	0	0		61,422	532	(61,954)	-	-
Nedbank	Fixed	yes	fixed	4.56%	0	0	19 July 2021	30,607	67	(30,675)	-	-
Nedbank	Fixed	yes	fixed	4.70%	0	0	13 September 2021	30,409	286	(30,695)	-	0
Standard Bank	Fixed	yes	fixed	4.65%	0	0	13 September 2021	10,135	94	(10,229)	-	-
Nedbank	Fixed	yes	fixed	4.89%	0	0	18 January 2022	-	727	(30,727)	30,000	-
ABSA	call	yes	fixed	4.50%	0	0		-	285	(10,000)	20,000	10,285
ABSA	Fixed	yes	fixed	5.03%	0	0	12 June 2022	-	1,151	-	50,000	51,151
Standard Bank	Fixed	yes	fixed	5.03%	0	0	12 June 2022	-	1,150	-	50,000	51,150
Nedbank	Fixed	yes	fixed	4.60%	0	0	25 April 2022	-	140	-	30,000	30,140
Municipality sub-total								132,574		(174,281)	180,000	142,725

2.6.2 Medium-term outlook: capital revenue

The following table is a breakdown of the funding composition of the 2022/23 medium-term capital programme:

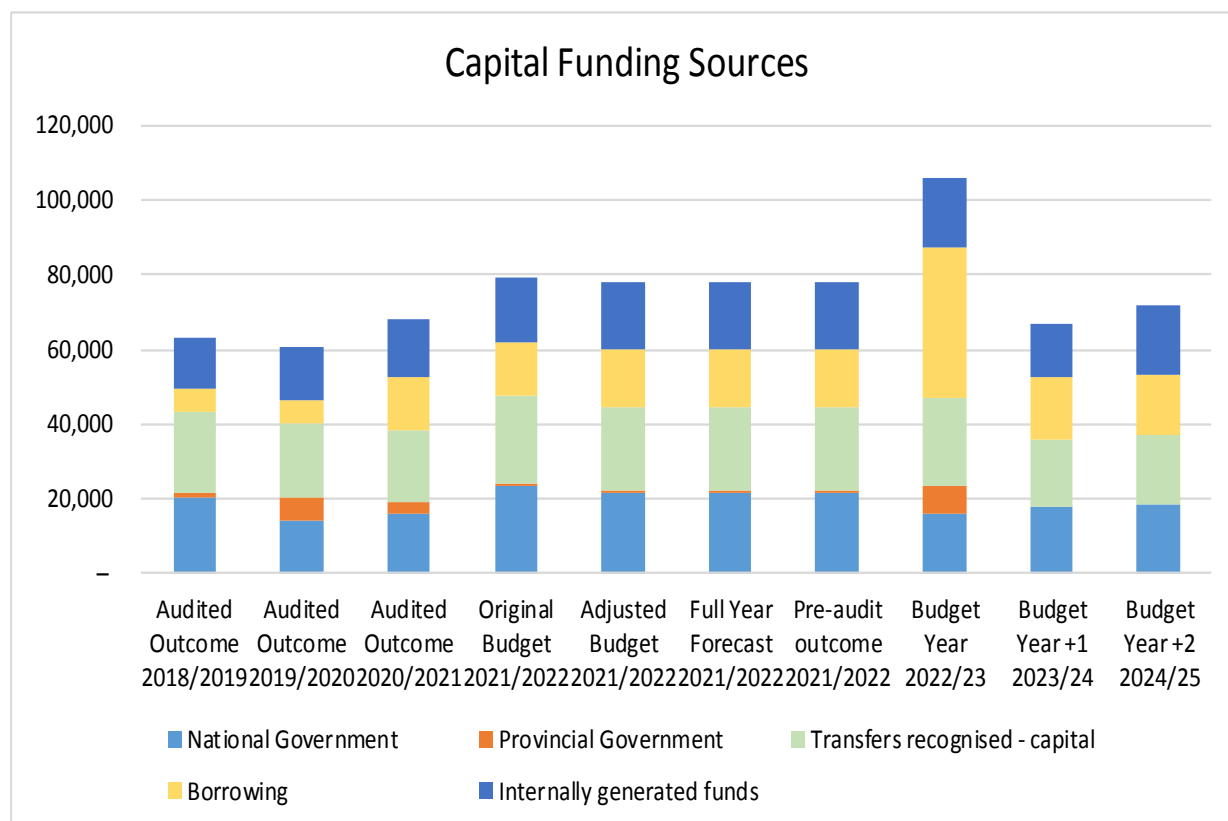
Table 31 Sources of capital revenue over the MTREF

FUNDING SOURCE	Audited Outcome 2018/2019	Audited Outcome 2019/2020	Audited Outcome 2020/2021	Original Budget 2021/2022	Adjusted Budget 2021/2022	Full Year Forecast 2021/2022	Pre-audit outcome 2021/2022	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
National Government	20,588	14,291	15,736	23,455	21,449	21,449	21,449	15,971	18,014	18,675
Provincial Government	1,060	5,862	3,397	335	793	793	793	7,640	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	21,648	20,152	19,133	23,790	22,242	22,242	22,242	23,611	18,014	18,675
Borrowing	6,412	6,306	14,504	14,650	15,734	15,734	15,734	40,000	16,710	15,850
Internally generated funds	13,549	14,383	15,656	17,347	17,600	17,600	17,600	19,016	14,248	18,439
Total Capital Funding	41,608	40,882	49,953	56,187	55,814	55,814	55,814	83,155	49,121	52,964

The table above indicate that the bulk of the capital budget is funded through own sources being Capital Replacement Reserve and External Borrowing.

The above table is graphically represented as follows for the 2022/23 financial year.

Figure 6 Main sources of capital revenue



Sources of capital revenue for the 2022/23 financial year

National and Provincial capital grant receipts equates to 29.03 percent of the total funding source which represents R 24,138,566 for the 2022/23 financial year.

Borrowing still remains a significant funding source for the capital programme over the medium-term with an estimated R 40,000,000 to be raised for the 2022/2023 financial year totalling 48.10 percent of the total funding of the capital budget.

The following table is a detailed analysis of the Council's long term borrowing liability.

Table 32 Detail of borrowings

Borrowing - Categorised by type	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure framework		
	Audited Outcome 2018/2019	Audited Outcome 2019/2020	Audited Outcome 2020/2021	Original Budget 2021/2022	Adjusted Budget 2021/2022	Full Year Forecast 2021/2022	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Annuity and Bullet Loans	53,048	53,521	60,841	67,396	69,160	69,160	96,411	100,811	103,352

Growth in outstanding borrowing (long-term liabilities)

The following graph illustrates the growth in outstanding borrowing for the period 2018/19 to 2024/25. The gearing ratio remains in a narrow band with gearing not exceeding 23% over the MTREF

Figure 7 Growth in borrowing 2018/2019 to 2024/2025

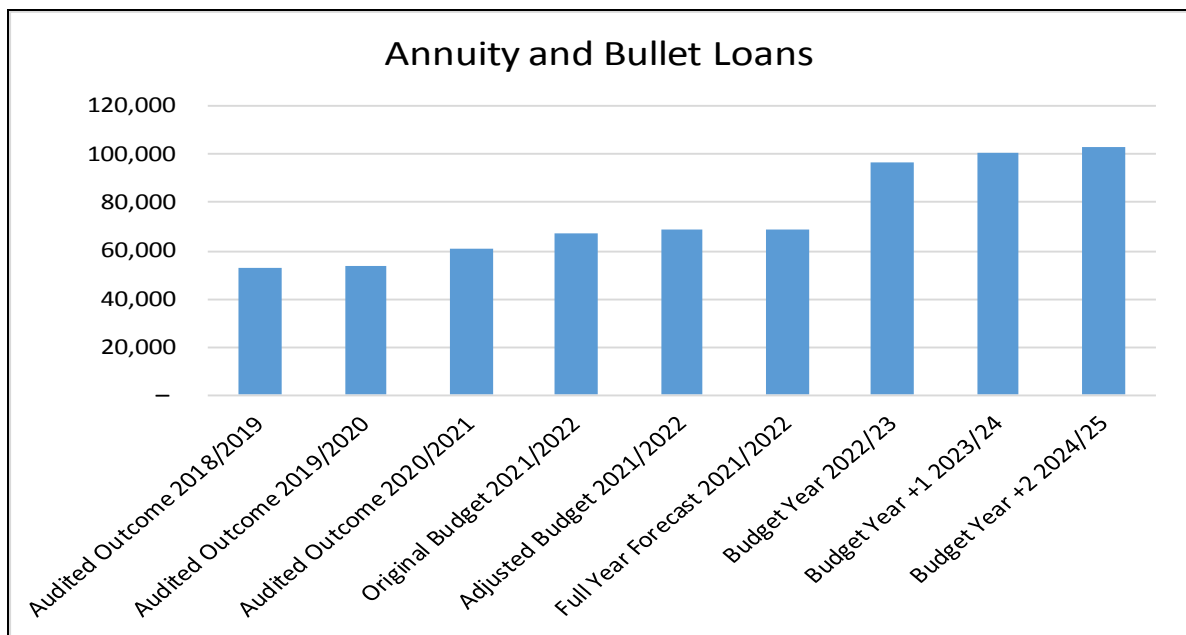


Table 33 MBRR SA17 Borrowing

Borrowing - Categorized by type R thousand	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Parent municipality										
Annuity and Bullet Loans		53,048	53,521	60,841	67,396	69,160	69,160	96,411	100,811	103,352
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local registered stock		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Instalment Credit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial Leases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PPP liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial derivatives		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Securities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipality sub-total	1	53,048	53,521	60,841	67,396	69,160	69,160	96,411	100,811	103,352
Total Borrowing	1	53,048	53,521	60,841	67,396	69,160	69,160	96,411	100,811	103,352

2.6.3 Cash Flow Management

Cash flow management and forecasting is a critical step in determining if the budget is funded over the medium-term. The table below is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice and also improves the level of understanding for councillors and management.

In order to enhance cash flow over the MTREF, a new funding mix methodology was adopted, where cash generated from operations are retained to a larger extent over the MTREF than what was previously done. This will add in improving the liquidity position of the municipality and will also ensure that sufficient liquid resources are available to cover operational requirements in the short and medium term.

The funding methodology will also ensure that the “user pays” principle is ascribed to where current users of services are footing the bill for the capital investment required to deliver the service.

Other liquidity requirements such as a sound operating reserve and the cash backing of the CRR is applied. The methodology was first implemented in the 2020/21 financial year, yet critical capital requirements necessitated a deviation from the model where additional funds from the CRR was made available for funding of capital in the 2021/22 financial year and additional borrowing to fund critical infrastructure is added for the 2022/2023 financial year.

Table 34 MBRR A7 Budgeted cash flow statement

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand											
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Property rates		65,465	67,655	78,217	84,190	79,253	79,253	79,253	89,143	93,759	99,385
Service charges		148,525	173,841	192,602	201,765	216,439	216,439	216,439	241,842	262,661	282,917
Other revenue		20,257	17,331	22,570	17,642	20,769	20,769	20,769	22,932	23,029	23,639
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	1	56,920	63,956	73,741	68,195	71,526	71,526	71,526	73,909	110,894	81,004
Transfers and Subsidies - Capital	1	20,515	20,193	19,793	19,442	15,153	15,153	15,153	24,139	18,163	18,675
Interest		6,203	7,688	5,663	8,760	9,685	9,685	9,685	10,433	11,059	11,723
Dividends		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments											
Suppliers and employees		(274,506)	(270,099)	(303,115)	(346,548)	(366,540)	(366,540)	(366,540)	(396,866)	(448,652)	(436,541)
Finance charges		(6,615)	(6,528)	(6,569)	(7,206)	(7,206)	(7,206)	(7,206)	(7,802)	(8,779)	(9,174)
Transfers and Grants	1	(5,323)	(6,088)	(5,505)	(6,485)	(7,009)	(7,009)	(7,009)	(7,797)	(8,143)	(8,510)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		31,440	67,949	77,397	39,755	32,071	32,071	32,071	49,932	53,991	63,118
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		786	5,550	751	504	290	290	290	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables		43	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments											
Capital assets		(40,798)	(44,744)	(47,877)	(56,187)	(55,814)	(55,814)	(55,814)	(83,155)	(49,121)	(52,964)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(39,969)	(39,194)	(47,126)	(55,683)	(55,524)	(55,524)	(55,524)	(83,155)	(49,121)	(52,964)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing		6,950	6,550	15,200	14,650	15,734	15,734	15,734	40,000	16,710	15,850
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		200	220	435	220	400	400	400	395	395	395
Payments											
Repayment of borrowing		(5,120)	(5,150)	(6,072)	(8,409)	(7,879)	(7,879)	(7,879)	(10,082)	(11,196)	(12,253)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		2,031	1,620	9,562	6,461	8,254	8,254	8,254	30,313	5,909	3,992
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		(6,498)	30,374	39,833	(9,467)	(15,199)	(15,199)	(15,199)	(2,910)	10,778	14,145
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	77,936	71,438	101,812	95,503	141,646	141,646	141,646	126,447	123,537	134,316
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	71,438	101,812	141,646	86,036	126,447	126,447	126,447	123,537	134,316	148,461

2.6.4 Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

Table 35 MBRR A8 - Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Cash and investments available											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	71,438	101,812	141,646	86,036	126,447	126,447	126,447	123,537	134,316	148,461
Other current investments > 90 days		0	0	0	-	0	0	0	-	-	-
Non current assets - Investments	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash and investments available:		71,438	101,812	141,646	86,036	126,447	126,447	126,447	123,537	134,316	148,461
Application of cash and investments											
Unspent conditional transfers		1,121	5,033	8,753	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspent borrowing		612	345	1,540	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	2	965	1,306	791	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other working capital requirements	3	(62,270)	(50,218)	(43,351)	(51,835)	(39,424)	(39,424)	(39,424)	(41,242)	(42,129)	(43,069)
Other provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long term investments committed	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5	31,109	31,109	31,109	35,480	31,109	31,109	31,109	31,109	31,109	31,109
Total Application of cash and investments:		(28,463)	(12,425)	(1,158)	(16,355)	(8,315)	(8,315)	(8,315)	(10,133)	(11,020)	(11,960)
Surplus(shortfall)		99,901	114,238	142,804	102,391	134,762	134,762	134,762	133,670	145,335	160,421

2.6.5 Funding compliance measurement

National Treasury requires that the municipality assess its financial sustainability against fourteen different measures that look at various aspects of the financial health of the municipality. These measures are contained in the following table. All the information comes directly from the annual budgeted statements of financial performance, financial position and cash flows. The funding compliance measurement table essentially measures the degree to which the proposed budget complies with the funding requirements of the MFMA. From the assessment it is clear that the budget of Bergvrievier complies with the funding requirements as referred to in the legislative framework.

Table 36 MBRR SA10 – Funding compliance measurement

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Funding measures												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	1	71,438	101,812	141,646	86,036	126,447	126,447	126,447	123,537	134,316	148,461
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	2	99,901	114,238	142,804	102,391	134,762	134,762	134,762	133,670	145,335	160,421
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	3	3.1	3.8	5.2	2.8	3.9	3.9	3.9	3.6	3.5	3.9
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	4	28,395	32,188	38,191	10,432	151	151	151	8,216	7,140	16,256
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	5	N.A.	4.7%	1.7%	4.0%	(3.8%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	4.7%	1.7%	1.3%
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	6	89.8%	88.6%	93.1%	87.7%	89.9%	89.9%	89.9%	91.3%	91.6%	91.8%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	7	7.0%	13.6%	12.1%	12.3%	10.7%	10.7%	10.7%	8.9%	8.6%	8.3%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c;19	8	98.1%	109.4%	95.8%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (ex cl. transfers)	18(1)c	9	34.8%	31.7%	50.4%	45.8%	47.2%	47.2%	47.2%	67.8%	54.0%	46.2%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10								0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	11	N.A.	3.7%	(11.5%)	17.8%	(15.1%)	0.0%	0.0%	0.9%	0.9%	1.0%
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	12	N.A.	(32.5%)	1371.9%	(93.2%)	1371.9%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	13	6.3%	5.6%	4.9%	5.3%	5.8%	5.8%	5.9%	5.3%	5.4%	5.5%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	14	12.1%	12.4%	19.3%	10.9%	12.3%	12.3%	0.0%	26.0%	13.3%	16.7%

Cash/cash equivalent position

Bergrivier Municipality's forecasted cash position was discussed as part of the budgeted cash flow statement. A 'positive' cash position, for each year of the MTREF would generally be a minimum requirement, subject to the planned application of these funds such as cash-backing of reserves and working capital requirements. In the case of Bergrivier this is positive for the over the entire MTREF.

Cash plus investments less application of funds

The purpose of this measure is to understand how the municipality has applied the available cash and investments as identified in the budgeted cash flow statement.

Monthly average payments covered by cash or cash equivalents

The purpose of this measure is to understand the level of financial risk should the municipality be under stress from a collection and cash in-flow perspective. Regardless of the annual cash position an evaluation should be made of the ability of Bergrivier Municipality to meet monthly payments as and when they fall due. It is especially important to consider the position should the municipality be faced with an unexpected disaster that threatens revenue collection such as rate boycotts, the COVID – 19 threat to the economy or the impact that the war in the Ukraine has on the world economy. The Municipality needs to achieve at least three month's cash coverage in the medium term, and then gradually move towards five months coverage. This measure will have to be carefully monitored going forward.

Surplus/deficit excluding depreciation offsets

The main purpose of this measure is to understand if the revenue levels are sufficient to conclude that the community is making a sufficient contribution for the municipal resources consumed each year.

It needs to be noted that a budgeted surplus does not necessarily mean that the budget is funded from a cash flow perspective and the first two measures in the table are therefore critical.

Property Rates/service charge revenue as a percentage increase less macro inflation target

The purpose of this measure is to understand whether the municipality is contributing appropriately to the achievement of national inflation targets. This measure is based on the increase in 'revenue', which will include both the change in the tariff as well as any assumption about real growth such as new property development, services consumption growth etc.

Cash receipts as a percentage of ratepayer and other revenue

This factor is a macro measure of the rate at which funds are 'collected'. This measure is intended to analyse the underlying assumed collection rate for the MTREF to determine the relevance and credibility of the budget assumptions contained in the budget.

Debt impairment expense as a percentage of billable revenue

This factor measures whether the provision for debt impairment is being adequately funded and is based on the underlying assumption that the provision for debt impairment (doubtful and bad debts) has to be increased to offset under-collection of billed revenues.

Capital payments percentage of capital expenditure

The purpose of this measure is to determine whether the timing of payments has been taken into consideration when forecasting the cash position. The municipality aims to keep this as low as possible through strict compliance with the legislative requirement that creditors be paid within 30 days.

Borrowing as a percentage of capital expenditure (excluding transfers, grants and contributions)

The purpose of this measurement is to determine the proportion of a municipality's 'own-funded' capital expenditure budget that is being funded from borrowed funds to confirm MFMA compliance. Externally funded expenditure (by transfers/grants and contributions) has been excluded.

Transfers/grants revenue as a percentage of Government transfers/grants available

The purpose of this measurement is mainly to ensure that all available transfers from national and provincial government have been budgeted for. A percentage less than 100% could indicate that not all grants as contained in the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) have been budgeted for. Bergrivier Municipality has budgeted for all transfers.

Consumer debtors change (Current and Non-current)

The purpose of these measures is to ascertain whether budgeted reductions in outstanding debtors are realistic. There are 2 measures shown for this factor; the change in current debtors and the change in long term receivables, both from the Budgeted Financial Position.

Repairs and maintenance expenditure level

This measure must be considered important within the context of the funding measures criteria because a trend that indicates insufficient funds are being committed to asset repair could also indicate that the overall budget is not credible and/or sustainable in the medium to long term because the revenue budget is not being protected.

Asset renewal/rehabilitation expenditure level

This measure has a similar objective to aforementioned objective relating to repairs and maintenance. A requirement of the detailed capital budget (since MFMA Circular 28 which was issued in December 2005) is to categorize each capital project as a new asset or a renewal/rehabilitation project. The objective is to summarize and understand the proportion of budgets being provided for new assets and also asset sustainability. A declining or low level of renewal funding may indicate that a budget is not credible and/or sustainable and future revenue is not being protected, similar to the justification for 'repairs and maintenance' budgets.

2.7 Expenditure on grants and reconciliations of unspent funds

Table 37 MBRR SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts										
Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
RECEIPTS:	1, 2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		47,652	51,840	62,106	58,238	58,238	58,238	63,914	67,469	72,961
Local Government Equitable Share		41,390	45,025	55,355	50,990	50,990	50,990	57,506	62,388	67,754
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		3,951	2,478	2,143	2,632	2,632	2,632	2,786	2,878	2,975
Expanded Public Works Programme		1,413	1,422	2,135	2,075	2,075	2,075	1,662	-	-
Financial Management Grant		898	1,349	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant		-	1,493	714	130	130	130	-	652	682
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		-	-	208	860	860	860	411	-	-
Municipal Disaster Relief Grant (COGTA)		-	72	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:		16,540	12,551	9,914	9,677	13,483	13,483	9,823	43,224	8,043
Libraries		7,195	7,060	5,496	7,917	9,034	9,034	8,033	7,564	7,903
Department of Human Settlements		8,562	4,201	4,142	1,400	2,139	2,139	1,650	35,520	-
Maintenance of Roads		93	-	-	110	110	110	140	140	140
Financial Management Support Grant		690	330	-	-	600	600	-	-	-
Municipal Capacity Building Grant		-	360	275	250	400	400	-	-	-
Public Employment Support Grant		-	-	-	-	1,200	1,200	-	-	-
Local Government Support Grant - COVID-19		-	600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>[insert description]</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		634	512	75	280	442	442	172	201	-
<i>Heist op den Berg</i>		634	512	75	280	442	442	172	201	-
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	64,827	64,902	72,094	68,195	72,163	72,163	73,909	110,894	81,004
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		19,455	16,777	20,831	19,107	19,107	19,107	15,971	18,014	18,675
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		15,803	12,070	12,158	12,502	12,502	12,502	13,231	13,667	14,132
Financial Management Grant		652	201	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant		3,000	4,507	2,286	870	870	870	-	4,348	4,543
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		-	-	6,388	5,736	5,736	5,736	2,739	-	-
Provincial Government:		1,060	6,377	2,978	335	339	339	7,640	-	-
Regional Socio - Economic Project		1,000	4,500	1,000	-	-	-	120	-	-
Libraries		60	797	1,978	35	39	39	20	-	-
Fire Service Capacity Building Grant		-	830	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development of Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	250	-	300	300	300	-	-	-
Support Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Department of Human Settlements		-	-	-	-	-	-	7,500	-	-
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>[insert description]</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		-	41	660	400	238	238	528	149	-
<i>Heist op den Berg</i>		-	41	660	400	238	238	528	149	-
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	20,515	23,195	24,469	19,842	19,684	19,684	24,139	18,163	18,675
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		85,341	88,097	96,563	88,037	91,847	91,847	98,048	129,057	99,679

Table 38 MBRR SA19 - Expenditure on transfers and grant programs

WC013 Bergvriev - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme										
Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
EXPENDITURE:										
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		47,652	51,840	62,106	58,890	58,589	58,589	63,914	67,469	72,961
Local Government Equitable Share		41,390	45,025	55,355	50,990	50,990	50,990	57,506	62,388	67,754
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		3,951	2,478	2,143	2,632	2,983	2,983	2,786	2,878	2,975
Expanded Public Works Programme		1,413	1,422	2,135	2,075	2,075	2,075	1,662	-	-
Financial Management Grant		898	1,349	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant		-	1,493	714	130	130	130	-	652	682
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		-	-	208	1,513	860	860	411	-	-
Municipal Disaster Relief Grant (COGTA)		-	72	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:		13,930	11,724	12,349	9,677	13,877	13,877	9,823	43,224	8,043
Libraries		6,635	6,116	6,546	7,917	9,034	9,034	8,033	7,564	7,903
Department of Human Settlements		6,513	4,226	5,597	1,400	2,439	2,439	1,650	35,520	-
Maintenance of Roads		93	97	-	110	110	110	140	140	140
Financial Management Support Grant		690	330	-	-	600	600	-	-	-
Municipal Capacity Building Grant		-	355	206	250	494	494	-	-	-
Public Employment Support Grant		-	-	-	-	1,200	1,200	-	-	-
Local Government Support Grant - COVID-19		-	600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>[insert description]</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		767	290	236	280	475	475	172	201	-
<i>Heist op den Berg</i>		767	290	236	280	475	475	172	201	-
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:		62,349	63,854	74,691	68,847	72,941	72,941	73,909	110,894	81,004
Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		19,455	14,291	15,736	23,455	21,449	21,449	15,971	18,014	18,675
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		15,803	12,070	9,465	12,502	14,843	14,843	13,231	13,667	14,132
Financial Management Grant		652	201	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant		3,000	2,020	4,763	870	870	870	-	4,348	4,543
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		-	-	1,508	10,083	5,736	5,736	2,739	-	-
Provincial Government:		1,060	5,862	3,397	335	793	793	7,640	-	-
Regional Socio - Economic Project		1,000	4,041	1,418	-	-	-	120	-	-
Libraries		60	797	1,978	35	493	493	20	-	-
Fire Service Capacity Building Grant		-	820	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development of Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	204	-	300	300	300	-	-	-
Department of Human Settlements		-	-	-	-	-	-	7,500	-	-
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>[insert description]</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		-	41	660	400	238	238	528	149	-
<i>Heist op den Berg</i>		-	41	660	400	238	238	528	149	-
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants		20,515	20,193	19,793	24,190	22,480	22,480	24,139	18,163	18,675

Table 39 MBRR SA 20 - Reconciliation between of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Operating transfers and grants:	1,3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	652	988	988	-	-	-
Repaid to Treasury		-	-	-	-	(637)	(637)	-	-	-
Current year receipts		47,652	51,840	62,106	58,238	58,238	58,238	63,914	67,469	72,961
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		47,652	51,840	62,106	58,890	58,589	58,589	63,914	67,469	72,961
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		(1,345)	1,265	2,018	-	394	394	-	-	-
Repaid to Treasury		-	(74)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		16,540	12,551	9,914	9,677	13,483	13,483	9,823	43,224	8,043
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		13,930	11,724	12,349	9,677	13,877	13,877	9,823	43,224	8,043
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		1,265	2,018	(418)	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repaid to Treasury		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		106	(27)	195	-	33	33	-	-	-
Repaid to Treasury		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		634	512	75	280	442	442	172	201	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		767	290	236	280	475	475	172	201	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		(27)	195	33	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating transfers and grants revenue		62,349	63,854	74,691	68,847	72,941	72,941	73,909	110,894	81,004
Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM	2	1,238	2,213	(384)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital transfers and grants:	1,3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	2,487	4,348	6,594	6,594	-	-	-
Repaid to Treasury		-	-	-	-	(4,252)	(4,252)	-	-	-
Current year receipts		19,455	16,777	20,831	19,107	19,107	19,107	15,971	18,014	18,675
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		19,455	14,291	15,736	23,455	21,449	21,449	15,971	18,014	18,675
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	2,487	7,581	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	515	-	495	495	-	-	-
Repaid to Treasury		-	-	(56)	-	(41)	(41)	-	-	-
Current year receipts		1,060	6,377	2,978	335	339	339	7,640	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		1,060	5,862	3,397	335	793	793	7,640	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	515	41	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repaid to Treasury		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repaid to Treasury		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

2.8 Councillor and employee benefits

Table 40 MBRR SA22 - Summary of councillor and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)	1									
Basic Salaries and Wages		4,782	5,158	5,129	5,449	5,393	5,393	5,895	6,123	6,399
Pension and UIF Contributions		350	319	253	247	176	176	133	198	207
Medical Aid Contributions		-	-	-	-	13	13	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance		614	662	745	725	515	515	407	449	469
Cellphone Allowance		516	530	528	557	531	531	558	625	652
Housing Allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Councillors		6,262	6,669	6,655	6,978	6,628	6,628	6,993	7,395	7,727
% increase	4		6.5%	(0.2%)	4.9%	(5.0%)	-	5.5%	5.7%	4.5%
Senior Managers of the Municipality	2									
Basic Salaries and Wages		4,557	4,316	5,504	5,904	5,418	5,418	6,122	6,491	6,880
Pension and UIF Contributions		734	591	630	598	678	678	716	759	803
Medical Aid Contributions		93	85	106	102	115	115	149	158	167
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	587	835	1,100	1,015	1,021	1,021	1,159	1,229	1,303
Cellphone Allowance	3	5	7	5	-	5	5	-	-	-
Housing Allowances	3	309	176	202	202	174	174	158	167	177
Other benefits and allowances	3	95	138	163	253	257	257	279	298	317
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality		6,380	6,148	7,710	8,073	7,667	7,667	8,583	9,102	9,647
% increase	4		(3.6%)	25.4%	4.7%	(5.0%)	-	6.3%	6.0%	6.0%
Other Municipal Staff										
Basic Salaries and Wages		80,640	85,050	87,707	96,541	100,990	100,990	109,536	113,502	120,147
Pension and UIF Contributions		12,186	13,271	13,983	15,250	16,038	16,038	17,553	18,602	19,716
Medical Aid Contributions		4,997	5,517	5,963	6,435	6,452	6,452	7,652	8,113	8,602
Overtime		5,009	5,251	5,156	3,683	5,626	5,626	4,783	5,069	5,373
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	3,753	4,047	4,218	4,637	4,833	4,833	5,793	6,138	6,507
Cellphone Allowance	3	29	41	42	-	56	56	24	26	28
Housing Allowances	3	881	560	677	840	562	562	731	779	829
Other benefits and allowances	3	5,390	5,620	5,809	6,225	6,992	6,992	7,770	8,193	8,680
Payments in lieu of leave		1,345	2,299	1,221	1,857	1,857	1,857	1,968	2,086	2,211
Long service awards		474	560	525	565	581	581	636	664	694
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	1,697	1,559	1,341	1,480	1,690	1,690	1,860	1,942	2,029
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff		116,402	123,775	126,642	137,513	145,676	145,676	158,307	165,114	174,816
% increase	4		6.3%	2.3%	8.6%	5.9%	-	8.7%	4.3%	5.9%
Total Parent Municipality		129,044	136,592	141,007	152,563	159,971	159,971	173,883	181,611	192,190
			5.8%	3.2%	8.2%	4.9%	-	8.7%	4.4%	5.8%

Table 41 MBRR SA23 - Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office bearers/councillors/ senior managers)

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	Ref	Salary	Contributions	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package
Rand per annum	No.	1.					2.
Councillors	3						
Speaker	4	724,000	-	43,000			767,000
Chief Whip		-	-	-			-
Executive Mayor		590,000	89,000	269,000			948,000
Deputy Executive Mayor		543,000	-	224,000			767,000
Executive Committee		1,343,000	-	86,000			1,429,000
Total for all other councillors		2,695,000	44,000	343,000			3,082,000
Total Councillors	8	5,895,000	133,000	965,000			6,993,000
Senior Managers of the Municipality	5						
Municipal Manager (MM)		1,609,000	402,000	64,000	-		2,075,000
Chief Finance Officer		1,257,000	32,000	338,000	-		1,627,000
Technical Director		1,257,000	32,000	338,000	-		1,627,000
Corporate Services Director		905,000	204,000	518,000	-		1,627,000
Community Services Director		1,094,000	195,000	338,000	-		1,627,000
							-
Total Senior Managers of the Municipality	8,10	6,122,000	865,000	1,596,000	-		8,583,000
TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION	10	12,017,000	998,000	2,561,000	-		15,576,000

Table 42 MBRR SA24 – Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers	Ref	2020/21			Current Year 2021/22			Budget Year 2022/23		
		Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities										
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)		13	13	–	13	13	–	13	13	–
Board Members of municipal entities	4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal employees	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	3	5	5	–	5	4	1	5	4	1
Other Managers	7	11	10	–	10	10	–	11	10	–
Professionals		35	35	–	35	34	–	35	34	–
<i>Finance</i>		2	2	–	2	2	–	2	2	–
<i>Spatial/town planning</i>		3	3	–	3	3	–	3	3	–
<i>Information Technology</i>		1	1	–	1	1	–	1	1	–
<i>Roads</i>		3	3	–	3	3	–	3	3	–
<i>Electricity</i>		3	3	–	3	3	–	3	3	–
<i>Water</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Sanitation</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Refuse</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Other</i>		23	23	–	23	22	–	23	22	–
Technicians		30	30	–	33	31	1	34	30	1
<i>Finance</i>		5	5	–	5	5	–	5	5	–
<i>Spatial/town planning</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Information Technology</i>		2	2	–	2	2	–	2	2	–
<i>Roads</i>		6	6	–	6	6	–	7	6	–
<i>Electricity</i>		5	5	–	5	5	–	5	5	–
<i>Water</i>		5	5	–	6	6	–	6	6	–
<i>Sanitation</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Refuse</i>		4	4	–	4	4	–	4	4	–
<i>Other</i>		3	3	–	5	3	1	5	2	1
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)		112	83	–	89	78	4	106	86	2
Service and sales workers		10	10	–	13	12	–	14	11	–
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Craft and related trades		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Plant and Machine Operators		26	26	–	32	29	–	32	30	–
Elementary Occupations		176	176	–	188	175	–	186	177	–
TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS	9	418	388	–	418	386	6	436	395	4
% increase					–	(0.5%)	–	4.3%	2.3%	(33.3%)
Total municipal employees headcount	6, 10	403	372	–	405	373	6	423	382	4
Finance personnel headcount	8, 10	48	46	–	45	42	–	47	43	–
Human Resources personnel headcount	8, 10	6	6	–	6	6	–	6	6	–

2.9 Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow

Table 43 MBRR SA25 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Revenue By Source																
Property rates		18,175	6,828	6,920	6,836	6,861	6,940	6,998	7,000	6,988	6,998	6,970	7,188	94,702	99,606	105,583
Service charges - electricity revenue		16,057	14,451	12,845	12,845	12,845	12,845	12,845	12,845	12,845	12,845	12,845	14,451	160,568	171,885	183,938
Service charges - water revenue		2,189	2,612	3,012	2,773	2,740	2,712	5,049	3,547	3,299	3,443	3,201	2,231	36,807	39,940	42,633
Service charges - sanitation revenue		1,419	1,489	1,571	1,522	1,448	1,393	1,577	1,485	1,464	1,467	1,469	1,458	17,762	19,489	21,127
Service charges - refuse revenue		2,631	2,660	2,789	2,682	2,658	2,653	2,876	2,726	2,760	2,703	2,735	2,693	32,567	37,988	42,533
Rental of facilities and equipment		140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	1,674	1,615	1,711
Interest earned - external investments		479	559	592	560	565	677	656	638	705	795	878	878	7,981	8,460	8,968
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		300	350	371	351	354	424	411	400	442	498	550	550	5,000	5,300	5,618
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		813	806	1,554	1,776	1,923	1,901	1,968	1,632	1,594	2,591	2,561	2,168	21,286	21,292	21,298
Licences and permits		1	0	2	5	13	3	18	10	7	9	8	2	77	82	87
Agency services		441	478	484	531	445	843	754	417	432	270	338	354	5,788	6,135	6,503
Transfers and subsidies		22,415	1,239	1,445	622	622	21,498	622	622	12,729	8,037	622	3,436	73,909	110,894	81,004
Other revenue		273	548	894	1,279	1,166	1,226	771	985	968	1,268	746	1,201	11,325	11,123	11,258
Gains		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,700	2,700	2,800	2,926
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		65,332	32,159	32,619	31,922	31,781	53,254	34,684	32,447	44,373	41,064	33,063	39,449	472,147	536,608	535,187
Expenditure By Type																
Employee related costs		12,445	12,716	13,672	13,249	20,758	13,287	13,661	12,963	12,983	13,697	13,625	13,833	166,890	174,216	184,463
Remuneration of councillors		581	585	585	585	585	585	585	585	585	585	585	585	6,993	7,395	7,727
Debt impairment		2,541	2,541	2,541	2,541	2,541	2,541	2,541	2,541	2,541	2,541	2,541	30,490	31,648	32,775	
Depreciation & asset impairment		2,389	2,389	2,389	2,389	2,389	2,389	2,389	2,389	2,389	2,389	2,389	2,389	28,668	32,925	31,991
Finance charges		1,626	1,626	1,626	1,626	1,626	1,626	1,626	1,626	1,626	1,626	1,626	19,514	21,231	22,420	
Bulk purchases - electricity		1,115	15,615	16,530	12,584	9,909	10,331	8,974	10,451	11,253	9,912	11,183	10,644	128,498	138,778	149,880
Inventory consumed		732	791	1,187	2,005	1,012	1,442	1,357	1,460	1,863	726	2,571	2,635	17,780	18,541	19,331
Contracted services		1,394	3,388	2,838	2,684	3,007	3,026	2,391	3,465	3,216	3,991	3,863	5,183	38,447	70,126	34,063
Transfers and Grants		89	2,047	238	36	716	180	84	170	1,215	738	1,349	936	7,797	8,143	8,510
Other expenditure		4,627	1,992	2,805	2,757	2,885	4,240	3,951	2,267	3,008	8,200	3,467	89	40,287	41,823	43,515
Losses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,705	2,705	2,805	2,931
Total Expenditure		27,539	43,690	44,411	40,455	45,428	39,645	37,559	37,896	40,678	44,405	43,198	43,166	488,069	547,631	537,606
Surplus/(Deficit)		37,793	(11,530)	(11,792)	(8,533)	(13,647)	13,609	(2,875)	(5,449)	3,695	(3,341)	(10,135)	(3,718)	(15,923)	(11,023)	(2,420)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		296	296	1,812	296	296	296	296	296	296	4,210	296	14,928	23,611	18,014	18,675
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	528	149	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		38,133	(11,191)	(9,936)	(8,193)	(13,307)	13,948	(2,535)	(5,109)	4,035	913	(9,796)	11,254	8,216	7,140	16,256
Taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	38,133	(11,191)	(9,936)	(8,193)	(13,307)	13,948	(2,535)	(5,109)	4,035	913	(9,796)	11,254	8,216	7,140	16,256

Table 44 MBRR SA26 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

WC013 Bergvrievier - Supporting Table SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)																
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23											Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand																
Revenue by Vote																
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		17,452	976	1,137	497	497	16,740	497	497	9,917	6,266	497	2,686	57,657	62,389	67,755
Vote 2 - Finance		19,442	7,800	7,973	7,845	7,871	8,573	8,129	8,117	8,466	8,545	8,461	8,768	109,990	115,717	122,568
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		12	20	44	47	51	44	41	42	39	79	32	2,796	3,248	3,254	3,407
Vote 4 - Technical Services		24,407	21,936	22,582	20,760	20,591	21,983	23,110	21,439	22,046	25,794	21,008	29,012	274,668	296,070	317,189
Vote 5 - Community Services		4,359	1,766	2,739	3,112	3,112	6,253	3,247	2,692	4,245	4,633	3,404	11,159	50,722	77,342	42,943
Total Revenue by Vote		65,672	32,499	34,475	32,262	32,121	53,593	35,024	32,787	44,713	45,318	33,402	54,420	496,285	554,772	553,862
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated																
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		2,121	3,780	2,159	1,996	3,009	2,321	2,174	1,999	3,203	3,450	3,524	2,857	32,593	34,000	35,650
Vote 2 - Finance		3,445	3,519	3,662	3,572	4,708	3,871	3,740	3,621	3,688	4,736	3,999	3,536	46,098	47,137	47,534
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		2,753	2,636	2,825	2,775	3,773	2,963	2,928	2,725	2,806	3,531	3,013	5,426	38,156	39,927	42,047
Vote 4 - Technical Services		13,114	27,550	29,256	25,668	25,503	23,825	22,122	23,157	24,487	25,255	25,735	23,996	289,667	307,680	325,053
Vote 5 - Community Services		6,106	6,205	6,509	6,443	8,435	6,665	6,595	6,393	6,494	7,432	6,927	7,352	81,555	118,887	87,322
Total Expenditure by Vote		27,539	43,690	44,411	40,455	45,428	39,645	37,559	37,896	40,678	44,405	43,198	43,166	488,069	547,631	537,606
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		38,133	(11,191)	(9,936)	(8,193)	(13,307)	13,948	(2,535)	(5,109)	4,035	913	(9,796)	11,254	8,216	7,140	16,256
Taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	38,133	(11,191)	(9,936)	(8,193)	(13,307)	13,948	(2,535)	(5,109)	4,035	913	(9,796)	11,254	8,216	7,140	16,256

Table 45 MBRR SA27 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification)

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)																
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand																
Revenue - Functional																
Governance and administration		37,038	8,957	9,336	8,619	8,631	25,584	8,836	8,853	18,619	15,087	9,165	14,421	173,145	182,993	194,931
Executive and council		17,452	976	1,137	497	497	16,740	497	497	9,917	6,266	497	2,686	57,657	62,389	67,755
Finance and administration		19,586	7,980	8,200	8,123	8,134	8,844	8,339	8,356	8,703	8,821	8,668	11,735	115,488	120,604	127,176
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety		3,918	1,289	2,255	2,581	2,666	5,410	2,492	2,275	3,813	4,363	3,066	10,805	44,934	71,207	36,440
Community and social services		2,468	182	225	155	149	2,421	127	139	1,454	966	126	466	8,877	8,437	8,827
Sport and recreation		137	272	444	634	578	608	383	488	480	629	370	595	5,618	5,955	6,312
Public safety		811	806	1,552	1,776	1,923	1,900	1,967	1,632	1,593	2,588	2,554	2,165	21,267	21,272	21,277
Housing		502	29	34	16	16	482	16	16	286	181	16	7,579	9,172	35,543	24
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		2,121	885	2,217	1,019	922	2,616	1,172	863	1,624	4,464	744	6,912	25,559	24,762	25,808
Planning and development		1,132	375	1,693	466	456	1,243	399	425	877	3,991	387	6,468	17,913	18,428	19,103
Road transport		989	511	524	552	466	1,373	773	437	747	473	357	443	7,646	6,334	6,705
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		22,594	21,368	20,667	20,042	19,902	19,983	22,523	20,797	20,657	21,404	20,427	22,283	252,647	275,810	296,683
Energy sources		16,063	14,459	12,859	12,864	12,863	12,864	12,860	12,861	12,860	12,867	12,863	14,470	160,753	177,081	189,370
Water management		2,383	2,707	3,390	2,915	2,875	2,966	5,156	3,669	3,487	4,291	3,306	3,596	40,743	40,773	43,516
Waste water management		1,420	1,490	1,573	1,525	1,450	1,395	1,578	1,487	1,467	1,469	1,471	1,461	17,786	19,514	21,154
Waste management		2,729	2,712	2,844	2,739	2,714	2,758	2,928	2,780	2,842	2,777	2,787	2,755	33,365	38,442	42,643
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Functional		65,672	32,499	34,475	32,262	32,121	53,593	35,024	32,787	44,713	45,318	33,402	54,420	496,285	554,772	553,862
Expenditure - Functional																
Governance and administration		8,596	10,166	8,899	8,607	11,778	9,398	9,105	8,581	9,941	11,916	10,771	11,204	118,962	124,233	128,690
Executive and council		1,724	3,368	1,719	1,560	2,391	1,868	1,728	1,568	2,763	2,935	3,043	1,542	26,211	27,525	28,822
Finance and administration		6,766	6,681	7,059	6,929	9,214	7,408	7,257	6,893	7,058	8,843	7,600	9,544	91,251	95,125	98,196
Internal audit		106	117	121	117	173	122	120	120	119	138	129	118	1,500	1,583	1,672
Community and public safety		5,754	5,820	6,103	6,043	7,848	6,261	6,193	5,994	6,093	7,003	6,492	6,944	76,550	113,599	81,735
Community and social services		1,059	1,026	1,115	1,105	1,583	1,135	1,145	1,066	1,095	1,254	1,172	1,118	13,873	14,750	15,681
Sport and recreation		1,643	1,630	1,749	1,749	2,346	1,829	1,800	1,711	1,765	2,117	1,926	1,903	22,168	23,741	25,143
Public safety		2,842	2,860	2,947	2,906	3,547	2,998	2,975	2,903	2,928	3,276	3,047	3,624	36,852	37,454	38,654
Housing		211	304	291	283	373	300	273	314	306	355	348	299	3,657	37,654	2,257
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		3,919	3,936	4,201	4,148	5,807	4,269	4,268	4,070	4,145	4,725	4,436	5,015	52,940	55,142	58,499
Planning and development		1,215	1,252	1,334	1,304	1,924	1,349	1,346	1,291	1,307	1,507	1,407	2,176	17,411	16,533	17,433
Road transport		2,704	2,684	2,867	2,844	3,883	2,921	2,922	2,779	2,838	3,218	3,029	2,840	35,529	38,609	41,066
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		9,270	23,767	25,208	21,657	19,995	19,716	17,993	19,251	20,499	20,761	21,498	20,002	239,618	254,658	268,682
Energy sources		2,866	17,114	18,217	14,319	12,042	12,198	10,807	12,070	12,999	12,235	13,113	12,359	150,339	162,143	174,893
Water management		1,584	1,493	1,754	2,106	1,954	1,977	1,905	1,836	2,071	2,010	2,483	2,336	23,509	24,980	26,549
Waste water management		1,222	1,127	1,193	1,189	1,375	1,309	1,262	1,172	1,226	1,656	1,324	1,165	15,219	16,228	17,149
Waste management		3,598	4,034	4,043	4,043	4,624	4,232	4,019	4,173	4,203	4,860	4,579	4,143	50,551	51,307	50,091
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure - Functional		27,539	43,690	44,411	40,455	45,428	39,645	37,559	37,896	40,678	44,405	43,198	43,166	488,069	547,631	537,606
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		38,133	(11,191)	(9,936)	(8,193)	(13,307)	13,948	(2,535)	(5,109)	4,035	913	(9,796)	11,254	8,216	7,140	16,256
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	38,133	(11,191)	(9,936)	(8,193)	(13,307)	13,948	(2,535)	(5,109)	4,035	913	(9,796)	11,254	8,216	7,140	16,256

Table 46 MBRR SA28 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)																
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	1															
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 2 - Finance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	120	-	-	-	-	-	120	-	
Vote 4 - Technical Services		902	1,670	2,055	669	2,287	1,560	2,297	4,132	3,812	4,632	2,455	850	27,321	9,368	14,533
Vote 5 - Community Services		-	100	-	60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	160	1,250	1,400
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	2	902	1,770	2,055	729	2,287	1,560	2,417	4,132	3,812	4,632	2,455	850	27,601	10,618	15,933
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated																
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	15	65	-	-	60	310	-	-	-	450	10	-
Vote 2 - Finance		-	-	20	500	50	50	-	30	310	-	-	-	960	20	20
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		-	-	20	20	210	335	1,260	150	150	-	-	-	2,145	1,440	2,090
Vote 4 - Technical Services		730	4,770	2,760	6,716	6,257	3,622	4,979	4,575	7,133	1,172	424	111	43,248	29,372	25,760
Vote 5 - Community Services		-	545	555	480	735	1,838	265	1,490	670	628	620	925	8,750	7,662	9,161
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	2	730	5,315	3,355	7,731	7,317	5,845	6,504	6,305	8,573	1,800	1,044	1,036	55,553	38,504	37,031
Total Capital Expenditure	2	1,632	7,085	5,410	8,460	9,603	7,405	8,921	10,437	12,385	6,432	3,499	1,886	83,155	49,121	52,964

Table 47 MBRR SA29 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Capital Expenditure - Functional	1															
Governance and administration		-	50	390	575	1,165	535	1,265	290	460	60	8	-	4,798	2,325	3,340
Executive and council		-	-	-	15	65	-	-	60	-	-	-	-	140	10	-
Finance and administration		-	50	390	560	1,100	535	1,265	230	460	60	8	-	4,658	2,315	3,340
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety		-	645	555	540	735	1,838	265	1,490	670	628	620	925	8,910	8,912	10,561
Community and social services		-	-	140	-	175	120	-	250	250	250	250	475	1,910	2,090	1,445
Sport and recreation		-	645	105	540	520	1,120	265	1,120	170	120	120	200	4,925	5,655	8,511
Public safety		-	-	295	-	40	598	-	120	-	8	-	-	1,060	1,117	545
Housing		-	-	15	-	-	-	-	-	250	250	250	250	1,015	50	60
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		939	1,920	905	2,111	3,732	2,207	2,291	2,710	4,210	2,780	1,535	920	26,260	9,515	13,393
Planning and development		209	870	205	215	1,164	867	1,220	1,490	2,410	2,480	1,380	850	13,360	33	35
Road transport		730	1,050	700	1,896	2,568	1,340	1,071	1,220	1,800	300	155	70	12,900	9,482	13,358
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		693	4,470	3,560	5,234	3,971	2,825	5,100	5,947	7,045	2,964	1,336	41	43,187	28,370	25,671
Energy sources		-	2,000	2,080	1,050	330	430	1,100	640	40	350	-	-	8,020	7,868	8,243
Water management		693	2,170	1,170	3,884	2,620	1,330	3,192	3,607	2,232	2,014	1,295	41	24,250	8,320	6,966
Waste water management		-	300	310	280	719	713	460	1,700	1,423	300	25	-	6,230	5,712	9,656
Waste management		-	-	-	20	302	352	348	-	3,350	300	16	-	4,688	6,470	805
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	2	1,632	7,085	5,410	8,460	9,603	7,405	8,921	10,437	12,385	6,432	3,499	1,886	83,155	49,121	52,964
Funded by:																
National Government		1,424	730	500	3,315	1,868	800	1,533	1,751	1,512	1,512	1,025	-	15,971	18,014	18,675
Provincial Government		87	435	-	-	818	880	1,220	1,400	1,600	900	300	-	7,640	-	-
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial)		-	-	-	-	180	-	348	-	-	-	-	-	528	149	-
Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public		-	-	-	-	180	-	348	-	-	-	-	-	528	149	-
Transfers recognised - capital		1,511	1,165	500	3,315	2,867	1,680	3,101	3,151	3,112	2,412	1,325	-	24,139	18,163	18,675
Borrowing		122	4,585	3,375	3,130	3,738	2,570	3,980	5,060	7,278	3,392	1,650	1,120	40,000	16,710	15,850
Internally generated funds		-	1,335	1,535	2,015	2,999	3,155	1,840	2,226	1,995	628	524	766	19,016	14,248	18,439
Total Capital Funding		1,632	7,085	5,410	8,460	9,603	7,405	8,921	10,437	12,385	6,432	3,499	1,886	83,155	49,121	52,964

Table 48 MBRR SA30 - Budgeted monthly cash flow

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow																
MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
	R thousand	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Cash Receipts By Source														1		
Property rates	17,108	6,428	6,514	6,435	6,458	6,532	6,588	6,589	6,578	6,587	6,561	6,766	89,143	93,759	99,385	
Service charges - electricity revenue	16,045	14,441	12,836	12,836	12,836	12,836	12,836	12,836	12,836	12,836	12,836	14,441	160,454	171,763	183,807	
Service charges - water revenue	2,136	2,548	2,939	2,705	2,673	2,645	4,926	3,460	3,219	3,359	3,123	2,177	35,909	38,965	41,593	
Service charges - sanitation revenue	1,288	1,352	1,426	1,382	1,314	1,264	1,431	1,348	1,329	1,331	1,334	1,324	16,124	17,692	19,179	
Service charges - refuse revenue	2,371	2,398	2,514	2,418	2,396	2,392	2,592	2,457	2,488	2,437	2,465	2,427	29,355	34,241	38,338	
Rental of facilities and equipment	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	1,674	1,615	1,711	
Interest earned - external investments	477	557	590	557	563	674	653	636	702	792	875	874	7,950	8,427	8,933	
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	149	174	184	174	176	211	204	199	219	247	273	273	2,483	2,632	2,790	
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Fines, penalties and forfeits	155	154	297	339	367	363	376	312	305	495	489	414	4,068	4,074	4,080	
Licences and permits	1	0	2	5	13	3	18	10	7	9	8	2	77	82	87	
Agency services	441	478	484	531	445	843	754	417	432	270	338	354	5,788	6,135	6,503	
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	22,415	1,239	1,445	622	622	21,498	622	622	12,729	8,037	622	3,436	73,909	110,894	81,004	
Other revenue	273	548	894	1,279	1,166	1,226	771	985	968	1,268	746	1,201	11,325	11,123	11,258	
Cash Receipts by Source	63,000	30,454	30,265	29,423	29,171	50,627	31,911	30,011	41,952	37,808	29,809	33,828	438,259	501,401	498,667	
Other Cash Flows by Source																
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	433	433	2,655	433	433	433	433	433	433	6,170	433	10,886	23,611	18,014	18,675	
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	528	149	-	
Proceeds on Disposal of Fixed and Intangible Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Borrowing long term/refinancing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40,000	40,000	16,710	
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	395	395	395	
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Cash Receipts by Source	63,510	30,965	32,997	29,934	29,682	51,137	32,421	30,521	42,462	44,055	30,319	84,790	502,792	536,670	533,587	
Cash Payments by Type																
Employee related costs	12,345	12,613	13,562	13,142	20,590	13,179	13,550	12,858	12,878	13,586	13,515	13,043	164,861	171,989	182,025	
Remuneration of councillors	581	585	585	585	585	585	585	565	585	585	585	585	6,993	7,395	7,727	
Finance charges	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	7,802	8,779	9,174	
Bulk purchases - electricity	1,115	15,615	16,530	12,584	9,909	10,331	8,974	10,451	11,253	9,912	11,183	10,644	128,498	138,778	149,880	
Acquisitions - water & other inventory	734	793	1,190	2,010	1,015	1,446	1,360	1,464	1,868	728	2,578	2,593	17,780	18,541	19,331	
Contracted services	1,478	3,590	3,008	2,845	3,187	3,207	2,534	3,672	3,408	4,230	4,094	3,194	38,447	70,126	34,063	
Transfers and grants - other municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Transfers and grants - other	100	2,306	268	40	806	202	95	191	1,369	831	1,519	68	7,797	8,143	8,510	
Other expenditure	4,408	1,898	2,672	2,626	2,749	4,039	3,764	2,160	2,865	7,812	3,303	1,990	40,287	41,823	43,515	
Cash Payments by Type	21,410	38,050	38,465	34,482	39,491	33,639	31,513	32,011	34,876	38,334	37,427	32,767	412,465	465,574	454,225	
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type																
Capital assets	1,632	7,085	5,410	8,460	9,603	7,405	8,921	10,437	12,385	6,432	3,499	1,886	83,155	49,121	52,964	
Repayment of borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	5,041	-	-	-	-	-	5,041	10,082	11,196	12,253	
Other Cash Flow s/Payments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Cash Payments by Type	23,043	45,135	43,875	42,942	49,094	46,085	40,434	42,448	47,261	44,766	40,925	39,694	505,702	525,891	519,442	
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	40,467	(14,171)	(10,879)	(13,008)	(19,413)	5,053	(8,013)	(11,927)	(4,799)	(711)	(10,606)	45,096	(2,910)	10,778	14,145	
Cash/cash equivalents at the monthly year begin:	126,447	166,914	152,744	141,865	128,857	109,444	114,497	106,484	94,557	89,758	89,047	78,441	126,447	123,537	134,316	
Cash/cash equivalents at the monthly year end:	166,914	152,744	141,865	128,857	109,444	114,497	106,484	94,557	89,758	89,047	78,441	123,537	123,537	134,316	148,461	

2.10 Contracts having future budgetary implications

In terms of the Council's Supply Chain Management Policy, with the exception of the Banking Services contract and External Loans, no contracts are awarded beyond the medium-term revenue and expenditure framework (three years). In ensuring adherence to this contractual time frame limitation, all reports submitted to either the Bid Evaluation and Adjudication Committees must obtain formal financial comments from the Financial Management Division of the Treasury Department.

2.11 Capital expenditure details

The following three tables present details of the Council's capital expenditure programme, firstly on new assets, then the renewal of assets and finally on the repair and maintenance of assets.

Table 49 MBRR SA 34a - Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure	0	3,888	10,513,559	7,408	23,676	12,863	12,863	23,255	14,080	9,288
Roads Infrastructure	0	146	246,934	295	2,700	1,192	1,192	1,259	500	-
Roads	0	146	246,934	175	2,700	1,192	1,192	1,100	500	-
Road Structures	0	-	-	120	-	-	-	159	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure	0	507	3,394,773	134	585	500	500	605	250	260
Storm water Conveyance	0	507	3,394,773	134	585	500	500	605	250	260
Electrical Infrastructure	0	910	-	-	-	-	-	1,500	200	150
MV Substations	0	399	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks	0	511	-	-	-	-	-	1,500	200	150
Water Supply Infrastructure	0	289	223,420	226	350	439	439	13,733	3,210	100
Reservoirs	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,391	2,910	-
Pump Stations	0	161	223,420	226	350	439	439	600	300	100
PRV Stations	0	128	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure	0	686	5,989,468	6,277	19,691	10,522	10,522	5,358	3,834	8,628
Pump Station	0	53	131,700	465	520	482	482	250	200	270
Waste Water Treatment Works	0	633	5,857,768	5,812	19,171	10,040	10,040	1,850	3,634	7,358
Solid Waste Infrastructure	0	1,350	658,965	477	350	210	210	800	6,086	150
Waste Transfer Stations	0	486	245,470	206	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Processing Facilities	0	864	413,495	271	350	210	210	180	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	620	6,086	150
Community Assets	0	2,590	5,405,104	4,754	2,300	2,327	2,327	2,925	2,680	5,961
Community Facilities	0	2,111	4,776,776	3,226	1,250	1,666	1,666	1,470	2,200	1,400
Halls	0	-	119,600	391	200	449	449	300	350	400
Centres	0	1,000	4,040,515	-	-	-	-	120	-	-
Museums	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	0	41	431,662	1,697	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria	0	198	185,000	824	1,050	1,217	1,217	1,050	1,550	1,000
Parks	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	300	-
Public Open Space	0	736	-	31	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Ablution Facilities	0	127	-	283	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	0	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	0	479	628,328	1,528	1,050	661	661	1,455	480	4,561
Indoor Facilities	0	-	-	17	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities	0	479	628,328	1,510	1,050	661	661	1,455	480	4,561
Heritage assets	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	0	1,399	750,353	1,455	300	55	55	1,980	450	750
Operational Buildings	0	1,399	750,353	1,455	300	55	55	1,980	450	750
Municipal Offices	0	1,399	750,353	1,455	300	55	55	1,680	100	250
Intangible Assets	0	-	13,998	576	300	383	383	610	-	800
Licences and Rights	0	-	13,998	576	300	383	383	610	-	800
Computer Software and Applications	0	-	13,998	576	300	383	383	610	-	800
Computer Equipment	0	748	574,590	359	1,560	1,390	1,390	1,620	860	870
Computer Equipment	0	748	574,590	359	1,560	1,390	1,390	1,620	860	870
Furniture and Office Equipment	0	262	562,720	1,085	879	1,051	1,051	1,601	945	623
Furniture and Office Equipment	0	262	562,720	1,085	879	1,051	1,051	1,601	945	623
Machinery and Equipment	0	349	678,287	1,258	2,213	1,708	1,708	2,070	2,185	2,801
Machinery and Equipment	0	349	678,287	1,258	2,213	1,708	1,708	2,070	2,185	2,801
Transport Assets	0	3,563	4,489,246	5,775	2,180	3,003	3,003	7,310	2,920	1,985
Transport Assets	0	3,563	4,489,246	5,775	2,180	3,003	3,003	7,310	2,920	1,985
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets	1	12,801	22,987,856	22,671	33,408	22,780	22,780	41,370	24,120	23,078

Table 50 MBRR SA34b - Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand	1									
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Ass	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure	0	3,860	4,104	7,591	4,570	4,597	4,597	14,124	5,200	7,570
Roads Infrastructure	0	35	-	-	50	50	50	50	-	1,000
Roads	0	35	-	-	50	50	50	50	-	1,000
Storm water Infrastructure	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	0	3,129	2,586	5,170	2,200	2,060	2,060	2,120	620	640
MV Substations	0	-	244	144	1,100	1,100	1,100	1,000	500	500
MV Switching Stations	0	-	-	-	60	-	-	70	50	40
MV Networks	0	-	-	-	80	-	-	-	20	30
LV Networks	0	3,129	2,341	5,025	960	960	960	1,050	50	70
Water Supply Infrastructure	0	674	1,518	2,421	2,320	2,487	2,487	11,954	4,580	5,930
Boreholes	0	45	43	-	-	-	-	50	30	30
Reservoirs	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Stations	0	101	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment Works	0	-	-	39	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk Mains	0	-	-	100	100	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution	0	528	1,475	2,283	2,220	2,487	2,487	11,904	4,550	5,900
Distribution Points	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure	0	23	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Station	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Water Treatment Works	0	23	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Transfer Stations	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets	0	314	205	915	405	361	361	5,745	745	800
Community Facilities	0	80	119	318	105	140	140	445	95	50
Testing Stations	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	0	-	-	275	15	22	22	-	-	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria	0	69	100	-	50	84	84	400	50	-
Parks	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space	0	11	19	43	40	34	34	45	45	50
Sport and Recreation Facilities	0	234	86	597	300	221	221	5,300	650	750
Indoor Facilities	0	175	86	99	200	100	100	200	250	250
Outdoor Facilities	0	59	-	498	100	121	121	5,100	400	500
Investment properties	0	-	-	-	50	43	43	1,000	-	-
Revenue Generating	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	0	-	-	-	50	43	43	1,000	-	-
Improved Property	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,000	-	-
Other assets	0	-	-	113	-	260	260	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	0	-	-	113	-	260	260	-	-	-
Municipal Offices	0	-	-	113	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	0	366	349	498	425	885	885	400	415	415
Computer Equipment	0	366	349	498	425	885	885	400	415	415
Furniture and Office Equipment	0	492	387	533	505	552	552	350	187	80
Furniture and Office Equipment	0	492	387	533	505	552	552	350	187	80
Machinery and Equipment	0	-	17	-	170	171	171	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment	0	-	17	-	170	171	171	-	-	-
Transport Assets	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets	1	5,032	5,062	9,650	6,125	6,869	6,869	21,619	6,547	8,865

Table 51 MBRR SA34c - Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure	0	4,066,710	4,399	4,112	3,930	4,305	4,305	4,632	4,847	5,077
Roads Infrastructure	0	1,021,116	617	774	706	760	760	810	839	870
Roads	0	1,021,116	617	774	706	760	760	810	839	870
Storm water Infrastructure	0	257,859	202	269	265	390	390	335	351	369
Storm water Conveyance	0	257,859	202	269	265	390	390	335	351	369
Electrical Infrastructure	0	2,195,995	2,770	1,995	2,109	2,058	2,058	2,350	2,469	2,596
LV Networks	0	2,195,995	2,770	1,995	2,109	2,058	2,058	2,350	2,469	2,596
Water Supply Infrastructure	0	383,956	586	522	446	561	561	580	606	633
Distribution	0	383,956	586	522	446	561	561	580	606	633
Sanitation Infrastructure	0	207,784	224	552	389	522	522	541	565	591
Reticulation	0	207,784	224	552	389	522	522	541	565	591
Solid Waste Infrastructure	0	-	-	-	15	15	15	16	17	18
Landfill Sites	0	-	-	-	15	15	15	16	17	18
Community Assets	0	11,385,230	10,813	9,450	11,261	12,157	12,157	13,869	14,642	15,458
Community Facilities	0	9,238,641	7,976	7,012	8,226	8,837	8,837	10,295	10,875	11,486
Cemeteries/Crematoria	0	551,917	503	454	806	866	866	900	950	1,001
Sport and Recreation Facilities	0	2,146,589	2,837	2,438	3,034	3,321	3,321	3,574	3,767	3,972
Outdoor Facilities	0	2,146,589	2,837	2,438	3,034	3,321	3,321	3,574	3,767	3,972
Other assets	0	3,803,321	4,063	3,977	4,965	6,439	6,439	5,167	5,444	5,737
Operational Buildings	0	3,796,102	4,054	3,974	4,949	6,313	6,313	5,108	5,383	5,674
Municipal Offices	0	3,796,102	4,054	3,974	4,949	6,313	6,313	5,108	5,383	5,674
Computer Equipment	0	693,242	239	1,176	362	401	401	371	386	402
Computer Equipment	0	693,242	239	1,176	362	401	401	371	386	402
Furniture and Office Equipment	0	75,120	19	23	33	29	29	30	30	30
Furniture and Office Equipment	0	75,120	19	23	33	29	29	30	30	30
Machinery and Equipment	0	687,163	723	857	854	1,141	1,141	1,042	1,087	1,135
Machinery and Equipment	0	687,163	723	857	854	1,141	1,141	1,042	1,087	1,135
Transport Assets	0	2,921,910	2,203	2,666	2,710	3,582	3,582	3,375	3,514	3,670
Transport Assets	0	2,921,910	2,203	2,666	2,710	3,582	3,582	3,375	3,514	3,670
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	1	23,632,695	22,461	22,260	24,115	28,055	28,055	28,485	29,950	31,509
	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
R&M as a % of PPE	0	0	5.6%	4.9%	5.3%	5.8%	5.8%	5.9%	5.6%	5.7%
R&M as % Operating Expenditure	0	0	6.1%	5.7%	5.5%	6.1%	6.1%	6.2%	6.1%	5.8%

Table 52 MBRR SA34d Depreciation by asset class

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand	1									
Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure	0	12,907	11,911	14,549	16,329	19,679	19,679	20,186	22,456	20,427
Roads Infrastructure	0	1,913	2,028	2,413	2,427	3,173	3,173	3,172	3,906	4,474
Roads	0	1,913	2,028	2,413	2,108	3,173	3,173	3,172	3,906	4,474
Road Structures	0	-	-	-	189	-	-	-	-	-
Road Furniture	0	-	-	-	129	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure	0	320	325	449	348	415	415	414	429	444
Drainage Collection	0	320	325	449	126	415	415	414	429	444
Storm water Conveyance	0	-	-	-	222	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	0	1,562	1,729	1,844	2,090	1,887	1,887	2,154	2,533	2,963
MV Substations	0	1,549	1,716	1,844	217	1,881	1,881	2,151	2,527	2,957
MV Switching Stations	0	-	-	-	144	-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks	0	-	-	-	602	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks	0	13	13	-	1,127	6	6	3	6	6
Water Supply Infrastructure	0	3,260	3,278	2,276	3,464	2,349	2,349	2,585	3,127	3,589
Boreholes	0	-	-	-	40	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs	0	-	-	-	949	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Stations	0	2,001	2,036	2,276	189	2,334	2,334	2,577	3,112	3,574
Water Treatment Works	0	1,259	1,242	-	1,320	15	15	8	15	15
Distribution	0	-	-	-	966	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Points	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure	0	2,777	1,074	3,153	3,830	3,072	3,072	3,044	3,457	3,602
Pump Station	0	2,137	350	-	276	38	38	6	21	31
Reticulation	0	639	724	3,153	3,554	3,034	3,034	3,038	3,436	3,571
Solid Waste Infrastructure	0	3,076	3,477	4,414	4,171	8,783	8,783	8,817	9,004	5,355
Landfill Sites	0	2,622	3,023	4,139	3,699	8,490	8,490	8,491	8,491	4,625
Waste Transfer Stations	0	0	0	-	407	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Processing Facilities	0	-	-	-	38	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points	0	454	454	275	26	293	293	326	513	730
Community Assets	0	1,760	1,861	2,329	2,192	2,337	2,337	2,569	3,029	3,385
Community Facilities	0	697	617	627	833	715	715	767	917	1,092
Halls	0	73	(21)	229	93	237	237	267	297	304
Clinics/Care Centres	0	-	-	-	17	-	-	-	-	-
Museums	0	307	308	-	55	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	0	182	182	129	213	181	181	206	285	378
Cemeteries/Crematoria	0	130	143	217	185	207	207	203	241	316
Parks	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space	0	6	5	4	107	23	23	22	25	25
Public Ablution Facilities	0	-	-	-	67	-	-	-	-	-
Markets	0	-	-	-	95	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs	0	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	0	1,063	1,244	1,702	1,360	1,622	1,622	1,802	2,112	2,293
Indoor Facilities	0	-	-	5	32	35	35	36	36	36
Outdoor Facilities	0	1,063	1,244	1,697	1,328	1,587	1,587	1,766	2,076	2,257
Investment properties	0	23	23	24	2	23	23	24	24	25
Revenue Generating	0	23	23	24	2	23	23	24	24	25
Improved Property	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	0	23	23	24	2	23	23	24	24	25
Non-revenue Generating	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	0	958	842	734	1,164	779	779	801	866	924
Operational Buildings	0	958	842	734	1,164	779	779	801	866	924
Municipal Offices	0	953	838	734	1,135	779	779	801	866	924
Yards	0	-	-	-	12	-	-	-	-	-
Stores	0	5	4	-	18	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets	0	525	390	347	363	270	270	346	350	366
Licences and Rights	0	525	390	347	363	270	270	346	350	366
Computer Software and Applications	0	525	390	347	363	270	270	346	350	366
Computer Equipment	0	538	523	499	507	642	642	619	795	852
Computer Equipment	0	538	523	499	507	642	642	619	795	852
Furniture and Office Equipment	0	1,133	1,050	883	1,072	867	867	874	1,053	1,137
Furniture and Office Equipment	0	1,133	1,050	883	1,072	867	867	874	1,053	1,137
Machinery and Equipment	0	1,419	1,166	818	1,098	753	753	843	1,155	1,371
Machinery and Equipment	0	1,419	1,166	818	1,098	753	753	843	1,155	1,371
Transport Assets	0	1,124	1,316	2,078	1,736	1,911	1,911	2,406	3,197	3,504
Transport Assets	0	1,124	1,316	2,078	1,736	1,911	1,911	2,406	3,197	3,504
Total Depreciation	1	20,388	19,083	22,261	24,464	27,261	27,261	28,668	32,925	31,991

Table 53 MBRR SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Infrastructure	0	17,844	11,627	15,637	12,854	21,647	21,647	18,415	15,405	18,571
Roads Infrastructure	0	3,410	9,094	12,337	8,894	16,028	16,028	10,890	8,877	10,748
Roads	0	3,410	9,094	12,337	8,894	16,028	16,028	10,890	8,877	10,748
Storm water Infrastructure	0	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance	0	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	0	1,882	2,533	3,383	2,420	2,300	2,300	3,500	6,028	6,923
MV Substations	0	-	-	-	600	600	600	-	-	550
MV Switching Stations	0	-	-	-	120	-	-	-	30	30
MV Networks	0	805	748	900	800	800	800	700	400	450
LV Networks	0	1,077	1,785	2,483	900	900	900	2,800	5,598	5,893
Water Supply Infrastructure	0	120	-	(83)	790	2,412	2,412	1,525	500	900
Reservoirs	0	-	-	-	90	48	48	-	-	150
Pump Stations	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution	0	120	-	(83)	450	2,114	2,114	1,525	500	500
Sanitation Infrastructure	0	12,233	-	-	-	494	494	2,500	-	-
Reticulation	0	2,866	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Water Treatment Works	0	9,367	-	-	-	494	494	2,500	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure	0	-	-	-	750	413	413	-	-	-
Waste Separation Facilities	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets	0	5,386	1,005	979	2,100	2,463	2,463	1,450	2,850	2,450
Community Facilities	0	448	766	490	100	101	101	100	200	150
Halls	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations	0	98	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Testing Stations	0	350	507	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria	0	-	87	144	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space	0	-	172	345	100	101	101	100	200	150
Sport and Recreation Facilities	0	4,938	239	490	2,000	2,362	2,362	1,350	2,650	2,300
Indoor Facilities	0	117	-	40	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities	0	4,820	239	450	2,000	2,362	2,362	1,350	2,650	2,300
Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading	1	23,776	12,833	17,631	16,654	26,165	26,165	20,165	18,455	21,021
0	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of	0	0.0%	31.4%	35.3%	29.6%	46.9%	46.9%	24.3%	37.6%	39.7%
Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of	0	116.6%	67.2%	79.2%	68.1%	96.0%	96.0%	70.3%	56.1%	65.7%

Table 54 MBRR SA35 - Future financial implications of the capital budget

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA35 Future financial implications of the capital budget								
Vote Description	Ref	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
		Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25	Forecast 2025/26	Forecast 2026/27	Forecast 2027/28	Present value
R thousand								
Capital expenditure	1							
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		450	10	-				
Vote 2 - Finance		960	20	20				
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		2,265	1,440	2,090				
Vote 4 - Technical Services		70,570	38,739	40,294				
Vote 5 - Community Services		8,910	8,912	10,561				
Total Capital Expenditure		83,155	49,121	52,964	-	-	-	-
Future operational costs by vote	2							
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager								
Vote 2 - Finance								
Vote 3 - Corporate Services								
Vote 4 - Technical Services								
Vote 5 - Community Services								
Total future operational costs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Future revenue by source	3							
Property rates								
Service charges - electricity revenue								
Service charges - water revenue								
Service charges - sanitation revenue								
Service charges - refuse revenue								
Rental of facilities and equipment								
List other revenues sources if applicable								
List entity summary if applicable								
Total future revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Financial Implications		83,155	49,121	52,964	-	-	-	-

Table 55 MBRR SA36 Detailed capital budget

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget						2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand								
Function	Project Description	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Ward Location	Current Year 2021/22 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
5.8 - Fire Fighting and Protection	Furniture & Equipment - Fire	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	Whole	9	-	-	-
5.7 - Traffic Control	Computer Equipment	<i>Computer Equipment</i>	<i>Computer Equipment</i>	Whole	14	-	-	-
4.9 - Storm Water Management	Low water bridge: Park Street	<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>	<i>Storm water Conveyance</i>	1	15	-	-	-
4.1 - Building Control	Printer - Vacant building inspector, VD	<i>Computer Equipment</i>	<i>Computer Equipment</i>	Admin	-	10	-	-
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Renewal of Irrigation Equipment	<i>Sport and Recreation Facilities</i>	<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>	Whole	20	-	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Strate Porterville	<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>	<i>Roads</i>		23	-	-	-
4.3 - Property Services	Furniture & Equipment - Council Property	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	Whole	5	5	5	-
4.9 - Storm Water Management	Furniture & Equipment - Stormwater Management	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	Whole	6	6	3	3
1.2 - Municipal Manager	Furniture and equipment - MM Office	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	Admin	10	10	-	-
4.9 - Storm Water Management	Stabilise "Wintervoor" (Flood prevention)	<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>	<i>Storm water Conveyance</i>	1	30	-	-	-
4.1 - Building Control	Furniture & Equipment - Building Control	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	Whole	-	5	5	6
5.7 - Traffic Control	Animal Control Pole	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	Whole	-	-	20	-
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Refuse Bins and stands	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	Whole	40	-	-	-
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Refuse carts	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	Whole	-	-	-	20
4.3 - Property Services	Replace fence - commonage	<i>Non-revenue Generating</i>	<i>Unimproved Property</i>	Whole	43	-	-	-
4.3 - Property Services	Tools	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	Whole	10	8	10	-
5.9 - Community Parks	Lawn mowers	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	Whole	46	-	-	-
4.11 - Water Treatment	Dam Safety Reports	<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>	<i>Reservoirs</i>	Whole	48	-	-	-
4.2 - Project Management Unit	Furniture and Equipment - Project Management	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	Whole	-	7	8	9
5.2 - Libraries and Archives	Computer Equipment	<i>Computer Equipment</i>	<i>Computer Equipment</i>	Whole	50	-	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Concrete Mixer	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	Whole	50	-	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Furniture & Equipment - Roads	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	Whole	10	10	5	5
1.2 - Municipal Manager	Furniture and equipment - Communication	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	Admin	10	10	10	-
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Furniture & Equipment - Sport Facilities and Swimming	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	Whole	12	20	-	-
4.7 - Sewerage	Furniture & Equipment - Sewerage	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	Whole	10	12	5	5
5.7 - Traffic Control	Locked Garage Doors for vehicle security Piketberg	<i>Operational Buildings</i>	<i>Municipal Offices</i>	3	55	-	-	-
5.8 - Fire Fighting and Protection	Fire fighting equipment	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	Whole	57	-	-	-
3.4 - Administrative and Corporate Support	Furniture & Equipment - Corporate Services	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	Admin	32	20	-	-
4.8 - Waste Water Treatment	Inlet Works (Green Drop Requirement) Borrowings	<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>	<i>Waste Water Treatment Works</i>	Whole	60	-	-	-
5.7 - Traffic Control	PA Loudhailing system	<i>Transport Assets</i>	<i>Transport Assets</i>	Whole	60	-	-	-
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Pitch Covers (PB)	<i>Sport and Recreation Facilities</i>	<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>	4	-	30	-	-
4.10 - Water Distribution	Furniture & Equipment - Water	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	Whole	15	12	5	6
5.9 - Community Parks	Rotary Cutters	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	Whole	67	-	-	-
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Tools	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	Whole	8	10	10	10
4.1 - Building Control	Computer and peripherals - Vacant building inspector, VD	<i>Computer Equipment</i>	<i>Computer Equipment</i>	Admin	-	35	-	-
5.9 - Community Parks	Public Toilets	<i>Sport and Recreation Facilities</i>	<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>		74	-	-	-
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Upgrade Refuse building - PB (Security Cameras)	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	3&4	75	-	-	-
5.7 - Traffic Control	Airconditioners	<i>Operational Buildings</i>	<i>Municipal Offices</i>	Whole	-	40	-	-
5.8 - Fire Fighting and Protection	Computer Equipment & Printers	<i>Computer Equipment</i>	<i>Computer Equipment</i>	Whole	25	-	15	15

3.2 - Human Resources	Furniture & Equipment - Human Resources	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Admin	27	10	10	10
3.5 - Director: Corporate Services	FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT - DIRECTOR CORPORATE S	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Admin	15	35	-	-
4.13 - Electricity	Christmas lights	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Whole	-	-	50	-
4.13 - Electricity	High tension pole replacements	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	Whole	-	-	20	30
5.7 - Traffic Control	Bodycams	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	-	50	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Remedial works on Roads - PB Industrial Area	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	3	-	-	50	-
3.2 - Human Resources	Scanner (Electronic HR Files)	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	50
5.7 - Traffic Control	Surveillance Cameras - Ward 4	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	100	-	-	-
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Upgrade Refuse building - PB	Operational Buildings	Workshops	3&4	100	-	-	-
3.1 - Planning and Development	Air Pollution Control Monitoring Measurement Apparatus	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	98	-	-	-
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Construction of Jukskei	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	7	102	-	-	-
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Upgrade of field drainage	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	2	112	-	-	-
5.4 - Cemeteries	Furniture & Equipment - Cemeteries	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Whole	-	20	20	20
5.5 - Housing (Core)	GPS Tracking Device	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	Whole	-	15	20	25
4.13 - Electricity	Larger HT Switches - standby battery cell	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Switching Stations	Whole	-	-	30	30
5.9 - Community Parks	Furniture & Equipment - Community Parks	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Whole	12	15	20	20
5.5 - Housing (Core)	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	Whole	-	-	30	35
5.2 - Libraries and Archives	Shelves/Tables/Office furniture for libraries	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Whole	94	20	-	-
5.4 - Cemeteries	Tools	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	6	20	20	25
3.1 - Planning and Development	Furniture & Equipment - Planning & Development	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Admin	20	20	20	20
4.7 - Sewerage	Tools	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	20	20	20	20
4.12 - Roads	Harden pavements (Wyk 3 & 4)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Whole	150	-	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Street name curb stones	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Whole	50	50	-	-
5.12 - Holiday Resorts	Tools and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	-	15	30	30
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Tools	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	30	60	-	-
5.7 - Traffic Control	Riot Gear	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	45	60	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Walk Behind Roller	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	2	171	-	-	-
5.7 - Traffic Control	Fire Arms	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	55	60	-	-
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Irrigation Equipment	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Whole	-	25	30	35
2.1 - Finance	Upgrade Offices - Open Plan	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	Admin	180	-	-	-
5.7 - Traffic Control	Furniture & Equipment - Traffic Department	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Whole	26	15	37	30
5.12 - Holiday Resorts	Tools and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	40	15	30	30
5.7 - Traffic Control	Carport	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	4	-	-	100	-
5.7 - Traffic Control	Replacement of garage doors Testpit Velddrif	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	7	-	100	-	-
5.3 - Community Halls and Facilities	Security Measures	Community Facilities	Halls	Whole	-	100	-	-
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Establish composting facility (VD/PB)	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Processing Facilities	Whole	210	-	-	-
4.11 - Water Treatment	Purchase new borehole pumps	Water Supply Infrastructure	Boreholes	6	-	50	30	30
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Rollers (PB)	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	4	220	-	-	-
4.9 - Storm Water Management	Subsurface Drains	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	4	75	75	-	-
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Heist op den Berg Visual Awareness Campaign	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Whole	238	348	149	-
4.3 - Property Services	Air conditioners - offices	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Whole	100	60	10	-
3.1 - Planning and Development	Regional Socio Projects (RSEP Funding)	Community Facilities	Centres	Whole	-	120	-	-
5.7 - Traffic Control	Road marking machines	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	-	-	120	-
5.4 - Cemeteries	Gravel access roads - cemetery	Community Facilities	Cemeteries/Crematoria	Whole	50	50	50	-

4.11 - Water Treatment	Upgrade Pikelberg WTW	Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works		250	-	-	-
5.4 - Cemeteries	Upgrade entrance and parking	Community Facilities	Cemeteries/Crematoria	Whole	56	50	50	-
2.1 - Finance	Replacement of computers	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	Admin	60	100	-	-
1.1 - Mayor and Council	Diverse office furniture and equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Admin	27	120	-	-
4.6 - Street Cleaning	Refuse Bins and stands	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	-	100	20	20
4.10 - Water Distribution	Water conservation demand management intervention	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Whole	289	-	-	-
5.7 - Traffic Control	Bullet Proof Vests	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	60	70	50	-
4.9 - Storm Water Management	Construction of storm water channels at low cost houses	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	4	300	-	-	-
4.11 - Water Treatment	Replace reservoir roof (EK & RH)	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	5	-	-	-	150
5.7 - Traffic Control	Surveillance Cameras	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	5	-	75	75	-
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Upgrading of netball courts	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Whole	300	-	-	-
5.7 - Traffic Control	Vehicles: Law Enforcement	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	305	-	-	-
2.1 - Finance	Furniture & Equipment - Finance	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Admin	130	50	20	20
5.11 - Swimming Pools	Replace pumps at swimming pools	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Whole	112	100	-	-
5.9 - Community Parks	Benches - open spaces	Community Facilities	Public Open Space	Whole	40	45	45	50
4.13 - Electricity	High tension circuit breakers	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Switching Stations	Whole	-	70	50	40
5.2 - Libraries and Archives	Vehicles	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	321	-	-	-
5.9 - Community Parks	Brush Cutter	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	-	50	-	120
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Security Measures	Licences and Rights	Computer Software and Applications	Admin	350	-	-	-
3.3 - Information Technology	Installation of fire suppression system in archives and serv	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	Admin	289	-	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Traffic calming measures (Speed bumps) Bring Traffic	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Whole	197	100	-	-
3.3 - Information Technology	Disaster Recovery Site	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	Whole	-	200	-	-
5.7 - Traffic Control	Generator Pikelberg	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	3	-	-	200	-
4.13 - Electricity	Installation of new street lights	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Whole	-	-	100	100
4.14 - Street Lighting	Meter municipal assets	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	100	50	50
2.1 - Finance	Vehicle	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Admin	-	200	-	-
3.3 - Information Technology	Replacement of computers	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	Admin	402	-	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Transport Trailers Multi Purpose	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	132	70	-	85
4.12 - Roads	Cement ditches in Aurora	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	6	80	80	50	60
5.8 - Fire Fighting and Protection	Fire Fighting Vehicle	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	-	240	-	-
4.8 - Waste Water Treatment	Upgrade & Refurbish WWTW	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	Whole	494	-	-	-
4.3 - Property Services	Ontwikkelparking agter munisipale kantore, VD	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	6	-	-	-	250
4.12 - Roads	Pave sidewalks (PV - 200 & VD - 200)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Whole	500	-	-	-
4.13 - Electricity	Replace Switchgear Peperstreet Station P/B and Minisub	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	4	500	-	-	-
4.10 - Water Distribution	Soft Starters Monte Bertha	Sanitation Infrastructure	Pump Station	2	-	250	-	-
4.11 - Water Treatment	WTW Building (AU)	Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works	6	-	-	-	250
4.12 - Roads	Tools	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	89	100	50	60
4.12 - Roads	Voertuigvervanging	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	520	-	-	-
4.8 - Waste Water Treatment	Security at WWTW	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	Whole	25	200	-	50
4.13 - Electricity	Bulk meter replacement	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Whole	90	100	50	70
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Skips at Drop Off	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Drop-off Points	-	-	120	-	150
5.3 - Community Halls and Facilities	Furniture & Equipment Community Hall	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Whole	150	100	100	-
4.11 - Water Treatment	Telemetry: Water	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Whole	-	140	150	-
5.9 - Community Parks	Cherry picker	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	587	-	-	-

4.13 - Electricity	Install mini -replace sub with mini sub Keerom Street	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	4	600	-	-	-
5.9 - Community Parks	Public Toilets	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Whole	-	100	200	-
4.13 - Electricity	Replace swithgear at Museum sub Porterville	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	1	600	-	-	-
5.9 - Community Parks	Upgrade of Playparks - Outdoor gym	Community Facilities	Parks	6	-	-	300	-
1.3 - Economic Development/Planning	Furniture and equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Admin	-	310	-	-
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Mobile Pavilions	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Whole	-	200	150	-
4.10 - Water Distribution	Pumps (standby)	Sanitation Infrastructure	Pump Station	Whole	200	100	50	100
4.12 - Roads	Replace CFP 2902	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	-	-	350	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Upgrade Side walks (VD)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Whole	-	-	-	350
4.12 - Roads	Vervang CFP 1413	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	6	-	350	-	-
5.4 - Cemeteries	Renewal of Ablution Facilities	Community Facilities	Cemeteries/Crematoria	Whole	-	350	-	-
5.9 - Community Parks	Vehicles	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	770	-	-	-
3.4 - Administrative and Corporate Support	Photocopier machine for new office building	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Admin	394	-	200	-
4.12 - Roads	PV Upgrading of Roads	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	2	806	-	-	-
4.7 - Sewerage	Replace rising mains in pump stations	Sanitation Infrastructure	Pump Station	Whole	220	100	100	120
4.12 - Roads	AUR Sidewalks (lowcost)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	6	870	-	-	-
4.13 - Electricity	VD Bulk Upgrading switching station and feeders	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	6	870	-	-	-
5.9 - Community Parks	4 Ton Tipper (VD & PB)	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	-	200	250	-
4.12 - Roads	Construction of roads: RDP Houses	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Whole	300	300	-	-
5.9 - Community Parks	Tractor (PB & PV)	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	-	-	450	-
5.9 - Community Parks	Truck 1.5 Ton	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	-	450	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Voertuigvervanging	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	887	-	-	-
4.7 - Sewerage	Sewer Renewals	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	Whole	120	120	150	150
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Drop Off - DKB	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Drop-off Points	-	-	500	-	-
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Fencing Rhino Park	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	3	-	-	-	500
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Fencing Watsonia Sportsgrounds	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	4	-	500	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Munisipale Dienste Ontwikkeling	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Whole	1,000	-	-	-
4.10 - Water Distribution	Pyp Vervangingsprogram	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Whole	1,000	-	-	-
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Replace lights at sport fields	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Whole	-	500	-	-
4.10 - Water Distribution	Replace mid-block lines	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	-	-	-	500
4.10 - Water Distribution	Replace water meters	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Whole	1,000	-	-	-
4.8 - Waste Water Treatment	Standby Generator for WWTW	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	-	-	-	500
4.12 - Roads	Upgrade Side walks (PB)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	3	-	300	100	100
5.9 - Community Parks	Upgrading of Community Parks	Community Facilities	Public Open Space	Whole	100	100	200	150
4.7 - Sewerage	Fencing Sewer Pump Stations	Sanitation Infrastructure	Pump Station	Whole	286	150	100	150
4.13 - Electricity	Minisub in Basson Street Porterville Increase Demand	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	1	-	-	-	550
4.10 - Water Distribution	Water Renewals	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	1,100	-	-	-
4.10 - Water Distribution	Pyp Vervangingsprogram	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Whole	1,114	-	-	-
5.9 - Community Parks	Spraying Can	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	79	150	200	200
4.13 - Electricity	Mid block lines Noordhoek, VD	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	6	-	500	50	50
4.12 - Roads	Remedial works on Roads - Culemborg Road	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	3	-	550	50	-
4.7 - Sewerage	Standby generators for pump stations pump	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	150	150	300
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Wood Chipper	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	-	600
4.11 - Water Treatment	Security at Reservoir/Pump Stations	Sanitation Infrastructure	Pump Station	Whole	225	250	250	-

4.7 - Sewerage	Telemetry	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	Whole	150	180	180	200
5.12 - Holiday Resorts	Upgrading of resorts	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Whole	200	150	200	200
4.12 - Roads	PV Sidewalks (lowcost)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	2	1,304	-	-	-
4.7 - Sewerage	WSIG PB Waste Water Treatment Works	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	2	1,388	-	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Upgrade Side walks (VD)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	7	-	300	200	200
3.3 - Information Technology	Wi-Fi installation at Offices of BRM	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	-	-	300	200	200
4.7 - Sewerage	Telemetry at pump stations	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	Whole	180	200	200	250
2.1 - Finance	Vesta - Phoenix (CR)	Licences and Rights	Computer Software and Applications	Whole	274	610	-	-
4.9 - Storm Water Management	Implement Stormwater Masterplan (PB)	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	-	-	350	200	200
4.8 - Waste Water Treatment	Security Fence at Irrigation dam	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	4	700	400	-	-
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Upgrade of sportfield irrigation systems	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Whole	-	-	350	400
5.12 - Holiday Resorts	Furniture & Equipment - Holiday Resorts	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Indoor Facilities	Whole	146	200	250	250
4.7 - Sewerage	Switchgear and pumps	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	Whole	-	300	300	200
3.2 - Human Resources	Time and Attendance System (Payday)	Licences and Rights	Computer Software and Applications	Admin	-	-	-	800
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Upgrade refuse building (PB)	Operational Buildings	Stores	-	-	300	200	-
5.9 - Community Parks	Ride-on Lawnmowers	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	171	200	250	300
4.2 - Project Management Unit	New municipal offices	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	Admin	-	840	-	-
2.1 - Finance	Upgrade Offices - Open Plan	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	-	1,700	-	-	-
4.12 - Roads	EK Sidewalks (lowcost)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	5	1,739	-	-	-
5.12 - Holiday Resorts	Fencing at Stywelyne	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	7	-	-	400	500
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Replace CEX 1592	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	-	900	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Replace CEX 4262	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	-	-	900	-	-
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Upgrade of New Buildings (Goldsmid Sportveld)	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	6	-	400	500	-
4.13 - Electricity	Replace O/H feeder to Monte Bertha	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Whole	-	950	-	-
5.4 - Cemeteries	Fence new cemetery: Porterville	Community Facilities	Cemeteries/Crematoria	Whole	-	1,000	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Reseal Voortrekker Road	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	7	-	-	-	1,000
4.7 - Sewerage	Sewage network - Velddrif	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	6	-	-	-	1,000
5.5 - Housing (Core)	Rectification of houses in Sand Street (Piketberg) & St Christopher	Non-revenue Generating	Unimproved Property	Whole	-	1,000	-	-
4.7 - Sewerage	Sewerage stand by pumps	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	Whole	160	300	350	350
4.10 - Water Distribution	Replace redundant meters	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	2	98	250	400	400
4.13 - Electricity	Replace CEX 6454 (cherry picker)	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	-	-	1,100	-	-
4.3 - Property Services	Stores Velddrif (Erf 551)	Operational Buildings	Yards	-	-	300	350	500
4.12 - Roads	Unserviced erven - Redelinghuys	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	5	-	200	500	500
5.4 - Cemeteries	Fence at cemetery (PB)	Community Facilities	Cemeteries/Crematoria	Whole	500	-	500	500
4.7 - Sewerage	VD Pumpline and Pumpstation (St Christopher)	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	6	2,530	-	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Construction of roads (BM) - Lys van Hoofde	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Whole	-	700	300	300
3.3 - Information Technology	Replacement of computers	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	Admin	398	300	400	400
5.7 - Traffic Control	New Traffic Vehicles	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	-	350	500	500
4.12 - Roads	Replace CFP 6247	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	1,400
5.9 - Community Parks	Fencing	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Whole	258	650	300	400
4.12 - Roads	Upgrade of roads and stormwater (AUR)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	6	1,507	2,798	-	-
4.3 - Property Services	Ontwikkel parking agter munisipale kantore, PB (Security)	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	3	-	500	-	-
4.7 - Sewerage	Replace CFP 3464 () Vacuum Tanker	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	-	-	-	1,500	-
5.4 - Cemeteries	Fencing Cemetery (VD)	Community Facilities	Cemeteries/Crematoria	Whole	500	-	1,000	500

5.4 - Cemeteries	Fencing Cemetery (VD)	Community Facilities	Cemeteries/Crematoria	Whole	500	–	1,000	500
4.3 - Property Services	Security at municipal buildings	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Admin	175	700	500	500
4.13 - Electricity	Replace Dwarskerbos O/H lines with Cable	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	6	–	900	450	500
4.14 - Street Lighting	Replace street lights	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Whole	200	800	500	500
4.13 - Electricity	Replacing conventional electricity meters with prepaid	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Whole	700	1,000	250	300
4.13 - Electricity	Network Renewals	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	Whole	800	700	400	450
4.13 - Electricity	Retro-fit main substation oil circuit breakers	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	3	–	1,000	500	500
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Upgrading Sportgrounds	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	2	362	200	700	1,000
4.7 - Sewerage	WSIG PB Waste Water Treatment Works	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	2	–	–	–	–
4.7 - Sewerage	WSIG PV Waste Water Treatment Works	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	2	4,348	–	–	–
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Refuse compactor	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	–	2,200	–	–
4.13 - Electricity	Security of electrical assets	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	–	700	1,000	500
4.8 - Waste Water Treatment	Extension of DKB WWTW	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	7	–	2,500	–	–
4.12 - Roads	Rebuild Kerklaan	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	6	–	–	500	2,000
4.10 - Water Distribution	Prepaid/ Smart Metering	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Whole	–	1,525	500	500
5.12 - Holiday Resorts	Pelikaan Beach Resort Development	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Whole	1,289	500	700	700
3.3 - Information Technology	IT System Upgrade (Enhancement of IT system : Business conti	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	Admin	845	1,260	500	500
4.10 - Water Distribution	Water Conservation and Demand Management	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Whole	–	2,739	–	–
4.10 - Water Distribution	PB Reservoir	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	Whole	–	–	2,910	–
4.12 - Roads	Munisipale Dienste Ontwikkeling	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Whole	–	–	500	–
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	EK Drop Off	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Drop-off Points	5	–	–	3,043	–
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	RH Drop Off	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Drop-off Points	5	–	–	3,043	–
4.12 - Roads	PB Sidewalks (lowcost)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	4	2,609	–	2,257	–
4.2 - Project Management Unit	Repair existing combi-courts EE, PV, VD	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Whole	–	4,500	–	–
4.7 - Sewerage	RH WWTW	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	5	–	–	–	6,158
4.10 - Water Distribution	PB Reservoir	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	4	–	7,391	–	–
4.7 - Sewerage	AUR WWTW	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	6	–	–	2,454	–
4.12 - Roads	Reseal/Construction of streets	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Whole	2,737	2,400	2,000	2,400
4.12 - Roads	VD Sidewalks (lowcost)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	7	2,609	–	2,870	4,348
4.13 - Electricity	Bergrivier Bulk Services Upgrade/RDP Houses	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Whole	–	–	4,348	4,543
4.10 - Water Distribution	Water Renewals	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Whole	–	8,775	4,000	5,000
4.10 - Water Distribution	Munisipale Dienste Ontwikkeling (Wyk 2 PV)	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	2	–	1,781	–	–
4.10 - Water Distribution	Munisipale Dienste Ontwikkeling (Wyk 4 PB)	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	4	–	961	–	–
4.7 - Sewerage	Munisipale Dienste Ontwikkeling (Wyk 4 PB)	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	4	–	758	–	–
4.9 - Storm Water Management	Stormwaterbrug Wyk 4	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures	4	–	159	–	–
4.2 - Project Management Unit	Piketberg N7 Housing	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	3	–	1,000	–	–
4.2 - Project Management Unit	Porterville 171 Housing	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	2	–	3,000	–	–
4.2 - Project Management Unit	Piketberg 156 Housing	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	4	–	2,500	–	–
4.2 - Project Management Unit	Eendekuil 40 Housing	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	5	–	1,000	–	–
4.12 - Roads	Upgrade of roads and stormwater (PB)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Whole	–	856	–	–
4.12 - Roads	Upgrade of roads and stormwater (EK)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	5	–	2,186	–	–
Parent Capital expenditure					55,814	83,155	49,121	52,964

Table 56 MBRR SA37 - Projects delayed from previous financial year

There are no projects that have been delayed from previous financial years.

2.12 Legislation compliance status

Compliance with the MFMA implementation requirements have been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

1. In-year reporting

Reporting to National Treasury in electronic format was fully complied with on a monthly basis. Section 71 reporting to the Executive Mayor (within 10 working days) is done without exception and has progressively improved in quality as well as narrative explanations, the reporting includes monthly published financial performance on the Municipality's website.

2. Internship programme

The Council's is participating in the Municipal Financial Management Internship programme and is currently in the process of recruiting new interns. Since the introduction of the Internship programme the Council has successfully employed and trained various interns through this programme and the majority of them were appointed either within the municipality or other at Municipalities.

3. Budget and Treasury Office

The Budget and Treasury Office has been established in accordance with the MFMA.

4. Audit Committee

An Audit Committee has been established and is fully functional.

5. Service Delivery and Implementation Plan

The detailed SDBIP document is at a draft stage and submitted with the revision of the IDP it will be finalised after approval of the 2022/23 MTREF in May 2022 and is directly aligned and informed by the 2022/2023 MTREF.

6. Annual Report

The Annual report is compiled in terms of the requirements of Section 127 of the MFMA and National Treasury requirements.

7. Policies

Various policy amendments are proposed as part of the budget process, all policies being revised are to be made available with the budget documentation for public input.

8. Minimum Competency Training

Minimum competency training is underway and all required staff members are enrolled for the completion of the required training. Our participation in this program is in line with the assessment of current skills pool and capacity building to ensure less reliance on consulting services. The filling of critical vacancies will also require compliance by candidates to the minimum competency requirements.

9. Public Input received

The following input was received subsequent to the public participation process that closed on the 5th of May 2022 and was considered by the Mayor and feedback given to the Budget Steering committee held on 19 May 2022.

Comment on the Budget input received from stakeholders and individual persons are as follows:

1. Dwarskersbos Homeowners Association, through Mr Ernie Pagel whom attended the meeting at the Noordhoek community hall requested that the following items be added to the capital budget for 2022/2023:

- a. Dwarskersbos Holiday Resort - Drainage system of Houses as currently and over a long weekend the toilets overflow at least 3 times during the weekend. This can and will lead owners getting sick. This might lead to damages to someone vehicle that will lead to a claim against the municipality.

Response: It has been identified as an urgent issue by the municipality as well, the Technical service would need to investigate the extent of work and provide a cost estimate for future budgetary processes.

- b. Storm water - Currently there is no storm water drainage system in the resort. One of the homeowners who is the lowest point in the camp gets flooded regularly during the rainy season.

Response: It has also been identified as an important issue by the municipality. The Technical service would need to investigate the extent of work and provide a cost estimate for future budgetary processes.

- c. Light at the playground. There are currently no lights at the playground and this is becoming a place for kids to make use of illegal substances in the evening. This could lead to a kid be raped.

Response: This will be addressed in the 2022/23 budget under “upgrading of resort”

- d. Road network currently only 3 Streets in the resort is tarred. None of these is around the houses in the resort. The main road in the camp is in a very poor state and full of potholes and the road marking is very faded needs attention urgently. This might lead to damages to someone vehicle or caravan that will lead to a claim against the municipality.

Response: It has also been identified as an important maintenance and upgrading issue by the municipality. The technical service will do an assessment of the extent of work and provide a cost estimate to see to what extent the fixing of the potholes can be accommodated in the 2022/2023 budget and perform an estimation of the tarring of the other streets for future budgetary processes. Discussion will be held to plan the way forward with regards to the roads between the houses.

2. Mr Bob Fordyce from Velddrif gave an input wherein several remarks were made and questions raised. With regards to the budget he wanted a split between ward 6 and 7 as well as other towns and a split in how much revenue per ward is raised.

Response: Many infrastructure projects as well as operational work are executed in a particular township and cannot functionally be split up per specific ward, the reference to Bergrivier as a whole also underlines this principle as certain projects or acquisition of PPE are executed for the benefit of all and

do not necessarily benefit one ward. The priorities are often determined as indicated in master planning documents and where the need is the greatest.

3. Ms Anna Dernier submitted a representation on behalf of Bergrivier Tourism wherein a concern is raised that no events funding is allocated as was in previous years, a request was made for an additional allocation of R 175000 for the 2022/2023 financial year.

Response: With the current budgetary constraints considered, an additional allocation of R175 000 could not be considered.

4. Mr K Vergotine submitted a request from the Boland Rugby Union for a contribution to enable them to host the Fish Factory Tournament at Velddrif sports grounds. They have not been included in the original funding allocation and the request can.

Response: An amount of R100,000 was allocated for the event in the 2022/2023 municipal budget.

Various other inputs were received and have been included in the IDP under Chapter 6 for consideration in future budget processes, many items have been included in the current operational budget as they relate to maintenance an operational issues, yet all input could not be taken up in the 2022/2023 final budget due to financial constraints.

2.13 Other supporting documents

Table 57 MBRR SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance

WC013 Bergvriev - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'											
Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand											
REVENUE ITEMS:											
Property rates											
Total Property Rates	6	69,058	77,010	82,846	92,777	94,777	94,777	94,777	100,491	106,520	112,912
Less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)		1,259	2,970	3,533	6,153	8,553	8,553	8,553	5,789	6,914	7,329
Net Property Rates		67,800	74,040	79,313	86,624	86,224	86,224	86,224	94,702	99,606	105,583
Service charges - electricity revenue											
Total Service charges - electricity revenue	6	104,785	117,786	126,353	147,830	149,740	149,740	149,740	162,280	173,683	185,772
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)											
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)		373	739	1,235	1,500	1,300	1,300	1,300	1,712	1,798	1,834
Net Service charges - electricity revenue		104,412	117,047	125,118	146,330	148,440	148,440	148,440	160,568	171,885	183,938
Service charges - water revenue											
Total Service charges - water revenue	6	26,256	30,864	34,257	32,734	35,830	35,830	35,830	39,521	42,858	45,740
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)											
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		1,909	2,112	2,277	2,790	2,290	2,290	2,290	2,714	2,918	3,107
Net Service charges - water revenue		24,348	28,752	31,980	29,944	33,540	33,540	33,540	36,807	39,940	42,633
Service charges - sanitation revenue											
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue	6	15,830	16,769	18,121	18,879	19,084	19,084	19,084	21,682	23,703	25,613
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)											
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)		2,954	3,371	3,626	3,919	3,619	3,619	3,619	3,920	4,214	4,486
Net Service charges - sanitation revenue		12,876	13,398	14,494	14,960	15,465	15,465	15,465	17,762	19,489	21,127
Service charges - refuse revenue											
Total refuse removal revenue	6	25,734	27,278	29,512	30,775	31,225	31,225	31,225	39,313	45,746	51,074
Total landfill revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)		4,449	5,040	5,378	6,024	5,500	5,500	5,500	6,746	7,758	8,541
Net Service charges - refuse revenue		21,286	22,238	24,134	24,751	25,725	25,725	25,725	32,567	37,988	42,533
Other Revenue											
Application Fees for Land Usage		71	49	52	52	40	40	40	55	58	61
Administration Fees		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Breakages and Losses Recovered		72	11	10	67	10	10	10	11	12	13
Building Plan Approval		1,025	989	1,875	1,150	1,500	1,500	1,500	1,550	1,643	1,742
Camping Fees		4,291	3,575	3,137	4,211	5,081	5,081	5,081	5,387	5,710	6,052
Cemetery and Burial		323	409	550	523	723	723	723	600	636	674
Cleaning and Removal		80	59	131	258	245	245	245	308	326	346
Clearance Certificates		221	230	473	265	500	500	500	500	530	562
Commission		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributed Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development Charges		119	39	467	104	52	52	52	110	116	122
Discounts and Early Settlements		-	-	-	1	751	751	751	781	828	878
Entrance Fees		123	46	6	6	17	17	17	18	19	20
Fire Services		-	1	-	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Incidental Cash Surpluses		14	(5)	2	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Insurance		70	75	78	82	82	82	82	87	92	98
Insurance Refund		219	17	252	224	224	224	224	238	252	267
Instructor fees		0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Merchandising, Jobbing and Contracts		16	9	10	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Municipal Information and Statistics		0	-	0	1	3	3	3	3	3	3
Photocopies and Faxes		49	43	24	20	146	146	146	26	27	28
Private Works		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Profit with sale of land held for sale		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sale of Property		-	-	-	1,209	60	60	60	1,300	500	-
Sale of Refuse Bags		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub-division and Consolidation Fees		219	70	135	141	100	100	100	110	117	124
Skills Development Levy Refund		189	124	195	269	150	150	150	200	212	225
Street Traders		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus Cash		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Swimming Pools		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tender Documents		7	37	44	27	50	50	50	5	5	5
Valuation Services		22	26	14	21	21	21	21	22	23	24
Total 'Other' Revenue	1	7,132	5,805	7,455	8,645	9,769	9,769	9,769	11,325	11,123	11,258

EXPENDITURE ITEMS:											
Employee related costs											
Basic Salaries and Wages	2	85,197	89,366	93,211	102,445	106,407	106,407	106,407	115,658	119,993	127,027
Pension and UIF Contributions		12,920	13,862	14,613	15,848	16,715	16,715	16,715	18,269	19,361	20,519
Medical Aid Contributions		5,090	5,602	6,069	6,537	6,567	6,567	6,567	7,801	8,271	8,769
Overtime		5,009	5,251	5,156	3,683	5,626	5,626	5,626	4,783	5,069	5,373
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance		4,341	4,882	5,318	5,652	5,854	5,854	5,854	6,952	7,367	7,810
Cellphone Allowance		34	48	47	-	61	61	61	24	26	28
Housing Allowances		1,190	735	878	1,041	736	736	736	889	946	1,006
Other benefits and allowances		5,484	5,758	5,973	6,478	7,249	7,249	7,249	8,049	8,491	8,997
Payments in lieu of leave		1,345	2,299	1,221	1,857	1,857	1,857	1,857	1,968	2,086	2,211
Long service awards		474	560	525	565	581	581	581	636	664	694
Post-retirement benefit obligations	4	1,697	1,559	1,341	1,480	1,690	1,690	1,690	1,860	1,942	2,029
sub-total	5	122,782	129,923	134,353	145,585	153,343	153,343	153,343	166,890	174,216	184,463
Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Employee related costs	1	122,782	129,923	134,353	145,585	153,343	153,343	153,343	166,890	174,216	184,463
Depreciation & asset impairment											
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment		20,388	19,083	22,261	24,464	27,261	27,261	27,261	28,668	32,925	31,991
Lease amortisation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital asset impairment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Depreciation & asset impairment	1	20,388	19,083	22,261	24,464	27,261	27,261	27,261	28,668	32,925	31,991
Bulk purchases - electricity											
Electricity bulk purchases		80,291	92,751	100,415	113,800	115,540	115,540	115,540	128,498	138,778	149,880
Total bulk purchases	1	80,291	92,751	100,415	113,800	115,540	115,540	115,540	128,498	138,778	149,880
Transfers and grants											
Cash transfers and grants		5,326	6,093	5,867	6,485	7,009	7,009	7,009	7,797	8,143	8,510
Non-cash transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total transfers and grants	1	5,326	6,093	5,867	6,485	7,009	7,009	7,009	7,797	8,143	8,510
Contracted services											
Accounting and Auditing		1,986	1,927	2,335	1,273	3,988	3,988	3,988	3,005	3,137	3,276
Administrative and Support Staff		-	-	-	1	-	-	-	400	418	437
Alien Vegetation Control		-	-	-	100	350	350	350	80	84	88
Architectural		29	90	-	55	157	157	157	57	59	61
Audio-visual Services		-	3	-	31	13	13	13	22	23	24
Audit Committee		76	253	75	179	167	167	167	182	191	200
Building		6,513	3,863	4,865	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Burial Services		29	31	50	41	92	92	92	80	84	88
Business and Financial Management		84	62	56	103	201	201	201	209	218	228
Catering Services		298	156	110	152	225	225	225	193	199	205
Cleaning Services		-	-	-	-	4	4	4	1	1	1
Cleaning and Grass Cutting Services		218	79	268	396	591	591	591	413	431	450
Collection		142	16	(138)	97	92	92	92	150	157	164
Commissions and Committees		24	21	23	92	53	53	53	94	98	103
Communication		1,022	660	613	1,061	791	791	791	1,106	1,155	1,207
Drivers Licence Cards		311	245	319	319	350	350	350	332	347	363
Ecological		123	158	135	240	112	112	112	425	261	273
Engineering		230	100	144	1,632	3,260	3,260	3,260	1,782	35,657	143
Event Promoters		357	315	6	31	28	28	28	32	33	34
Fire Protection		18	16	54	160	27	27	27	167	174	182
Graphic Designers		11	2	1	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Human Resources		143	147	102	124	663	663	663	629	135	141
Hygiene Services		-	-	39	237	32	32	32	47	49	51
Inspection Fees		4	-	7	16	10	10	10	35	37	39
Internal Audit		-	107	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interior Décor		-	-	-	10	5	5	5	-	-	-
Issue of Summons		0	-	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Laboratory Services		407	373	402	589	589	589	589	595	621	648
Land and Quantity Surveyors		14	363	787	30	11	11	11	-	-	-
Landscaping		24	-	-	-	-	-	-	400	418	437
Legal Advice and Litigation		233	251	506	678	641	641	641	738	770	803

Litter Picking and Street Cleaning	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100	104	109
Maintenance of Buildings and Facilities	345	304	131	337	1,094	1,094	1,094	290	271	283
Maintenance of Equipment	3,714	3,020	3,846	3,736	5,134	5,134	5,134	4,684	4,880	5,097
Management of Informal Settlements	-	-	-	50	50	50	50	-	-	-
Medical Examinations	6	15	12	30	32	32	32	30	32	34
Monitoring Of Alarm System	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Occupational Health and Safety	1	84	1	15	15	15	15	15	16	17
Organisational	902	1,051	1,035	2,050	2,068	2,068	2,068	1,836	2,304	2,408
Pest Control and Fumigation	43	24	20	120	80	80	80	122	128	134
Photographer	-	-	18	-	4	4	4	4	4	4
Plants, Flowers and Other Decorations	10	25	93	82	100	100	100	85	88	91
Prepaid Electricity Vendors	309	497	-	361	361	361	361	376	393	411
Printing Services	-	-	142	-	-	-	-	270	282	295
Project Management	11	9	51	2,098	1,900	1,900	1,900	2,000	2,000	-
Qualification Verification	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	2	2	2
Refuse Removal	3,911	4,264	4,697	7,433	8,283	8,283	8,283	12,500	10,962	11,455
Removal of Hazardous Waste	170	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Removal of Structures and Illegal Signs	-	-	-	-	120	120	120	-	-	-
Research and Advisory	7	352	855	1,503	873	873	873	350	365	382
Researcher	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Safeguard and Security	45	36	214	215	686	686	686	458	477	497
Security Services	490	532	541	1,014	1,122	1,122	1,122	1,087	1,135	1,186
Sports and Recreation	21	26	163	53	-	-	-	40	42	44
Town Planner	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20	-	-
Traffic Fines Management	217	1,054	1,279	1,787	2,000	2,000	2,000	1,462	1,526	1,595
Valuer and Assessors	293	118	102	251	176	176	176	1,472	284	296
Veterinary Services	71	62	62	60	60	60	60	63	66	69
Total contracted services	22,863	20,712	24,021	28,850	36,616	36,616	36,616	38,447	70,126	34,063
Other Expenditure										
Advertising, Publicity and Marketing	1,116	917	1,036	1,060	1,284	1,284	1,284	1,170	1,223	1,277
Assets less than the Capitalisation Threshold	545	529	368	605	795	795	795	662	692	672
Bank Charges, Facility and Card Fees	672	669	773	773	773	773	773	840	877	916
Bursaries (Employees)	55	65	73	300	300	300	300	250	261	273
Commission	2,172	2,456	1,977	2,400	2,200	2,200	2,200	2,501	2,611	2,728
Communication	2,640	2,488	2,750	3,113	3,108	3,108	3,108	3,242	3,388	3,542
Courier and Delivery Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deeds	15	10	12	16	16	16	16	15	16	17
Entertainment	127	32	19	26	56	56	56	54	55	56
External Audit Fees	2,859	2,823	3,192	3,344	3,298	3,298	3,298	3,300	3,445	3,600
External Computer Service	1,190	750	2,290	1,206	1,457	1,457	1,457	1,498	1,563	1,631
Full Time Union Representative	104	118	121	113	113	113	113	127	133	139
Hire Charges	515	263	339	595	713	713	713	662	690	721
Insurance Underwriting	1,002	1,440	1,828	3,169	3,169	3,169	3,169	3,296	3,434	3,581
Land Alienation Costs	-	-	-	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Learnerships and Internships	722	759	257	200	200	200	200	208	217	227
Leases	209	201	210	220	340	340	340	286	299	313
Licences	293	271	281	337	347	347	347	358	372	387
Printing, Publications and Books	601	499	347	684	682	682	682	429	447	465
Professional Bodies, Membership and Subscription	1,256	1,237	1,365	1,481	1,493	1,493	1,493	1,559	1,625	1,695
Registration Fees	385	171	193	263	354	354	354	160	162	164
Rehabilitation of Landfill Sites	-	-	167	309	309	309	309	2,000	2,088	2,182
Rehabilitation of Landfill Sites (movement in provision)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(2,000)	(2,088)	(2,182)
Remuneration to Ward Committees	172	217	163	250	200	200	200	210	-	-
Resettlement Cost	35	121	-	41	116	116	116	73	76	79
Municipal Services	1,275	1,634	1,862	8,554	8,809	8,809	8,809	9,322	9,734	10,171
Servitudes and Land Surveys	23	16	40	79	79	79	79	200	209	218
Signage	134	218	193	329	273	273	273	294	344	264
Skills Development Fund Levy	962	871	921	1,160	1,178	1,178	1,178	1,207	1,257	1,314
Travel Agency and Visa's	39	42	-	30	23	23	23	31	32	33
Travel and Subsistence	2,219	1,194	365	812	855	855	855	915	921	949
Uniform and Protective Clothing	558	447	596	1,275	1,361	1,361	1,361	1,155	1,204	1,255
Vehicle Tracking	178	201	167	237	267	267	267	274	284	294
Wet Fuel	-	-	-	4,082	4,123	4,123	4,123	5,042	5,264	5,502
Workmen's Compensation Fund	616	1,025	624	904	904	904	904	942	983	1,027

Total 'Other' Expenditure	1	22,686	21,685	22,530	37,971	39,199	39,199	39,199	40,287	41,823	43,515
Repairs and Maintenance	8										
Employee related costs		13,489	13,483	11,675	12,608	13,392	13,392	13,392	14,819	15,709	16,650
Inventory Consumed		4,352	4,618	4,196	4,310	5,008	5,008	5,008	4,486	4,676	4,876
Contracted Services		4,376	3,483	4,607	4,693	7,007	7,007	7,007	6,245	6,510	6,800
Other Expenditure		1,416	876	1,781	2,503	2,647	2,647	2,647	2,935	3,055	3,183
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	9	23,633	22,461	22,260	24,115	28,055	28,055	28,055	28,485	29,950	31,509
Inventory Consumed											
Inventory Consumed - Water		3,398	4,067	4,713	6,386	7,386	7,386	7,386	7,000	7,308	7,637

Table 58 MBRR SA2 – Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department)

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA2 Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department)							
Description	Ref	Vote 1 - Municipal Manager	Vote 2 - Finance	Vote 3 - Corporate Services	Vote 4 - Technical Services	Vote 5 - Community Services	Total
R thousand	1	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	
Revenue By Source							
Property rates		–	94,702	–	–	–	94,702
Service charges - electricity revenue		–	–	–	160,568	–	160,568
Service charges - water revenue		–	–	–	36,807	–	36,807
Service charges - sanitation revenue		–	–	–	17,762	–	17,762
Service charges - refuse revenue		–	–	–	32,567	–	32,567
Rental of facilities and equipment		150	–	–	1,292	232	1,674
Interest earned - external investments		–	7,981	–	–	–	7,981
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		–	5,000	–	–	–	5,000
Dividends received		–	–	–	–	–	–
Fines, penalties and forfeits		–	–	–	100	21,186	21,286
Licences and permits		–	–	60	–	17	77
Agency services		–	–	–	–	5,788	5,788
Other revenue		1	757	368	3,903	6,296	11,325
Transfers and subsidies		57,506	1,550	–	5,170	9,683	73,909
Gains		–	–	2,700	–	–	2,700
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		57,657	109,990	3,128	258,170	43,202	472,147
Expenditure By Type							
Employee related costs		8,708	23,419	21,830	67,666	45,267	166,890
Remuneration of councillors		6,993	–	–	–	–	6,993
Debt impairment		–	7,690	–	5,582	17,218	30,490
Depreciation & asset impairment		60	352	982	23,246	4,028	28,668
Finance charges		–	–	4,463	14,853	198	19,514
Bulk purchases - electricity		–	–	–	128,498	–	128,498
Inventory consumed		1,614	227	497	13,562	1,880	17,780
Contracted services		1,191	7,962	2,765	19,391	7,139	38,447
Transfers and Grants		7,797	–	–	–	–	7,797
Other expenditure		6,230	6,448	4,919	16,865	5,825	40,287
Losses		–	–	2,700	5	–	2,705
Total Expenditure		32,593	46,098	38,156	289,667	81,555	488,069
Surplus/(Deficit)							
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		–	–	120	15,971	7,520	23,611
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		–	–	–	528	–	528
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		25,064	63,893	(34,908)	(14,999)	(30,833)	8,216

Table 59 MBRR SA3 – Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position

WC013 Bergvriev - Supporting Table SA3 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'											
Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand											
ASSETS											
Consumer debtors											
Consumer debtors		123,316	141,287	126,094	184,046	141,839	141,839	141,839	155,778	170,934	187,274
Less: Provision for debt impairment		(46,038)	(60,622)	(56,696)	(99,606)	(72,442)	(72,442)	(72,442)	(85,714)	(100,144)	(115,701)
Total Consumer debtors	2	77,277	80,664	69,398	84,440	69,397	69,397	69,397	70,064	70,790	71,573
Debt impairment provision											
Balance at the beginning of the year		40,952	45,930	60,622	82,658	56,696	56,696	56,696	72,442	85,714	100,144
Contributions to the provision		10,133	18,737	10,160	16,948	15,746	15,746	15,746	13,272	14,430	15,557
Bad debts written off		(5,047)	(4,045)	(14,087)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Balance at end of year		46,038	60,622	56,696	99,606	72,442	72,442	72,442	85,714	100,144	115,701
Inventory											
Water											
Opening Balance		129	150	160	160	152	152	152	152	147	142
System Input Volume		3,419	4,077	4,705	6,386	7,386	7,386	7,386	7,000	7,308	7,637
Water Treatment Works		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk Purchases		3,419	4,077	4,705	6,386	7,386	7,386	7,386	7,000	7,308	7,637
Natural Sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Authorised Consumption	6	(3,398)	(4,067)	(4,713)	(6,386)	(7,386)	(7,386)	(7,386)	(7,000)	(7,308)	(7,637)
Billed Authorised Consumption		(3,398)	(4,067)	(4,713)	(6,386)	(7,386)	(7,386)	(7,386)	(7,000)	(7,308)	(7,637)
Billed Metered Consumption		(3,398)	(4,067)	(4,713)	(6,386)	(7,386)	(7,386)	(7,386)	(7,000)	(7,308)	(7,637)
Free Basic Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subsidised Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Water		(3,398)	(4,067)	(4,713)	(6,386)	(7,386)	(7,386)	(7,386)	(7,000)	(7,308)	(7,637)
Billed Unmetered Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Free Basic Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subsidised Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
UnBilled Authorised Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unbilled Metered Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unbilled Unmetered Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Losses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(5)	(5)	(5)
Apparent losses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unauthorised Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Customer Meter Inaccuracies		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Real losses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(5)	(5)	(5)
Leakage on Transmission and Distribution Mains		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Leakage and Overflows at Storage Tanks/Reservoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Leakage on Service Connections up to the point of Customer Meter		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Transfer and Management Errors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unavoidable Annual Real Losses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(5)	(5)	(5)
Non-revenue Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(5)	(5)	(5)
Closing Balance Water		150	160	152	160	152	152	152	147	142	137
Consumables											
Standard Rated											
Opening Balance		2,490	1,879	1,944	1,944	932	932	932	932	932	932
Acquisitions		7,529	10,082	7,954	9,062	10,273	10,273	10,273	10,443	10,884	11,333
Issues		(8,140)	(10,017)	(8,966)	(9,062)	(10,273)	(10,273)	(10,273)	(10,443)	(10,884)	(11,333)
Adjustments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Write-offs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Closing balance - Consumables Standard Rated		1,879	1,944	932	1,944	932	932	932	932	932	932
Zero Rated											
Opening Balance		483	218	20	20	-	-	-	-	-	-
Acquisitions		4,188	3,695	4,024	363	228	228	228	337	349	361
Issues		(4,453)	(3,893)	(4,045)	(363)	(228)	(228)	(228)	(337)	(349)	(361)
Adjustments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Write-offs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Closing balance - Consumables Zero Rated		218	20	20	20	-	-	-	-	-	-
Closing Balance - Inventory & Consumables		2,247	2,124	1,085	2,124	1,085	1,085	1,085	1,080	1,075	1,070
Property, plant and equipment (PPE)											
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)		554,468	601,366	664,618	704,032	720,006	720,006	720,006	801,551	850,672	902,837
Leases recognised as PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Less: Accumulated depreciation		(181,239)	(196,828)	(209,964)	(249,091)	(236,932)	(236,932)	(236,932)	(265,230)	(297,781)	(329,381)
Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	2	373,229	404,538	454,654	454,941	483,074	483,074	483,074	536,321	552,891	573,456
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities - Borrowing											
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current portion of long-term liabilities		5,145	6,072	7,879	8,409	7,415	7,415	7,415	10,082	11,196	12,253
Total Current liabilities - Borrowing		5,145	6,072	7,879	8,409	7,415	7,415	7,415	10,082	11,196	12,253
Trade and other payables											
Trade Payables		15,829	29,671	32,464	30,556	33,765	33,765	33,765	33,765	33,765	33,765
Other creditors		11	13	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspent conditional transfers		1,121	5,033	8,753	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VAT		-	557	1,049	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Trade and other payables	2	16,961	35,275	42,269	30,556	33,765	33,765	33,765	33,765	33,765	33,765
Non current liabilities - Borrowing											
Borrowing		53,048	53,521	60,841	67,396	69,160	69,160	69,160	96,411	100,811	103,352
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing		53,048	53,521	60,841	67,396	69,160	69,160	69,160	96,411	100,811	103,352
Provisions - non-current											
Retirement benefits		32,732	27,979	32,627	35,549	37,677	37,677	37,677	41,846	46,261	50,938
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation		59,642	70,432	91,179	76,022	97,991	97,991	97,991	105,312	113,180	121,636
Long-Service Awards		5,241	5,419	6,090	6,191	6,658	6,658	6,658	7,433	8,265	9,158
Total Provisions - non-current		97,615	103,830	129,896	117,762	142,326	142,326	142,326	154,591	167,706	181,732
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance		310,832	333,314	370,424	365,925	408,615	408,615	408,615	408,766	416,982	424,123
GRAP adjustments		-	4,923	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Restated balance		310,832	338,237	370,424	365,925	408,615	408,615	408,615	408,766	416,982	424,123
Surplus/(Deficit)		28,395	32,188	38,191	10,432	151	151	151	8,216	7,140	16,256
Transfers to/from Reserves		(5,914)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation offsets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other adjustments		(0)	0	0	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	-	-	-
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	1	333,314	370,424	408,615	376,357	408,766	408,766	408,766	416,982	424,123	440,378
Reserves											
Housing Development Fund		261	261	261	261	261	261	261	261	261	261
Capital replacement		30,849	30,849	30,849	35,220	30,849	30,849	30,849	30,849	30,849	30,849
Self-insurance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other reserves		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revaluation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Reserves	2	31,109	31,109	31,109	35,480	31,109	31,109	31,109	31,109	31,109	31,109
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	364,423	401,533	439,724	411,837	439,875	439,875	439,875	448,091	455,232	471,488

Table 60 MBRR SA9 – Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

WC013 Bergvriër - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions												
Description of economic indicator	Ref.	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome
Demographics												
Population						67	67	67	72	74	74	74
Females aged 5 - 14						5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Males aged 5 - 14						5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Females aged 15 - 34						11	11	11	11	11	11	11
Males aged 15 - 34						11	11	11	11	11	11	11
Unemployment						2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Monthly household income (no. of households)												
No income	1,					1,793	1,793	1,793	1,793	1,793	1,793	1,793
R1 - R1 600						286	286	286	286	286	286	286
R1 601 - R3 200												
R3 201 - R6 400												
R6 401 - R12 800						362	362	362	362	362	362	362
R12 801 - R25 600						2,613	2,613	2,613	2,613	2,613	2,613	2,613
R25 601 - R51 200						4,272	4,272	4,272	4,272	4,272	4,272	4,272
R52 201 - R102 400						4,158	4,158	4,158	4,158	4,158	4,158	4,158
R102 401 - R204 800						2,670	2,670	2,670	2,670	2,670	2,670	2,670
R204 801 - R409 600						1,736	1,736	1,736	1,736	1,736	1,736	1,736
R409 601 - R819 200						858	858	858	858	858	858	858
> R819 200						305	305	305	305	305	305	305
Poverty profiles (no. of households)												
< R2 060 per household per month	13					1716.48	1716.48	1716.48	1992.00	1992.00	1992.00	1992.00
Insert description	2											
Household/demographics (000)												
Number of people in municipal area						67	67	67	72	74	74	74
Number of poor people in municipal area						6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Number of households in municipal area						19	19	19	19	18	18	18
Number of poor households in municipal area						2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Definition of poor household (R per month)												
Housing statistics												
Formal	3					10,737	10,737	10,737	10,737	10,737	10,737	10,737
Informal						29	29	29	29	29	29	29
Total number of households						10,766	10,766	10,766	10,766	10,766	10,766	10,766
Dwellings provided by municipality	4											
Dwellings provided by province/s												
Dwellings provided by private sector	5											
Total new housing dwellings						-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic												
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPX)	6					5.3%			4.1%			
Interest rate - borrowing						10.3%						
Interest rate - investment						7.5%			7.0%			
Remuneration increases						7.4%			2.3%	4.9%		
Consumption growth (electricity)						0.0%						
Consumption growth (water)						0.0%			1.5%			
Collection rates												
Property tax/service charges	7					96.5%		96.0%	93.5%			
Rental of facilities & equipment						100.0%		100.0%	100.0%			
Interest - external investments						100.0%		100.0%	100.0%			
Interest - debtors									96.0%			
Revenue from agency services									100.0%			

Table 61 MBRR SA11 Property rates summary

WC013 Bergviev - Supporting Table SA11 Property rates summary										
Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Valuation:										
Date of valuation:	1	01-07-17		01-07-17	01-07-17	01-07-17	01-07-17	01-07-17	01-07-22	01-07-22
Financial year valuation used		01-07-18		01-07-18	01-07-18	2018/07/01	2018/07/01	2018/07/01	01-07-23	01-07-23
Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N)	2	Yes		Yes				Yes	Yes	Yes
Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)		Yes		Yes				Yes	Yes	Yes
Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)		No		No				No	No	No
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)	3									
No. of data collectors (FTE)	3									
No. of internal valuers (FTE)	3									
No. of external valuers (FTE)	3									
No. of additional valuers (FTE)	4									
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)		Yes		Yes		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)										
No. of properties	5	13,365		13,629	13,700	13,700	13,700	14,663	14,663	14,663
No. of sectional title values	5	267		282	282	282	282	282	282	282
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)		20		20	20	20	20	20	20	20
No. of supplementary valuations		2		3	3	3	3	2	2	2
No. of valuation roll amendments										
No. of objections by rate payers		6		10	10	10	10	10	250	10
No. of appeals by rate payers										
No. of successful objections	8	5		5	5	5	5	5	80	5
No. of successful objections > 10%	8	2		2	2	2	2	2	60	2
Supplementary valuation		60 000 000 +/-		60 000 000 +/-				70 000 000 +/-	90 000 000 +/-	90 000 000 +/-
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)	5									
Municipality owned property value (Rm)		106		106				106	106	106
Rating:										
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Differential rates used? (Y/N)	5	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Special rating area used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)										
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)										
Rate revenue:										
Rate revenue budget (R'000)	6									
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	6									
Expected cash collection rate (%)										
Special rating areas (R'000)	7									
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)										
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)										
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)										
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)										
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)										
Total rebates,exemptns,eductns,discs (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Table 62 MBRR SA12a Property rates by category (current year)

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA12a Property rates by category (current year)								
Description	Ref	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.
Current Year 2021/22								
Valuation:								
No. of properties		10,792	120	380	1,267	184	555	67
No. of sectional title property values		264		1	2			
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)		20						
No. of supplementary valuations		2						
Supplementary valuation (Rm)		80 000 000						
No. of valuation roll amendments								
No. of objections by rate-payers								
No. of appeals by rate-payers								
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised								
No. of successful objections	5							
No. of successful objections > 10%	5							
Estimated no. of properties not valued		1						
Years since last valuation (select)		5						
Frequency of valuation (select)		Market						
Method of valuation used (select)		Land & Impr.						
Base of valuation (select)		0						
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		0						
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)		0						
Flat rate used? (Y/N)		0						
Is balance rated by uniform rate/v variable rate?								
Valuation reductions:								
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)								
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)								
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)								
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)								
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)								
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	2							
Total valuation reductions:								
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6							
Total land value (Rm)	6							
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6							
Total market value (Rm)	6							
Rating:								
Average rate	3	0.010463	0.011508	0.011508	0.002093		0.010463	
Rate revenue budget (R '000)		65,450	3,482	9,659	14,172		14	
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)								
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4							
Special rating areas (R'000)		-						
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		-						
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		8,770						
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)					415			
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)								
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)								
Total rebates, exemptns, reductns, discs (R'000)								

Table 63 MBRR SA12b Property rates by category (budget year)

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA12b Property rates by category (budget year)								
Description	Ref	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.
Budget Year 2022/23								
Valuation:								
No. of properties		11,051	125	404	1,375	184	555	67
No. of sectional title property values		264		1	2			
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)		20						
No. of supplementary valuations		2						
Supplementary valuation (Rm)		80,000,000						
No. of valuation roll amendments								
No. of objections by rate-payers								
No. of appeals by rate-payers								
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised								
No. of successful objections	5							
No. of successful objections > 10%	5							
Estimated no. of properties not valued		1						
Years since last valuation (select)		5						
Frequency of valuation (select)		Market						
Method of valuation used (select)		Land & Impr.						
Base of valuation (select)		0						
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		0						
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)		0						
Flat rate used? (Y/N)		0						
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?								
Valuation reductions:								
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)								
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)								
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)								
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)								
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)								
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	2							
Total valuation reductions:								
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6							
Total land value (Rm)	6							
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6							
Total market value (Rm)	6							
Rating:								
Average rate	3	0.011352	0.012486	0.012486	0.002384		0.011352	
Rate revenue budget (R '000)		69,377	3,691	10,226	15,022		15	
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)								
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4							
Special rating areas (R'000)								
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)								
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		8,770						
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)							4,150	
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)								
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)								
Total rebates, exemptns, reductns, discs (R'000)								

Table 64 MBRR SA13a Service Tariffs by category

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category									
Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Property rates (rate in the Rand)	1								
Residential properties			0.0089	0.0094	0.0100	0.0105	0.0114	0.0121	0.0129
Residential properties - vacant land									
Formal/informal settlements									
Small holdings									
Farm properties - used			0.0018	0.0019	0.0020	0.0021	0.0024	0.0026	0.0032
Farm properties - not used									
Industrial properties			0.0098	0.0104	0.0110	0.0115	0.0125	0.0134	0.0142
Business and commercial properties			0.0098	0.0104	0.0110	0.0115	0.0125	0.0134	0.0142
Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)									
Residential properties									
R15 000 threshold rebate			15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000
General residential rebate			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indigent rebate or exemption			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption			60%	60%	60%	60%	60%	60%	60%
Temporary relief rebate or exemption			0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption			85%	85%	85%	75%	75%	75%	75%
Other rebates or exemptions	2								
Water tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/fix ed fee (Rands/month)			46.64	49.44	51.71	57.08	62.12	66.78	71.12
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)			60.67	64.28	68.17	71.25	78.38	84.25	89.75
Water usage - flat rate tariff (c/kl)									
Water usage - life line tariff		(describe structure)							
Water usage - Block 1 (c/kl)		(fill in thresholds)							
Water usage - Block 2 (c/kl)		(fill in thresholds)							
Water usage - Block 3 (c/kl)		(fill in thresholds)							
Water usage - Block 4 (c/kl)		(fill in thresholds)							
Other	2								
Waste water tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/fix ed fee (Rands/month)			142.00	150.43	157.35	164.35	180.88	194.45	207.00
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)			112.75	119.49	126.67	132.40	145.60	156.52	166.67
Other	2								
Electricity tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/fix ed fee (Rands/month)			193.38	218.66	232.26	266.14	286.02	306.31	329.28
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)			147.33	156.17	165.50	172.96	190.21	204.47	219.81
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)	0.92	1.04	1.10	1.26	1.35	1.49	1.60
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)	1.16	1.32	1.40	1.60	1.72	1.86	2.00
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)	1.35	1.52	1.62	1.85	1.99	2.14	2.30
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)	1.49	1.68	1.79	2.05	2.20	2.33	2.50
Meter - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)							
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)	0.91	1.03	1.10	1.26	1.35	1.49	1.60
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)	1.18	1.33	1.41	1.62	1.74	1.86	2.00
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)	1.62	1.83	1.95	2.23	2.40	2.61	2.80
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)	1.90	2.15	2.29	2.62	2.82	2.98	3.20
Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)							
Other	2								
Waste management tariffs									
Domestic									
Street cleaning charge									
Basic charge/fix ed fee			192.00	203.48	212.84	222.61	278.02	319.72	352.00

Table 65 MBRR SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality											
Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Cash Transfers to other Organisations											
POMA		1,360	1,442	700	1,457	1,457	1,457	1,457	1,518	1,585	1,666
Toerisme: Organisasie BR		2,035	2,350	1,920	2,173	2,213	2,213	2,213	2,344	2,447	2,557
Museums: PB & PV		485	513	588	528	558	558	558	550	574	600
Museums: VD		25	27	29	27	27	27	27	28	29	30
Sportforum		277	343	300	300	400	400	400	315	329	344
SPCA		78	82	235	200	200	200	200	208	217	227
BEMF		143	542	450	567	567	567	567	800	835	873
Bergrivier Canoe Marathon		57	60	-	60	60	60	60	63	66	69
Velddrif Animal Welfare		103	109	54	31	31	31	31	32	33	34
Piketberg Animal Welfare		-	30	8	31	31	31	31	-	-	-
St Helena Bay Water Quality Trust		41	43	48	49	49	49	49	51	53	55
External Bursaries		360	355	206	250	494	494	494	-	-	-
Verlorenvlei Art Festival		3	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bursaries (non-employees)		299	191	244	300	300	300	300	313	327	342
Boland Cricket		60	-	-	50	50	50	50	-	-	-
Redelinghuys Neighbourhood Watch		-	-	500	250	250	250	250	250	261	273
Sport Trust		-	-	151	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boland Rugby		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	150	157	164
Total Cash Transfers To Organisations		5,326	6,093	5,433	6,273	6,687	6,687	6,687	6,622	6,913	7,224
Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals											
Social Relief - Covid 19 Feeding of Homeless		-	-	362	132	162	162	162	100	104	109
Social Relief - Indigent Dwelling Restoration		-	-	72	80	160	160	160	200	209	218
Ward Committee Projets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	875	917	959
Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:		-	-	434	212	322	322	322	1,175	1,230	1,286
TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	5,326	6,093	5,867	6,485	7,009	7,009	7,009	7,797	8,143	8,510
Non-Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals											
	5										

Table 66 MBRR SA32 – List of external mechanisms

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms					
External mechanism Name of organisation	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.
		Number			R thousand
NEDBANK	Yrs		Bankdienste	30 June 2023	rates
Siyanda Business Solutions	Yrs		Accounting Services	30 June 2025	694
Phoenix Vesta	Yrs		Financial System	30 June 2022	1,980
Lateral Unison (MAAA0026675)	Yrs		Short term insurance tender for a period of 3 years	30 June 2022	2,857
HCB Valuers and Services (Pty)d Ltd	Yrs		Service Level Agreement Valuations Services	30 June 2023	62
Verso Financial Services	Yrs		Group Life Insurance Scheme	30 June 2023	rates
Netstar	Yrs		Supply, installation and monitoring of a vehicle tracking system for Bergrivier		201
Mubesko	Yrs		Provision of technical support for Asset Management	30 June 2023	1,420
TMT Services and Supplies (Pty) Ltd	Yrs		Service Level Agreement	30 June 2022	1,278
ER 24	Yrs		Monitoring van alarmstels	30 June 2023	177
Ignite Advisory Services	Yrs		Provisioning of a web based electronic management system	30 June 2023	223
Cab Holdings	Yrs		Service provider for the design, printing, email and	30 June 2023	636
TGIS	Yrs		Software License, Maintenance and Support Agreement	30 June 2022	462
Contour Technology	Yrs		Supply, installation and management of a STS computer system	30 June 2023	2,035
Shamar Trust	Yrs		Slabig Trus (Agrisell) Verhuring van kantoorspasie	30 June 2031	174
Vodacom	Yrs		Addendum to existing lease agreement to extend of	31 July 2025	526
Payday Software Systems	Yrs		Payday Software Systems Licence Agreement	30 June 2023	264
Department of Environmental Affairs	Yrs		Licence to Section 49(1)(a) of the National Environment	31 January 2031	rates
Department of Environmental Affairs	Yrs		Licence to Section 49(1)(a) of National Environment	30 September 2030	rates
Konica Minolta	Yrs		Supply, Delivery and Installation of Photocopier Machines	30 June 2022	73
Kimru IT Logix (Pty)Ltd	Yrs		OrgPlus HR System	31 January 2023	19

References

1. Total agreement period from commencement until end

Table 67 MBRR SA38 – Consolidated detailed operational projects

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects							
R thousand	Function	Own Strategic Objectives	Prior year outcomes		2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome 2020/21	Current Year 2021/22 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Parent municipality:							
<i>List all operational projects grouped by Function</i>							
	Executive and council	S101	8,948	9,557	10,598	11,176	11,694
	Executive and council	S104	3	5	4	4	4
	Executive and council	S103	11,573	14,654	16,423	17,198	18,016
	Executive and council	S106	43	44	61	64	67
	Planning and development	S302	3,499	4,263	4,007	3,975	4,197
	Internal audit	S105	1,314	1,481	1,500	1,583	1,672
	Planning and development	S502	4,486	5,191	5,797	6,327	6,677
	Planning and development	S501	2,133	2,311	2,889	3,062	3,242
	Planning and development	S201	1,567	4,340	3,843	2,252	2,358
	Finance and administration	S103	59,782	70,724	73,594	75,599	77,474
	Finance and administration	S101	2,039	2,277	2,432	2,570	2,717
	Finance and administration	S501	6,578	7,150	7,445	8,724	9,299
	Finance and administration	S102	2,099	2,284	2,431	2,568	2,713
	Finance and administration	S201	4,370	1,886	2,139	2,266	2,399
	Finance and administration	S402	2,632	3,147	3,210	3,397	3,594
	Waste management	S201	29,623	40,500	45,579	45,951	44,360
	Waste management	S402	3,627	4,629	4,972	5,356	5,731
	Community and social services	S403	6,530	9,510	8,616	9,160	9,721
	Community and social services	S401	3,449	3,873	4,021	4,285	4,521
	Community and social services	S402	754	1,218	1,236	1,305	1,439
	Waste water management	S201	11,839	15,063	15,219	16,228	17,149
	Housing	S304	1,497	1,909	1,912	2,035	2,154
	Housing	S501	5,598	2,509	1,745	35,619	103
	Public safety	S402	31,272	36,681	36,852	37,454	38,654
	Sport and recreation	S401	10,928	14,539	15,300	16,463	17,446
	Sport and recreation	S102	5,222	7,045	6,868	7,278	7,697
	Water management	S201	19,091	23,215	23,509	24,980	26,549
	Road transport	S303	28,001	29,944	33,734	36,718	39,073
	Road transport	S402	1,311	1,470	1,795	1,891	1,993
	Energy sources	S201	117,491	135,613	150,339	162,143	174,893
Total Operational expenditure			387,299	457,031	488,069	547,631	537,606

2.14 Municipal manager's quality certificate

I, H Linde, Municipal Manager of Bergrivier Municipality, hereby certify that the annual budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the annual budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality.

Print Name Advocate H. Linde

Municipal Manager of Bergrivier Municipality (WC013)

Signature

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read 'H. Linde', is written above a horizontal line.

Date 26 May 2022

Annexure A

Budget Main and Supplementary Schedules

WC013 Bergrivier - Table A1 Budget Summary

Description	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousands										
Financial Performance										
Property rates	67,800	74,040	79,313	86,624	86,224	86,224	86,224	94,702	99,606	105,583
Service charges	162,922	181,435	195,726	215,985	223,170	223,170	223,170	247,704	269,302	290,231
Investment revenue	6,203	7,688	5,663	6,382	7,029	7,029	7,029	7,981	8,460	8,968
Transfers recognised - operational	62,349	63,854	74,691	68,847	72,941	72,941	72,941	73,909	110,894	81,004
Other own revenue	36,522	50,348	40,608	43,683	45,339	45,339	45,339	47,850	48,347	49,401
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	335,796	377,365	396,002	421,520	434,702	434,702	434,702	472,147	536,608	535,187
Employee costs	122,782	129,923	134,353	145,585	153,343	153,343	153,343	166,890	174,216	184,463
Remuneration of councillors	6,262	6,669	6,655	6,978	6,628	6,628	6,628	6,993	7,395	7,727
Depreciation & asset impairment	20,388	19,083	22,261	24,464	27,261	27,261	27,261	28,668	32,925	31,991
Finance charges	15,499	15,796	15,442	18,149	17,984	17,984	17,984	19,514	21,231	22,420
Inventory consumed and bulk purchases	96,282	110,728	118,138	129,611	133,427	133,427	133,427	146,278	157,319	169,211
Transfers and grants	5,326	6,093	5,867	6,485	7,009	7,009	7,009	7,797	8,143	8,510
Other expenditure	62,078	77,077	84,584	104,006	111,379	111,379	111,379	111,929	146,402	113,284
Total Expenditure	328,616	365,370	387,299	435,278	457,031	457,031	457,031	488,069	547,631	537,606
Surplus/(Deficit)	7,180	11,995	8,703	(13,758)	(22,328)	(22,328)	(22,328)	(15,923)	(11,023)	(2,420)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	20,515	20,152	19,133	23,790	22,242	22,242	22,242	23,611	18,014	18,675
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	700	41	10,355	400	238	238	238	528	149	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	28,395	32,188		10,432	151	151	151	8,216	7,140	16,256
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	28,395	32,188	-	10,432	151	151	151	8,216	7,140	16,256
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure	41,608	40,882	49,953	56,187	55,814	55,814	55,814	83,155	49,121	52,964
Transfers recognised - capital	21,648	20,193	19,793	24,190	22,480	22,480	22,480	24,139	18,163	18,675
Borrowing	6,412	6,306	14,504	14,650	15,734	15,734	15,734	40,000	16,710	15,850
Internally generated funds	13,549	14,383	15,656	17,347	17,600	17,600	17,600	19,016	14,248	18,439
Total sources of capital funds	41,608	40,882	49,953	56,187	55,814	55,814	55,814	83,155	49,121	52,964
Financial position										
Total current assets	160,412	193,843	222,256	181,841	207,057	207,057	207,057	204,840	216,372	231,331
Total non current assets	393,003	424,375	478,249	474,527	506,801	506,801	506,801	561,288	577,484	598,458
Total current liabilities	38,329	59,333	70,043	59,372	62,497	62,497	62,497	67,034	70,108	73,217
Total non current liabilities	150,664	157,351	190,738	185,159	211,486	211,486	211,486	251,002	268,517	285,084
Community wealth/Equity	364,423	401,533	439,724	411,837	439,875	439,875	439,875	448,091	455,232	471,488
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating	31,440	67,949	77,397	39,755	32,071	32,071	32,071	49,932	53,991	63,118
Net cash from (used) investing	(39,969)	(39,194)	(47,126)	(55,683)	(55,524)	(55,524)	(55,524)	(83,155)	(49,121)	(52,964)
Net cash from (used) financing	2,031	1,620	9,562	6,461	8,254	8,254	8,254	30,313	5,909	3,992
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	71,438	101,812	141,646	86,036	126,447	126,447	126,447	123,537	134,316	148,461
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation										
Cash and investments available	71,438	101,812	141,646	86,036	126,447	126,447	126,447	123,537	134,316	148,461
Application of cash and investments	(28,463)	(12,425)	(1,158)	(16,355)	(8,315)	(8,315)	(8,315)	(10,133)	(11,020)	(11,960)
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	99,901	114,238	142,804	102,391	134,762	134,762	134,762	133,670	145,335	160,421
Asset management										
Asset register summary (WDV)	392,557	424,074	473,819	474,226	502,371	502,371	502,371	556,858	573,054	594,028
Depreciation	20,388	19,083	22,261	24,464	27,261	27,261	27,261	28,668	32,925	31,991
Renewal and Upgrading of Existing Assets	28,808	17,895	27,281	22,779	33,034	33,034	33,034	41,784	25,002	29,886
Repairs and Maintenance	23,633	22,461	22,260	24,115	28,055	28,055	28,055	28,485	29,950	31,509
Free services										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	9,685	11,262	12,516	14,233	12,709	12,709	15,092	15,092	16,688	17,968
Revenue cost of free services provided	1,259	2,970	3,533	6,153	8,553	8,553	5,789	5,789	6,914	7,329
Households below minimum service level										
Water:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation/sewerage:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

WC013 Bergvriev - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Revenue - Functional	1									
Governance and administration		124,856	142,541	138,877	154,728	156,410	156,410	173,145	182,993	194,931
Executive and council		31,020	34,720	39,230	50,991	50,991	50,991	57,657	62,389	67,755
Finance and administration		93,836	107,821	99,647	103,737	105,419	105,419	115,488	120,604	127,176
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety		26,195	33,618	38,526	38,059	40,256	40,256	44,934	71,207	36,440
Community and social services		7,359	7,591	9,269	8,657	10,430	10,430	8,877	8,437	8,827
Sport and recreation		4,703	3,849	3,225	4,774	5,812	5,812	5,618	5,955	6,312
Public safety		7,621	17,952	20,435	23,207	21,554	21,554	21,267	21,272	21,277
Housing		6,513	4,226	5,597	1,421	2,460	2,460	9,172	35,543	24
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		29,095	25,449	26,618	23,400	27,691	27,691	25,559	24,762	25,808
Planning and development		23,189	20,224	15,390	16,535	19,993	19,993	17,913	18,428	19,103
Road transport		5,905	5,224	11,228	6,865	7,698	7,698	7,646	6,334	6,705
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		176,865	195,949	221,469	229,524	232,824	232,824	252,647	275,810	296,683
Energy sources		108,774	121,225	132,357	147,505	149,615	149,615	160,753	177,081	189,370
Water management		26,210	30,870	35,055	29,949	34,295	34,295	40,743	40,773	43,516
Waste water management		15,625	16,510	23,578	26,579	22,084	22,084	17,786	19,514	21,154
Waste management		26,257	27,344	30,478	25,491	26,830	26,830	33,365	38,442	42,643
Other	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Functional	2	357,011	397,558	425,490	445,711	457,182	457,182	496,285	554,772	553,862
Expenditure - Functional										
Governance and administration		83,126	92,479	99,380	103,772	113,209	113,209	118,962	124,233	128,690
Executive and council		18,294	22,025	20,566	26,110	24,260	24,260	26,211	27,525	28,822
Finance and administration		63,645	69,078	77,501	76,248	87,469	87,469	91,251	95,125	98,196
Internal audit		1,187	1,376	1,314	1,414	1,481	1,481	1,500	1,583	1,672
Community and public safety		51,965	58,576	65,251	72,243	77,283	77,283	76,550	113,599	81,735
Community and social services		8,272	8,939	10,734	13,228	14,600	14,600	13,873	14,750	15,681
Sport and recreation		17,524	16,902	16,150	18,998	21,584	21,584	22,168	23,741	25,143
Public safety		18,240	26,872	31,272	36,876	36,681	36,681	36,852	37,454	38,654
Housing		7,930	5,863	7,095	3,141	4,418	4,418	3,657	37,654	2,257
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		39,048	40,086	40,997	44,309	47,519	47,519	52,940	55,142	58,499
Planning and development		11,563	11,526	11,685	13,354	16,105	16,105	17,411	16,533	17,433
Road transport		27,485	28,560	29,312	30,955	31,414	31,414	35,529	38,609	41,066
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		154,476	174,230	181,671	214,954	219,020	219,020	239,618	254,658	268,682
Energy sources		97,074	112,166	117,491	135,298	135,613	135,613	150,339	162,143	174,893
Water management		18,891	21,182	19,091	23,498	23,215	23,215	23,509	24,980	26,549
Waste water management		9,640	9,222	11,839	16,410	15,063	15,063	15,219	16,228	17,149
Waste management		28,872	31,660	33,250	39,749	45,129	45,129	50,551	51,307	50,091
Other	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure - Functional	3	328,616	365,370	387,299	435,278	457,031	457,031	488,069	547,631	537,606
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		28,395	32,188	38,191	10,432	151	151	8,216	7,140	16,256

WC013 Bergrivier - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Revenue - Functional	1									
Municipal governance and administration		124,856	142,541	138,877	154,728	156,410	156,410	173,145	182,993	194,931
Executive and council		31,020	34,720	39,230	50,991	50,991	50,991	57,657	62,389	67,755
Mayor and Council		2,712	2,804	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive		28,308	31,916	39,230	50,991	50,991	50,991	57,657	62,389	67,755
Finance and administration		93,836	107,821	99,647	103,737	105,419	105,419	115,488	120,604	127,176
Administrative and Corporate Support		3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
Asset Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance		86,687	98,206	97,756	101,007	101,334	101,334	109,985	115,712	122,563
Fleet Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Human Resources		6,011	8,582	195	269	2,750	2,750	2,900	3,012	3,151
Information Technology		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Legal Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property Services		1,127	993	1,649	2,431	1,282	1,282	2,595	1,872	1,454
Risk Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Security Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Supply Chain Management		7	37	44	27	50	50	5	5	5
Valuation Service		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Governance Function		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety		26,195	33,618	38,526	38,059	40,256	40,256	44,934	71,207	36,440
Community and social services		7,359	7,591	9,269	8,657	10,430	10,430	8,877	8,437	8,827
Aged Care		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agricultural		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Animal Care and Diseases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums		323	409	550	523	723	723	600	636	674
Child Care Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Halls and Facilities		244	196	158	148	140	140	183	194	205
Consumer Protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cultural Matters		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Disaster Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Education		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indigenous and Customary Law		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Industrial Promotion		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Language Policy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries and Archives		6,792	6,986	8,561	7,986	9,567	9,567	8,094	7,607	7,948
Literacy Programmes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Media Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums and Art Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Population Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Cultural Matters		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation		4,703	3,849	3,225	4,774	5,812	5,812	5,618	5,955	6,312
Beaches and Jetties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Casinos, Racing, Gambling, Wagering		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Parks (including Nurseries)		-	-	45	175	130	130	186	197	209
Recreational Facilities		4,503	3,645	3,166	4,299	5,382	5,382	5,432	5,758	6,103
Sports Grounds and Stadiums		200	204	14	300	300	300	-	-	-
Public safety		7,621	17,952	20,435	23,207	21,554	21,554	21,267	21,272	21,277
Civil Defence		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cleansing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Control of Public Nuisances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fencing and Fences		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire Fighting and Protection		-	821	-	5	5	5	5	5	5
Licensing and Control of Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control		7,621	17,131	20,435	23,202	21,549	21,549	21,262	21,267	21,272
Pounds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		6,513	4,226	5,597	1,421	2,460	2,460	9,172	35,543	24
Housing		6,513	4,226	5,597	1,421	2,460	2,460	9,172	35,543	24
Informal Settlements		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ambulance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratory Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Food Control		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health Surveillance and Prevention of Communicable Diseases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vector Control		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Chemical Safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		29,095	25,449	26,618	23,400	27,691	27,691	25,559	24,762	25,808
Planning and development		23,189	20,224	15,390	16,535	19,993	19,993	17,913	18,428	19,103
Billboards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDs)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Central City Improvement District		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development Facilitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic Development/Planning		420	445	207	-	349	349	-	-	-
Regional Planning and Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and		3,015	5,231	3,575	1,401	1,818	1,818	1,896	1,883	1,996
Project Management Unit		19,754	14,548	11,608	15,134	17,827	17,827	16,017	16,545	17,107
Provincial Planning		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Support to Local Municipalities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport		5,905	5,224	11,228	6,865	7,698	7,698	7,646	6,334	6,705
Public Transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road and Traffic Regulation		4,313	3,677	4,708	4,627	5,512	5,512	5,788	6,135	6,503
Roads		1,593	1,548	6,520	2,238	2,186	2,186	1,858	199	202
Taxi Ranks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biodiversity and Landscape		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indigenous Forests		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Conservation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollution Control		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Soil Conservation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Trading services	176,865	195,949	221,469	229,524	232,824	232,824	252,647	275,810	296,683
Energy sources	108,774	121,225	132,357	147,505	149,615	149,615	160,753	177,081	189,370
Electricity	108,774	121,225	132,357	147,505	149,615	149,615	160,753	177,081	189,370
Street Lighting and Signal Systems	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nonelectric Energy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management	26,210	30,870	35,055	29,949	34,295	34,295	40,743	40,773	43,516
Water Treatment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Distribution	26,210	30,870	35,055	29,949	34,295	34,295	40,743	40,773	43,516
Water Storage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management	15,625	16,510	23,578	26,579	22,084	22,084	17,786	19,514	21,154
Public Toilets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sewerage	15,625	16,510	22,570	26,579	22,084	22,084	17,786	19,514	21,154
Storm Water Management	-	-	1,009	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Water Treatment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management	26,257	27,344	30,478	25,491	26,830	26,830	33,365	38,442	42,643
Recycling	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Removal	26,257	27,344	30,478	25,491	26,830	26,830	33,365	38,442	42,643
Street Cleaning	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Air Transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Forestry	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licensing and Regulation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tourism	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Functional	357,011	397,558	425,490	445,711	457,182	457,182	496,285	554,772	553,862
Expenditure - Functional	83,126	92,479	99,380	103,772	113,209	113,209	118,962	124,233	128,690
Municipal governance and administration	18,294	22,025	20,566	26,110	24,260	24,260	26,211	27,525	28,822
Executive and council	8,240	9,054	8,951	9,486	9,562	9,562	10,602	11,180	11,698
Mayor and Council	10,054	12,971	11,615	16,624	14,698	14,698	15,609	16,345	17,124
Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance and administration	12,460	11,213	14,714	14,341	14,365	14,365	17,020	17,979	18,979
Administrative and Corporate Support	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Asset Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance	27,404	30,836	33,060	33,405	38,285	38,285	37,414	37,975	37,856
Fleet Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Human Resources	11,054	11,363	12,456	11,298	14,986	14,986	16,075	16,333	17,159
Information Technology	3,557	3,662	4,129	4,269	4,397	4,397	4,613	4,951	5,225
Legal Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property Services	6,629	6,921	6,578	5,545	7,150	7,150	7,445	8,724	9,299
Risk Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Security Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Supply Chain Management	2,541	5,083	6,564	7,390	8,286	8,286	8,684	9,162	9,678
Valuation Service	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal audit	1,187	1,376	1,314	1,414	1,481	1,481	1,500	1,583	1,672
Governance Function	1,187	1,376	1,314	1,414	1,481	1,481	1,500	1,583	1,672
Community and public safety	51,965	58,576	65,251	72,243	77,283	77,283	76,550	113,599	81,735
Community and social services	8,272	8,939	10,734	13,228	14,600	14,600	13,873	14,750	15,681
Aged Care	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agricultural	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Animal Care and Diseases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums	709	669	754	1,056	1,218	1,218	1,236	1,305	1,439
Child Care Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Halls and Facilities	859	1,714	3,449	3,737	3,873	3,873	4,021	4,285	4,521
Consumer Protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cultural Matters	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Disaster Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Education	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indigenous and Customary Law	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Industrial Promotion	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Language Policy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries and Archives	6,704	6,557	6,530	8,436	9,510	9,510	8,616	9,160	9,721
Literacy Programmes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Media Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums and Art Galleries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Population Development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Cultural Matters	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation	17,524	16,902	16,150	18,998	21,584	21,584	22,168	23,741	25,143
Beaches and Jetties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Casinos, Racing, Gambling, Wagering	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Parks (including Nurseries)	9,306	8,081	7,064	8,194	8,768	8,768	10,039	10,821	11,517
Recreational Facilities	5,864	5,418	5,957	7,338	8,309	8,309	8,041	8,523	9,011
Sports Grounds and Stadiums	2,355	3,403	3,129	3,466	4,507	4,507	4,088	4,397	4,615
Public safety	18,240	26,872	31,272	36,876	36,681	36,681	36,852	37,454	38,654
Civil Defence	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cleansing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Control of Public Nuisances	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fencing and Fences	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire Fighting and Protection	1,286	1,028	1,916	2,512	3,694	3,694	3,535	3,332	3,513
Licensing and Control of Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control	16,954	25,844	29,356	34,364	32,987	32,987	33,317	34,122	35,141
Pounds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	7,930	5,863	7,095	3,141	4,418	4,418	3,657	37,654	2,257
Housing	7,930	5,863	7,095	3,141	4,418	4,418	3,657	37,654	2,257
Informal Settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ambulance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratory Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Food Control	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health Surveillance and Prevention of Communicable Diseases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vector Control	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Chemical Safety	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services	39,048	40,086	40,997	44,309	47,519	47,519	52,940	55,142	58,499
Planning and development	11,563	11,526	11,685	13,354	16,105	16,105	17,411	16,533	17,433

Billboards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDs)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Central City Improvement District	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development Facilitation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic Development/Planning	4,115	3,550	3,499	3,802	4,263	4,263	4,882	4,892	5,156
Regional Planning and Development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and Project Management Unit	5,869	6,116	6,619	7,585	7,502	7,502	8,686	9,389	9,919
Provincial Planning	1,578	1,860	1,567	1,966	4,340	4,340	3,843	2,252	2,358
Support to Local Municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport	27,485	28,560	29,312	30,955	31,414	31,414	35,529	38,609	41,066
Public Transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road and Traffic Regulation	1,471	1,487	1,311	1,410	1,470	1,470	1,795	1,891	1,993
Roads	26,014	27,073	28,001	29,545	29,944	29,944	33,734	36,718	39,073
Taxi Ranks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biodiversity and Landscape	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indigenous Forests	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Conservation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollution Control	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Soil Conservation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services	154,476	174,230	181,671	214,954	219,020	219,020	239,618	254,658	268,682
Energy sources	97,074	112,166	117,491	135,298	135,613	135,613	150,339	162,143	174,893
Electricity	95,989	111,077	116,365	134,103	134,347	134,347	149,040	160,768	173,441
Street Lighting and Signal Systems	1,085	1,088	1,126	1,195	1,266	1,266	1,300	1,375	1,452
Nonelectric Energy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management	18,891	21,182	19,091	23,498	23,215	23,215	23,509	24,980	26,549
Water Treatment	2,317	2,013	1,648	2,575	1,683	1,683	1,796	1,893	1,990
Water Distribution	16,574	19,170	17,443	20,923	21,533	21,533	21,713	23,087	24,559
Water Storage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management	9,640	9,222	11,839	16,410	15,063	15,063	15,219	16,228	17,149
Public Toilets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sewerage	5,790	7,363	9,659	14,018	12,273	12,273	12,353	13,238	13,987
Storm Water Management	707	641	884	614	879	879	803	807	842
Waste Water Treatment	3,143	1,218	1,296	1,777	1,911	1,911	2,064	2,183	2,320
Waste management	28,872	31,660	33,250	39,749	45,129	45,129	50,551	51,307	50,091
Recycling	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Removal	25,528	30,107	29,623	35,507	40,500	40,500	45,579	45,951	44,360
Street Cleaning	3,344	1,553	3,627	4,242	4,629	4,629	4,972	5,356	5,731
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Air Transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Forestry	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licensing and Regulation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tourism	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure - Functional	328,616	365,370	387,299	435,278	457,031	457,031	488,069	547,631	537,606
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	28,395	32,188	38,191	10,432	151	151	8,216	7,140	16,256

WC013 Bergrivier - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand										
Revenue by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		31,440	35,165	39,436	50,991	51,340	51,340	57,657	62,389	67,755
Vote 2 - Finance		86,695	98,244	97,801	101,034	101,384	101,384	109,990	115,717	122,568
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		8,005	12,827	1,898	522	2,950	2,950	3,248	3,254	3,407
Vote 4 - Technical Services		200,364	214,027	243,121	250,478	255,740	255,740	274,668	296,070	317,189
Vote 5 - Community Services		30,508	37,295	43,234	42,686	45,768	45,768	50,722	77,342	42,943
Total Revenue by Vote	2	357,011	397,558	425,490	445,711	457,182	457,182	496,285	554,772	553,862
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated	1									
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		23,596	26,952	25,379	31,326	30,004	30,004	32,593	34,000	35,650
Vote 2 - Finance		29,944	35,919	39,624	40,795	46,570	46,570	46,098	47,137	47,534
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		27,615	27,539	28,782	30,178	33,787	33,787	38,156	39,927	42,047
Vote 4 - Technical Services		192,333	213,297	224,320	256,295	264,770	264,770	289,667	307,680	325,053
Vote 5 - Community Services		55,127	61,664	69,194	76,684	81,900	81,900	81,555	118,887	87,322
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	328,616	365,370	387,299	435,278	457,031	457,031	488,069	547,631	537,606
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	28,395	32,188	38,191	10,432	151	151	8,216	7,140	16,256

WC013 Bergrivier - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Revenue by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		31,440	35,165	39,436	50,991	51,340	51,340	57,657	62,389	67,755
1.1 - Mayor and Council		2,712	2,804	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.2 - Municipal Manager		28,308	31,916	39,230	50,991	50,991	50,991	57,657	62,389	67,755
1.3 - Economic Development/Planning		420	445	207	-	349	349	-	-	-
1.4 - Internal Audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Finance		86,695	98,244	97,801	101,034	101,384	101,384	109,990	115,717	122,568
2.1 - Finance		86,687	98,206	97,756	101,007	101,334	101,334	109,985	115,712	122,563
2.2 - Budget and Treasury Office		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.3 - Supply Chain Management		7	37	44	27	50	50	5	5	5
2.4 - Director: Finance Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		8,005	12,827	1,898	522	2,950	2,950	3,248	3,254	3,407
3.1 - Planning and Development		1,990	4,242	1,701	250	197	197	345	239	253
3.2 - Human Resources		6,011	8,582	195	269	2,750	2,750	2,900	3,012	3,151
3.3 - Information Technology		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.4 - Administrative and Corporate Support		3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
3.5 - Director: Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Technical Services		200,364	214,027	243,121	250,478	255,740	255,740	274,668	296,070	317,189
4.1 - Building Control		1,025	989	1,875	1,151	1,621	1,621	1,551	1,644	1,743
4.2 - Project Management Unit		19,754	14,548	11,608	15,134	17,827	17,827	16,017	16,545	17,107
4.3 - Property Services		1,127	993	1,649	2,431	1,282	1,282	2,595	1,872	1,454
4.4 - Director: Technical Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal		26,257	27,344	30,478	25,491	26,830	26,830	33,365	38,442	42,643
4.6 - Street Cleaning		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.7 - Sewerage		15,625	16,510	22,570	26,579	22,084	22,084	17,786	19,514	21,154
4.8 - Waste Water Treatment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.9 - Storm Water Management		-	-	1,009	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.10 - Water Distribution		26,210	30,870	35,055	29,949	34,295	34,295	40,743	40,773	43,516
4.11 - Water Treatment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.12 - Roads		1,593	1,548	6,520	2,238	2,186	2,186	1,858	199	202
4.13 - Electricity		108,774	121,225	132,357	147,505	149,615	149,615	160,753	177,081	189,370
4.14 - Street Lighting		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Community Services		30,508	37,295	43,234	42,686	45,768	45,768	50,722	77,342	42,943
5.1 - Director: Community Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.2 - Libraries and Archives		6,792	6,986	8,561	7,986	9,567	9,567	8,094	7,607	7,948
5.3 - Community Halls and Facilities		244	196	158	148	140	140	183	194	205
5.4 - Cemeteries		323	409	550	523	723	723	600	636	674
5.5 - Housing (Core)		-	-	-	21	21	21	22	23	24
5.6 - Housing (Non-Core)		6,513	4,226	5,597	1,400	2,439	2,439	9,150	35,520	-
5.7 - Traffic Control		7,621	17,131	20,435	23,202	21,549	21,549	21,262	21,267	21,272
5.8 - Fire Fighting and Protection		-	821	-	5	5	5	5	5	5
5.9 - Community Parks		-	-	45	175	130	130	186	197	209
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums		200	204	14	300	300	300	-	-	-
5.11 - Swimming Pools		37	24	6	1	12	12	12	13	14
5.12 - Holiday Resorts		4,458	3,621	3,160	4,298	5,370	5,370	5,420	5,745	6,089
5.13 - Holiday Resorts (old)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.14 - Holiday Resorts (PW Koorts)		8	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.15 - Road and Traffic Regulation		4,313	3,677	4,708	4,627	5,512	5,512	5,788	6,135	6,503
Total Revenue by Vote	2	357,011	397,558	425,490	445,711	457,182	457,182	496,285	554,772	553,862

WC013 Bergrivier - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Expenditure by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		23,596	26,952	25,379	31,326	30,004	30,004	32,593	34,000	35,650
1.1 - Mayor and Council		8,240	9,054	8,951	9,486	9,562	9,562	10,602	11,180	11,698
1.2 - Municipal Manager		10,054	12,971	11,615	16,624	14,698	14,698	15,609	16,345	17,124
1.3 - Economic Development/Planning		4,115	3,550	3,499	3,802	4,263	4,263	4,882	4,892	5,156
1.4 - Internal Audit		1,187	1,376	1,314	1,414	1,481	1,481	1,500	1,583	1,672
Vote 2 - Finance		29,944	35,919	39,624	40,795	46,570	46,570	46,098	47,137	47,534
2.1 - Finance		23,499	27,517	28,924	28,934	33,726	33,726	32,551	32,837	32,426
2.2 - Budget and Treasury Office		2,247	1,798	2,039	2,198	2,277	2,277	2,432	2,570	2,717
2.3 - Supply Chain Management		2,541	5,083	6,564	7,390	8,286	8,286	8,684	9,162	9,678
2.4 - Director: Finance Services		1,657	1,520	2,098	2,273	2,281	2,281	2,431	2,568	2,713
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		27,615	27,539	28,782	30,178	33,787	33,787	38,156	39,927	42,047
3.1 - Planning and Development		4,023	4,123	4,486	5,332	5,071	5,071	5,797	6,327	6,677
3.2 - Human Resources		11,054	11,363	12,456	11,298	14,986	14,986	16,075	16,333	17,159
3.3 - Information Technology		3,557	3,662	4,129	4,269	4,397	4,397	4,613	4,951	5,225
3.4 - Administrative and Corporate Support		7,163	6,497	5,936	7,191	7,180	7,180	9,423	9,938	10,470
3.5 - Director: Corporate Services		1,818	1,895	1,775	2,087	2,153	2,153	2,248	2,378	2,516
Vote 4 - Technical Services		192,333	213,297	224,320	256,295	264,770	264,770	289,667	307,680	325,053
4.1 - Building Control		1,847	1,994	2,133	2,253	2,431	2,431	2,889	3,062	3,242
4.2 - Project Management Unit		1,578	1,860	1,567	1,966	4,340	4,340	3,843	2,252	2,358
4.3 - Property Services		6,629	6,921	6,578	5,545	7,150	7,150	7,445	8,724	9,299
4.4 - Director: Technical Services		1,789	1,220	4,370	2,032	1,886	1,886	2,139	2,266	2,399
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal		25,528	30,107	29,623	35,507	40,500	40,500	45,579	45,951	44,360
4.6 - Street Cleaning		3,344	1,553	3,627	4,242	4,629	4,629	4,972	5,356	5,731
4.7 - Sewerage		5,790	7,363	9,659	14,018	12,273	12,273	12,353	13,238	13,987
4.8 - Waste Water Treatment		3,143	1,218	1,296	1,777	1,911	1,911	2,064	2,183	2,320
4.9 - Storm Water Management		707	641	884	614	879	879	803	807	842
4.10 - Water Distribution		16,574	19,170	17,443	20,923	21,533	21,533	21,713	23,087	24,559
4.11 - Water Treatment		2,317	2,013	1,648	2,575	1,683	1,683	1,796	1,893	1,990
4.12 - Roads		26,014	27,073	28,001	29,545	29,944	29,944	33,734	36,718	39,073
4.13 - Electricity		95,989	111,077	116,365	134,103	134,347	134,347	149,040	160,768	173,441
4.14 - Street Lighting		1,085	1,088	1,126	1,195	1,266	1,266	1,300	1,375	1,452
Vote 5 - Community Services		55,127	61,664	69,194	76,684	81,900	81,900	81,555	118,887	87,322
5.1 - Director: Community Services		1,690	1,601	2,632	3,031	3,147	3,147	3,210	3,397	3,594
5.2 - Libraries and Archives		6,704	6,557	6,530	8,436	9,510	9,510	8,616	9,160	9,721
5.3 - Community Halls and Facilities		859	1,714	3,449	3,737	3,873	3,873	4,021	4,285	4,521
5.4 - Cemeteries		709	669	754	1,056	1,218	1,218	1,236	1,305	1,439
5.5 - Housing (Core)		1,384	1,631	1,497	1,670	1,909	1,909	1,912	2,035	2,154
5.6 - Housing (Non-Core)		6,545	4,232	5,598	1,471	2,509	2,509	1,745	35,619	103
5.7 - Traffic Control		16,954	25,844	29,356	34,364	32,987	32,987	33,317	34,122	35,141
5.8 - Fire Fighting and Protection		1,286	1,028	1,916	2,512	3,694	3,694	3,535	3,332	3,513
5.9 - Community Parks		9,306	8,081	7,064	8,194	8,768	8,768	10,039	10,821	11,517
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums		2,355	3,403	3,129	3,466	4,507	4,507	4,088	4,397	4,615
5.11 - Swimming Pools		856	676	735	1,020	1,264	1,264	1,173	1,245	1,314
5.12 - Holiday Resorts		5,007	4,737	5,222	6,318	7,045	7,045	6,868	7,278	7,697
5.13 - Holiday Resorts (old)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.14 - Holiday Resorts (PW Kooorts)		(0)	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.15 - Road and Traffic Regulation		1,471	1,487	1,311	1,410	1,470	1,470	1,795	1,891	1,993
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	328,616	365,370	387,299	435,278	457,031	457,031	488,069	547,631	537,606
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	28,395	32,188	38,191	10,432	151	151	8,216	7,140	16,256

WC013 Bergvrievier - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Revenue By Source											
Property rates	2	67,800	74,040	79,313	86,624	86,224	86,224	86,224	94,702	99,606	105,583
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	104,412	117,047	125,118	146,330	148,440	148,440	148,440	160,568	171,885	183,938
Service charges - water revenue	2	24,348	28,752	31,980	29,944	33,540	33,540	33,540	36,807	39,940	42,633
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	12,876	13,398	14,494	14,960	15,465	15,465	15,465	17,762	19,489	21,127
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	21,286	22,238	24,134	24,751	25,725	25,725	25,725	32,567	37,988	42,533
Rental of facilities and equipment		1,416	1,234	1,149	1,413	1,405	1,405	1,405	1,674	1,615	1,711
Interest earned - external investments		6,203	7,688	5,663	6,382	7,029	7,029	7,029	7,981	8,460	8,968
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		7,390	7,863	4,942	5,700	4,700	4,700	4,700	5,000	5,300	5,618
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		9,935	18,021	21,744	23,225	21,280	21,280	21,280	21,286	21,292	21,298
Licences and permits		2	114	103	73	73	73	73	77	82	87
Agency services		4,313	3,677	4,708	4,627	5,512	5,512	5,512	5,788	6,135	6,503
Transfers and subsidies		62,349	63,854	74,691	68,847	72,941	72,941	72,941	73,909	110,894	81,004
Other revenue	2	7,132	5,805	7,455	8,645	9,769	9,769	9,769	11,325	11,123	11,258
Gains		6,336	13,635	507	-	2,600	2,600	2,600	2,700	2,800	2,926
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		335,796	377,365	396,002	421,520	434,702	434,702	434,702	472,147	536,608	535,187
Expenditure By Type											
Employee related costs	2	122,782	129,923	134,353	145,585	153,343	153,343	153,343	166,890	174,216	184,463
Remuneration of councillors		6,262	6,669	6,655	6,978	6,628	6,628	6,628	6,993	7,395	7,727
Debt impairment	3	16,123	34,680	33,166	37,185	32,964	32,964	32,964	30,490	31,648	32,775
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	20,388	19,083	22,261	24,464	27,261	27,261	27,261	28,668	32,925	31,991
Finance charges		15,499	15,796	15,442	18,149	17,984	17,984	17,984	19,514	21,231	22,420
Bulk purchases - electricity	2	80,291	92,751	100,415	113,800	115,540	115,540	115,540	128,498	138,778	149,880
Inventory consumed	8	15,991	17,977	17,723	15,811	17,887	17,887	17,887	17,780	18,541	19,331
Contracted services		22,863	20,712	24,021	28,850	36,616	36,616	36,616	38,447	70,126	34,063
Transfers and Grants		5,326	6,093	5,867	6,485	7,009	7,009	7,009	7,797	8,143	8,510
Other expenditure	4, 5	22,686	21,685	22,530	37,971	39,199	39,199	39,199	40,287	41,823	43,515
Losses		406	-	4,867	-	2,600	2,600	2,600	2,705	2,805	2,931
Total Expenditure		328,616	365,370	387,299	435,278	457,031	457,031	457,031	488,069	547,631	537,606
Surplus/(Deficit)		7,180	11,995	8,703	(13,758)	(22,328)	(22,328)	(22,328)	(15,923)	(11,023)	(2,420)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		20,515	20,152	19,133	23,790	22,242	22,242	22,242	23,611	18,014	18,675
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	6	-	41	660	400	238	238	238	528	149	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		700	-	9,695	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		28,395	32,188	38,191	10,432	151	151	151	8,216	7,140	16,256
Taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		28,395	32,188	38,191	10,432	151	151	151	8,216	7,140	16,256
Attributable to minorities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		28,395	32,188	38,191	10,432	151	151	151	8,216	7,140	16,256
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		28,395	32,188	38,191	10,432	151	151	151	8,216	7,140	16,256

Vote Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand	1										
Capital expenditure - Vote											
Multi-year expenditure, to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Finance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		1,000	4,041	-	150	98	98	98	120	-	-
Vote 4 - Technical Services		5,585	5,708	8,500	4,983	5,898	5,898	5,898	27,321	9,368	14,533
Vote 5 - Community Services		847	229	359	630	1,099	1,099	1,099	160	1,250	1,400
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	7	7,432	9,977	8,859	5,763	7,095	7,095	7,095	27,601	10,618	15,933
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		88	161	589	40	47	47	47	450	10	-
Vote 2 - Finance		735	220	1,329	2,010	2,344	2,344	2,344	960	20	20
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		1,866	1,411	2,537	2,695	2,614	2,614	2,614	2,145	1,440	2,090
Vote 4 - Technical Services		24,705	23,675	27,519	38,524	36,277	36,277	36,277	43,248	29,372	25,760
Vote 5 - Community Services		6,782	5,439	9,119	7,155	7,436	7,436	7,436	8,750	7,662	9,161
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		34,176	30,905	41,094	50,424	48,718	48,718	48,718	55,553	38,504	37,031
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		41,608	40,882	49,953	56,187	55,814	55,814	55,814	83,155	49,121	52,964
Capital Expenditure - Functional											
Governance and administration		3,590	2,522	3,139	5,015	5,318	5,318	5,318	4,798	2,325	3,340
Executive and council		52	80	27	40	47	47	47	140	10	-
Finance and administration		3,537	2,442	3,111	4,975	5,271	5,271	5,271	4,658	2,315	3,340
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety		7,629	5,668	9,478	7,785	8,535	8,535	8,535	8,910	8,912	10,561
Community and social services		397	1,431	4,131	1,465	2,432	2,432	2,432	1,910	2,090	1,445
Sport and recreation		6,335	2,256	4,059	5,555	5,296	5,296	5,296	4,925	5,655	8,511
Public safety		889	1,954	1,288	765	807	807	807	1,060	1,117	545
Housing		7	27	-	-	-	-	-	1,015	50	60
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		8,568	15,438	18,208	13,244	19,327	19,327	19,327	26,260	9,515	13,393
Planning and development		1,778	4,232	2,233	170	118	118	118	13,360	33	35
Road transport		6,790	11,206	15,975	13,074	19,209	19,209	19,209	12,900	9,482	13,358
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		21,822	17,255	19,127	30,143	22,634	22,634	22,634	43,187	28,370	25,671
Energy sources		5,929	5,324	8,684	4,710	4,710	4,710	4,710	8,020	7,868	8,243
Water management		1,083	1,769	2,595	3,497	5,361	5,361	5,361	24,250	8,320	6,966
Waste water management		13,410	9,356	6,403	20,232	11,472	11,472	11,472	6,230	5,712	9,656
Waste management		1,400	807	1,446	1,704	1,092	1,092	1,092	4,688	6,470	805
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	3	41,608	40,882	49,953	56,187	55,814	55,814	55,814	83,155	49,121	52,964
Funded by:											
National Government		20,588	14,291	15,736	23,455	21,449	21,449	21,449	15,971	18,014	18,675
Provincial Government		1,060	5,862	3,397	335	793	793	793	7,640	-	-
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		-	41	660	400	238	238	238	528	149	-
Transfers recognised - capital	4	21,648	20,193	19,793	24,190	22,480	22,480	22,480	24,139	18,163	18,675
Borrowing	6	6,412	6,306	14,504	14,650	15,734	15,734	15,734	40,000	16,710	15,850
Internally generated funds		13,549	14,383	15,656	17,347	17,600	17,600	17,600	19,016	14,248	18,439
Total Capital Funding	7	41,608	40,882	49,953	56,187	55,814	55,814	55,814	83,155	49,121	52,964

WC013 Bergrivier - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand											
Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote	2										
Multi-year expenditure appropriation											
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.1 - Mayor and Council		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.2 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.3 - Economic Development/Planning		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.4 - Internal Audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Finance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.1 - Finance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.2 - Budget and Treasury Office		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.3 - Supply Chain Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.4 - Director: Finance Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		1,000	4,041	-	150	98	98	98	120	-	-
3.1 - Planning and Development		1,000	4,041	-	150	98	98	98	120	-	-
3.2 - Human Resources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.3 - Information Technology		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.4 - Administrative and Corporate Support		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.5 - Director: Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Technical Services		5,585	5,708	8,500	4,983	5,898	5,898	5,898	27,321	9,368	14,533
4.1 - Building Control		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.2 - Project Management Unit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12,840	-	-
4.3 - Property Services		124	102	148	175	175	175	175	1,000	850	1,000
4.4 - Director: Technical Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal		-	-	-	750	413	413	413	120	-	750
4.6 - Street Cleaning		-	-	-	480	-	-	-	120	20	20
4.7 - Sewerage		2,866	1,675	2,476	708	2,726	2,726	2,726	250	250	1,420
4.8 - Waste Water Treatment		-	-	-	700	700	700	700	400	-	500
4.9 - Storm Water Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	350	200	200
4.10 - Water Distribution		289	95	190	450	214	214	214	7,491	50	600
4.11 - Water Treatment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	400
4.12 - Roads		463	50	23	50	-	-	-	2,350	1,750	3,650
4.13 - Electricity		1,843	3,786	5,664	1,670	1,670	1,670	1,670	2,400	6,248	5,993
4.14 - Street Lighting		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Community Services		847	229	359	630	1,099	1,099	1,099	160	1,250	1,400
5.1 - Director: Community Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.2 - Libraries and Archives		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.3 - Community Halls and Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.4 - Cemeteries		198	185	233	500	661	661	661	-	500	500
5.5 - Housing (Core)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.6 - Housing (Non-Core)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.7 - Traffic Control		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.8 - Fire Fighting and Protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.9 - Community Parks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums		16	44	60	30	330	330	330	60	350	400
5.11 - Swimming Pools		38	-	26	100	108	108	108	100	-	-
5.12 - Holiday Resorts		596	-	40	-	-	-	-	-	400	500
5.13 - Holiday Resorts (old)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.14 - Holiday Resorts (PW Koorts)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.15 - Road and Traffic Regulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total		7,432	9,977	8,859	5,763	7,095	7,095	7,095	27,601	10,618	15,933

Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote

Single-year expenditure appropriation

2										
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager	88	161	589	40	47	47	47	450	10	-
1.1 - Mayor and Council	46	50	17	20	27	27	27	120	-	-
1.2 - Municipal Manager	7	31	10	20	20	20	20	10	-	-
1.3 - Economic Development/Planning	36	80	562	-	-	-	-	310	-	-
1.4 - Internal Audit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Finance	735	220	1,329	2,010	2,344	2,344	2,344	960	20	20
2.1 - Finance	735	220	1,329	2,010	2,344	2,344	2,344	960	20	20
2.2 - Budget and Treasury Office	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.3 - Supply Chain Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.4 - Director: Finance Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	1,866	1,411	2,537	2,695	2,614	2,614	2,614	2,145	1,440	2,090
3.1 - Planning and Development	736	104	1,671	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
3.2 - Human Resources	27	48	45	30	27	27	27	10	10	860
3.3 - Information Technology	1,088	864	758	2,140	2,126	2,126	2,126	2,060	1,210	1,210
3.4 - Administrative and Corporate Support	7	342	29	420	426	426	426	20	200	-
3.5 - Director: Corporate Services	9	54	33	85	15	15	15	35	-	-
Vote 4 - Technical Services	24,705	23,675	27,519	38,524	36,277	36,277	36,277	43,248	29,372	25,760
4.1 - Building Control	6	8	-	-	-	-	-	63	5	6
4.2 - Project Management Unit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7	8	9
4.3 - Property Services	1,548	813	769	115	158	158	158	573	25	250
4.4 - Director: Technical Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	1,400	807	1,446	474	679	679	679	4,448	6,450	35
4.6 - Street Cleaning	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.7 - Sewerage	678	1,486	2,763	17,933	6,686	6,686	6,686	2,040	5,259	7,483
4.8 - Waste Water Treatment	9,414	2,878	1,051	380	934	934	934	2,850	-	50
4.9 - Storm Water Management	452	3,316	113	511	426	426	426	340	3	3
4.10 - Water Distribution	607	1,502	2,131	2,437	4,623	4,623	4,623	16,318	7,840	5,936
4.11 - Water Treatment	187	172	274	610	523	523	523	440	430	30
4.12 - Roads	6,327	11,155	15,952	13,024	19,209	19,209	19,209	10,550	7,732	9,708
4.13 - Electricity	4,047	1,402	2,937	2,840	2,840	2,840	2,840	4,720	1,070	1,700
4.14 - Street Lighting	39	136	83	200	200	200	200	900	550	550
Vote 5 - Community Services	6,782	5,439	9,119	7,155	7,436	7,436	7,436	8,750	7,662	9,161
5.1 - Director: Community Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.2 - Libraries and Archives	60	797	2,120	35	493	493	493	20	-	-
5.3 - Community Halls and Facilities	62	165	911	300	633	633	633	400	450	400
5.4 - Cemeteries	78	284	867	630	646	646	646	1,490	1,140	545
5.5 - Housing (Core)	7	27	-	-	-	-	-	1,015	50	60
5.6 - Housing (Non-Core)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.7 - Traffic Control	662	986	1,182	620	718	718	718	820	1,102	530
5.8 - Fire Fighting and Protection	227	968	105	145	88	88	88	240	15	15
5.9 - Community Parks	354	1,125	1,242	2,245	2,224	2,224	2,224	1,960	2,315	1,240
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	4,791	959	1,727	1,330	1,040	1,040	1,040	1,925	1,380	5,161
5.11 - Swimming Pools	5	-	473	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.12 - Holiday Resorts	535	128	491	1,850	1,594	1,594	1,594	880	1,210	1,210
5.13 - Holiday Resorts (old)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.14 - Holiday Resorts (PW Koorts)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.15 - Road and Traffic Regulation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	34,176	30,905	41,094	50,424	48,718	48,718	48,718	55,553	38,504	37,031
Total Capital Expenditure	41,608	40,882	49,953	56,187	55,814	55,814	55,814	83,155	49,121	52,964

WC013 Bergvrievier - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
ASSETS											
Current assets											
Cash		64,586	41,653	9,072	16,036	56,447	56,447	56,447	23,537	24,316	28,461
Call investment deposits	1	6,852	60,159	132,574	70,000	70,000	70,000	70,000	100,000	110,000	120,000
Consumer debtors	1	77,277	80,664	69,398	84,440	69,397	69,397	69,397	70,064	70,790	71,573
Other debtors		9,277	9,237	7,612	9,237	7,612	7,612	7,612	7,643	7,676	7,711
Current portion of long-term receivables		173	6	2,516	6	2,516	2,516	2,516	2,516	2,516	2,516
Inventory	2	2,247	2,124	1,085	2,124	1,085	1,085	1,085	1,080	1,075	1,070
Total current assets		160,412	193,843	222,256	181,841	207,057	207,057	207,057	204,840	216,372	231,331
Non current assets											
Long-term receivables		446	301	4,430	301	4,430	4,430	4,430	4,430	4,430	4,430
Investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment property		15,025	14,927	14,903	15,097	14,922	14,922	14,922	15,898	15,874	15,849
Investment in Associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property, plant and equipment	3	373,229	404,538	454,654	454,941	483,074	483,074	483,074	536,321	552,891	573,456
Biological		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible		3,849	4,155	3,808	3,733	3,921	3,921	3,921	4,185	3,835	4,269
Other non-current assets		454	454	454	454	454	454	454	454	454	454
Total non current assets		393,003	424,375	478,249	474,527	506,801	506,801	506,801	561,288	577,484	598,458
TOTAL ASSETS		553,415	618,217	700,505	656,368	713,858	713,858	713,858	766,128	793,857	829,789
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities											
Bank overdraft	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	4	5,145	6,072	7,879	8,409	7,415	7,415	7,415	10,082	11,196	12,253
Consumer deposits		3,665	3,885	4,319	4,325	4,719	4,719	4,719	5,114	5,509	5,904
Trade and other payables	4	16,961	35,275	42,269	30,556	33,765	33,765	33,765	33,765	33,765	33,765
Provisions		12,558	14,101	15,576	16,082	16,597	16,597	16,597	18,073	19,637	21,296
Total current liabilities		38,329	59,333	70,043	59,372	62,497	62,497	62,497	67,034	70,108	73,217
Non current liabilities											
Borrowing		53,048	53,521	60,841	67,396	69,160	69,160	69,160	96,411	100,811	103,352
Provisions		97,615	103,830	129,896	117,762	142,326	142,326	142,326	154,591	167,706	181,732
Total non current liabilities		150,664	157,351	190,738	185,159	211,486	211,486	211,486	251,002	268,517	285,084
TOTAL LIABILITIES		188,992	216,684	260,781	244,530	273,983	273,983	273,983	318,036	338,625	358,302
NET ASSETS	5	364,423	401,533	439,724	411,837	439,875	439,875	439,875	448,091	455,232	471,488
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		333,314	370,424	408,615	376,357	408,766	408,766	408,766	416,982	424,123	440,378
Reserves	4	31,109	31,109	31,109	35,480	31,109	31,109	31,109	31,109	31,109	31,109
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	5	364,423	401,533	439,724	411,837	439,875	439,875	439,875	448,091	455,232	471,488

WC013 Bergvievier - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Property rates		65,465	67,655	78,217	84,190	79,253	79,253	79,253	89,143	93,759	99,385
Service charges		148,525	173,841	192,602	201,765	216,439	216,439	216,439	241,842	262,661	282,917
Other revenue		20,257	17,331	22,570	17,642	20,769	20,769	20,769	22,932	23,029	23,639
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	1	56,920	63,956	73,741	68,195	71,526	71,526	71,526	73,909	110,894	81,004
Transfers and Subsidies - Capital	1	20,515	20,193	19,793	19,442	15,153	15,153	15,153	24,139	18,163	18,675
Interest		6,203	7,688	5,663	8,760	9,685	9,685	9,685	10,433	11,059	11,723
Dividends		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments											
Suppliers and employees		(274,506)	(270,099)	(303,115)	(346,548)	(366,540)	(366,540)	(366,540)	(396,866)	(448,652)	(436,541)
Finance charges		(6,615)	(6,528)	(6,569)	(7,206)	(7,206)	(7,206)	(7,206)	(7,802)	(8,779)	(9,174)
Transfers and Grants	1	(5,323)	(6,088)	(5,505)	(6,485)	(7,009)	(7,009)	(7,009)	(7,797)	(8,143)	(8,510)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		31,440	67,949	77,397	39,755	32,071	32,071	32,071	49,932	53,991	63,118
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		786	5,550	751	504	290	290	290	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables		43	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments											
Capital assets		(40,798)	(44,744)	(47,877)	(56,187)	(55,814)	(55,814)	(55,814)	(83,155)	(49,121)	(52,964)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(39,969)	(39,194)	(47,126)	(55,683)	(55,524)	(55,524)	(55,524)	(83,155)	(49,121)	(52,964)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing		6,950	6,550	15,200	14,650	15,734	15,734	15,734	40,000	16,710	15,850
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		200	220	435	220	400	400	400	395	395	395
Payments											
Repayment of borrowing		(5,120)	(5,150)	(6,072)	(8,409)	(7,879)	(7,879)	(7,879)	(10,082)	(11,196)	(12,253)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		2,031	1,620	9,562	6,461	8,254	8,254	8,254	30,313	5,909	3,992
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		(6,498)	30,374	39,833	(9,467)	(15,199)	(15,199)	(15,199)	(2,910)	10,778	14,145
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	77,936	71,438	101,812	95,503	141,646	141,646	141,646	126,447	123,537	134,316
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	71,438	101,812	141,646	86,036	126,447	126,447	126,447	123,537	134,316	148,461

WC013 Bergviev - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Cash and investments available											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	71,438	101,812	141,646	86,036	126,447	126,447	126,447	123,537	134,316	148,461
Other current investments > 90 days		0	0	0	-	0	0	0	-	-	-
Non current assets - Investments	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash and investments available:		71,438	101,812	141,646	86,036	126,447	126,447	126,447	123,537	134,316	148,461
Application of cash and investments											
Unspent conditional transfers		1,121	5,033	8,753	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspent borrowing		612	345	1,540	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	2	965	1,306	791	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other working capital requirements	3	(62,270)	(50,218)	(43,351)	(51,835)	(39,424)	(39,424)	(39,424)	(41,242)	(42,129)	(43,069)
Other provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long term investments committed	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5	31,109	31,109	31,109	35,480	31,109	31,109	31,109	31,109	31,109	31,109
Total Application of cash and investments:		(28,463)	(12,425)	(1,158)	(16,355)	(8,315)	(8,315)	(8,315)	(10,133)	(11,020)	(11,960)
Surplus(shortfall)		99,901	114,238	142,804	102,391	134,762	134,762	134,762	133,670	145,335	160,421

References

1. Must reconcile with Budgeted Cash Flows
2. For example: VAT, taxation
3. Council approval for policy required - include sufficient working capital (e.g. allowing for a % of current debtors > 90 days as uncollectable)
4. For example: sinking fund requirements for borrowing
5. Council approval required for each reserve created and basis of cash backing of reserves

Other working capital requirements

Debtors	78,110	79,903	75,818	82,391	73,189	73,189	73,189	75,007	75,894	76,834
Creditors due	15,840	29,685	32,467	30,556	33,765	33,765	33,765	33,765	33,765	33,765
Total	62,270	50,218	43,351	51,835	39,424	39,424	39,424	41,242	42,129	43,069

Debtors collection assumptions

Balance outstanding - debtors	87,000	90,202	81,439	93,977	81,439	81,439	81,439	82,137	82,896	83,714
Estimate of debtors collection rate	89.8%	88.6%	93.1%	87.7%	89.9%	89.9%	89.9%	91.3%	91.6%	91.8%

Long term investments committed

Balance (Insert description; eg sinking fund)

	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments										
Housing Development Fund	261	261	261	261	261	261	261	261	261	261
Capital replacement										
Self-insurance										
Other (list)										
	261	261	261	261	261	261	261	261	261	261

WC013 Bergrivier - Table A9 Asset Management

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE										
Total New Assets	1	12,801	22,988	22,671	33,408	22,780	22,780	41,370	24,120	23,078
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		146	247	295	2,700	1,192	1,192	1,259	500	-
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>		507	3,395	134	585	500	500	605	250	260
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		910	-	-	-	-	-	1,500	200	150
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		289	223	226	350	439	439	13,733	3,210	100
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>		686	5,989	6,277	19,691	10,522	10,522	5,358	3,834	8,628
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>		1,350	659	477	350	210	210	800	6,086	150
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		3,888	10,514	7,408	23,676	12,863	12,863	23,255	14,080	9,288
Community Facilities		2,111	4,777	3,226	1,250	1,666	1,666	1,470	2,200	1,400
Sport and Recreation Facilities		479	628	1,528	1,050	661	661	1,455	480	4,561
Community Assets		2,590	5,405	4,754	2,300	2,327	2,327	2,925	2,680	5,961
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		1,399	750	1,455	300	55	55	1,980	450	750
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		1,399	750	1,455	300	55	55	1,980	450	750
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	14	576	300	383	383	610	-	800
Intangible Assets		-	14	576	300	383	383	610	-	800
Computer Equipment		748	575	359	1,560	1,390	1,390	1,620	860	870
Furniture and Office Equipment		262	563	1,085	879	1,051	1,051	1,601	945	623
Machinery and Equipment		349	678	1,258	2,213	1,708	1,708	2,070	2,185	2,801
Transport Assets		3,563	4,489	5,775	2,180	3,003	3,003	7,310	2,920	1,985
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Renewal of Existing Assets	2	5,032	5,062	9,650	6,125	6,869	6,869	21,619	6,547	8,865
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		35	-	-	50	50	50	50	-	1,000
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		3,129	2,586	5,170	2,200	2,060	2,060	2,120	620	640
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		674	1,518	2,421	2,320	2,487	2,487	11,954	4,580	5,930
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>		23	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		3,860	4,104	7,591	4,570	4,597	4,597	14,124	5,200	7,570
Community Facilities		80	119	318	105	140	140	445	95	50
Sport and Recreation Facilities		234	86	597	300	221	221	5,300	650	750
Community Assets		314	205	915	405	361	361	5,745	745	800
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	50	43	43	1,000	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	50	43	43	1,000	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	113	-	260	260	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		-	-	113	-	260	260	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		366	349	498	425	885	885	400	415	415
Furniture and Office Equipment		492	387	533	505	552	552	350	187	80
Machinery and Equipment		-	17	-	170	171	171	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Total Upgrading of Existing Assets	6	23,776	12,833	17,631	16,654	26,165	26,165	20,165	18,455	21,021
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		3,410	9,094	12,337	8,894	16,028	16,028	10,890	8,877	10,748
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>		200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		1,882	2,533	3,383	2,420	2,300	2,300	3,500	6,028	6,923
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		120	-	(83)	790	2,412	2,412	1,525	500	900
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>		12,233	-	-	-	494	494	2,500	-	-
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	750	413	413	-	-	-
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		17,844	11,627	15,637	12,854	21,647	21,647	18,415	15,405	18,571
Community Facilities		448	766	490	100	101	101	100	200	150
Sport and Recreation Facilities		4,938	239	490	2,000	2,362	2,362	1,350	2,650	2,300
Community Assets		5,386	1,005	979	2,100	2,463	2,463	1,450	2,850	2,450
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	1,015	1,700	2,055	2,055	300	200	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		-	-	1,015	1,700	2,055	2,055	300	200	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		546	201	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		546	201	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure	4	41,608	40,882	49,953	56,187	55,814	55,814	83,155	49,121	52,964
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		3,590	9,341	12,632	11,644	17,270	17,270	12,199	9,377	11,748
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>		707	3,395	134	585	500	500	605	250	260
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		5,921	5,119	8,553	4,620	4,360	4,360	7,120	6,848	7,713
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		1,083	1,742	2,564	3,460	5,338	5,338	27,213	8,290	6,930
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>		12,941	5,989	6,277	19,691	11,016	11,016	7,858	3,834	8,628
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>		1,350	659	477	1,100	623	623	800	6,086	150
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		25,592	26,245	30,636	41,100	39,106	39,106	55,795	34,684	35,430
Community Facilities		2,640	5,661	4,033	1,455	1,907	1,907	2,015	2,495	1,600
Sport and Recreation Facilities		5,651	953	2,615	3,350	3,244	3,244	8,105	3,780	7,611
Community Assets		8,290	6,614	6,648	4,805	5,151	5,151	10,120	6,275	9,211
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	50	43	43	1,000	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	50	43	43	1,000	-	-
Operational Buildings		1,399	750	2,584	2,000	2,370	2,370	2,280	650	750
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		1,399	750	2,584	2,000	2,370	2,370	2,280	650	750
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		546	215	576	300	383	383	610	-	800
Intangible Assets		546	215	576	300	383	383	610	-	800
Computer Equipment		1,114	924	857	1,985	2,275	2,275	2,020	1,275	1,285
Furniture and Office Equipment		754	950	1,618	1,384	1,603	1,603	1,951	1,132	703
Machinery and Equipment		349	695	1,258	2,383	1,880	1,880	2,070	2,185	2,801
Transport Assets		3,563	4,489	5,775	2,180	3,003	3,003	7,310	2,920	1,985
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class		41,608	40,882	49,953	56,187	55,814	55,814	83,155	49,121	52,964

ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5	392,557	424,074	473,819	474,226	502,371	502,371	556,858	573,054	594,028
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		41,943	54,070	65,130	70,696	79,228	79,228	88,255	93,726	101,000
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>		8,655	9,299	13,536	13,592	13,621	13,621	13,812	13,633	13,449
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		38,141	42,111	47,899	51,020	50,372	50,372	55,338	59,652	64,403
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		57,116	67,244	68,855	56,017	71,405	71,405	96,033	101,196	104,537
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>		83,468	72,981	76,982	103,704	84,665	84,665	89,479	89,856	94,882
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>		21,503	23,557	34,988	9,661	26,828	26,828	18,811	15,893	10,688
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		250,826	269,263	307,392	304,690	326,119	326,119	361,728	373,956	388,959
Community Assets		34,944	36,819	41,235	46,771	44,750	44,750	52,301	55,547	61,372
Heritage Assets		454	454	454	454	454	454	454	454	454
Investment properties		15,025	14,927	14,903	15,097	14,922	14,922	15,898	15,874	15,849
Other Assets		26,111	23,917	26,183	28,664	27,774	27,774	29,253	29,037	28,863
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		3,849	4,155	3,808	3,733	3,921	3,921	4,185	3,835	4,269
Computer Equipment		1,831	2,072	2,849	4,181	4,482	4,482	5,883	6,363	6,796
Furniture and Office Equipment		4,141	4,093	4,540	6,341	5,276	5,276	6,352	6,431	5,997
Machinery and Equipment		6,339	5,049	5,177	7,709	6,304	6,304	7,530	8,560	9,990
Transport Assets		9,499	13,390	17,013	17,047	18,105	18,105	23,009	22,732	21,213
Land		39,538	49,935	50,265	39,538	50,265	50,265	50,265	50,265	50,265
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5	392,557	424,074	473,819	474,226	502,371	502,371	556,858	573,054	594,028
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS		44,021	41,544	44,520	48,579	55,316	55,316	57,153	62,875	63,500
Depreciation	7	20,388	19,083	22,261	24,464	27,261	27,261	28,668	32,925	31,991
Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class	3	23,633	22,461	22,260	24,115	28,055	28,055	28,485	29,950	31,509
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		1,021	617	774	706	760	760	810	839	870
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>		258	202	269	265	390	390	335	351	369
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		2,196	2,770	1,995	2,109	2,058	2,058	2,350	2,469	2,596
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		384	586	522	446	561	561	580	606	633
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>		208	224	552	389	522	522	541	565	591
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	15	15	15	16	17	18
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		4,067	4,399	4,112	3,930	4,305	4,305	4,632	4,847	5,077
Community Facilities		9,239	7,976	7,012	8,226	8,837	8,837	10,295	10,875	11,486
Sport and Recreation Facilities		2,147	2,837	2,438	3,034	3,321	3,321	3,574	3,767	3,972
Community Assets		11,385	10,813	9,450	11,261	12,157	12,157	13,869	14,642	15,458
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		3,796	4,054	3,974	4,949	6,313	6,313	5,108	5,383	5,674
Housing		7	9	3	16	126	126	59	61	63
Other Assets		3,803	4,063	3,977	4,965	6,439	6,439	5,167	5,444	5,737
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		693	239	1,176	362	401	401	371	386	402
Furniture and Office Equipment		75	19	23	33	29	29	30	30	30
Machinery and Equipment		687	723	857	854	1,141	1,141	1,042	1,087	1,135
Transport Assets		2,922	2,203	2,666	2,710	3,582	3,582	3,375	3,514	3,670
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS		44,021	41,544	44,520	48,579	55,316	55,316	57,153	62,875	63,500
<i>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex</i>		69.2%	43.8%	54.6%	40.5%	59.2%	59.2%	50.2%	50.9%	56.4%
<i>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn</i>		141.3%	93.8%	122.6%	93.1%	121.2%	121.2%	145.8%	75.9%	93.4%
<i>R&M as a % of PPE</i>		6.3%	5.6%	4.9%	5.3%	5.8%	5.8%	5.3%	5.4%	5.5%
<i>Renewal and upgrading and R&M as a % of PPE</i>		13.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	12.0%	12.0%	13.0%	10.0%	10.0%

WC013 Bergrivier - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Household service targets	1									
Water:										
Piped water inside dwelling		9,168	9,269	9,423	9,515	9,515	9,515	9,611	9,707	9,805
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		9,168	9,269	9,423	9,515	9,515	9,515	9,611	9,707	9,805
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No water supply		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	5	9,168	9,269	9,423	9,515	9,515	9,515	9,611	9,707	9,805
Sanitation/sewerage:										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		7,458	7,542	7,657	7,753	7,753	7,753	7,908	8,066	8,193
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100
Chemical toilet		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pit toilet (ventilated)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		9,558	9,642	9,757	9,853	9,853	9,853	10,008	10,166	10,293
Bucket toilet		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No toilet provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	5	9,558	9,642	9,757	9,853	9,853	9,853	10,008	10,166	10,293
Energy:										
Electricity (at least min.service level)		10,214	10,409	10,529	10,665	10,665	10,665	10,765	10,885	10,998
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		10,214	10,409	10,529	10,665	10,665	10,665	10,765	10,885	10,998
Electricity (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	5	10,214	10,409	10,529	10,665	10,665	10,665	10,765	10,885	10,998
Refuse:										
Removed at least once a week		9,615	9,720	9,843	10,163	10,163	10,163	10,366	10,573	10,736
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		9,615	9,720	9,843	10,163	10,163	10,163	10,366	10,573	10,736
Removed less frequently than once a week		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using own refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	5	9,615	9,720	9,843	10,163	10,163	10,163	10,366	10,573	10,736
Households receiving Free Basic Service	7									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		1,988	1,860	2,050	2,255	2,255	2,255	2,255	2,255	2,255
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		1,758	1,635	1,805	1,986	1,986	1,986	1,986	1,986	1,986
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		521	1,438	1,880	2,068	2,068	2,068	2,068	2,068	2,068
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		1,992	1,862	2,052	2,257	2,257	2,257	2,257	2,257	2,257
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)	8									
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		1,909	2,112	2,277	2,790	2,290	2,290	2,714	2,918	3,107
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)		2,954	3,371	3,626	3,919	3,619	3,619	3,920	4,214	4,486
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)		373	739	1,235	1,500	1,300	1,300	1,712	1,798	1,834
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)		4,449	5,040	5,378	6,024	5,500	5,500	6,746	7,758	8,541
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total cost of FBS provided		9,685	11,262	12,516	14,233	12,709	12,709	15,092	16,688	17,968
Highest level of free service provided per household										
Property rates (R value threshold)		15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000
Water (kilolitres per household per month)		6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)		163	173	181	189	189	189	201	223	238
Electricity (kwh per household per month)		50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Refuse (average litres per week)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)	9									
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		1,259	2,970	3,533	6,153	8,553	8,553	5,789	6,914	7,329
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Housing - rental rebates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing - top structure subsidies		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided	6	1,259	2,970	3,533	6,153	8,553	8,553	5,789	6,914	7,329

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand											
REVENUE ITEMS:											
Property rates											
Total Property Rates	6	69,058	77,010	82,846	92,777	94,777	94,777	94,777	100,491	106,520	112,912
Less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)		1,259	2,970	3,533	6,153	8,553	8,553	8,553	5,789	6,914	7,329
Net Property Rates		67,800	74,040	79,313	86,624	86,224	86,224	86,224	94,702	99,606	105,583
Service charges - electricity revenue											
Total Service charges - electricity revenue	6	104,785	117,786	126,353	147,830	149,740	149,740	149,740	162,280	173,683	185,772
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)											
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)		373	739	1,235	1,500	1,300	1,300	1,300	1,712	1,798	1,834
Net Service charges - electricity revenue		104,412	117,047	125,118	146,330	148,440	148,440	148,440	160,568	171,885	183,938
Service charges - water revenue											
Total Service charges - water revenue	6	26,256	30,864	34,257	32,734	35,830	35,830	35,830	39,521	42,858	45,740
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)											
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		1,909	2,112	2,277	2,790	2,290	2,290	2,290	2,714	2,918	3,107
Net Service charges - water revenue		24,348	28,752	31,980	29,944	33,540	33,540	33,540	36,807	39,940	42,633
Service charges - sanitation revenue											
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue	6	15,830	16,769	18,121	18,879	19,084	19,084	19,084	21,682	23,703	25,613
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)											
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)		2,954	3,371	3,626	3,919	3,619	3,619	3,619	3,920	4,214	4,486
Net Service charges - sanitation revenue		12,876	13,398	14,494	14,960	15,465	15,465	15,465	17,762	19,489	21,127
Service charges - refuse revenue											
Total refuse removal revenue	6	25,734	27,278	29,512	30,775	31,225	31,225	31,225	39,313	45,746	51,074
Total landfill revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)		4,449	5,040	5,378	6,024	5,500	5,500	5,500	6,746	7,758	8,541
Net Service charges - refuse revenue		21,286	22,238	24,134	24,751	25,725	25,725	25,725	32,567	37,988	42,533
Other Revenue											
Application Fees for Land Usage		71	49	52	52	40	40	40	55	58	61
Administration Fees		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Breakages and Losses Recovered		72	11	10	67	10	10	10	11	12	13
Building Plan Approval		1,025	989	1,875	1,150	1,500	1,500	1,500	1,550	1,643	1,742
Camping Fees		4,291	3,575	3,137	4,211	5,081	5,081	5,081	5,387	5,710	6,052
Cemetery and Burial		323	409	550	523	723	723	723	600	636	674
Cleaning and Removal		80	59	131	258	245	245	245	308	326	346
Clearance Certificates		221	230	473	265	500	500	500	500	530	562
Commission		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributed Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development Charges		119	39	467	104	52	52	52	110	116	122
Discounts and Early Settlements		-	-	-	1	751	751	751	781	828	878
Entrance Fees		123	46	6	6	17	17	17	18	19	20
Fire Services		-	1	-	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Incidental Cash Surpluses		14	(5)	2	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Insurance		70	75	78	82	82	82	82	87	92	98
Insurance Refund		219	17	252	224	224	224	224	238	252	267
Instructor fees		0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Merchandising, Jobbing and Contracts		16	9	10	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Municipal Information and Statistics		0	-	0	1	3	3	3	3	3	3
Photocopies and Faxes		49	43	24	20	146	146	146	26	27	28
Private Works		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Profit with sale of land held for sale		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sale of Property		-	-	-	1,209	60	60	60	1,300	500	-
Sale of Refuse Bags		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub-division and Consolidation Fees		219	70	135	141	100	100	100	110	117	124
Skills Development Levy Refund		189	124	195	269	150	150	150	200	212	225
Street Traders		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus Cash		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Swimming Pools		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tender Documents		7	37	44	27	50	50	50	5	5	5
Valuation Services		22	26	14	21	21	21	21	22	23	24
Total 'Other' Revenue	1	7,132	5,805	7,455	8,645	9,769	9,769	9,769	11,325	11,123	11,258

EXPENDITURE ITEMS:											
Employee related costs											
Basic Salaries and Wages	2	85,197	89,366	93,211	102,445	106,407	106,407	106,407	115,658	119,993	127,027
Pension and UIF Contributions		12,920	13,862	14,613	15,848	16,715	16,715	16,715	18,269	19,361	20,519
Medical Aid Contributions		5,090	5,602	6,069	6,537	6,567	6,567	6,567	7,801	8,271	8,769
Overtime		5,009	5,251	5,156	3,683	5,626	5,626	5,626	4,783	5,069	5,373
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance		4,341	4,882	5,318	5,652	5,854	5,854	5,854	6,952	7,367	7,810
Cellphone Allowance		34	48	47	-	61	61	61	24	26	28
Housing Allowances		1,190	735	878	1,041	736	736	736	889	946	1,006
Other benefits and allowances		5,484	5,758	5,973	6,478	7,249	7,249	7,249	8,049	8,491	8,997
Payments in lieu of leave		1,345	2,299	1,221	1,857	1,857	1,857	1,968	2,086	2,211	
Long service awards		474	560	525	565	581	581	581	636	664	694
Post-retirement benefit obligations	4	1,697	1,559	1,341	1,480	1,690	1,690	1,690	1,860	1,942	2,029
sub-total	5	122,782	129,923	134,353	145,585	153,343	153,343	153,343	166,890	174,216	184,463
Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Employee related costs	1	122,782	129,923	134,353	145,585	153,343	153,343	153,343	166,890	174,216	184,463
Depreciation & asset impairment											
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment		20,388	19,083	22,261	24,464	27,261	27,261	27,261	28,668	32,925	31,991
Lease amortisation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital asset impairment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Depreciation & asset impairment	1	20,388	19,083	22,261	24,464	27,261	27,261	27,261	28,668	32,925	31,991
Bulk purchases - electricity											
Electricity bulk purchases		80,291	92,751	100,415	113,800	115,540	115,540	115,540	128,498	138,778	149,880
Total bulk purchases	1	80,291	92,751	100,415	113,800	115,540	115,540	115,540	128,498	138,778	149,880
Transfers and grants											
Cash transfers and grants		5,326	6,093	5,867	6,485	7,009	7,009	7,009	7,797	8,143	8,510
Non-cash transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total transfers and grants	1	5,326	6,093	5,867	6,485	7,009	7,009	7,009	7,797	8,143	8,510
Contracted services											
Accounting and Auditing		1,986	1,927	2,335	1,273	3,988	3,988	3,988	3,005	3,137	3,276
Administrative and Support Staff		-	-	-	1	-	-	-	400	418	437
Allen Vegetation Control		-	-	-	100	350	350	350	80	84	88
Architectural		29	90	-	55	157	157	157	57	59	61
Audio-visual Services		-	3	-	31	13	13	13	22	23	24
Audit Committee		76	253	75	179	167	167	167	182	191	200
Building		6,513	3,863	4,865	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Burial Services		29	31	50	41	92	92	92	80	84	88
Business and Financial Management		84	62	56	103	201	201	201	209	218	228
Catering Services		298	156	110	152	225	225	225	193	199	205
Cleaning Services		-	-	-	-	4	4	4	1	1	1
Clearing and Grass Cutting Services		218	79	268	396	591	591	591	413	431	450
Collection		142	16	(138)	97	92	92	92	150	157	164
Commissions and Committees		24	21	23	92	53	53	53	94	98	103
Communication		1,022	660	613	1,061	791	791	791	1,106	1,155	1,207
Drivers Licence Cards		311	245	319	319	350	350	350	332	347	363
Ecological		123	158	135	240	112	112	112	425	261	273
Engineering		230	100	144	1,632	3,260	3,260	3,260	1,782	35,657	143
Event Promoters		357	315	6	31	28	28	28	32	33	34
Fire Protection		18	16	54	160	27	27	27	167	174	182
Graphic Designers		11	2	1	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Human Resources		143	147	102	124	663	663	663	629	135	141
Hygiene Services		-	-	39	237	32	32	32	47	49	51
Inspection Fees		4	-	7	16	10	10	10	35	37	39
Internal Audit		-	107	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interior Décor		-	-	-	10	5	5	5	-	-	-
Issue of Summons		0	-	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Laboratory Services		407	373	402	589	589	589	589	595	621	648
Land and Quantity Surveyors		14	363	787	30	11	11	11	-	-	-
Landscaping		24	-	-	-	-	-	-	400	418	437
Legal Advice and Litigation		233	251	506	678	641	641	641	738	770	803
Litter Picking and Street Cleaning		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100	104	109
Maintenance of Buildings and Facilities		345	304	131	337	1,094	1,094	1,094	290	271	283
Maintenance of Equipment		3,714	3,020	3,846	3,736	5,134	5,134	5,134	4,684	4,880	5,097
Management of Informal Settlements		-	-	-	50	50	50	50	-	-	-
Medical Examinations		6	15	12	30	32	32	32	30	32	34
Monitoring Of Alarm System		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Occupational Health and Safety		1	84	1	15	15	15	15	16	17	17
Organisational		902	1,051	1,035	2,050	2,068	2,068	2,068	1,836	2,304	2,408
Pest Control and Fumigation		43	24	20	120	80	80	80	122	128	134
Photographer		-	-	18	-	4	4	4	4	4	4
Plants, Flowers and Other Decorations		10	25	93	82	100	100	100	85	88	91
Prepaid Electricity Vendors		309	497	-	361	361	361	361	376	393	411
Printing Services		-	-	142	-	-	-	-	270	282	295
Project Management		11	9	51	2,098	1,900	1,900	1,900	2,000	2,000	-
Qualification Verification		-	-	1	-	-	-	-	2	2	2
Refuse Removal		3,911	4,264	4,697	7,433	8,283	8,283	8,283	12,500	10,962	11,455
Removal of Hazardous Waste		170	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Removal of Structures and Illegal Signs		-	-	-	-	120	120	120	-	-	-
Research and Advisory		7	352	855	1,503	873	873	873	350	365	382
Researcher		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Safeguard and Security		45	36	214	215	686	686	686	458	477	497
Security Services		490	532	541	1,014	1,122	1,122	1,122	1,087	1,135	1,186
Sports and Recreation		21	26	163	53	-	-	-	40	42	44
Town Planner		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20	-	-
Traffic Fines Management		217	1,054	1,279	1,787	2,000	2,000	2,000	1,462	1,526	1,595
Valuer and Assessors		293	118	102	251	176	176	176	1,472	284	296
Veterinary Services		71	62	62	60	60	60	60	63	66	69
Total contracted services		22,863	20,712	24,021	28,850	36,616	36,616	36,616	38,447	70,126	34,063

Other Expenditure											
Advertising, Publicity and Marketing	1,116	917	1,036	1,060	1,284	1,284	1,284	1,170	1,223	1,277	
Assets less than the Capitalisation Threshold	545	529	368	605	795	795	795	662	692	672	
Bank Charges, Facility and Card Fees	672	669	773	773	773	773	773	840	877	916	
Bursaries (Employees)	55	65	73	300	300	300	300	250	261	273	
Commission	2,172	2,456	1,977	2,400	2,200	2,200	2,200	2,501	2,611	2,728	
Communication	2,640	2,488	2,750	3,113	3,108	3,108	3,108	3,242	3,388	3,542	
Courier and Delivery Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Deeds	15	10	12	16	16	16	16	15	16	17	
Entertainment	127	32	19	26	56	56	56	54	55	56	
External Audit Fees	2,859	2,823	3,192	3,344	3,298	3,298	3,298	3,300	3,445	3,600	
External Computer Service	1,190	750	2,290	1,206	1,457	1,457	1,457	1,498	1,563	1,631	
Full Time Union Representative	104	118	121	113	113	113	113	127	133	139	
Hire Charges	515	263	339	595	713	713	713	662	690	721	
Insurance Underwriting	1,002	1,440	1,828	3,169	3,169	3,169	3,169	3,296	3,434	3,581	
Land Alienation Costs	-	-	-	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	
Leaverships and Internships	722	759	257	200	200	200	200	208	217	227	
Leases	209	201	210	220	340	340	340	286	299	313	
Licences	293	271	281	337	347	347	347	358	372	387	
Printing, Publications and Books	601	499	347	684	682	682	682	429	447	465	
Professional Bodies, Membership and Subscription	1,256	1,237	1,365	1,481	1,493	1,493	1,493	1,559	1,625	1,695	
Registration Fees	385	171	193	263	354	354	354	160	162	164	
Rehabilitation of Landfill Sites	-	-	167	309	309	309	309	2,000	2,088	2,182	
Rehabilitation of Landfill Sites (movement in provision)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(2,000)	(2,088)	(2,182)	
Remuneration to Ward Committees	172	217	163	250	200	200	200	210	-	-	
Resettlement Cost	35	121	-	41	116	116	116	73	76	79	
Municipal Services	1,275	1,634	1,862	8,554	8,809	8,809	8,809	9,322	9,734	10,171	
Servitudes and Land Surveys	23	16	40	79	79	79	79	200	209	218	
Signage	134	218	193	329	273	273	273	294	344	264	
Skills Development Fund Levy	962	871	921	1,160	1,178	1,178	1,178	1,207	1,257	1,314	
Travel Agency and Visa's	39	42	-	30	23	23	23	31	32	33	
Travel and Subsistence	2,219	1,194	365	812	855	855	855	915	921	949	
Uniform and Protective Clothing	568	447	596	1,275	1,361	1,361	1,361	1,155	1,204	1,255	
Vehicle Tracking	178	201	167	237	267	267	267	274	284	294	
Wet Fuel	-	-	-	4,082	4,123	4,123	4,123	5,042	5,264	5,502	
Workmen's Compensation Fund	616	1,025	624	904	904	904	904	942	983	1,027	
Total 'Other' Expenditure	1	22,686	21,685	22,530	37,971	39,199	39,199	39,199	40,287	41,823	43,515
by Expenditure Item	8										
Employee related costs	13,489	13,483	11,675	12,608	13,392	13,392	13,392	14,819	15,709	16,650	
Inventory Consumed	4,352	4,618	4,196	4,310	5,008	5,008	5,008	4,486	4,676	4,876	
Contracted Services	4,376	3,483	4,607	4,693	7,007	7,007	7,007	6,245	6,510	6,800	
Other Expenditure	1,416	876	1,781	2,503	2,647	2,647	2,647	2,935	3,055	3,183	
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	9	23,633	22,461	22,260	24,115	28,055	28,055	28,055	28,485	29,950	31,509
Inventory Consumed											
Inventory Consumed - Water	3,398	4,067	4,713	6,386	7,386	7,386	7,386	7,000	7,308	7,637	
Inventory Consumed - Other	12,593	13,910	13,010	9,425	10,501	10,501	10,501	10,780	11,233	11,694	
Total Inventory Consumed & Other Material		15,991	17,977	17,723	15,811	17,887	17,887	17,780	18,541	19,331	

WC013 Bergvriër - Supporting Table SA2 Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)

Description	Ref	Vote 1 - Municipal Manager	Vote 2 - Finance	Vote 3 - Corporate Services	Vote 4 - Technical Services	Vote 5 - Community Services	Total
R thousand	1	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	
Revenue By Source							
Property rates		–	94,702	–	–	–	94,702
Service charges - electricity revenue		–	–	–	160,568	–	160,568
Service charges - water revenue		–	–	–	36,807	–	36,807
Service charges - sanitation revenue		–	–	–	17,762	–	17,762
Service charges - refuse revenue		–	–	–	32,567	–	32,567
Rental of facilities and equipment		150	–	–	1,292	232	1,674
Interest earned - external investments		–	7,981	–	–	–	7,981
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		–	5,000	–	–	–	5,000
Dividends received		–	–	–	–	–	–
Fines, penalties and forfeits		–	–	–	100	21,186	21,286
Licences and permits		–	–	60	–	17	77
Agency services		–	–	–	–	5,788	5,788
Other revenue		1	757	368	3,903	6,296	11,325
Transfers and subsidies		57,506	1,550	–	5,170	9,683	73,909
Gains		–	–	2,700	–	–	2,700
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		57,657	109,990	3,128	258,170	43,202	472,147
Expenditure By Type							
Employee related costs		8,708	23,419	21,830	67,666	45,267	166,890
Remuneration of councillors		6,993	–	–	–	–	6,993
Debt impairment		–	7,690	–	5,582	17,218	30,490
Depreciation & asset impairment		60	352	982	23,246	4,028	28,668
Finance charges		–	–	4,463	14,853	198	19,514
Bulk purchases - electricity		–	–	–	128,498	–	128,498
Inventory consumed		1,614	227	497	13,562	1,880	17,780
Contracted services		1,191	7,962	2,765	19,391	7,139	38,447
Transfers and Grants		7,797	–	–	–	–	7,797
Other expenditure		6,230	6,448	4,919	16,865	5,825	40,287
Losses		–	–	2,700	5	–	2,705
Total Expenditure		32,593	46,098	38,156	289,667	81,555	488,069
Surplus/(Deficit)		25,064	63,893	(35,028)	(31,498)	(38,353)	(15,923)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		–	–	120	15,971	7,520	23,611
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		–	–	–	528	–	528
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		25,064	63,893	(34,908)	(14,999)	(30,833)	8,216

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA3 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand											
ASSETS											
Consumer debtors											
Consumer debtors		123,316	141,287	126,094	184,046	141,839	141,839	141,839	155,778	170,934	187,274
Less: Provision for debt impairment		(46,038)	(60,622)	(56,696)	(99,606)	(72,442)	(72,442)	(72,442)	(85,714)	(100,144)	(115,701)
Total Consumer debtors	2	77,277	80,664	69,398	84,440	69,397	69,397	69,397	70,064	70,790	71,573
Debt impairment provision											
Balance at the beginning of the year		40,952	45,930	60,622	82,658	56,696	56,696	56,696	72,442	85,714	100,144
Contributions to the provision		10,133	18,737	10,160	16,948	15,746	15,746	15,746	13,272	14,430	15,557
Bad debts written off		(5,047)	(4,045)	(14,087)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Balance at end of year		46,038	60,622	56,696	99,606	72,442	72,442	72,442	85,714	100,144	115,701
Inventory											
Water											
Opening Balance		129	150	160	160	152	152	152	152	147	142
System Input Volume		3,419	4,077	4,705	6,386	7,386	7,386	7,386	7,000	7,308	7,637
Water Treatment Works		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk Purchases		3,419	4,077	4,705	6,386	7,386	7,386	7,386	7,000	7,308	7,637
Natural Sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Authorised Consumption	6	(3,398)	(4,067)	(4,713)	(6,386)	(7,386)	(7,386)	(7,386)	(7,000)	(7,308)	(7,637)
Billed Authorised Consumption		(3,398)	(4,067)	(4,713)	(6,386)	(7,386)	(7,386)	(7,386)	(7,000)	(7,308)	(7,637)
Billed Metered Consumption		(3,398)	(4,067)	(4,713)	(6,386)	(7,386)	(7,386)	(7,386)	(7,000)	(7,308)	(7,637)
Free Basic Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subsidised Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Water		(3,398)	(4,067)	(4,713)	(6,386)	(7,386)	(7,386)	(7,386)	(7,000)	(7,308)	(7,637)
Billed Unmetered Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Free Basic Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subsidised Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unbilled Authorised Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unbilled Metered Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unbilled Unmetered Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Losses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(5)	(5)	(5)
Apparent losses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unauthorised Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Customer Meter Inaccuracies		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Real losses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(5)	(5)	(5)
Leakage on Transmission and Distribution Mains		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Leakage and Overflows at Storage Tanks/Reservoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Leakage on Service Connections up to the point of Customer Meter		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Transfer and Management Errors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unavoidable Annual Real Losses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(5)	(5)	(5)
Non-revenue Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(5)	(5)	(5)
Closing Balance Water		150	160	152	160	152	152	152	147	142	137
Consumables											
Standard Rated											
Opening Balance		2,490	1,879	1,944	1,944	932	932	932	932	932	932
Acquisitions		7,529	10,082	7,954	9,062	10,273	10,273	10,273	10,443	10,884	11,333
Issues		(8,140)	(10,017)	(8,966)	(9,062)	(10,273)	(10,273)	(10,273)	(10,443)	(10,884)	(11,333)
Adjustments	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Write-offs	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Closing balance - Consumables Standard Rated		1,879	1,944	932	1,944	932	932	932	932	932	932
Zero Rated											
Opening Balance		483	218	20	20	-	-	-	-	-	-
Acquisitions		4,188	3,695	4,024	363	228	228	228	337	349	361
Issues		(4,453)	(3,893)	(4,045)	(363)	(228)	(228)	(228)	(337)	(349)	(361)
Adjustments	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Write-offs	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Closing balance - Consumables Zero Rated		218	20	-	20	-	-	-	-	-	-
Closing Balance - Inventory & Consumables		2,247	2,124	1,085	2,124	1,085	1,085	1,085	1,080	1,075	1,070
Property, plant and equipment (PPE)											
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)		554,468	601,366	664,618	704,032	720,006	720,006	720,006	801,551	850,672	902,837
Leases recognised as PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Less: Accumulated depreciation		181,239	196,828	209,964	249,091	236,932	236,932	236,932	265,230	297,781	329,381
Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	2	373,229	404,538	454,654	454,941	483,074	483,074	483,074	536,321	552,891	573,456

LIABILITIES										
Current liabilities - Borrowing										
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)										
Current portion of long-term liabilities	5,145	6,072	7,879	8,409	7,415	7,415	7,415	10,082	11,196	12,253
Total Current liabilities - Borrowing	5,145	6,072	7,879	8,409	7,415	7,415	7,415	10,082	11,196	12,253
Trade and other payables										
Trade Payables	15,829	29,671	32,464	30,556	33,765	33,765	33,765	33,765	33,765	33,765
Other creditors	11	13	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspent conditional transfers	1,121	5,033	8,753	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VAT	-	557	1,049	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Trade and other payables	16,961	35,275	42,269	30,556	33,765	33,765	33,765	33,765	33,765	33,765
Non current liabilities - Borrowing										
Borrowing	53,048	53,521	60,841	67,396	69,160	69,160	69,160	96,411	100,811	103,352
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing	53,048	53,521	60,841	67,396	69,160	69,160	69,160	96,411	100,811	103,352
Provisions - non-current										
Retirement benefits	32,732	27,979	32,627	35,549	37,677	37,677	37,677	41,846	46,261	50,938
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation	59,642	70,432	91,179	76,022	97,991	97,991	97,991	105,312	113,180	121,636
Long-Service Awards	5,241	5,419	6,090	6,191	6,658	6,658	6,658	7,433	8,265	9,158
Total Provisions - non-current	97,615	103,830	129,896	117,762	142,326	142,326	142,326	154,591	167,706	181,732
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS										
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)										
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance	310,832	333,314	370,424	365,925	408,615	408,615	408,615	408,766	416,982	424,123
GRAP adjustments	-	4,923	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Restated balance	310,832	338,237	370,424	365,925	408,615	408,615	408,615	408,766	416,982	424,123
Surplus/(Deficit)	28,395	32,188	38,191	10,432	151	151	151	8,216	7,140	16,256
Transfers to/from Reserves	(5,914)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation offsets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other adjustments	(0)	0	0	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	-	-	-
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	333,314	370,424	408,615	376,357	408,766	408,766	408,766	416,982	424,123	440,378
Reserves										
Housing Development Fund	261	261	261	261	261	261	261	261	261	261
Capital replacement	30,849	30,849	30,849	35,220	30,849	30,849	30,849	30,849	30,849	30,849
Self-insurance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revaluation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Reserves	31,109	31,109	31,109	35,480	31,109	31,109	31,109	31,109	31,109	31,109
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	364,423	401,533	439,724	411,837	439,875	439,875	439,875	448,091	455,232	471,488

WC013 Bergvriev - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
1.1: To budget strategically	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S101		2,712	2,804	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.2: Grow and diversify our revenue and ensure value for money-services	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S102		4,466	3,621	3,160	4,298	5,370	5,370	5,420	5,745	6,089
1.3: To create an efficient, effective, economic and accountable administration	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S103		121,017	138,744	137,228	152,297	155,128	155,128	170,550	181,121	193,477
1.4: Client focussed service delivery	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S104		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.5: To provide a transparent, ethical and corruption free municipality	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S105		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.6: To communicate effectively with the public	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S106		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.1: To develop and provide sustainable bulk and community infrastructure in support of the spacial development framework	SG2: Sustainable service delivery	S201		196,619	210,497	233,077	244,658	250,651	250,651	268,664	292,355	313,790
3.1: To improve the regulatory environment for ease of doing business	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	S301		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.2: To facilitate an environment for the creation of jobs and small businesses	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	S302		420	445	207	-	349	349	-	-	-
3.3: To improve local mobility in the towns of the municipality	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	S303		1,593	1,548	6,520	2,238	2,186	2,186	1,858	199	202
3.4: To alleviate poverty	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	S304		-	-	-	21	21	21	22	23	24
4.1: To promote healthy life styles through the provision of sport and other facilities and opportunities	SG4: Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	S401		480	424	223	624	582	582	381	404	428
4.2: To promote a safe environment for all who live in and visit Bergvriev	SG4: Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	S402		12,256	22,038	25,693	28,357	27,789	27,789	27,655	28,043	28,454
4.3: To create innovative partnerships with sector departments for improved education outcomes and opportunities for youth development	SG4: Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	S403		6,792	6,986	8,561	7,986	9,567	9,567	8,094	7,607	7,948
5.1: To develop, manage and regulate the built environment	SG5: A sustainable, inclusive and integrated living environment	S501		8,664	6,208	9,120	4,982	5,342	5,342	13,296	39,036	3,197
5.2: To conserve and manage the natural environment and mitigate the impacts of climate change on municipal functions	SG5: A sustainable, inclusive and integrated living environment	S502		1,990	4,242	1,701	250	197	197	345	239	253
Allocations to other priorities			2									
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)			1	357,011	397,558	425,490	445,711	457,182	457,182	496,285	554,772	553,862

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25	
1.1: To budget strategically	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S1O1		10,487	10,853	10,987	11,681	11,834	11,834	13,030	13,746	14,411	
1.2: Grow and diversify our revenue and ensure value for money-services	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S1O2		6,664	6,263	7,321	8,591	9,329	9,329	9,299	9,846	10,410	
1.3: To create an efficient, effective, economic and accountable administration	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S1O3		59,548	68,932	71,355	77,719	85,378	85,378	90,017	92,797	95,490	
1.4: Client focussed service delivery	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S1O4		-	-	3	3	5	5	4	4	4	
1.5: To provide a transparent, ethical and corruption free municipality	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S1O5		1,187	1,376	1,314	1,414	1,481	1,481	1,500	1,583	1,672	
1.6: To communicate effectively with the public	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S1O6		138	55	43	75	44	44	61	64	67	
2.1: To develop and provide sustainable bulk and community infrastructure in support of the spacial development framework	SG2: Sustainable service delivery	S2O1		154,500	175,756	183,980	214,710	220,617	220,617	240,628	253,820	267,708	
3.1: To improve the regulatory environment for ease of doing business	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	S3O1		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3.2: To facilitate an environment for the creation of jobs and small businesses	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	S3O2		4,115	3,550	3,499	3,802	4,263	4,263	4,007	3,975	4,197	
3.3: To improve local mobility in the towns of the municipality	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	S3O3		26,014	27,073	28,001	29,545	29,944	29,944	33,734	36,718	39,073	
3.4: To alleviate poverty	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	S3O4		1,384	1,631	1,497	1,670	1,909	1,909	1,912	2,035	2,154	
4.1: To promote healthy life styles through the provision of sport and other facilities and opportunities	SG4: Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	S4O1		13,376	13,873	14,377	16,417	18,412	18,412	19,320	20,748	21,967	
4.2: To promote a safe environment for all who live in and visit Bergrivier	SG4: Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	S4O2		25,454	32,182	39,596	46,615	47,144	47,144	48,065	49,403	51,411	
4.3: To create innovative partnerships with sector departments for improved education outcomes and	SG4: Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	S4O3		6,704	6,557	6,530	8,436	9,510	9,510	8,616	9,160	9,721	
5.1: To develop, manage and regulate the built environment	SG5: A sustainable, inclusive and integrated living environment	S5O1		15,021	13,146	14,309	9,269	11,970	11,970	12,078	47,405	12,644	
5.2: To conserve and manage the natural environment and mitigate the impacts of climate change on municipal functions	SG5: A sustainable, inclusive and integrated living environment	S5O2		4,023	4,123	4,486	5,332	5,191	5,191	5,797	6,327	6,677	
Allocations to other priorities													
Total Expenditure				1	328,616	365,370	387,299	435,278	457,031	457,031	488,069	547,631	537,606

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
1.1: To budget strategically	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	G101		1,954	1,148	3,770	7,522	7,209	7,209	2,070	668	629
1.2: Grow and diversify our revenue and ensure value for money-services	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	G102		-	-	2,647	1,700	1,750	1,750	1,000	250	300
1.3: To create an efficient, effective, economic and accountable administration	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	G103		1,088	916	841	1,640	1,837	1,837	2,060	1,210	2,060
1.4: Client focussed service delivery	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	G104		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.5: To provide a transparent, ethical and corruption free municipality	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	G105		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.6: To communicate effectively with the public	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	G106		-	-	660	350	-	-	180	-	-
2.1: To develop and provide sustainable bulk and community infrastructure in support of the spacial development framework	SG2: Sustainable service delivery	G201		28,158	27,924	30,020	36,660	36,060	36,060	64,140	37,561	38,909
3.1: To improve the regulatory environment for ease of doing business	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	G301		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.2: To facilitate an environment for the creation of jobs and small businesses	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	G302		1,025	4,041	1,418	1,300	1,248	1,248	620	700	700
3.3: To improve local mobility in the towns of the municipality	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	G303		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.4: To alleviate poverty	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	G304		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.1: To promote healthy life styles through the provision of sport and other facilities and opportunities	SG4: Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	G401		6,635	2,771	5,378	5,485	5,538	5,538	10,015	6,695	8,856
4.2: To promote a safe environment for all who live in and visit Bergrivier	SG4: Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	G402		1,029	2,201	1,462	1,055	1,047	1,047	1,060	1,117	545
4.3: To create innovative partnerships with sector departments for improved education outcomes and	SG4: Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	G403		60	797	2,120	35	443	443	20	-	-
5.1: To develop, manage and regulate the built environment	SG5: A sustainable, inclusive and integrated living environment	G501		1,660	1,016	1,555	440	682	682	1,990	920	966
5.2: To conserve and manage the natural environment and mitigate the impacts of climate change on municipal functions	SG5: A sustainable, inclusive and integrated living environment	G502		-	70	81	-	-	-	-	-	-
Allocations to other priorities			3									
Total Capital Expenditure			1	41,608	40,882	49,953	56,187	55,814	55,814	83,155	49,121	52,964

WC013 Bergvriev - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager										
Function 1 - Municipal Managers Office										
Sub-function 1 -Municipal Managers Office										
<i>Quarterly leadership development initiatives</i>		4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Sub-function 2 - Strategic Services										
<i>Client Services Survey</i>		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Sub-function 3 - Internal Audit										
<i>Approved Risk Based Audit Plan</i>		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Vote 2 -Finance										
Function 1 -Director Finance										
<i>Sub-function 1 - Revenue</i>										
Improve debtor management and revenue		98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%
Sub-function 2 - Expenditure										
<i>December 2015</i>		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Sub-function 3 - Budget and Treasury										
<i>month</i>		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Vote 3 -Corporate Services										
Function 1 - Director Corporate Services										
Sub-function 1 - Administration										
<i>software standardisation by 30 March 2015</i>										
Sub-function 2 - Human Resources										
<i>management in approved format</i>		4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Sub-function 3 -Planning and Development										
<i>Compile Zoning Scheme By-law</i>										
Vote 4 -Technical Services										
Function 2 - Director Technical Services										
Sub-function 1 -Water										
Restrict annual water losses to 10%		10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%
Sub-function 2 - Electricity										
<i>Restrict annual electricity losses to 10%</i>		10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%
Sub-function 3 - Roads										
<i>grant by 31 March 2016</i>		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Sub-function 4 - Waste management										
<i>to approved dumping sites through the recycling</i>		15.0%	15.0%	15.0%	15.0%	15.0%	15.0%	15.0%	15.0%	15.0%
Sub-function 5 - Project management										
<i>Expenditure on MIG Funding</i>		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Vote 5 -Community Services										
Function 2 - Director Community Services										
Sub-function 1 -Traffic Services										
Collect 95% of budgeted income by 30 June 2019		95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
Sub-function 2 - Fire Fighting										
<i>Fire Safety compliance inspections</i>		24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24
Sub-function 3 - Housing										
<i>updating applications received within 14 calendar</i>		12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12
Sub-function 4 - Libraries										
<i>terms of the approved business plan [(Actual amount</i>		95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
Sub-function 5 - Community Facilities										
<i>Spend 95% of the Capital budget by 30 June 2019</i>		95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
And so on for the rest of the Votes										

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Borrowing Management											
Credit Rating											
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	6.3%	5.7%	5.6%	6.1%	5.7%	5.7%	5.7%	6.1%	5.9%	6.4%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	7.5%	6.7%	6.7%	7.5%	7.1%	7.1%	7.1%	7.4%	7.6%	7.6%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	34.8%	31.7%	50.4%	45.8%	47.2%	47.2%	47.2%	67.8%	54.0%	46.2%
Safety of Capital											
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	170.5%	172.0%	195.6%	190.0%	222.3%	222.3%	222.3%	309.9%	324.1%	332.2%
Liquidity											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	4.2	3.3	3.2	3.1	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.1	3.1	3.2
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	4.2	3.3	3.2	3.1	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.1	3.1	3.2
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	1.9	1.7	2.0	1.4	2.0	2.0	2.0	1.8	1.9	2.0
Revenue Management											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing %		92.8%	94.5%	98.5%	94.5%	95.6%	95.6%	95.6%	96.7%	96.6%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		92.7%	94.5%	98.5%	94.5%	95.6%	95.6%	95.6%	96.7%	96.6%	96.6%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	26.0%	23.9%	21.2%	22.3%	19.3%	19.3%	19.3%	17.9%	15.9%	16.1%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old										
Creditors Management											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within 'MFMA' s 65(e))										
Creditors to Cash and Investments		22.2%	29.1%	22.9%	35.5%	26.7%	26.7%	26.7%	27.3%	25.1%	22.7%
Other Indicators											
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kW)	9,727	6,805	10,169	11,682	11,682	11,682	11,682	12,850	12,850	12,850
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)										
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	11.8%	8.3%	12.3%	10.9%	10.9%	10.9%	10.9%	12.0%	12.0%	12.0%
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kℓ)	161	271	349	375	375	375	375	380	380	380
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)										
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	9.4%	13.2%	15.9%	13.0%	13.0%	13.0%	13.0%	12.0%	12.0%	12.0%
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	36.6%	34.4%	33.9%	34.5%	35.3%	35.3%	35.3%	35.3%	32.5%	34.5%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	38.4%	36.2%	35.6%	36.2%	36.8%	36.8%	36.8%	36.8%	33.8%	35.9%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	7.0%	6.0%	5.6%	5.7%	6.5%	6.5%	6.5%	6.0%	5.6%	5.9%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	10.7%	9.2%	9.5%	10.1%	10.4%	10.4%	10.4%	10.2%	10.1%	10.2%
IDP regulation financial viability indicators											
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	21.3	26.7	18.7	20.1	20.1	20.1	17.6	17.9	17.8	18.9
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	37.4%	35.0%	28.8%	30.8%	25.6%	25.6%	25.6%	23.3%	21.9%	20.6%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	3.1	3.8	5.2	2.8	3.9	3.9	3.9	3.6	3.5	3.9

WC013 Bergvriev - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Description of economic indicator	Ref.	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome
Demographics												
Population						67	67	67	72	74	74	74
Females aged 5 - 14						5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Males aged 5 - 14						5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Females aged 15 - 34						11	11	11	11	11	11	11
Males aged 15 - 34						11	11	11	11	11	11	11
Unemployment						2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Monthly household income (no. of households)												
No income	1, 12					1,793	1,793	1,793	1,793	1,793	1,793	1,793
R1 - R1 600						286	286	286	286	286	286	286
R1 601 - R3 200												
R3 201 - R6 400												
R6 401 - R12 800						362	362	362	362	362	362	362
R12 801 - R25 600						2,613	2,613	2,613	2,613	2,613	2,613	2,613
R25 601 - R51 200						4,272	4,272	4,272	4,272	4,272	4,272	4,272
R52 201 - R102 400						4,158	4,158	4,158	4,158	4,158	4,158	4,158
R102 401 - R204 800						2,670	2,670	2,670	2,670	2,670	2,670	2,670
R204 801 - R409 600						1,736	1,736	1,736	1,736	1,736	1,736	1,736
R409 601 - R819 200						858	858	858	858	858	858	858
> R819 200						305	305	305	305	305	305	305
Poverty profiles (no. of households)												
< R2 060 per household per month	13					1716.48	1716.48	1716.48	1992.00	1992.00	1992.00	1992.00
Insert description	2											
Household/demographics (000)												
Number of people in municipal area						67	67	67	72	74	74	74
Number of poor people in municipal area						6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Number of households in municipal area						19	19	19	19	18	18	18
Number of poor households in municipal area						2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Definition of poor household (R per month)												
Housing statistics												
Formal	3					10,737	10,737	10,737	10,737	10,737	10,737	10,737
Informal						29	29	29	29	29	29	29
Total number of households						10,766	10,766	10,766	10,766	10,766	10,766	10,766
Dwellings provided by municipality	4											
Dwellings provided by province/s												
Dwellings provided by private sector	5											
Total new housing dwellings						-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic												
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPIX)	6					5.3%			4.1%			
Interest rate - borrowing						10.3%						
Interest rate - investment						7.5%			7.0%			
Remuneration increases						7.4%			2.3%	4.9%		
Consumption growth (electricity)						0.0%						
Consumption growth (water)						0.0%			1.5%			
Collection rates												
Property tax/service charges	7					96.5%		96.0%	93.5%			
Rental of facilities & equipment						100.0%		100.0%	100.0%			
Interest - external investments						100.0%		100.0%	100.0%			
Interest - debtors								96.0%	96.0%			
Revenue from agency services								100.0%	100.0%			

Detail on the provision of municipal services for A10

Total municipal services		Ref.	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
			Household service targets (000)								
			Water:								
			9,168	9,269	9,423	9,515	9,515	9,515	9,611	9,707	9,805
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			9,168	9,269	9,423	9,515	9,515	9,515	9,611	9,707	9,805
9			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			9,168	9,269	9,423	9,515	9,515	9,515	9,611	9,707	9,805
			Total number of households								
			Sanitation/sewerage:								
			7,458	7,542	7,657	7,753	7,753	7,753	7,908	8,066	8,193
			2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			9,558	9,642	9,757	9,853	9,853	9,853	10,008	10,166	10,293
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			9,558	9,642	9,757	9,853	9,853	9,853	10,008	10,166	10,293
			Total number of households								
			Energy:								
			10,214	10,409	10,529	10,665	10,665	10,665	10,765	10,885	10,998
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			10,214	10,409	10,529	10,665	10,665	10,665	10,765	10,885	10,998
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			10,214	10,409	10,529	10,665	10,665	10,665	10,765	10,885	10,998
			Total number of households								
			Refuse:								
			9,615	9,720	9,843	10,163	10,163	10,163	10,366	10,573	10,736
			9,615	9,720	9,843	10,163	10,163	10,163	10,366	10,573	10,736
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			9,615	9,720	9,843	10,163	10,163	10,163	10,366	10,573	10,736
			Total number of households								

Municipal in-house services	Ref.		2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Household service targets (000)									
		<u>Water:</u>									
		Piped water inside dwelling	9,168	9,269	9,423	9,515	9,515	9,515	9,611	9,707	9,805
8		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)									
		Using public tap (at least min.service level)									
10		Other water supply (at least min.service level)									
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	9,168	9,269	9,423	9,515	9,515	9,515	9,611	9,707	9,805
9		Using public tap (< min.service level)									
10		Other water supply (< min.service level)									
		No water supply									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total number of households	9,168	9,269	9,423	9,515	9,515	9,515	9,611	9,707	9,805
		<u>Sanitation/sewerage:</u>									
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	7,458	7,542	7,657	7,753	7,753	7,753	7,908	8,066	8,193
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100
		Chemical toilet									
		Pit toilet (ventilated)									
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)									
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	9,558	9,642	9,757	9,853	9,853	9,853	10,008	10,166	10,293
		Bucket toilet									
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)									
		No toilet provisions									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total number of households	9,558	9,642	9,757	9,853	9,853	9,853	10,008	10,166	10,293
		<u>Energy:</u>									
		Electricity (at least min.service level)	10,214	10,409	10,529	10,665	10,665	10,665	10,765	10,885	10,998
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)									
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	10,214	10,409	10,529	10,665	10,665	10,665	10,765	10,885	10,998
		Electricity (< min.service level)									
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)									
		Other energy sources									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total number of households	10,214	10,409	10,529	10,665	10,665	10,665	10,765	10,885	10,998
		<u>Refuse:</u>									
		Removed at least once a week	9,615	9,720	9,843	10,163	10,163	10,163	10,366	10,573	10,736
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	9,615	9,720	9,843	10,163	10,163	10,163	10,366	10,573	10,736
		Removed less frequently than once a week									
		Using communal refuse dump									
		Using own refuse dump									
		Other rubbish disposal									
		No rubbish disposal									
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total number of households	9,615	9,720	9,843	10,163	10,163	10,163	10,366	10,573	10,736

Detail of Free Basic Services (FBS) provided		2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Electricity	Ref.	<u>Location of households for each type of FBS</u>								
List type of FBS service		Formal settlements - (50 kwh per indigent household per month Rands)								
		373,211	738,835	1,235,459	1,500,000	1,300,000	1,300,000	1,712,000	1,798,000	1,834,000
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>								
		521	1,438	1,880	2,068	2,068	2,068	2,068	2,068	2,068
		Informal settlements (Rands)								
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>								
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)								
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>								
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)								
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>								
		Other (Rands)								
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>								
		Total cost of FBS - Electricity for informal settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water	Ref.	<u>Location of households for each type of FBS</u>								
List type of FBS service		Formal settlements - (6 kilolitre per indigent household per month Rands)								
		1,908,529	2,112,350	2,277,220	2,790,000	2,290,000	2,290,000	2,714,000	2,918,000	3,107,000
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>								
		1,988	1,860	2,050	2,255	2,255	2,255	2,255	2,255	2,255
		Informal settlements (Rands)								
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>								
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)								
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>								
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)								
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>								
		Other (Rands)								
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>								
		Total cost of FBS - Water for informal settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation	Ref.	<u>Location of households for each type of FBS</u>								
List type of FBS service		Formal settlements - (free sanitation service to indigent households)								
		2,954,401	3,370,660	3,626,114	3,919,000	3,619,000	3,619,000	3,920,000	4,214,000	4,486,000
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>								
		1,758	1,635	1,805	1,986	1,986	1,986	1,986	1,986	1,986
		Informal settlements (Rands)								
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>								
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)								
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>								
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)								
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>								
		Other (Rands)								
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>								
		Total cost of FBS - Sanitation for informal settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse Removal	Ref.	<u>Location of households for each type of FBS</u>								
List type of FBS service		Formal settlements - (removed once a week to indigent households)								
		4,448,551	5,040,058	5,377,606	6,024,000	5,500,000	5,500,000	6,746,000	7,758,000	8,541,000
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>								
		1,992	1,862	2,052	2,257	2,257	2,257	2,257	2,257	2,257
		Informal settlements (Rands)								
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>								
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)								
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>								
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)								
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>								
		Other (Rands)								
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>								
		Total cost of FBS - Refuse Removal for informal settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

WC013 Bergvrierv Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Funding measures												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	1	71,438	101,812	141,646	86,036	126,447	126,447	126,447	123,537	134,316	148,461
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	2	99,901	114,238	142,804	102,391	134,762	134,762	134,762	133,670	145,335	160,421
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	3	3.1	3.8	5.2	2.8	3.9	3.9	3.9	3.6	3.5	3.9
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	4	28,395	32,188	38,191	10,432	151	151	151	8,216	7,140	16,256
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIIX target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	5	N.A.	4.7%	1.7%	4.0%	(3.8%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	4.7%	1.7%	1.3%
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	6	89.8%	88.6%	93.1%	87.7%	89.9%	89.9%	89.9%	91.3%	91.6%	91.8%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	7	7.0%	13.6%	12.1%	12.3%	10.7%	10.7%	10.7%	8.9%	8.6%	8.3%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c;19	8	98.1%	109.4%	95.8%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	9	34.8%	31.7%	50.4%	45.8%	47.2%	47.2%	47.2%	67.8%	54.0%	46.2%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10								0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	11	N.A.	3.7%	(11.5%)	17.8%	(15.1%)	0.0%	0.0%	0.9%	0.9%	1.0%
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	12	N.A.	(32.5%)	1371.9%	(93.2%)	1371.9%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	13	6.3%	5.6%	4.9%	5.3%	5.8%	5.8%	5.9%	5.3%	5.4%	5.5%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	14	12.1%	12.4%	19.3%	10.9%	12.3%	12.3%	0.0%	26.0%	13.3%	16.7%

References

1. Positive cash balances indicative of minimum compliance - subject to 2
2. Deduct cash and investment applications (defined) from cash balances
3. Indicative of sufficient liquidity to meet average monthly operating payments
4. Indicative of funded operational requirements
5. Indicative of adherence to macro-economic targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)
6. Realistic average cash collection forecasts as % of annual billed revenue
7. Realistic average increase in debt impairment (doubtful debt) provision
8. Indicative of planned capital expenditure level & cash payment timing
9. Indicative of compliance with borrowing 'only' for the capital budget - should not exceed 100% unless refinancing
10. Substantiation of National/Province allocations included in budget
11. Indicative of realistic current arrear debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)
12. Indicative of realistic long term arrear debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)
13. Indicative of a credible allowance for repairs & maintenance of assets - functioning assets revenue protection
14. Indicative of a credible allowance for asset renewal (requires analysis of asset renewal projects as % of total capital projects - detailed capital plan) - functioning assets revenue protection

Supporting indicators												
% incr total service charges (incl prop rates)	18(1)a			10.7%	7.7%	10.0%	2.2%	0.0%	0.0%	10.7%	7.7%	7.3%
% incr Property Tax	18(1)a			9.2%	7.1%	9.2%	(0.5%)	0.0%	0.0%	9.8%	5.2%	6.0%
% incr Service charges - electricity revenue	18(1)a			12.1%	6.9%	17.0%	1.4%	0.0%	0.0%	8.2%	7.0%	7.0%
% incr Service charges - water revenue	18(1)a			18.1%	11.2%	(6.4%)	12.0%	0.0%	0.0%	9.7%	8.5%	6.7%
% incr Service charges - sanitation revenue	18(1)a			4.1%	8.2%	3.2%	3.4%	0.0%	0.0%	14.9%	9.7%	8.4%
% incr Service charges - refuse revenue	18(1)a			4.5%	8.5%	2.6%	3.9%	0.0%	0.0%	26.6%	16.6%	12.0%
% incr in	18(1)a			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Total billable revenue	18(1)a		230,721	255,475	275,039	302,609	309,394	309,394	309,394	342,406	368,908	395,814
Service charges			230,721	255,475	275,039	302,609	309,394	309,394	309,394	342,406	368,908	395,814
Property rates			67,800	74,040	79,313	86,624	86,224	86,224	86,224	94,702	99,606	105,583
Service charges - electricity revenue			104,412	117,047	125,118	146,330	148,440	148,440	148,440	160,568	171,885	183,938
Service charges - water revenue			24,348	28,752	31,980	29,944	33,540	33,540	33,540	36,807	39,940	42,633
Service charges - sanitation revenue			12,876	13,398	14,494	14,960	15,465	15,465	15,465	17,762	19,489	21,127
Service charges - refuse removal			21,286	22,238	24,134	24,751	25,725	25,725	25,725	32,567	37,988	42,533
Service charges - other			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment			1,416	1,234	1,149	1,413	1,405	1,405	1,405	1,674	1,615	1,711
Capital expenditure excluding capital grant funding			19,960	20,690	30,160	31,997	33,334	33,334	33,334	59,016	30,958	34,289
Cash receipts from ratepayers	18(1)a		234,246	258,827	293,389	303,597	316,461	316,461	316,461	353,917	379,449	405,941
Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a		260,908	292,188	315,140	346,292	352,133	352,133	352,133	387,556	414,455	442,289
Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current)			445	3,035	(6,252)	10,027	(1)	(1)	(1)	(9,330)	759	819
Operating and Capital Grant Revenue	18(1)a		82,864	84,006	93,825	92,637	95,183	95,183	95,183	97,520	128,908	99,679
Capital expenditure - total	20(1)(vi)		41,608	40,882	49,953	56,187	55,814	55,814	55,814	83,155	49,121	52,964
Capital expenditure - renewal	20(1)(vi)		5,032	5,062	9,650	6,125	6,869	6,869	6,869	21,619	6,547	8,865
Supporting benchmarks												
Growth guideline maximum			6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%
CPI guideline			4.3%	3.9%	4.6%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.4%	5.6%	5.4%
DoRA operating grants total MFY												
DoRA capital grants total MFY												
Provincial operating grants												
Provincial capital grants												
District Municipality grants												
Total gazetted/advised national, provincial and district grants										-	-	-
Average annual collection rate (arrears inclusive)												

DoRA operating												
List operating grants												
DoRA capital												
List capital grants												
Trend												
Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current)			445	3,035	(6,252)	(1)	(9,330)	759	819	-	-	-
Total Operating Revenue			335,796	377,365	396,002	421,520	434,702	434,702	434,702	472,147	536,608	535,187
Total Operating Expenditure			328,616	365,370	387,299	435,278	457,031	457,031	457,031	488,069	547,631	537,606
Operating Performance Surplus/(Deficit)			7,180	11,995	8,703	(13,758)	(22,328)	(22,328)	(22,328)	(15,923)	(11,023)	(2,420)
Cash and Cash Equivalents (30 June 2012)										123,537		
Revenue												
% Increase in Total Operating Revenue				12.4%	4.9%	6.4%	3.1%	0.0%	0.0%	8.6%	13.7%	(0.3%)
% Increase in Property Rates Revenue				9.2%	7.1%	9.2%	(0.5%)	0.0%	0.0%	9.8%	5.2%	6.0%
% Increase in Electricity Revenue				12.1%	6.9%	17.0%	1.4%	0.0%	0.0%	8.2%	7.0%	7.0%
% Increase in Property Rates & Services Charges				10.7%	7.7%	10.0%	2.2%	0.0%	0.0%	10.7%	7.7%	7.3%
Expenditure												
% Increase in Total Operating Expenditure				11.2%	6.0%	12.4%	5.0%	0.0%	0.0%	6.8%	12.2%	(1.8%)
% Increase in Employee Costs				5.8%	3.4%	8.4%	5.3%	0.0%	0.0%	8.8%	4.4%	5.9%
% Increase in Electricity Bulk Purchases				15.5%	8.3%	13.3%	1.5%	0.0%	0.0%	11.2%	8.0%	8.0%
Average Cost Per Budgeted Employee Position (Remuneration)					358273.6185	359470.0617				394538.3333		
Average Cost Per Councillor (Remuneration)					511895.3415	536753.8462				537923.0769		
R&M % of PPE			6.3%	5.6%	4.9%	5.3%	5.8%	5.8%		5.3%	5.4%	5.5%
Asset Renewal and R&M as a % of PPE			13.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	12.0%	12.0%		13.0%	10.0%	10.0%
Debt Impairment % of Total Billable Revenue			7.0%	13.6%	12.1%	12.3%	10.7%	10.7%		8.9%	8.6%	8.3%
Capital Revenue												
Internally Funded & Other (R'000)			13,549	14,383	15,656	17,347	17,600	17,600	17,600	19,016	14,248	18,439
Borrowing (R'000)			6,412	6,306	14,504	14,650	15,734	15,734	15,734	40,000	16,710	15,850
Grant Funding and Other (R'000)			21,648	20,193	19,793	24,190	22,480	22,480	22,480	24,139	18,163	18,675
Internally Generated funds % of Non Grant Funding			67.9%	69.5%	51.9%	54.2%	52.8%	52.8%	52.8%	32.2%	46.0%	53.8%
Borrowing % of Non Grant Funding			32.1%	30.5%	48.1%	45.8%	47.2%	47.2%	47.2%	67.8%	54.0%	46.2%
Grant Funding % of Total Funding			52.0%	49.4%	39.6%	43.1%	40.3%	40.3%	40.3%	29.0%	37.0%	35.3%
Capital Expenditure												
Total Capital Programme (R'000)			41,608	40,882	49,953	56,187	55,814	55,814	55,814	83,155	49,121	52,964
Asset Renewal			28,808	17,895	27,281	22,779	33,034	33,034	33,034	41,784	25,002	29,886
Asset Renewal % of Total Capital Expenditure			69.2%	43.8%	54.6%	40.5%	59.2%	59.2%	59.2%	50.2%	50.9%	56.4%
Cash												
Cash Receipts % of Rate Payer & Other			89.8%	88.6%	93.1%	87.7%	89.9%	89.9%	89.9%	91.3%	91.6%	91.8%
Cash Coverage Ratio			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Borrowing												
Credit Rating (2009/10)										0		
Capital Charges to Operating			6.3%	5.7%	5.6%	6.1%	5.7%	5.7%	5.7%	6.1%	5.9%	6.4%
Borrowing Receipts % of Capital Expenditure			34.8%	31.7%	50.4%	45.8%	47.2%	47.2%	47.2%	67.8%	54.0%	46.2%
Reserves												
Surplus/(Deficit)			99,901	114,238	142,804	102,391	134,762	134,762	134,762	133,670	145,335	160,421
Free Services												
Free Basic Services as a % of Equitable Share			23.4%	25.0%	22.6%	27.9%	24.9%	24.9%		26.2%	26.7%	26.5%
Free Services as a % of Operating Revenue (excl operational transfers)			0.5%	0.9%	1.1%	1.7%	2.4%	2.4%		1.5%	1.6%	1.6%
High Level Outcome of Funding Compliance												
Total Operating Revenue			335,796	377,365	396,002	421,520	434,702	434,702	434,702	472,147	536,608	535,187
Total Operating Expenditure			328,616	365,370	387,299	435,278	457,031	457,031	457,031	488,069	547,631	537,606
Surplus/(Deficit) Budgeted Operating Statement			7,180	11,995	8,703	(13,758)	(22,328)	(22,328)	(22,328)	(15,923)	(11,023)	(2,420)
Surplus/(Deficit) Considering Reserves and Cash Backing			99,901	114,238	142,804	102,391	134,762	134,762	134,762	133,670	145,335	160,421
MTREF Funded (1) / Unfunded (0)			15	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
MTREF Funded ✓ / Unfunded ✗			15	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

References

15. Subject to figures provided in Schedule.

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA11 Property rates summary

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Valuation:	1									
Date of valuation:		2017-07-01		2017-07-01	2017-07-01	2017-07-01	2017-07-01	2017-07-01	2022-07-01	2022-07-01
Financial year valuation used		2018-07-01		2018-07-01	2018-07-01	2018/07/01	2018/07/01	2018/07/01	2023-07-01	2023-07-01
Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N)	2	Yes		Yes				Yes	Yes	Yes
Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)		Yes		Yes				Yes	Yes	Yes
Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)		No		No				No	No	No
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)	3									
No. of data collectors (FTE)	3									
No. of internal valuers (FTE)	3									
No. of external valuers (FTE)	3									
No. of additional valuers (FTE)	4									
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)		Yes		Yes		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)										
No. of properties	5	13,365		13,629	13,700	13,700	13,700	14,663	14,663	14,663
No. of sectional title values	5	267		282	282	282	282	282	282	282
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)		20		20	20	20	20	20	20	20
No. of supplementary valuations		2		3	3	3	3	2	2	2
No. of valuation roll amendments										
No. of objections by rate payers		6		10	10	10	10	10	250	10
No. of appeals by rate payers										
No. of successful objections	8	5		5	5	5	5	5	80	5
No. of successful objections > 10%	8	2		2	2	2	2	2	60	2
Supplementary valuation		60 000 000 +/-		60 000 000 +/-				70 000 000 +/-	90 000 000 +/-	90 000 000 +/-
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)	5									
Municipality owned property value (Rm)		106		106				106	106	106
Rating:										
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)	5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Differential rates used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Special rating area used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)										
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)										
Rate revenue:										
Rate revenue budget (R '000)	6									
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	6									
Expected cash collection rate (%)										
Special rating areas (R'000)	7									
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)										
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)										
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)										
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)										
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)										
Total rebates,exemptns,eductns,discs (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

WC013 Bergvrievier - Supporting Table SA12a Property rates by category (current year)

Description	Ref	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum/ts	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.	
Current Year 2021/22																		
Valuation:																		
No. of properties		10,792	120	380	1,267	184	555	67										
No. of sectional title property values		264		1	2													
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)		20																
No. of supplementary valuations		2																
Supplementary valuation (Rm)		80 000 000																
No. of valuation roll amendments																		
No. of objections by rate-payers																		
No. of appeals by rate-payers																		
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																		
No. of successful objections	5																	
No. of successful objections > 10%	5																	
Estimated no. of properties not valued		1																
Years since last valuation (select)		5																
Frequency of valuation (select)		Market																
Method of valuation used (select)		Land & Impr.																
Base of valuation (select)		0																
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		0																
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)		0																
Flat rate used? (Y/N)		0																
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?																		
Valuation reductions:																		
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)																		
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)																		
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																		
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)																		
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)																		
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	2																	
Total valuation reductions:																		
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6																	
Total land value (Rm)	6																	
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6																	
Total market value (Rm)	6																	
Rating:																		
Average rate	3	0.010463	0.011508	0.011508	0.002093		0.010463											
Rate revenue budget (R '000)		65,450	3,482	9,659	14,172		14											
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)																		
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4																	
Special rating areas (R'000)		-																
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		-																
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		8,770																
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)					415													
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)																		
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)																		
Total rebates, exemptns, reductns, discs (R'000)																		

WC013 Bergvrievier - Supporting Table SA12b Property rates by category (budget year)

Description	Ref	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum/ts	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.	
Budget Year 2022/23																		
Valuation:																		
No. of properties		11,051	125	404	1,375	184	555	67										
No. of sectional title property values		264		1	2													
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)		20																
No. of supplementary valuations		2																
Supplementary valuation (Rm)		80,000,000																
No. of valuation roll amendments																		
No. of objections by rate-payers																		
No. of appeals by rate-payers																		
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																		
No. of successful objections	5																	
No. of successful objections > 10%	5																	
Estimated no. of properties not valued		1																
Years since last valuation (select)		5																
Frequency of valuation (select)		Market																
Method of valuation used (select)		Land & Impr.																
Base of valuation (select)		0																
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		0																
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)		0																
Flat rate used? (Y/N)		0																
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?																		
Valuation reductions:																		
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)																		
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)																		
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																		
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)																		
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)																		
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	2																	
Total valuation reductions:																		
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6																	
Total land value (Rm)	6																	
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6																	
Total market value (Rm)	6																	
Rating:																		
Average rate	3	0.011352	0.012486	0.012486	0.002384		0.011352											
Rate revenue budget (R'000)		69,377	3,691	10,226	15,022		15											
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)																		
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4																	
Special rating areas (R'000)																		
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)																		
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)																		
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)		8,770					4,150											
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)																		
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)																		
Total rebates, exemptns, reductns, discs (R'000)																		

WC013 Bergvriev - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Property rates (rate in the Rand)	1								
Residential properties			0.0089	0.0094	0.0100	0.0105	0.0114	0.0121	0.0129
Residential properties - vacant land									
Formal/informal settlements									
Small holdings									
Farm properties - used			0.0018	0.0019	0.0020	0.0021	0.0024	0.0026	0.0032
Farm properties - not used									
Industrial properties			0.0098	0.0104	0.0110	0.0115	0.0125	0.0134	0.0142
Business and commercial properties			0.0098	0.0104	0.0110	0.0115	0.0125	0.0134	0.0142
Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)									
Residential properties									
R15 000 threshold rebate			15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000
General residential rebate			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indigent rebate or exemption			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption			60%	60%	60%	60%	60%	60%	60%
Temporary relief rebate or exemption			0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption			85%	85%	85%	75%	75%	75%	75%
Other rebates or exemptions	2								
Water tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/fixe fee (Rands/month)			46.64	49.44	51.71	57.08	62.12	66.78	71.12
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)			60.67	64.28	68.17	71.25	78.38	84.25	89.75
Water usage - flat rate tariff (c/kl)									
Water usage - life line tariff									
Water usage - Block 1 (c/kl)									
Water usage - Block 2 (c/kl)									
Water usage - Block 3 (c/kl)									
Water usage - Block 4 (c/kl)									
Other	2								
Waste water tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/fixe fee (Rands/month)			142.00	150.43	157.35	164.35	180.88	194.45	207.00
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)			112.75	119.49	126.67	132.40	145.60	156.52	166.67
Other	2								
Electricity tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/fixe fee (Rands/month)			193.38	218.66	232.26	266.14	286.02	306.31	329.28
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)			147.33	156.17	165.50	172.96	190.21	204.47	219.81
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)			(fill in thresholds)	0.92	1.04	1.10	1.26	1.35	1.49
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)			(fill in thresholds)	1.16	1.32	1.40	1.60	1.72	1.86
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)			(fill in thresholds)	1.35	1.52	1.62	1.85	1.99	2.14
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)			(fill in thresholds)	1.49	1.68	1.79	2.05	2.20	2.33
Meter - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)			(fill in thresholds)						
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)			(fill in thresholds)	0.91	1.03	1.10	1.26	1.35	1.49
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)			(fill in thresholds)	1.18	1.33	1.41	1.62	1.74	1.86
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)			(fill in thresholds)	1.62	1.83	1.95	2.23	2.40	2.61
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)			(fill in thresholds)	1.90	2.15	2.29	2.62	2.82	3.20
Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)			(fill in thresholds)						
Other	2								
Waste management tariffs									
Domestic									
Street cleaning charge									
Basic charge/fixe fee			192.00	203.48	212.84	222.61	278.02	319.72	352.00
80l bin - once a week									
250l bin - once a week									

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA13b Service Tariffs by category - explanatory

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)								
R15 000 threshold rebate		15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000
General residential rebate		5,000	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption:</i>								
0 - 5 houses on property		1%	1%	1%	1%	1%	1%	1%
6 -10 houses on property		2%	2%	2%	2%	2%	2%	2%
11-15 houses on property		3%	3%	3%	3%	3%	3%	3%
16 -20 houses on property		4%	4%	4%	4%	4%	4%	4%
>20 houses on property		5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%
If electricity provided to worker's houses		0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
If water is provided to worker's houses		0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
If sewer is provided to worker's houses		0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
If refuse is removed from worker's houses		0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
If school on property		1%	1%	1%	1%	1%	1%	1%
If sport facilities on property		1%	1%	1%	1%	1%	1%	1%
If transport is provided to workers		1%	1%	1%	1%	1%	1%	1%
If training is provided to workers		1%	1%	1%	1%	1%	1%	1%
Water tariffs								
<i>Residential</i>								
Basic		46.64	49.44	51.71	57.08	62.12	62.12	62.12
0 - 6		6.59	6.99	7.31	7.64	8.29	8.29	8.29
7 - 13		13.95	14.79	15.47	16.16	17.54	17.54	17.54
14 - 20		16.55	17.54	18.35	19.18	20.81	20.81	20.81
21 - 35		20.65	21.89	22.90	23.93	25.96	25.96	25.96
36 - 50		25.03	26.53	27.75	29.00	31.47	31.47	31.47
51 +		33.36	35.36	36.99	38.65	41.94	41.94	41.94
<i>Business</i>								
Basic			49.44	51.71	57.08	62.12	62.12	62.12
0 - 6		46.64	6.99	7.31	7.64	8.29	8.29	8.29
7 - 20		6.59	14.09	14.73	15.40	20.21	20.21	20.21
21 - 50		13.29	14.09	14.73	15.40	21.69	21.69	21.69
51 - 100		13.29	16.22	16.97	17.73	23.82	23.82	23.82
101 - 200		15.30	17.05	17.83	18.63	24.94	24.94	24.94
201 - 1000		16.08	17.94	18.76	19.61	23.82	23.82	23.82
1000 - 1500		16.92	15.24	15.94	16.66	21.69	21.69	21.69
1501 - 2000		14.38	12.93	13.53	14.14	17.01	17.01	17.01
2000 +		12.20		11.46	11.98	15.31	15.31	15.31
<i>Flat Rate</i>								
0-500		7.39	7.83	8.20	8.56	9.29	9.29	9.29
501+		11	12	12	12.59	13.66	13.66	13.66
Waste water tariffs								
[Insert blocks as applicable]								
Electricity tariffs								
[Insert blocks as applicable]								

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Frame			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23 % incr.	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Rand/cent											
Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'	1										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		508.61	539.15	571.52	597.26	597.26	597.26	8.5%	648.01	693.37	741.91
Electricity: Basic levy		193.38	218.66	232.26	266.14	266.14	266.14	7.8%	286.90	307.27	329.09
Electricity: Consumption		1,565.00	1,501.24	1,594.05	1,826.62	1,826.62	1,826.62	7.8%	1,969.07	2,108.87	2,258.60
Water: Basic levy		46.64	49.44	54.79	57.08	57.08	57.08	8.8%	62.12	66.78	71.12
Water: Consumption		459.56	487.13	509.54	532.47	532.47	532.47	8.5%	577.73	621.06	661.43
Sanitation		142.00	150.13	157.35	164.48	164.48	164.48	10.0%	180.88	194.45	207.08
Refuse removal		192.00	203.48	212.84	222.63	222.63	222.63	24.9%	278.02	319.72	351.70
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-				
sub-total		3,107.19	3,149.22	3,332.34	3,666.69	3,666.69	3,666.69	9.2%	4,002.73	4,311.53	4,620.93
VAT on Services		389.79	391.56	413.94	454.67	454.67	454.67	8.6%	493.98	542.72	581.85
Total large household bill:		3,496.98	3,540.78	3,746.28	4,121.36	4,121.36	4,121.36	9.1%	4,496.71	4,854.25	5,202.78
% increase/-decrease			1.3%	5.8%	10.0%	-	-	9.1%	9.1%	8.0%	7.2%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'	2										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		360.11	381.74	404.65	422.88	422.88	422.88	8.5%	458.81	490.93	525.29
Electricity: Basic levy		193.38	218.66	232.26	266.14	266.14	266.14	7.8%	286.90	307.27	329.09
Electricity: Consumption		643.00	675.33	717.19	821.81	821.81	821.81	7.8%	885.89	948.79	1,016.15
Water: Basic levy		46.64	49.44	54.79	57.08	57.08	57.08	8.8%	62.12	66.78	71.12
Water: Consumption		356.31	377.70	395.06	412.84	412.84	412.84	8.5%	447.93	481.53	512.82
Sanitation		142.00	150.13	157.35	164.48	164.48	164.48	10.0%	180.88	194.45	207.08
Refuse removal		192.00	203.48	212.84	222.63	222.63	222.63	24.9%	278.02	319.72	351.70
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-				
sub-total		1,933.44	2,056.46	2,174.14	2,367.87	2,367.87	2,367.87	9.8%	2,600.55	2,809.46	3,013.26
VAT on Services		236.00	251.25	265.24	286.00	286.00	286.00	(3.8%)	275.18	347.78	373.19
Total small household bill:		2,169.44	2,307.71	2,439.38	2,653.87	2,653.87	2,653.87	8.4%	2,875.73	3,157.24	3,386.45
% increase/-decrease			6.4%	5.7%	8.8%	-	-	8.4%	8.4%	9.8%	7.3%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent'	3										
Household receiving free basic services											
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		211.61	224.32	237.79	248.50	248.50	248.50	8.5%	269.61	288.48	308.68
Electricity: Basic levy		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Electricity: Consumption		354.00	395.16	392.22	449.43	449.43	449.43	7.8%	484.50	518.90	555.74
Water: Basic levy		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Water: Consumption		213.50	226.31	236.72	247.37	247.37	247.37	8.5%	268.40	288.53	307.28
Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Refuse removal		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-				
sub-total		779.11	845.79	866.73	945.30	945.30	945.30	8.2%	1,022.51	1,095.91	1,171.70
VAT on Services		85.13	93.22	94.34	109.25	109.25	109.25	15.1%	125.80	121.11	129.45
Total small household bill:		864.24	939.01	961.07	1,054.55	1,054.55	1,054.55	8.9%	1,148.31	1,217.03	1,301.16
% increase/-decrease			8.7%	2.3%	9.7%	-	-	8.9%	8.9%	6.0%	6.9%

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type

Investment type	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand										
Parent municipality										
Securities - National Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Listed Corporate Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Bank		6,852	60,159	132,574	70,000	70,000	70,000	100,000	110,000	120,000
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptance Certificates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repurchase Agreements - Banks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipality sub-total	1	6,852	60,159	132,574	70,000	70,000	70,000	100,000	110,000	120,000
Entities sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consolidated total:		6,852	60,159	132,574	70,000	70,000	70,000	100,000	110,000	120,000

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA16 Investment particulars by maturity

Investments by Maturity	Ref	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/ No)	Variable or Fixed interest rate	Interest Rate *	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of investment	Opening balance	Interest to be realised	Partial / Premature Withdrawal (4)	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
Name of institution & investment ID	1	Yrs/Months												
Parent municipality														
ABSA			call	yes	fixed interest rate	4.30%				61,422	532	(61,954)	-	-
Nedbank			Fixed	yes	fixed interest rate	4.56%			19 July 2021	30,607	67	(30,675)	-	-
Nedbank			Fixed	yes	fixed interest rate	4.70%			13 September 2021	30,409	286	(30,695)	-	0
Standard Bank			Fixed	yes	fixed interest rate	4.65%			13 September 2021	10,135	94	(10,229)	-	-
Nedbank			Fixed	yes	fixed interest rate	4.89%			18 January 2022	-	727	(30,727)	30,000	-
ABSA			call	yes	fixed interest rate	4.50%				-	285	(10,000)	20,000	10,285
ABSA			Fixed	yes	fixed interest rate	5.03%			12 June 2022	-	1,151	-	50,000	51,151
Standard Bank			Fixed	yes	fixed interest rate	5.03%			12 June 2022	-	1,150	-	50,000	51,150
Nedbank			Fixed	yes	fixed interest rate	4.60%			25 April 2022	-	140	-	30,000	30,140
										-				-
Municipality sub-total										132,574		(174,281)	180,000	142,725
Entities sub-total										-		-	-	-
TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST	1									132,574		(174,281)	180,000	142,725

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing

Borrowing - Categorized by type	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Parent municipality										
Annuity and Bullet Loans		53,048	53,521	60,841	67,396	69,160	69,160	96,411	100,811	103,352
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local registered stock		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Instalment Credit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial Leases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PPP liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial derivatives		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Securities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipality sub-total	1	53,048	53,521	60,841	67,396	69,160	69,160	96,411	100,811	103,352
Total Borrowing	1	53,048	53,521	60,841	67,396	69,160	69,160	96,411	100,811	103,352
Unspent Borrowing - Categorized by type										
Parent municipality										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)		612	345	1,540	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local registered stock		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Instalment Credit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial Leases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PPP liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial derivatives		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Securities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipality sub-total	1	612	345	1,540	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Unspent Borrowing	1	612	345	1,540	-	-	-	-	-	-

WC013 Bergvriev - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
RECEIPTS:	1, 2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		47,652	51,840	62,106	58,238	58,238	58,238	63,914	67,469	72,961
Local Government Equitable Share		41,390	45,025	55,355	50,990	50,990	50,990	57,506	62,388	67,754
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		3,951	2,478	2,143	2,632	2,632	2,632	2,786	2,878	2,975
Expanded Public Works Programme		1,413	1,422	2,135	2,075	2,075	2,075	1,662	-	-
Financial Management Grant		898	1,349	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant		-	1,493	714	130	130	130	-	652	682
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		-	-	208	860	860	860	411	-	-
Municipal Disaster Relief Grant (COGTA)		-	72	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:		16,540	12,551	9,914	9,677	13,483	13,483	9,823	43,224	8,043
Libraries		7,195	7,060	5,496	7,917	9,034	9,034	8,033	7,564	7,903
Department of Human Settlements		8,562	4,201	4,142	1,400	2,139	2,139	1,650	35,520	-
Maintenance of Roads		93	-	-	110	110	110	140	140	140
Financial Management Support Grant		690	330	-	-	600	600	-	-	-
Municipal Capacity Building Grant		-	360	275	250	400	400	-	-	-
Public Employment Support Grant		-	-	-	-	1,200	1,200	-	-	-
Local Government Support Grant - COVID-19		-	600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>[insert description]</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		634	512	75	280	442	442	172	201	-
<i>Heist op den Berg</i>		634	512	75	280	442	442	172	201	-
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	64,827	64,902	72,094	68,195	72,163	72,163	73,909	110,894	81,004
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		19,455	16,777	20,831	19,107	19,107	19,107	15,971	18,014	18,675
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		15,803	12,070	12,158	12,502	12,502	12,502	13,231	13,667	14,132
Financial Management Grant		652	201	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant		3,000	4,507	2,286	870	870	870	-	4,348	4,543
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		-	-	6,388	5,736	5,736	5,736	2,739	-	-
Provincial Government:		1,060	6,377	2,978	335	339	339	7,640	-	-
Regional Socio - Economic Project		1,000	4,500	1,000	-	-	-	120	-	-
Libraries		60	797	1,978	35	39	39	20	-	-
Fire Service Capacity Building Grant		-	830	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development of Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	250	-	300	300	300	-	-	-
Support Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Department of Human Settlements		-	-	-	-	-	-	7,500	-	-
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>[insert description]</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		-	41	660	400	238	238	528	149	-
<i>Heist op den Berg</i>		-	41	660	400	238	238	528	149	-
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	20,515	23,195	24,469	19,842	19,684	19,684	24,139	18,163	18,675
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		85,341	88,097	96,563	88,037	91,847	91,847	98,048	129,057	99,679

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand										
EXPENDITURE:										
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		47,652	51,840	62,106	58,890	58,589	58,589	63,914	67,469	72,961
Local Government Equitable Share		41,390	45,025	55,355	50,990	50,990	50,990	57,506	62,388	67,754
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		3,951	2,478	2,143	2,632	2,983	2,983	2,786	2,878	2,975
Expanded Public Works Programme		1,413	1,422	2,135	2,075	2,075	2,075	1,662	-	-
Financial Management Grant		898	1,349	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant		-	1,493	714	130	130	130	-	652	682
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		-	-	208	1,513	860	860	411	-	-
Municipal Disaster Relief Grant (COGTA)		-	72	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:		13,930	11,724	12,349	9,677	13,877	13,877	9,823	43,224	8,043
Libraries		6,635	6,116	6,546	7,917	9,034	9,034	8,033	7,564	7,903
Department of Human Settlements		6,513	4,226	5,597	1,400	2,439	2,439	1,650	35,520	-
Maintenance of Roads		93	97	-	110	110	110	140	140	140
Financial Management Support Grant		690	330	-	-	600	600	-	-	-
Municipal Capacity Building Grant		-	355	206	250	494	494	-	-	-
Public Employment Support Grant		-	-	-	-	1,200	1,200	-	-	-
Local Government Support Grant - COVID-19		-	600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>[insert description]</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		767	290	236	280	475	475	172	201	-
<i>Heist op den Berg</i>		767	290	236	280	475	475	172	201	-
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:		62,349	63,854	74,691	68,847	72,941	72,941	73,909	110,894	81,004
Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		19,455	14,291	15,736	23,455	21,449	21,449	15,971	18,014	18,675
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		15,803	12,070	9,465	12,502	14,843	14,843	13,231	13,667	14,132
Financial Management Grant		652	201	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant		3,000	2,020	4,763	870	870	870	-	4,348	4,543
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		-	-	1,508	10,083	5,736	5,736	2,739	-	-
Provincial Government:		1,060	5,862	3,397	335	793	793	7,640	-	-
Regional Socio - Economic Project		1,000	4,041	1,418	-	-	-	120	-	-
Libraries		60	797	1,978	35	493	493	20	-	-
Fire Service Capacity Building Grant		-	820	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development of Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	204	-	300	300	300	-	-	-
Department of Human Settlements		-	-	-	-	-	-	7,500	-	-
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>[insert description]</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		-	41	660	400	238	238	528	149	-
<i>Heist op den Berg</i>		-	41	660	400	238	238	528	149	-
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants		20,515	20,193	19,793	24,190	22,480	22,480	24,139	18,163	18,675
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		82,864	84,046	94,484	93,037	95,421	95,421	98,048	129,057	99,679

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand										
Operating transfers and grants:	1,3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	652	988	988	-	-	-
Repaid to Treasury		-	-	-	-	(637)	(637)	-	-	-
Current year receipts		47,652	51,840	62,106	58,238	58,238	58,238	63,914	67,469	72,961
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		47,652	51,840	62,106	58,890	58,589	58,589	63,914	67,469	72,961
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		(1,345)	1,265	2,018	-	394	394	-	-	-
Repaid to Treasury		-	(74)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		16,540	12,551	9,914	9,677	13,483	13,483	9,823	43,224	8,043
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		13,930	11,724	12,349	9,677	13,877	13,877	9,823	43,224	8,043
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		1,265	2,018	(418)	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repaid to Treasury		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		106	(27)	195	-	33	33	-	-	-
Repaid to Treasury		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		634	512	75	280	442	442	172	201	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		767	290	236	280	475	475	172	201	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		(27)	195	33	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating transfers and grants revenue		62,349	63,854	74,691	68,847	72,941	72,941	73,909	110,894	81,004
Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM	2	1,238	2,213	(384)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital transfers and grants:	1,3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	2,487	4,348	6,594	6,594	-	-	-
Repaid to Treasury		-	-	-	-	(4,252)	(4,252)	-	-	-
Current year receipts		19,455	16,777	20,831	19,107	19,107	19,107	15,971	18,014	18,675
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		19,455	14,291	15,736	23,455	21,449	21,449	15,971	18,014	18,675
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	2,487	7,581	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	515	-	495	495	-	-	-
Repaid to Treasury		-	-	(56)	-	(41)	(41)	-	-	-
Current year receipts		1,060	6,377	2,978	335	339	339	7,640	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		1,060	5,862	3,397	335	793	793	7,640	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	515	41	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repaid to Treasury		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repaid to Treasury		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	41	660	400	238	238	528	149	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	41	660	400	238	238	528	149	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total capital transfers and grants revenue		20,515	20,193	19,793	24,190	22,480	22,480	24,139	18,163	18,675
Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM	2	-	3,002	7,622	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE		82,864	84,046	94,484	93,037	95,421	95,421	98,048	129,057	99,679
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM		1,238	5,215	7,238	-	-	-	-	-	-

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Cash Transfers to other Organisations											
<i>POMA</i>		1,360	1,442	700	1,457	1,457	1,457	1,457	1,518	1,585	1,656
<i>Toerisme: Organisasie BR</i>		2,035	2,350	1,920	2,173	2,213	2,213	2,213	2,344	2,447	2,557
<i>Museums: PB & PV</i>		485	513	588	528	558	558	558	550	574	600
<i>Museums: VD</i>		25	27	29	27	27	27	27	28	29	30
<i>Sportforum</i>		277	343	300	300	400	400	400	315	329	344
<i>SPCA</i>		78	82	235	200	200	200	200	208	217	227
<i>BEMF</i>		143	542	450	567	567	567	567	800	835	873
<i>Bergrivier Canoe Marathon</i>		57	60	-	60	60	60	60	63	66	69
<i>Velddrif Animal Welfare</i>		103	109	54	31	31	31	31	32	33	34
<i>Piketberg Animal Welfare</i>		-	30	8	31	31	31	31	-	-	-
<i>St Helena Bay Water Quality Trust</i>		41	43	48	49	49	49	49	51	53	55
<i>External Bursaries</i>		360	355	206	250	494	494	494	-	-	-
<i>Verlorenvlei Art Festival</i>		3	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Bursaries (non-employees)</i>		299	191	244	300	300	300	300	313	327	342
<i>Boland Cricket</i>		60	-	-	50	50	50	50	-	-	-
<i>Redelinghuys Neighbourhood Watch</i>		-	-	500	250	250	250	250	250	261	273
<i>Sport Trust</i>		-	-	151	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Boland Rugby</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	150	157	164
Total Cash Transfers To Organisations		5,326	6,093	5,433	6,273	6,687	6,687	6,687	6,622	6,913	7,224
Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals											
<i>Social Relief - Covid 19 Feeding of Homeless</i>		-	-	362	132	162	162	162	100	104	109
<i>Social Relief - Indigent Dwelling Restoration</i>		-	-	72	80	160	160	160	200	209	218
<i>Ward Committee Projects</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	875	917	959
Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:		-	-	434	212	322	322	322	1,175	1,230	1,286
TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	5,326	6,093	5,867	6,485	7,009	7,009	7,009	7,797	8,143	8,510
Non-Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals	5										
Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	5,326	6,093	5,867	6,485	7,009	7,009	7,009	7,797	8,143	8,510

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)										
Basic Salaries and Wages	1	4,782	5,158	5,129	5,449	5,393	5,393	5,895	6,123	6,399
Pension and UIF Contributions		350	319	253	247	176	176	133	198	207
Medical Aid Contributions		-	-	-	-	13	13	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance		614	662	745	725	515	515	407	449	469
Cellphone Allowance		516	530	528	557	531	531	558	625	652
Housing Allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Councillors		6,262	6,669	6,655	6,978	6,628	6,628	6,993	7,395	7,727
% increase	4		6.5%	(0.2%)	4.9%	(5.0%)	-	5.5%	5.7%	4.5%
Senior Managers of the Municipality										
Basic Salaries and Wages	2	4,557	4,316	5,504	5,904	5,418	5,418	6,122	6,491	6,880
Pension and UIF Contributions		734	591	630	598	678	678	716	759	803
Medical Aid Contributions		93	85	106	102	115	115	149	158	167
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	587	835	1,100	1,015	1,021	1,021	1,159	1,229	1,303
Cellphone Allowance	3	5	7	5	-	5	5	-	-	-
Housing Allowances	3	309	176	202	202	174	174	158	167	177
Other benefits and allowances	3	95	138	163	253	257	257	279	298	317
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality		6,380	6,148	7,710	8,073	7,667	7,667	8,583	9,102	9,647
% increase	4		(3.6%)	25.4%	4.7%	(5.0%)	-	6.3%	6.0%	6.0%
Other Municipal Staff										
Basic Salaries and Wages		80,640	85,050	87,707	96,541	100,990	100,990	109,536	113,502	120,147
Pension and UIF Contributions		12,186	13,271	13,983	15,250	16,038	16,038	17,553	18,602	19,716
Medical Aid Contributions		4,997	5,517	5,963	6,435	6,452	6,452	7,652	8,113	8,602
Overtime		5,009	5,251	5,156	3,683	5,626	5,626	4,783	5,069	5,373
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	3,753	4,047	4,218	4,637	4,833	4,833	5,793	6,138	6,507
Cellphone Allowance	3	29	41	42	-	56	56	24	26	28
Housing Allowances	3	881	560	677	840	562	562	731	779	829
Other benefits and allowances	3	5,390	5,620	5,809	6,225	6,992	6,992	7,770	8,193	8,680
Payments in lieu of leave		1,345	2,299	1,221	1,857	1,857	1,857	1,968	2,086	2,211
Long service awards		474	560	525	565	581	581	636	664	694
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	1,697	1,559	1,341	1,480	1,690	1,690	1,860	1,942	2,029
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff		116,402	123,775	126,642	137,513	145,676	145,676	158,307	165,114	174,816
% increase	4		6.3%	2.3%	8.6%	5.9%	-	8.7%	4.3%	5.9%
Total Parent Municipality		129,044	136,592	141,007	152,563	159,971	159,971	173,883	181,611	192,190
			5.8%	3.2%	8.2%	4.9%	-	8.7%	4.4%	5.8%
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS		129,044	136,592	141,007	152,563	159,971	159,971	173,883	181,611	192,190
% increase	4		5.8%	3.2%	8.2%	4.9%	-	8.7%	4.4%	5.8%
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF	5,7	122,782	129,923	134,353	145,585	153,343	153,343	166,890	174,216	184,463

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA23 Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	Ref	No.	Salary	Contributions	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package
Rand per annum				1.				2.
Councillors	3							
Speaker	4		724,000	-	43,000			767,000
Chief Whip			-	-	-			-
Executive Mayor			590,000	89,000	269,000			948,000
Deputy Executive Mayor			543,000	-	224,000			767,000
Executive Committee			1,343,000	-	86,000			1,429,000
Total for all other councillors			2,695,000	44,000	343,000			3,082,000
Total Councillors	8	-	5,895,000	133,000	965,000			6,993,000
Senior Managers of the Municipality	5							
Municipal Manager (MM)			1,609,000	402,000	64,000	-		2,075,000
Chief Finance Officer			1,257,000	32,000	338,000	-		1,627,000
Technical Director			1,257,000	32,000	338,000	-		1,627,000
Corporate Services Director			905,000	204,000	518,000	-		1,627,000
Community Services Director			1,094,000	195,000	338,000	-		1,627,000
								-
Total Senior Managers of the Municipality	8,10	-	6,122,000	865,000	1,596,000	-		8,583,000
TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION	10	-	12,017,000	998,000	2,561,000	-		15,576,000

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers		Ref	2020/21			Current Year 2021/22			Budget Year 2022/23		
Number		1,2	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities											
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)			13	13	-	13	13	-	13	13	-
Board Members of municipal entities	4		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal employees											
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	3		5	5	-	5	4	1	5	4	1
Other Managers	7		11	10	-	10	10	-	11	10	-
Professionals			35	35	-	35	34	-	35	34	-
<i>Finance</i>			2	2	-	2	2	-	2	2	-
<i>Spatial/town planning</i>			3	3	-	3	3	-	3	3	-
<i>Information Technology</i>			1	1	-	1	1	-	1	1	-
<i>Roads</i>			3	3	-	3	3	-	3	3	-
<i>Electricity</i>			3	3	-	3	3	-	3	3	-
<i>Water</i>			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Sanitation</i>			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Refuse</i>			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Other</i>			23	23	-	23	22	-	23	22	-
Technicians			30	30	-	33	31	1	34	30	1
<i>Finance</i>			5	5	-	5	5	-	5	5	-
<i>Spatial/town planning</i>			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information Technology</i>			2	2	-	2	2	-	2	2	-
<i>Roads</i>			6	6	-	6	6	-	7	6	-
<i>Electricity</i>			5	5	-	5	5	-	5	5	-
<i>Water</i>			5	5	-	6	6	-	6	6	-
<i>Sanitation</i>			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Refuse</i>			4	4	-	4	4	-	4	4	-
<i>Other</i>			3	3	-	5	3	1	5	2	1
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)			112	83	-	89	78	4	106	86	2
Service and sales workers			10	10	-	13	12	-	14	11	-
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Craft and related trades			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Plant and Machine Operators			26	26	-	32	29	-	32	30	-
Elementary Occupations			176	176	-	188	175	-	186	177	-
TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS		9	418	388	-	418	386	6	436	395	4
% increase							(0.5%)		4.3%	2.3%	(33.3%)
Total municipal employees headcount		6, 10	403	372	-	405	373	6	423	382	4
Finance personnel headcount		8, 10	48	46	-	45	42	-	47	43	-
Human Resources personnel headcount		8, 10	6	6	-	6	6	-	6	6	-

WC013 Bergvriev - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand																
Revenue By Source																
Property rates		18,175	6,828	6,920	6,836	6,861	6,940	6,998	7,000	6,988	6,998	6,970	7,188	94,702	99,606	105,583
Service charges - electricity revenue		16,057	14,451	12,845	12,845	12,845	12,845	12,845	12,845	12,845	12,845	12,845	14,451	160,568	171,885	183,938
Service charges - water revenue		2,189	2,612	3,012	2,773	2,740	2,712	5,049	3,547	3,299	3,443	3,201	2,231	36,807	39,940	42,633
Service charges - sanitation revenue		1,419	1,489	1,571	1,522	1,448	1,393	1,577	1,485	1,464	1,467	1,469	1,458	17,762	19,489	21,127
Service charges - refuse revenue		2,631	2,660	2,789	2,682	2,658	2,653	2,876	2,726	2,760	2,703	2,735	2,693	32,567	37,988	42,533
Rental of facilities and equipment		140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	1,674	1,615	1,711
Interest earned - external investments		479	559	592	560	565	677	656	638	705	795	878	878	7,981	8,460	8,968
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		300	350	371	351	354	424	411	400	442	498	550	550	5,000	5,300	5,618
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		813	806	1,554	1,776	1,923	1,901	1,968	1,632	1,594	2,591	2,561	2,168	21,286	21,292	21,298
Licences and permits		1	0	2	5	13	3	18	10	7	9	8	2	77	82	87
Agency services		441	478	484	531	445	843	754	417	432	270	338	354	5,788	6,135	6,503
Transfers and subsidies		22,415	1,239	1,445	622	622	21,498	622	622	12,729	8,037	622	3,436	73,909	110,894	81,004
Other revenue		273	548	894	1,279	1,166	1,226	771	985	968	1,268	746	1,201	11,325	11,123	11,258
Gains		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,700	2,700	2,800	2,926
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		65,332	32,159	32,619	31,922	31,781	53,254	34,684	32,447	44,373	41,064	33,063	39,449	472,147	536,608	535,187
Expenditure By Type																
Employee related costs		12,445	12,716	13,672	13,249	20,758	13,287	13,661	12,963	12,983	13,697	13,625	13,833	166,890	174,216	184,463
Remuneration of councillors		581	585	585	585	585	585	585	565	585	585	585	585	6,993	7,395	7,727
Debt impairment		2,541	2,541	2,541	2,541	2,541	2,541	2,541	2,541	2,541	2,541	2,541	2,541	30,490	31,648	32,775
Depreciation & asset impairment		2,389	2,389	2,389	2,389	2,389	2,389	2,389	2,389	2,389	2,389	2,389	2,389	28,668	32,925	31,991
Finance charges		1,626	1,626	1,626	1,626	1,626	1,626	1,626	1,626	1,626	1,626	1,626	1,626	19,514	21,231	22,420
Bulk purchases - electricity		1,115	15,615	16,530	12,584	9,909	10,331	8,974	10,451	11,253	9,912	11,183	10,644	128,498	138,778	149,880
Inventory consumed		732	791	1,187	2,005	1,012	1,442	1,357	1,460	1,863	726	2,571	2,635	17,780	18,541	19,331
Contracted services		1,394	3,388	2,838	2,684	3,007	3,026	2,391	3,465	3,216	3,991	3,863	5,183	38,447	70,126	34,063
Transfers and Grants		89	2,047	238	36	716	180	84	170	1,215	738	1,349	936	7,797	8,143	8,510
Other expenditure		4,627	1,992	2,805	2,757	2,885	4,240	3,951	2,267	3,008	8,200	3,467	89	40,287	41,823	43,515
Losses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,705	2,705	2,805	2,931
Total Expenditure		27,539	43,690	44,411	40,455	45,428	39,645	37,559	37,896	40,678	44,405	43,198	43,166	488,069	547,631	537,606
Surplus/(Deficit)		37,793	(11,530)	(11,792)	(8,533)	(13,647)	13,609	(2,875)	(5,449)	3,695	(3,341)	(10,135)	(3,718)	(15,923)	(11,023)	(2,420)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		296	296	1,812	296	296	296	296	296	296	4,210	296	14,928	23,611	18,014	18,675
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	528	149	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		38,133	(11,191)	(9,936)	(8,193)	(13,307)	13,948	(2,535)	(5,109)	4,035	913	(9,796)	11,254	8,216	7,140	16,256
Taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	38,133	(11,191)	(9,936)	(8,193)	(13,307)	13,948	(2,535)	(5,109)	4,035	913	(9,796)	11,254	8,216	7,140	16,256

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Revenue by Vote																
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		17,452	976	1,137	497	497	16,740	497	497	9,917	6,266	497	2,686	57,657	62,389	67,755
Vote 2 - Finance		19,442	7,800	7,973	7,845	7,871	8,573	8,129	8,117	8,466	8,545	8,461	8,768	109,990	115,717	122,568
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		12	20	44	47	51	44	41	42	39	79	32	2,796	3,248	3,254	3,407
Vote 4 - Technical Services		24,407	21,936	22,582	20,760	20,591	21,983	23,110	21,439	22,046	25,794	21,008	29,012	274,668	296,070	317,189
Vote 5 - Community Services		4,359	1,766	2,739	3,112	3,112	6,253	3,247	2,692	4,245	4,633	3,404	11,159	50,722	77,342	42,943
Total Revenue by Vote		65,672	32,499	34,475	32,262	32,121	53,593	35,024	32,787	44,713	45,318	33,402	54,420	496,285	554,772	553,862
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated																
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		2,121	3,780	2,159	1,996	3,009	2,321	2,174	1,999	3,203	3,450	3,524	2,857	32,593	34,000	35,650
Vote 2 - Finance		3,445	3,519	3,662	3,572	4,708	3,871	3,740	3,621	3,688	4,736	3,999	3,536	46,098	47,137	47,534
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		2,753	2,636	2,825	2,775	3,773	2,963	2,928	2,725	2,806	3,531	3,013	5,426	38,156	39,927	42,047
Vote 4 - Technical Services		13,114	27,550	29,256	25,668	25,503	23,825	22,122	23,157	24,487	25,255	25,735	23,996	289,667	307,680	325,053
Vote 5 - Community Services		6,106	6,205	6,509	6,443	8,435	6,665	6,595	6,393	6,494	7,432	6,927	7,352	81,555	118,887	87,322
Total Expenditure by Vote		27,539	43,690	44,411	40,455	45,428	39,645	37,559	37,896	40,678	44,405	43,198	43,166	488,069	547,631	537,606
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		38,133	(11,191)	(9,936)	(8,193)	(13,307)	13,948	(2,535)	(5,109)	4,035	913	(9,796)	11,254	8,216	7,140	16,256
Taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	38,133	(11,191)	(9,936)	(8,193)	(13,307)	13,948	(2,535)	(5,109)	4,035	913	(9,796)	11,254	8,216	7,140	16,256

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Revenue - Functional																
Governance and administration		37,038	8,957	9,336	8,619	8,631	25,584	8,836	8,853	18,619	15,087	9,165	14,421	173,145	182,993	194,931
Executive and council		17,452	976	1,137	497	497	16,740	497	497	9,917	6,266	497	2,686	57,657	62,389	67,755
Finance and administration		19,586	7,980	8,200	8,123	8,134	8,844	8,339	8,356	8,703	8,821	8,668	11,735	115,488	120,604	127,176
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety		3,918	1,289	2,255	2,581	2,666	5,410	2,492	2,275	3,813	4,363	3,066	10,805	44,934	71,207	36,440
Community and social services		2,468	182	225	155	149	2,421	127	139	1,454	966	126	466	8,877	8,437	8,827
Sport and recreation		137	272	444	634	578	608	383	488	480	629	370	595	5,618	5,955	6,312
Public safety		811	806	1,552	1,776	1,923	1,900	1,967	1,632	1,593	2,588	2,554	2,165	21,267	21,272	21,277
Housing		502	29	34	16	16	482	16	16	286	181	16	7,579	9,172	35,543	24
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		2,121	885	2,217	1,019	922	2,616	1,172	863	1,624	4,464	744	6,912	25,559	24,762	25,808
Planning and development		1,132	375	1,693	466	456	1,243	399	425	877	3,991	387	6,468	17,913	18,428	19,103
Road transport		989	511	524	552	466	1,373	773	437	747	473	357	443	7,646	6,334	6,705
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		22,594	21,368	20,667	20,042	19,902	19,983	22,523	20,797	20,657	21,404	20,427	22,283	252,647	275,810	296,683
Energy sources		16,063	14,459	12,859	12,864	12,863	12,864	12,860	12,861	12,860	12,867	12,863	14,470	160,753	177,081	189,370
Water management		2,383	2,707	3,390	2,915	2,875	2,966	5,156	3,669	3,487	4,291	3,306	3,596	40,743	40,773	43,516
Waste water management		1,420	1,490	1,573	1,525	1,450	1,395	1,578	1,487	1,467	1,469	1,471	1,461	17,786	19,514	21,154
Waste management		2,729	2,712	2,844	2,739	2,714	2,758	2,928	2,780	2,842	2,777	2,787	2,755	33,365	38,442	42,643
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Functional		65,672	32,499	34,475	32,262	32,121	53,593	35,024	32,787	44,713	45,318	33,402	54,420	496,285	554,772	553,862
Expenditure - Functional																
Governance and administration		8,596	10,166	8,899	8,607	11,778	9,398	9,105	8,581	9,941	11,916	10,771	11,204	118,962	124,233	128,690
Executive and council		1,724	3,368	1,719	1,560	2,391	1,868	1,728	1,568	2,763	2,935	3,043	1,542	26,211	27,525	28,822
Finance and administration		6,766	6,681	7,059	6,929	9,214	7,408	7,257	6,893	7,058	8,843	7,600	9,544	91,251	95,125	98,196
Internal audit		106	117	121	117	173	122	120	120	119	138	129	118	1,500	1,583	1,672
Community and public safety		5,754	5,820	6,103	6,043	7,848	6,261	6,193	5,994	6,093	7,003	6,492	6,944	76,550	113,599	81,735
Community and social services		1,059	1,026	1,115	1,105	1,583	1,135	1,145	1,066	1,095	1,254	1,172	1,118	13,873	14,750	15,681
Sport and recreation		1,643	1,630	1,749	1,749	2,346	1,829	1,800	1,711	1,765	2,117	1,926	1,903	22,168	23,741	25,143
Public safety		2,842	2,860	2,947	2,906	3,547	2,998	2,975	2,903	2,928	3,276	3,047	3,624	36,852	37,454	38,654
Housing		211	304	291	283	373	300	273	314	306	355	348	299	3,657	37,654	2,257
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		3,919	3,936	4,201	4,148	5,807	4,269	4,268	4,070	4,145	4,725	4,436	5,015	52,940	55,142	58,499
Planning and development		1,215	1,252	1,334	1,304	1,924	1,349	1,346	1,291	1,307	1,507	1,407	2,176	17,411	16,533	17,433
Road transport		2,704	2,684	2,867	2,844	3,883	2,921	2,922	2,779	2,838	3,218	3,029	2,840	35,529	38,609	41,066
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		9,270	23,767	25,208	21,657	19,995	19,716	17,993	19,251	20,499	20,761	21,498	20,002	239,618	254,658	268,682
Energy sources		2,866	17,114	18,217	14,319	12,042	12,198	10,807	12,070	12,999	12,235	13,113	12,359	150,339	162,143	174,893
Water management		1,584	1,493	1,754	2,106	1,954	1,977	1,905	1,836	2,071	2,010	2,483	2,336	23,509	24,980	26,549
Waste water management		1,222	1,127	1,193	1,189	1,375	1,309	1,262	1,172	1,226	1,656	1,324	1,165	15,219	16,228	17,149
Waste management		3,598	4,034	4,043	4,043	4,624	4,232	4,019	4,173	4,203	4,860	4,579	4,143	50,551	51,307	50,091
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure - Functional		27,539	43,690	44,411	40,455	45,428	39,645	37,559	37,896	40,678	44,405	43,198	43,166	488,069	547,631	537,606
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		38,133	(11,191)	(9,936)	(8,193)	(13,307)	13,948	(2,535)	(5,109)	4,035	913	(9,796)	11,254	8,216	7,140	16,256
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	38,133	(11,191)	(9,936)	(8,193)	(13,307)	13,948	(2,535)	(5,109)	4,035	913	(9,796)	11,254	8,216	7,140	16,256

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25	
R thousand																	
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	1																
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Finance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	120	-	-	-	-	-	-	120	-	-
Vote 4 - Technical Services		902	1,670	2,055	669	2,287	1,560	2,297	4,132	3,812	4,632	2,455	850	27,321	9,368	14,533	
Vote 5 - Community Services		-	100	-	60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	160	1,250	1,400	
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	2	902	1,770	2,055	729	2,287	1,560	2,417	4,132	3,812	4,632	2,455	850	27,601	10,618	15,933	
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated																	
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	15	65	-	-	60	310	-	-	-	450	10	-	
Vote 2 - Finance		-	-	20	500	50	50	-	30	310	-	-	-	960	20	20	
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		-	-	20	20	210	335	1,260	150	150	-	-	-	2,145	1,440	2,090	
Vote 4 - Technical Services		730	4,770	2,760	6,716	6,257	3,622	4,979	4,575	7,133	1,172	424	111	43,248	29,372	25,760	
Vote 5 - Community Services		-	545	555	480	735	1,838	265	1,490	670	628	620	925	8,750	7,662	9,161	
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	2	730	5,315	3,355	7,731	7,317	5,845	6,504	6,305	8,573	1,800	1,044	1,036	55,553	38,504	37,031	
Total Capital Expenditure	2	1,632	7,085	5,410	8,460	9,603	7,405	8,921	10,437	12,385	6,432	3,499	1,886	83,155	49,121	52,964	

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Capital Expenditure - Functional	1															
Governance and administration		–	50	390	575	1,165	535	1,265	290	460	60	8	–	4,798	2,325	3,340
Executive and council		–	–	–	15	65	–	–	60	–	–	–	–	140	10	–
Finance and administration		–	50	390	560	1,100	535	1,265	230	460	60	8	–	4,658	2,315	3,340
Internal audit		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community and public safety		–	645	555	540	735	1,838	265	1,490	670	628	620	925	8,910	8,912	10,561
Community and social services		–	–	140	–	175	120	–	250	250	250	250	475	1,910	2,090	1,445
Sport and recreation		–	645	105	540	520	1,120	265	1,120	170	120	120	200	4,925	5,655	8,511
Public safety		–	–	295	–	40	598	–	120	–	8	–	–	1,060	1,117	545
Housing		–	–	15	–	–	–	–	–	250	250	250	250	1,015	50	60
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Economic and environmental services		939	1,920	905	2,111	3,732	2,207	2,291	2,710	4,210	2,780	1,535	920	26,260	9,515	13,393
Planning and development		209	870	205	215	1,164	867	1,220	1,490	2,410	2,480	1,380	850	13,360	33	35
Road transport		730	1,050	700	1,896	2,568	1,340	1,071	1,220	1,800	300	155	70	12,900	9,482	13,358
Environmental protection		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Trading services		693	4,470	3,560	5,234	3,971	2,825	5,100	5,947	7,045	2,964	1,336	41	43,187	28,370	25,671
Energy sources		–	2,000	2,080	1,050	330	430	1,100	640	40	350	–	–	8,020	7,868	8,243
Water management		693	2,170	1,170	3,884	2,620	1,330	3,192	3,607	2,232	2,014	1,295	41	24,250	8,320	6,966
Waste water management		–	300	310	280	719	713	460	1,700	1,423	300	25	–	6,230	5,712	9,656
Waste management		–	–	–	20	302	352	348	–	3,350	300	16	–	4,688	6,470	805
Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	2	1,632	7,085	5,410	8,460	9,603	7,405	8,921	10,437	12,385	6,432	3,499	1,886	83,155	49,121	52,964
Funded by:																
National Government		1,424	730	500	3,315	1,868	800	1,533	1,751	1,512	1,512	1,025	–	15,971	18,014	18,675
Provincial Government		87	435	–	–	818	880	1,220	1,400	1,600	900	300	–	7,640	–	–
District Municipality		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		–	–	–	–	180	–	348	–	–	–	–	–	528	149	–
Transfers recognised - capital		1,511	1,165	500	3,315	2,867	1,680	3,101	3,151	3,112	2,412	1,325	–	24,139	18,163	18,675
Borrowing		122	4,585	3,375	3,130	3,738	2,570	3,980	5,060	7,278	3,392	1,650	1,120	40,000	16,710	15,850
Internally generated funds		–	1,335	1,535	2,015	2,999	3,155	1,840	2,226	1,995	628	524	766	19,016	14,248	18,439
Total Capital Funding		1,632	7,085	5,410	8,460	9,603	7,405	8,921	10,437	12,385	6,432	3,499	1,886	83,155	49,121	52,964

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
	R thousand	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Cash Receipts By Source														1		
Property rates	17,108	6,428	6,514	6,435	6,458	6,532	6,588	6,589	6,578	6,587	6,561	6,766	89,143	93,759	99,385	
Service charges - electricity revenue	16,045	14,441	12,836	12,836	12,836	12,836	12,836	12,836	12,836	12,836	12,836	14,441	160,454	171,763	183,805	
Service charges - water revenue	2,136	2,548	2,939	2,705	2,673	2,645	4,926	3,460	3,219	3,359	3,123	2,177	35,909	38,965	41,593	
Service charges - sanitation revenue	1,288	1,352	1,426	1,382	1,314	1,264	1,431	1,348	1,329	1,331	1,334	1,324	16,124	17,692	19,179	
Service charges - refuse revenue	2,371	2,398	2,514	2,418	2,396	2,392	2,592	2,457	2,488	2,437	2,465	2,427	29,355	34,241	38,338	
Rental of facilities and equipment	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	1,674	1,615	1,711	
Interest earned - external investments	477	557	590	557	563	674	653	636	702	792	875	874	7,950	8,427	8,933	
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	149	174	184	174	176	211	204	199	219	247	273	273	2,483	2,632	2,790	
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Fines, penalties and forfeits	155	154	297	339	367	363	376	312	305	495	489	414	4,068	4,074	4,080	
Licences and permits	1	0	2	5	13	3	18	10	7	9	8	2	77	82	87	
Agency services	441	478	484	531	445	843	754	417	432	270	338	354	5,788	6,135	6,503	
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	22,415	1,239	1,445	622	622	21,498	622	622	12,729	8,037	622	3,436	73,909	110,894	81,004	
Other revenue	273	548	894	1,279	1,166	1,226	771	985	968	1,268	746	1,201	11,325	11,123	11,258	
Cash Receipts by Source	63,000	30,454	30,265	29,423	29,171	50,627	31,911	30,011	41,952	37,808	29,809	33,828	438,259	501,401	498,667	
Other Cash Flows by Source																
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	433	433	2,655	433	433	433	433	433	433	6,170	433	10,886	23,611	18,014	18,675	
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	528	149	-	
Proceeds on Disposal of Fixed and Intangible Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Borrowing long term/refinancing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40,000	16,710	15,850	
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	395	395	395	
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Cash Receipts by Source	63,510	30,965	32,997	29,934	29,682	51,137	32,421	30,521	42,462	44,055	30,319	84,790	502,792	536,670	533,587	
Cash Payments by Type																
Employee related costs	12,345	12,613	13,562	13,142	20,590	13,179	13,550	12,858	12,878	13,586	13,515	13,043	164,861	171,989	182,025	
Remuneration of councillors	581	585	585	585	585	585	585	585	585	585	585	585	6,993	7,395	7,727	
Finance charges	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	7,802	8,779	9,174	
Bulk purchases - electricity	1,115	15,615	16,530	12,584	9,909	10,331	8,974	10,451	11,253	9,912	11,183	10,644	128,498	138,778	149,880	
Acquisitions - water & other inventory	734	793	1,190	2,010	1,015	1,446	1,360	1,464	1,868	728	2,578	2,593	17,780	18,541	19,331	
Contracted services	1,478	3,590	3,008	2,845	3,187	3,207	2,534	3,672	3,408	4,230	4,094	3,194	38,447	70,126	34,063	
Transfers and grants - other municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Transfers and grants - other	100	2,306	268	40	806	202	95	191	1,369	831	1,519	68	7,797	8,143	8,510	
Other expenditure	4,408	1,898	2,672	2,626	2,749	4,039	3,764	2,160	2,865	7,812	3,303	1,990	40,287	41,823	43,515	
Cash Payments by Type	21,410	38,050	38,465	34,482	39,491	33,639	31,513	32,011	34,876	38,334	37,427	32,767	412,465	465,574	454,225	
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type																
Capital assets	1,632	7,085	5,410	8,460	9,603	7,405	8,921	10,437	12,385	6,432	3,499	1,886	83,155	49,121	52,964	
Repayment of borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	5,041	-	-	-	-	-	5,041	10,082	11,196	12,253	
Other Cash Flows/Payments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Cash Payments by Type	23,043	45,135	43,875	42,942	49,094	46,085	40,434	42,448	47,261	44,766	40,925	39,694	505,702	525,891	519,442	
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	40,467	(14,171)	(10,879)	(13,008)	(19,413)	5,053	(8,013)	(11,927)	(4,799)	(711)	(10,606)	45,096	(2,910)	10,778	14,145	
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	126,447	166,314	152,744	141,865	128,857	109,444	114,497	106,484	94,557	89,758	89,047	78,441	126,447	123,537	134,316	
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	166,914	152,744	141,865	128,857	109,444	114,497	106,484	94,557	89,758	89,047	78,441	123,537	123,537	134,316	148,461	

WC013 Bergrivier - NOT REQUIRED - municipality does not have entities

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R million										
Financial Performance										
Property rates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - operational		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other own revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Employee costs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Remuneration of Board Members		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory consumed and bulk purchases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - operational		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial position										
Total current assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total non current assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total current liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total non current liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Equity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net cash from (used) investing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net cash from (used) financing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms

External mechanism	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.
Name of organisation		Number			R thousand
NEDBANK	Yrs		Bankdienste	30 June 2023	rates
Siyanda Business Solutions	Yrs		Accounting Services	30 June 2025	694
Phoenix Vesta	Yrs		Financial System	30 June 2022	1,980
Lateral Unison (MAAA0026675)	Yrs		Short term insurance tender for a period of 3 years	30 June 2022	2,857
HCB Valuers and Services (Pty) Ltd	Yrs		Service Level Agreement Valuations Services	30 June 2023	62
Verso Financial Services	Yrs		Group Life Insurance Scheme	30 June 2023	rates
Netstar	Yrs		Supply, installation and monitoring of a vehicle tracking system for Bergrivier Muni		201
Mubesko	Yrs		Provision of technical support for Asset Management for d	30 June 2023	1,420
TMT Services and Supplies (Pty) Ltd	Yrs		Service Level Agreement	30 Junie 2022	1,278
ER 24	Yrs		Monitering van alarmstels	30 June 2023	177
Ignite Advisory Services	Yrs		Provisioning of a web based electronic management syst	30 June 2023	223
Cab Holdings	Yrs		Service provider for the design, printing, email and distrib	30 June 2023	636
TGIS	Yrs		Software License, Maintenance and Support Agreement	30 June 2022	462
Contour Technology	Yrs		Supply, installation and management of a STS compliant	30 June 2023	2,035
Shamar Trust	Yrs		Slabig Trus (Agrisell) Verhuring van kantoorspasie	30 June 2031	174
Vodacom	Yrs		Addendum to existing lease agreement to extend option p	31 July 2025	526
Payday Software Systems	Yrs		Payday Software Systems Licence Agreement	30 June 2023	264
Department of Environmental Affairs	Yrs		Licence to Section 49(1)(a) of the National Environmental	31 January 2031	rates
Department of Environmental Affairs	Yrs		Licence ito Section 49(1)(a) of National Environmental Ma	30 September 2030	rates
Konica Minolta	Yrs		Supply, Delivery and Installation of Photocopier Machines	30 June 2022	73
Kimru IT Logix (Pty)Ltd	Yrs		OrgPlus HR System	31 January 2023	19

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA33 Contracts having future budgetary implications

Description	Ref	Preceding Years	Current Year 2021/22	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2025/26	Forecast 2026/27	Forecast 2027/28	Forecast 2028/29	Forecast 2029/30	Forecast 2030/31	Forecast 2031/32	Total Contract Value
		Total	Original Budget	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
R thousand	1,3													
Parent Municipality:														
Revenue Obligation By Contract	2													
Contract 1														-
Contract 2														-
Contract 3 etc														-
Total Operating Revenue Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expenditure Obligation By Contract	2													
Contract 1														-
Contract 2														-
Contract 3 etc														-
Total Operating Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract	2													
Contract 1														-
Contract 2														-
Contract 3 etc														-
Total Capital Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Parent Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Entities:														
Revenue Obligation By Contract	2													
Contract 1														-
Contract 2														-
Contract 3 etc														-
Total Operating Revenue Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expenditure Obligation By Contract	2													
Contract 1														-
Contract 2														-
Contract 3 etc														-
Total Operating Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract	2													
Contract 1														-
Contract 2														-
Contract 3 etc														-
Total Capital Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Entity Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand	1									
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		3,888	10,514	7,408	23,676	12,863	12,863	23,255	14,080	9,288
Roads Infrastructure		146	247	295	2,700	1,192	1,192	1,259	500	-
Roads		146	247	175	2,700	1,192	1,192	1,100	500	-
Road Structures		-	-	120	-	-	-	159	-	-
Road Furniture		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		507	3,395	134	585	500	500	605	250	260
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		507	3,395	134	585	500	500	605	250	260
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		910	-	-	-	-	-	1,500	200	150
Power Plants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Switching Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		399	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Switching Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks		511	-	-	-	-	-	1,500	200	150
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		289	223	226	350	439	439	13,733	3,210	100
Dams and Weirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boreholes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	7,391	2,910	-
Pump Stations		161	223	226	350	439	439	600	300	100
Water Treatment Works		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk Mains		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution		-	-	-	-	-	-	5,742	-	-
Distribution Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations		128	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		686	5,989	6,277	19,691	10,522	10,522	5,358	3,834	8,628
Pump Station		53	132	465	520	482	482	250	200	270
Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	3,258	-	1,000
Waste Water Treatment Works		633	5,858	5,812	19,171	10,040	10,040	1,850	3,634	7,358
Outfall Sewers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Toilet Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		1,350	659	477	350	210	210	800	6,086	150
Landfill Sites		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Transfer Stations		486	245	206	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Processing Facilities		864	413	271	350	210	210	180	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	620	6,086	150
Waste Separation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity Generation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Structures		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Furniture		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Piers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revetments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Promenades	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Core Layers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Layers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets	2,590	5,405	4,754	2,300	2,327	2,327	2,925	2,680	5,961
Community Facilities	2,111	4,777	3,226	1,250	1,666	1,666	1,470	2,200	1,400
Halls	-	120	391	200	449	449	300	350	400
Centres	1,000	4,041	-	-	-	-	120	-	-
Crèches	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Testing Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	41	432	1,697	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria	198	185	824	1,050	1,217	1,217	1,050	1,550	1,000
Police	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	300	-
Public Open Space	736	-	31	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Ablution Facilities	127	-	283	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stalls	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	479	628	1,528	1,050	661	661	1,455	480	4,561
Indoor Facilities	-	-	17	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities	479	628	1,510	1,050	661	661	1,455	480	4,561
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	1,399	750	1,455	300	55	55	1,980	450	750
Operational Buildings	1,399	750	1,455	300	55	55	1,980	450	750
Municipal Offices	1,399	750	1,455	300	55	55	1,680	100	250
Pay/Enquiry Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yards	-	-	-	-	-	-	300	350	500
Stores	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratories	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	14	576	300	383	383	610	-	800
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	14	576	300	383	383	610	-	800
<i>Water Rights</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Effluent Licenses</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Solid Waste Licenses</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Computer Software and Applications</i>		-	14	576	300	383	383	610	-	800
<i>Load Settlement Software Applications</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Unspecified</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		748	575	359	1,560	1,390	1,390	1,620	860	870
Computer Equipment		748	575	359	1,560	1,390	1,390	1,620	860	870
Furniture and Office Equipment		262	563	1,085	879	1,051	1,051	1,601	945	623
Furniture and Office Equipment		262	563	1,085	879	1,051	1,051	1,601	945	623
Machinery and Equipment		349	678	1,258	2,213	1,708	1,708	2,070	2,185	2,801
Machinery and Equipment		349	678	1,258	2,213	1,708	1,708	2,070	2,185	2,801
Transport Assets		3,563	4,489	5,775	2,180	3,003	3,003	7,310	2,920	1,985
Transport Assets		3,563	4,489	5,775	2,180	3,003	3,003	7,310	2,920	1,985
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets	1	12,801	22,988	22,671	33,408	22,780	22,780	41,370	24,120	23,078

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand	1									
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		3,860	4,104	7,591	4,570	4,597	4,597	14,124	5,200	7,570
Roads Infrastructure		35	-	-	50	50	50	50	-	1,000
Roads		35	-	-	50	50	50	50	-	1,000
Road Structures		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Furniture		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		3,129	2,586	5,170	2,200	2,060	2,060	2,120	620	640
Power Plants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Switching Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		-	244	144	1,100	1,100	1,100	1,000	500	500
MV Switching Stations		-	-	-	60	-	-	70	50	40
MV Networks		-	-	-	80	-	-	-	20	30
LV Networks		3,129	2,341	5,025	960	960	960	1,050	50	70
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		674	1,518	2,421	2,320	2,487	2,487	11,954	4,580	5,930
Dams and Weirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boreholes		45	43	-	-	-	-	50	30	30
Reservoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Stations		101	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment Works		-	-	39	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk Mains		-	-	100	100	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution		528	1,475	2,283	2,220	2,487	2,487	11,904	4,550	5,900
Distribution Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		23	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Water Treatment Works		23	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outfall Sewers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Toilet Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Landfill Sites		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Transfer Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Processing Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Separation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity Generation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Core Layers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Layers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		314	205	915	405	361	361	5,745	745	800
Community Facilities		80	119	318	105	140	140	445	95	50
Halls		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Crèches		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Testing Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	275	15	22	22	-	-	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria		69	100	-	50	84	84	400	50	-
Police		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space		11	19	43	40	34	34	45	45	50
Nature Reserves		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Ablution Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stalls		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Sport and Recreation Facilities	234	86	597	300	221	221	5,300	650	750	
Indoor Facilities	175	86	99	200	100	100	200	250	250	
Outdoor Facilities	59	-	498	100	121	121	5,100	400	500	
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Monuments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Historic Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Works of Art	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Conservation Areas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other Heritage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Investment properties	-	-	-	50	43	43	1,000	-	-	
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Improved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	50	43	43	1,000	-	-	
Improved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,000	-	-	
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	50	43	43	-	-	-	
Other assets	-	-	113	-	260	260	-	-	-	
Operational Buildings	-	-	113	-	260	260	-	-	-	
Municipal Offices	-	-	113	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Pay/Enquiry Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Building Plan Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Workshops	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Yards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Stores	-	-	-	-	260	260	-	-	-	
Laboratories	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Training Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Manufacturing Plant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Depots	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Intangible Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Water Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Effluent Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Solid Waste Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Computer Software and Applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Load Settlement Software Applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Unspecified	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Computer Equipment	366	349	498	425	885	885	400	415	415	
Computer Equipment	366	349	498	425	885	885	400	415	415	
Furniture and Office Equipment	492	387	533	505	552	552	350	187	80	
Furniture and Office Equipment	492	387	533	505	552	552	350	187	80	
Machinery and Equipment	-	17	-	170	171	171	-	-	-	
Machinery and Equipment	-	17	-	170	171	171	-	-	-	
Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets	1	5,032	5,062	9,650	6,125	6,869	6,869	21,619	6,547	8,865
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex		21.2%	12.4%	19.3%	10.9%	12.3%	12.3%	26.0%	13.3%	16.7%
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"		24.7%	26.5%	43.3%	25.0%	25.2%	25.2%	75.4%	19.9%	27.7%

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand	1									
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		4,067	4,399	4,112	3,930	4,305	4,305	4,632	4,847	5,077
Roads Infrastructure		1,021	617	774	706	760	760	810	839	870
Roads		1,021	617	774	706	760	760	810	839	870
Storm water Infrastructure		258	202	269	265	390	390	335	351	369
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		258	202	269	265	390	390	335	351	369
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		2,196	2,770	1,995	2,109	2,058	2,058	2,350	2,469	2,596
LV Networks		2,196	2,770	1,995	2,109	2,058	2,058	2,350	2,469	2,596
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		384	586	522	446	561	561	580	606	633
Bulk Mains		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution		384	586	522	446	561	561	580	606	633
Distribution Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		208	224	552	389	522	522	541	565	591
Pump Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation		208	224	552	389	522	522	541	565	591
Waste Water Treatment Works		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outfall Sewers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Toilet Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	15	15	15	16	17	18
Landfill Sites		-	-	-	15	15	15	16	17	18
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Core Layers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Layers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		11,385	10,813	9,450	11,261	12,157	12,157	13,869	14,642	15,458
Community Facilities		9,239	7,976	7,012	8,226	8,837	8,837	10,295	10,875	11,486
Cemeteries/Crematoria		552	503	454	806	866	866	900	950	1,001
Police		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space		8,687	7,474	6,558	7,420	7,971	7,971	9,395	9,925	10,485
Sport and Recreation Facilities		2,147	2,837	2,438	3,034	3,321	3,321	3,574	3,767	3,972
Indoor Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities		2,147	2,837	2,438	3,034	3,321	3,321	3,574	3,767	3,972
Other assets		3,803	4,063	3,977	4,965	6,439	6,439	5,167	5,444	5,737
Operational Buildings		3,796	4,054	3,974	4,949	6,313	6,313	5,108	5,383	5,674
Municipal Offices		3,796	4,054	3,974	4,949	6,313	6,313	5,108	5,383	5,674
Pay/Enquiry Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		7	9	3	16	126	126	59	61	63
Staff Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing		7	9	3	16	126	126	59	61	63
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		693	239	1,176	362	401	401	371	386	402
Computer Equipment		693	239	1,176	362	401	401	371	386	402
Furniture and Office Equipment		75	19	23	33	29	29	30	30	30
Furniture and Office Equipment		75	19	23	33	29	29	30	30	30
Machinery and Equipment		687	723	857	854	1,141	1,141	1,042	1,087	1,135
Machinery and Equipment		687	723	857	854	1,141	1,141	1,042	1,087	1,135
Transport Assets		2,922	2,203	2,666	2,710	3,582	3,582	3,375	3,514	3,670
Transport Assets		2,922	2,203	2,666	2,710	3,582	3,582	3,375	3,514	3,670
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	1	23,633	22,461	22,260	24,115	28,055	28,055	28,485	29,950	31,509
R&M as a % of PPE		6.3%	5.6%	4.9%	5.3%	5.8%	5.8%	5.9%	5.6%	5.7%
R&M as % Operating Expenditure		7.2%	6.1%	5.7%	5.5%	6.1%	6.1%	6.2%	6.1%	5.8%

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand	1									
Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		12,907	11,911	14,549	16,329	19,679	19,679	20,186	22,456	20,427
Roads Infrastructure		1,913	2,028	2,413	2,427	3,173	3,173	3,172	3,906	4,474
Roads		1,913	2,028	2,413	2,108	3,173	3,173	3,172	3,906	4,474
Road Structures		-	-	-	189	-	-	-	-	-
Road Furniture		-	-	-	129	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		320	325	449	348	415	415	414	429	444
Drainage Collection		320	325	449	126	415	415	414	429	444
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	222	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		1,562	1,729	1,844	2,090	1,887	1,887	2,154	2,533	2,963
MV Substations		1,549	1,716	1,844	217	1,881	1,881	2,151	2,527	2,957
MV Switching Stations		-	-	-	144	-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks		-	-	-	602	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks		13	13	-	1,127	6	6	3	6	6
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		3,260	3,278	2,276	3,464	2,349	2,349	2,585	3,127	3,589
Dams and Weirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boreholes		-	-	-	40	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs		-	-	-	949	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Stations		2,001	2,036	2,276	189	2,334	2,334	2,577	3,112	3,574
Water Treatment Works		1,259	1,242	-	1,320	15	15	8	15	15
Bulk Mains		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution		-	-	-	966	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		2,777	1,074	3,153	3,830	3,072	3,072	3,044	3,457	3,602
Pump Station		2,137	350	-	276	38	38	6	21	31
Reticulation		639	724	3,153	3,554	3,034	3,034	3,038	3,436	3,571
Solid Waste Infrastructure		3,076	3,477	4,414	4,171	8,783	8,783	8,817	9,004	5,355
Landfill Sites		2,622	3,023	4,139	3,699	8,490	8,490	8,491	8,491	4,625
Waste Transfer Stations		0	0	-	407	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Processing Facilities		-	-	-	38	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points		454	454	275	26	293	293	326	513	730
Community Assets		1,760	1,861	2,329	2,192	2,337	2,337	2,569	3,029	3,385
Community Facilities		697	617	627	833	715	715	767	917	1,092
Halls		73	(21)	229	93	237	237	267	297	304
Centres		-	-	48	-	67	67	69	69	69
Crèches		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres		-	-	-	17	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Testing Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums		307	308	-	55	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		182	182	129	213	181	181	206	285	378
Cemeteries/Crematoria		130	143	217	185	207	207	203	241	316
Police		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space		6	5	4	107	23	23	22	25	25
Nature Reserves		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Ablution Facilities		-	-	-	67	-	-	-	-	-
Markets		-	-	-	95	-	-	-	-	-
Stalls		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs		-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-
Airports		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		1,063	1,244	1,702	1,360	1,622	1,622	1,802	2,112	2,293
Indoor Facilities		-	-	5	32	35	35	36	36	36
Outdoor Facilities		1,063	1,244	1,697	1,328	1,587	1,587	1,766	2,076	2,257
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

	23	23	24	2	23	23	24	24	25	
Investment properties										
Revenue Generating	23	23	24	2	23	23	24	24	25	
<i>Improved Property</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<i>Unimproved Property</i>	23	23	24	2	23	23	24	24	25	
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<i>Improved Property</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<i>Unimproved Property</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other assets	958	842	734	1,164	779	779	801	866	924	
Operational Buildings	958	842	734	1,164	779	779	801	866	924	
Municipal Offices	953	838	734	1,135	779	779	801	866	924	
Yards	-	-	-	12	-	-	-	-	-	
Stores	5	4	-	18	-	-	-	-	-	
Intangible Assets	525	390	347	363	270	270	346	350	366	
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Licences and Rights	525	390	347	363	270	270	346	350	366	
<i>Water Rights</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<i>Effluent Licenses</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<i>Solid Waste Licenses</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<i>Computer Software and Applications</i>	525	390	347	363	270	270	346	350	366	
<i>Load Settlement Software Applications</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<i>Unspecified</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Computer Equipment	538	523	499	507	642	642	619	795	852	
Computer Equipment	538	523	499	507	642	642	619	795	852	
Furniture and Office Equipment	1,133	1,050	883	1,072	867	867	874	1,053	1,137	
Furniture and Office Equipment	1,133	1,050	883	1,072	867	867	874	1,053	1,137	
Machinery and Equipment	1,419	1,166	818	1,098	753	753	843	1,155	1,371	
Machinery and Equipment	1,419	1,166	818	1,098	753	753	843	1,155	1,371	
Transport Assets	1,124	1,316	2,078	1,736	1,911	1,911	2,406	3,197	3,504	
Transport Assets	1,124	1,316	2,078	1,736	1,911	1,911	2,406	3,197	3,504	
Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Depreciation	1	20,388	19,083	22,261	24,464	27,261	27,261	28,668	32,925	31,991

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		1								
Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		17,844	11,627	15,637	12,854	21,647	21,647	18,415	15,405	18,571
Roads Infrastructure		3,410	9,094	12,337	8,894	16,028	16,028	10,890	8,877	10,748
Roads		3,410	9,094	12,337	8,894	16,028	16,028	10,890	8,877	10,748
Road Structures		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Furniture		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		1,882	2,533	3,383	2,420	2,300	2,300	3,500	6,028	6,923
Power Plants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Switching Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		-	-	-	600	600	600	-	-	550
MV Switching Stations		-	-	-	120	-	-	-	30	30
MV Networks		805	748	900	800	800	800	700	400	450
LV Networks		1,077	1,785	2,483	900	900	900	2,800	5,598	5,893
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		120	-	(83)	790	2,412	2,412	1,525	500	900
Dams and Weirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boreholes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs		-	-	-	90	48	48	-	-	150
Pump Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment Works		-	-	-	250	250	250	-	-	250
Bulk Mains		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution		120	-	(83)	450	2,114	2,114	1,525	500	500
Distribution Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		12,233	-	-	-	494	494	2,500	-	-
Pump Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation		2,866	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Water Treatment Works		9,367	-	-	-	494	494	2,500	-	-
Outfall Sewers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Toilet Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	750	413	413	-	-	-
Landfill Sites		-	-	-	750	413	413	-	-	-
Waste Transfer Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Processing Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Separation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity Generation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Structures		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Furniture		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Piers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revetments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Promenades		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Core Layers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Layers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Community Assets		5,386	1,005	979	2,100	2,463	2,463	1,450	2,850	2,450
Community Facilities		448	766	490	100	101	101	100	200	150
Halls		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Crèches		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations		98	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Testing Stations		350	507	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria		-	87	144	-	-	-	-	-	-
Police		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space		-	172	345	100	101	101	100	200	150
Nature Reserves		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Ablution Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stalls		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		4,938	239	490	2,000	2,362	2,362	1,350	2,650	2,300
Indoor Facilities		117	-	40	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities		4,820	239	450	2,000	2,362	2,362	1,350	2,650	2,300
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		-	-	1,015	1,700	2,055	2,055	300	200	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	1,015	1,700	2,055	2,055	300	200	-
Municipal Offices		-	-	1,015	1,700	1,880	1,880	-	-	-
Pay/Enquiry Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops		-	-	-	-	175	175	300	200	-
Intangible Assets		546	201	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		546	201	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licenses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licenses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications		546	201	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Load Settlement Software Applications		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets	1	23,776	12,833	17,631	16,654	26,165	26,165	20,165	18,455	21,021
Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex		0.0%	31.4%	35.3%	29.6%	46.9%	46.9%	24.3%	37.6%	39.7%
Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn*		116.6%	67.2%	79.2%	68.1%	96.0%	96.0%	70.3%	56.1%	65.7%

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA35 Future financial implications of the capital budget

Vote Description	Ref	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
		Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25	Forecast 2025/26	Forecast 2026/27	Forecast 2027/28	Present value
R thousand								
Capital expenditure	1							
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		450	10	-				
Vote 2 - Finance		960	20	20				
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		2,265	1,440	2,090				
Vote 4 - Technical Services		70,570	38,739	40,294				
Vote 5 - Community Services		8,910	8,912	10,561				
Total Capital Expenditure		83,155	49,121	52,964	-	-	-	-
Future operational costs by vote	2							
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager								
Vote 2 - Finance								
Vote 3 - Corporate Services								
Vote 4 - Technical Services								
Vote 5 - Community Services								
Total future operational costs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Future revenue by source	3							
Property rates								
Service charges - electricity revenue								
Service charges - water revenue								
Service charges - sanitation revenue								
Service charges - refuse revenue								
Rental of facilities and equipment								
<i>List other revenues sources if applicable</i>								
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>								
Total future revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Financial Implications		83,155	49,121	52,964	-	-	-	-

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

R thousand	Function	Project Description	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Ward Location	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
						Current Year 2021/22 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Parent municipality:									
<i>List all capital projects grouped by Function</i>									
	5.8 - Fire Fighting and Protection	Furniture & Equipment - Fire	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	Whole	9	-	-	-
	5.7 - Traffic Control	Computer Equipment	<i>Computer Equipment</i>	<i>Computer Equipment</i>	Whole	14	-	-	-
	4.9 - Storm Water Management	Low water bridge: Park Street	<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>	<i>Storm water Conveyance</i>	1	15	-	-	-
	4.1 - Building Control	Printer - Vacant building inspector, VD	<i>Computer Equipment</i>	<i>Computer Equipment</i>	Admin	-	10	-	-
	5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Renewal of Irrigation Equipment	<i>Sport and Recreation Facilities</i>	<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>	Whole	20	-	-	-
	4.12 - Roads	Strate Porterville	<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>	<i>Roads</i>		23	-	-	-
	4.1 - Building Control	Furniture - Vacant building inspector, VD	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	Admin	-	13	-	-
	4.3 - Property Services	Furniture & Equipment - Council Property	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	Whole	5	5	5	-
	5.2 - Libraries and Archives	Airconditioners	<i>Community Facilities</i>	<i>Libraries</i>	Whole	28	-	-	-
	4.9 - Storm Water Management	Furniture & Equipment - Stormwater Manage	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	Whole	6	6	3	3
	1.2 - Municipal Manager	Furniture and equipment - MM Office	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	Admin	10	10	-	-
	4.9 - Storm Water Management	Stabilise "Wintervoor" (Flood prevention)	<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>	<i>Storm water Conveyance</i>	1	30	-	-	-
	4.1 - Building Control	Furniture & Equipment - Building Control	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	Whole	-	5	5	6
	5.3 - Community Halls and Facilities	Polishers	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	Whole	38	-	-	-
	5.7 - Traffic Control	Animal Control Pole	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	Whole	-	-	20	-
	4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Refuse Bins and stands	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	Whole	40	-	-	-
	4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Refuse carts	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	Whole	-	-	-	20
	4.6 - Street Cleaning	Refuse carts	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	Whole	-	20	-	-
	4.3 - Property Services	Replace fence - commonage	<i>Non-revenue Generating</i>	<i>Unimproved Property</i>	Whole	43	-	-	-
	4.3 - Property Services	Tools	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	Whole	10	8	10	-
	5.9 - Community Parks	Lawn mowers	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	Whole	46	-	-	-
	4.11 - Water Treatment	Dam Safety Reports	<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>	<i>Reservoirs</i>	Whole	48	-	-	-
	4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Furniture & Equipment - Refuse Removal	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	Whole	8	10	5	5
	4.2 - Project Management Unit	Furniture and Equipment - Project Managem	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	Whole	-	7	8	9
	5.2 - Libraries and Archives	Computer Equipment	<i>Computer Equipment</i>	<i>Computer Equipment</i>	Whole	50	-	-	-
	4.12 - Roads	Concrete Mixer	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	Whole	50	-	-	-
	4.12 - Roads	Furniture & Equipment - Roads	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	Whole	10	10	5	5
	1.2 - Municipal Manager	Furniture and equipment - Communication	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	Admin	10	10	10	-
	5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Furniture & Equipment - Sport Facilities and	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	Whole	12	20	-	-
	4.7 - Sewerage	Furniture & Equipment - Sewerage	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	Whole	10	12	5	5
	5.7 - Traffic Control	Locked Garage Doors for vehicle security Pi	<i>Operational Buildings</i>	<i>Municipal Offices</i>	3	55	-	-	-
	5.8 - Fire Fighting and Protection	Fire fighting equipment	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	Whole	57	-	-	-

3.4 - Administrative and Corporate Support	Furniture & Equipment - Corporate Services	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	Admin	32	20	-	-
4.8 - Waste Water Treatment	Inlet Works (Green Drop Requirement) Borrow	<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>	<i>Waste Water Treatment Works</i>	Whole	60	-	-	-
5.7 - Traffic Control	PA Loudhailing system	<i>Transport Assets</i>	<i>Transport Assets</i>	Whole	60	-	-	-
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Pitch Covers (PB)	<i>Sport and Recreation Facilities</i>	<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>	4	-	30	-	-
4.10 - Water Distribution	Furniture & Equipment - Water	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	Whole	15	12	5	6
5.9 - Community Parks	Rotary Cutters	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	Whole	67	-	-	-
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Tools	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	Whole	8	10	10	10
4.1 - Building Control	Computer and peripherals - Vacant building	<i>Computer Equipment</i>	<i>Computer Equipment</i>	Admin	-	35	-	-
5.9 - Community Parks	Public Toilets	<i>Sport and Recreation Facilities</i>	<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>		74	-	-	-
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Upgrade Refuse building - PB (Security Car	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	3&4	75	-	-	-
5.7 - Traffic Control	Airconditioners	<i>Operational Buildings</i>	<i>Municipal Offices</i>	Whole	-	40	-	-
5.8 - Fire Fighting and Protection	Computer Equipment & Printers	<i>Computer Equipment</i>	<i>Computer Equipment</i>	Whole	25	-	15	15
3.2 - Human Resources	Furniture & Equipment - Human Resources	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	Admin	27	10	10	10
3.5 - Director: Corporate Services	FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT - DIRECTOR	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	Admin	15	35	-	-
4.13 - Electricity	Christmas lights	<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>	<i>LV Networks</i>	Whole	-	-	50	-
4.13 - Electricity	High tension pole replacements	<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>	<i>MV Networks</i>	Whole	-	-	20	30
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Irrigation Pumps	<i>Sport and Recreation Facilities</i>	<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>	7	-	50	-	-
5.7 - Traffic Control	Bodycams	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	Whole	-	50	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Remedial works on Roads - PB Industrial Ar	<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>	<i>Roads</i>	3	-	-	50	-
3.2 - Human Resources	Scanner (Electronic HR Files)	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>		-	-	-	50
5.7 - Traffic Control	Surveillance Cameras - Ward 4	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	Whole	100	-	-	-
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Upgrade Refuse building - PB	<i>Operational Buildings</i>	<i>Workshops</i>	3&4	100	-	-	-
3.1 - Planning and Development	Air Pollution Control Monitoring Measurement	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	Whole	98	-	-	-
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Construction of Jukskei	<i>Sport and Recreation Facilities</i>	<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>	7	102	-	-	-
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Upgrade of field drainage	<i>Sport and Recreation Facilities</i>	<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>	2	112	-	-	-
5.4 - Cemeteries	Furniture & Equipment - Cemeteries	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	Whole	-	20	20	20
5.5 - Housing (Core)	GPS Tracking Device	<i>Computer Equipment</i>	<i>Computer Equipment</i>	Whole	-	15	20	25
4.13 - Electricity	Larger HT Switches - standby battery cell	<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>	<i>MV Switching Stations</i>	Whole	-	-	30	30
5.9 - Community Parks	Furniture & Equipment - Community Parks	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	Whole	12	15	20	20
5.5 - Housing (Core)	Computer Equipment	<i>Computer Equipment</i>	<i>Computer Equipment</i>	Whole	-	-	30	35
5.2 - Libraries and Archives	Shelves/Tables/Office furniture for libraries	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	Whole	94	20	-	-
5.4 - Cemeteries	Tools	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	Whole	6	20	20	25
3.1 - Planning and Development	Furniture & Equipment - Planning & Develop	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	Admin	20	20	20	20
4.7 - Sewerage	Tools	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	Whole	20	20	20	20
4.12 - Roads	Harden pavements (Wyk 3 & 4)	<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>	<i>Roads</i>	Whole	150	-	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Street name curb stones	<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>	<i>Roads</i>	Whole	50	50	-	-
5.12 - Holiday Resorts	Tools and Equipment	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	Whole	-	15	30	30
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Tools	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	Whole	30	60	-	-
5.7 - Traffic Control	Riot Gear	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	Whole	45	60	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Walk Behind Roller	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	2	171	-	-	-
5.7 - Traffic Control	Fire Arms	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	Whole	55	60	-	-
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Irrigation Equipment	<i>Sport and Recreation Facilities</i>	<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>	Whole	-	25	30	35

2.1 - Finance	Upgrade Offices - Open Plan	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	Admin	180	-	-	-
4.10 - Water Distribution	Tools	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	22	25	25	30
5.7 - Traffic Control	Furniture & Equipment - Traffic Department	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Whole	26	15	37	30
5.12 - Holiday Resorts	Tools and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	40	15	30	30
5.7 - Traffic Control	Carport	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	4	-	-	100	-
4.9 - Storm Water Management	Fencing of stormwater chanel	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	5	-	100	-	-
5.7 - Traffic Control	Replacement of garage doors Testpit Velddr	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	7	-	100	-	-
5.3 - Community Halls and Facilities	Security Measures	Community Facilities	Halls	Whole	-	100	-	-
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Establish composting facility (VD/PB)	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Processing Facilities	Whole	210	-	-	-
4.11 - Water Treatment	Purchase new borehole pumps	Water Supply Infrastructure	Boreholes	6	-	50	30	30
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Rollers (PB)	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	4	220	-	-	-
4.9 - Storm Water Management	Subsurface Drains	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	4	75	75	-	-
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Heist op den Berg Visual Awareness Campa	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Whole	238	348	149	-
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Heist op den Berg Composting Drums	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Processing Facilities	Whole	-	180	-	-
4.3 - Property Services	Air conditioners - offices	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Whole	100	60	10	-
3.1 - Planning and Development	Regional Socio Projects (RSEP Funding)	Community Facilities	Centres	Whole	-	120	-	-
5.7 - Traffic Control	Road marking machines	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	-	-	120	-
5.9 - Community Parks	Drive-on Trailer	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	50	-	100	-
5.4 - Cemeteries	Gravel access roads - cemetery	Community Facilities	Cemeteries/Crematoria	Whole	50	50	50	-
4.11 - Water Treatment	Upgrade Piketberg WTW	Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works		250	-	-	-
5.4 - Cemeteries	Upgrade entrance and parking	Community Facilities	Cemeteries/Crematoria	Whole	56	50	50	-
4.13 - Electricity	Omheining Elektriese Stoor	Operational Buildings	Stores	Whole	260	-	-	-
2.1 - Finance	Replacement of computers	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	Admin	60	100	-	-
1.1 - Mayor and Council	Diverse office furniture and equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Admin	27	120	-	-
4.6 - Street Cleaning	Refuse Bins and stands	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	-	100	20	20
4.10 - Water Distribution	Water conservation demand management in	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Whole	289	-	-	-
5.7 - Traffic Control	Bullet Proof Vests	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	60	70	50	-
4.9 - Storm Water Management	Construction of storm water channels at low	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	4	300	-	-	-
4.11 - Water Treatment	Replace reservoir roof (EK & RH)	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	5	-	-	-	150
5.7 - Traffic Control	Surveillance Cameras	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	5	-	75	75	-
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Upgrading of netball courts	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Whole	300	-	-	-
5.7 - Traffic Control	Vehicles: Law Enforcement	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	305	-	-	-
2.1 - Finance	Furniture & Equipment - Finance	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Admin	130	50	20	20
5.11 - Swimming Pools	Replace pumps at swimmig pools	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Whole	112	100	-	-
5.9 - Community Parks	Benches - open spaces	Community Facilities	Public Open Space	Whole	40	45	45	50
4.13 - Electricity	High tension circuit breakers	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Switching Stations	Whole	-	70	50	40
5.2 - Libraries and Archives	Vehicles	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	321	-	-	-
5.9 - Community Parks	Brush Cutter	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	-	50	-	120
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Security Measures	Licences and Rights	Computer Software and Applications	Admin	350	-	-	-
3.3 - Information Technology	Installation of fire suppression system in arc	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	Admin	289	-	-	-
4.13 - Electricity	Furniture & Equipment - Electricity	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	90	100	20	30
4.12 - Roads	Traffic calming measures (Speed bumps) Br	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Whole	197	100	-	-

3.3 - Information Technology	Disaster Recovery Site	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	Whole	-	200	-	-
5.7 - Traffic Control	Generator Piketberg	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	3	-	-	200	-
4.13 - Electricity	Installation of new street lights	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Whole	-	-	100	100
4.14 - Street Lighting	Meter municipal assets	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		-	100	50	50
2.1 - Finance	Vehicle	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Admin	-	200	-	-
3.3 - Information Technology	Replacement of computers	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	Admin	402	-	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Transport Trailers Multi Purpose	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	132	70	-	85
4.12 - Roads	Cement ditches in Aurora	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	6	80	80	50	60
5.8 - Fire Fighting and Protection	Fire Fighting Vehicle	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole		240	-	-
4.8 - Waste Water Treatment	Upgrade & Refurbish WWTW	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	Whole	494	-	-	-
4.3 - Property Services	Ontwikkel parking agter munisipale kantore	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	6	-	-	-	250
4.12 - Roads	Pave sidewalks (PV - 200 & VD - 200)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Whole	500	-	-	-
4.13 - Electricity	Replace Switchgear Peperstreet Station P/B	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	4	500	-	-	-
4.10 - Water Distribution	Soft Starters Monte Bertha	Sanitation Infrastructure	Pump Station	2	-	250	-	-
4.11 - Water Treatment	WTW Building (AU)	Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works	6	-	-	-	250
4.12 - Roads	Tools	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	89	100	50	60
4.12 - Roads	Voertuigvervanging	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	520	-	-	-
4.8 - Waste Water Treatment	Security at WWTW	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	Whole	25	200	-	50
4.13 - Electricity	Bulk meter replacement	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Whole	90	100	50	70
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Skips at Drop Off	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Drop-off Points		-	120	-	150
5.3 - Community Halls and Facilities	Furniture & Equipment Community Hall	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Whole	150	100	100	-
4.11 - Water Treatment	Telemetry: Water	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Whole	-	140	150	-
5.9 - Community Parks	Cherry picker	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	587	-	-	-
4.13 - Electricity	Install mini -replace sub with mini sub Keerom	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	4	600	-	-	-
5.9 - Community Parks	Public Toilets	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Whole	-	100	200	-
4.13 - Electricity	Replace swithgear at Museum sub Porterville	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	1	600	-	-	-
5.9 - Community Parks	Upgrade of Playparks - Outdoor gym	Community Facilities	Parks	6	-	-	300	-
1.3 - Economic Development/Planning	Furniture and equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Admin	-	310	-	-
3.3 - Information Technology	IT Equipment	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	Admin	192	-	110	110
4.8 - Waste Water Treatment	Fencing WWTW	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	Whole	355	150	-	-
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Mobile Pavilions	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Whole	-	200	150	-
4.10 - Water Distribution	Pumps (standby)	Sanitation Infrastructure	Pump Station	Whole	200	100	50	100
4.12 - Roads	Replace CFP 2902	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		-	350	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Upgrade Side walks (VD)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Whole	-	-	-	350
4.12 - Roads	Vervang CFP 1413	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	6	-	350	-	-
5.4 - Cemeteries	Renewal of Ablution Facilities	Community Facilities	Cemeteries/Crematoria	Whole		350	-	-
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Rehabilitation of old Landfill Sites	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Landfill Sites	Whole	413	-	-	-
5.9 - Community Parks	Vehicles	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	770	-	-	-
3.4 - Administrative and Corporate Support	Photocopier machine for new office building	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Admin	394	-	200	-
4.12 - Roads	PV Upgrading of Roads	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	2	806	-	-	-
4.7 - Sewerage	Replace rising mains in pump stations	Sanitation Infrastructure	Pump Station	Whole	220	100	100	120
4.12 - Roads	AUR Sidewalks (lowcost)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	6	870	-	-	-

4.12 - Roads	RH Sidewalks (lowcost)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	5	870	-	-	-
4.13 - Electricity	VD Bulk Upgrading switching station and fee	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	6	870	-	-	-
5.9 - Community Parks	4 Ton Tipper (VD & PB)	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	-	200	250	-
4.12 - Roads	Construction of roads: RDP Houses	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Whole	300	300	-	-
5.9 - Community Parks	Tractor (PB & PV)	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	-	-	450	-
5.9 - Community Parks	Truck 1.5 Ton	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	-	450	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Voertuigvervanging	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	887	-	-	-
4.7 - Sewerage	Sewer Renewals	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	Whole	120	120	150	150
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Drop Off - DKB	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Drop-off Points		-	500	-	-
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Fencing Rhino Park	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	3	-	-	-	500
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Fencing Watsonia Sportsgrounds	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	4	-	500	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Munisipale Dienste Ontwikkeling	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Whole	1,000	-	-	-
4.10 - Water Distribution	Pyp Vervangingsprogram	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Whole	1,000	-	-	-
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Replace lights at sport fields	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Whole	-	500	-	-
4.10 - Water Distribution	Replace mid-block lines	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution		-	-	-	500
4.10 - Water Distribution	Replace water meters	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Whole	1,000	-	-	-
4.8 - Waste Water Treatment	Standby Generator for WWTW	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	-	-	-	500
4.12 - Roads	Upgrade Side walks (PB)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	3	-	300	100	100
5.9 - Community Parks	Upgrading of Community Parks	Community Facilities	Public Open Space	Whole	100	100	200	150
4.7 - Sewerage	Fencing Sewer Pump Stations	Sanitation Infrastructure	Pump Station	Whole	286	150	100	150
4.13 - Electricity	Minibus in Basson Street Porterville Increase	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	1	-	-	-	550
4.10 - Water Distribution	Water Renewals	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution		1,100	-	-	-
4.10 - Water Distribution	Pyp Vervangingsprogram	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Whole	1,114	-	-	-
5.9 - Community Parks	Spraying Can	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	79	150	200	200
4.13 - Electricity	Mid block lines Noordhoek, VD	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	6	-	500	50	50
4.12 - Roads	Remedial works on Roads - Culemborg Roa	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	3	-	550	50	-
4.7 - Sewerage	Standby generators for pump stations pump	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		-	150	150	300
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Wood Chipper	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	600
4.11 - Water Treatment	Security at Reservoir/Pump Stations	Sanitation Infrastructure	Pump Station	Whole	225	250	250	-
4.7 - Sewerage	Telemetry	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	Whole	150	180	180	200
5.12 - Holiday Resorts	Upgrading of resorts	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Whole	200	150	200	200
4.12 - Roads	PV Sidewalks (lowcost)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	2	1,304	-	-	-
4.7 - Sewerage	WSIG PB Waste Water Treatment Works	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	2	1,388	-	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Upgrade Side walks (VD)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	7	-	300	200	200
3.3 - Information Technology	Wi-Fi installation at Offices of BRM	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment		-	300	200	200
4.7 - Sewerage	Telemetry at pump stations	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	Whole	180	200	200	250
2.1 - Finance	Vesta - Phoenix (CR)	Licences and Rights	Computer Software and Applications	Whole	274	610	-	-
4.9 - Storm Water Management	Implement Stormwater Masterplan (PB)	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance		-	350	200	200
4.8 - Waste Water Treatment	Security Fence at Irrigation dam	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	4	700	400	-	-
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Upgrade of sportfield irrigation systems	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Whole	-	-	350	400
5.12 - Holiday Resorts	Furniture & Equipment - Holiday Resorts	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Indoor Facilities	Whole	146	200	250	250
4.7 - Sewerage	Switchgear and pumps	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	Whole	-	300	300	200

3.2 - Human Resources	Time and Attendance System (Payday)	Licences and Rights	Computer Software and Applications	Admin	-	-	-	800
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Upgrade refuse building (PB)	Operational Buildings	Stores		-	300	200	-
5.9 - Community Parks	Ride-on Lawnmowers	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	171	200	250	300
4.2 - Project Management Unit	New municipal offices	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	Admin	-	840	-	-
2.1 - Finance	Upgrade Offices - Open Plan	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices		1,700	-	-	-
4.12 - Roads	EK Sidewalks (lowcost)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	5	1,739	-	-	-
5.12 - Holiday Resorts	Fencing at Stywelyne	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	7	-	-	400	500
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Replace CEX 1592	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	-	900	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Replace CEX 4262	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		-	900	-	-
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Upgrade of New Buildings (Goldsmidt Sport)	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	6	-	400	500	-
4.12 - Roads	Upgrade Side walks (PV)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	2	-	300	50	550
4.13 - Electricity	Replace O/H feeder to Monte Bertha	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Whole	-	950	-	-
5.4 - Cemeteries	Fence new cemetery: Porterville	Community Facilities	Cemeteries/Crematoria	Whole	-	1,000	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Reseal Voortrekker Road	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	7	-	-	-	1,000
4.7 - Sewerage	Sewage network - Velddrif	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	6	-	-	-	1,000
5.5 - Housing (Core)	Rectification of houses in Sand Street (Piket)	Non-revenue Generating	Unimproved Property	Whole		1,000	-	-
4.7 - Sewerage	Sewerage stand by pumps	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	Whole	160	300	350	350
4.10 - Water Distribution	Replace redundant meters	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	2	98	250	400	400
4.13 - Electricity	Replace CEX 6454 (cherry picker)	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		-	1,100	-	-
5.3 - Community Halls and Facilities	Upgrading of Community Halls	Community Facilities	Halls	Whole	380	200	350	400
4.3 - Property Services	Stores Velddrif (Erf 551)	Operational Buildings	Yards		-	300	350	500
4.12 - Roads	Unserviced erven - Redelinghuys	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	5	-	200	500	500
5.4 - Cemeteries	Fence at cemetery (PB)	Community Facilities	Cemeteries/Crematoria	Whole	500	-	500	500
4.7 - Sewerage	VD Pumpline and Pumpstation (St Christoph)	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	6	2,530	-	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Construction of roads (BM) - Lys van Hoofde	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Whole	-	700	300	300
3.3 - Information Technology	Replacement of computers	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	Admin	398	300	400	400
5.7 - Traffic Control	New Traffic Vehicles	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	-	350	500	500
4.12 - Roads	Replace CFP 6247	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		-	-	-	1,400
5.9 - Community Parks	Fencing	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Whole	258	650	300	400
4.12 - Roads	Upgrade of roads and stormwater (AUR)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	6	1,507	2,798	-	-
4.3 - Property Services	Ontwikkel parkering agter munisipale kantore	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	3	-	500	-	-
4.7 - Sewerage	Replace CFP 3464 (Vacuum Tanker)	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		-	-	1,500	-
5.4 - Cemeteries	Fencing Cemetery (VD)	Community Facilities	Cemeteries/Crematoria	Whole	500	-	1,000	500
4.3 - Property Services	Security at municipal buildings	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Admin	175	700	500	500
4.13 - Electricity	Replace Dwarskerbos O/H lines with Cable	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	6	-	900	450	500
4.14 - Street Lighting	Replace street lights	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Whole	200	800	500	500
4.13 - Electricity	Replacing conventional electricity meters wit	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Whole	700	1,000	250	300
4.13 - Electricity	Network Renewals	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	Whole	800	700	400	450
4.13 - Electricity	Retro-fit main substation oil circuit breakers	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	3	-	1,000	500	500
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Upgrading Sportgrounds	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	2	362	200	700	1,000
4.7 - Sewerage	WSIG PB Waste Water Treatment Works	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	2	-	-	-	-
4.7 - Sewerage	WSIG PV Waste Water Treatment Works	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	2	4,348	-	-	-

4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Refuse compactor	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	-	2,200	-	-
4.13 - Electricity	Security of electrical assets	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	-	700	1,000	500
4.8 - Waste Water Treatment	Extention of DKB WWTW	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	7	-	2,500	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Rebuild Kerklaan	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	6	-	-	500	2,000
4.10 - Water Distribution	Prepaid/ Smart Metering	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Whole	-	1,525	500	500
5.12 - Holiday Resorts	Pelikaan Beach Resort Development	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Whole	1,289	500	700	700
3.3 - Information Technology	IT System Upgrade (Enhancement of IT syst	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	Admin	845	1,260	500	500
4.10 - Water Distribution	Water Conservation and Demand Managem	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Whole	-	2,739	-	-
4.10 - Water Distribution	PB Reservoir	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	Whole	-	-	2,910	-
4.12 - Roads	Munisipale Dienste Ontwikkeling	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Whole	-	-	500	-
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	EK Drop Off	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Drop-off Points	5	-	-	3,043	-
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	RH Drop Off	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Drop-off Points	5	-	-	3,043	-
4.12 - Roads	PB Sidewalks (lowcost)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	4	2,609	-	2,257	-
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	PB New netball courts	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	4	-	-	-	3,626
4.2 - Project Management Unit	Repair existing combi-courts EE, PV, VD	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Whole	-	4,500	-	-
4.7 - Sewerage	RH WWTW	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	5	-	-	-	6,158
4.10 - Water Distribution	PB Reservoir	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	4	-	7,391	-	-
4.7 - Sewerage	AUR WWTW	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	6	-	-	2,454	-
4.12 - Roads	Reseal/Construction of streets	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Whole	2,737	2,400	2,000	2,400
4.12 - Roads	VD Sidewalks (lowcost)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	7	2,609	-	2,870	4,348
4.13 - Electricity	Bergrivier Bulk Services Upgrade/RDP Hous	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Whole	-	-	4,348	4,543
4.10 - Water Distribution	Water Renewals	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Whole	-	8,775	4,000	5,000
4.10 - Water Distribution	Munisipale Dienste Ontwikkeling (Wyk 2 PV)	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	2	-	1,781	-	-
4.10 - Water Distribution	Munisipale Dienste Ontwikkeling (Wyk 4 PB)	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	4	-	961	-	-
4.7 - Sewerage	Munisipale Dienste Ontwikkeling (Wyk 4 PB)	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	4	-	758	-	-
4.9 - Storm Water Management	Stormwaterbrug Wyk 4	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures	4	-	159	-	-
4.2 - Project Management Unit	Piketberg N7 Housing	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	3	-	1,000	-	-
4.2 - Project Management Unit	Porterville 171 Housing	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	2	-	3,000	-	-
4.2 - Project Management Unit	Piketberg 156 Housing	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	4	-	2,500	-	-
4.2 - Project Management Unit	Eendekuil 40 Housing	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	5	-	1,000	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Upgrade of roads and stormwater (PB)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Whole	-	856	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Upgrade of roads and stormwater (EK)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	5	-	2,186	-	-
Parent Capital expenditure					55,814	83,155	49,121	52,964
Entity Capital expenditure					-	-	-	-
Total Capital expenditure					55,814	83,155	49,121	52,964

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA37 Projects delayed from previous financial year/s

R thousand	Function	Project name	Project number	Type	MTSF Service Outcome	IUDF	Own Strategic Objectives	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Ward Location	GPS Longitude	GPS Latitude	Previous target year to complete	Current Year 2021/22		2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
														Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25	
Parent municipality:																			
<i>List all capital projects grouped by Function</i>																			
Entities:																			
<i>List all capital projects grouped by Entity</i>																			
Entity Name																			
<i>Project name</i>																			

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects

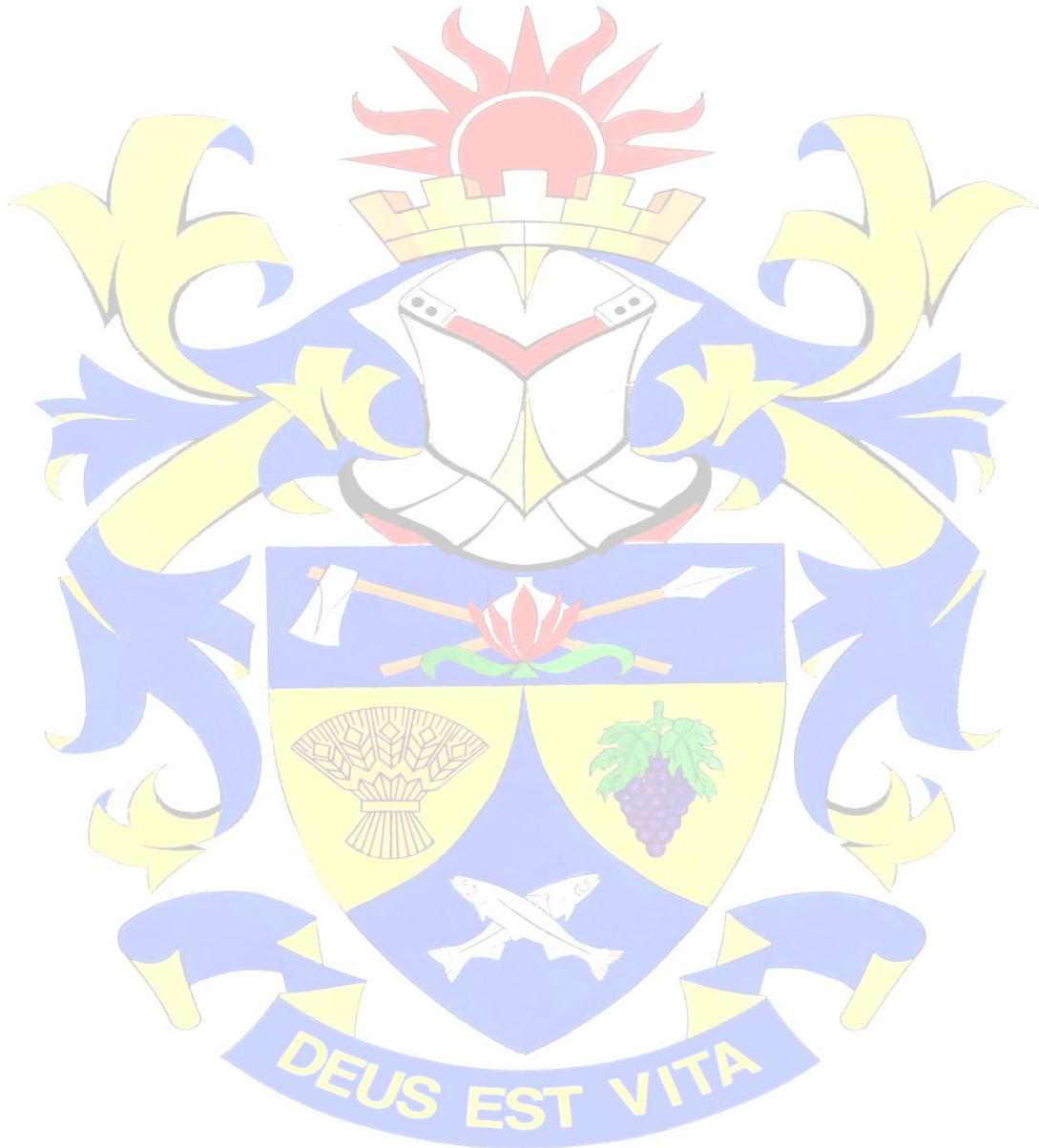
R thousand	Function	Own Strategic Objectives	Prior year outcomes		2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome 2020/21	Current Year 2021/22 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Parent municipality:							
<i>List all operational projects grouped by Function</i>							
	Executive and council	S101	8,948	9,557	10,598	11,176	11,694
	Executive and council	S104	3	5	4	4	4
	Executive and council	S103	11,573	14,654	16,423	17,198	18,016
	Executive and council	S106	43	44	61	64	67
	Planning and development	S302	3,499	4,263	4,007	3,975	4,197
	Internal audit	S105	1,314	1,481	1,500	1,583	1,672
	Planning and development	S502	4,486	5,191	5,797	6,327	6,677
	Planning and development	S501	2,133	2,311	2,889	3,062	3,242
	Planning and development	S201	1,567	4,340	3,843	2,252	2,358
	Finance and administration	S103	59,782	70,724	73,594	75,599	77,474
	Finance and administration	S101	2,039	2,277	2,432	2,570	2,717
	Finance and administration	S501	6,578	7,150	7,445	8,724	9,299
	Finance and administration	S102	2,099	2,284	2,431	2,568	2,713
	Finance and administration	S201	4,370	1,886	2,139	2,266	2,399
	Finance and administration	S402	2,632	3,147	3,210	3,397	3,594
	Waste management	S201	29,623	40,500	45,579	45,951	44,360
	Waste management	S402	3,627	4,629	4,972	5,356	5,731
	Community and social services	S403	6,530	9,510	8,616	9,160	9,721
	Community and social services	S401	3,449	3,873	4,021	4,285	4,521
	Community and social services	S402	754	1,218	1,236	1,305	1,439
	Waste water management	S201	11,839	15,063	15,219	16,228	17,149
	Housing	S304	1,497	1,909	1,912	2,035	2,154
	Housing	S501	5,598	2,509	1,745	35,619	103
	Public safety	S402	31,272	36,681	36,852	37,454	38,654
	Sport and recreation	S401	10,928	14,539	15,300	16,463	17,446
	Sport and recreation	S102	5,222	7,045	6,868	7,278	7,697
	Water management	S201	19,091	23,215	23,509	24,980	26,549
	Road transport	S303	28,001	29,944	33,734	36,718	39,073
	Road transport	S402	1,311	1,470	1,795	1,891	1,993
	Energy sources	S201	117,491	135,613	150,339	162,143	174,893
Total Operational expenditure			387,299	457,031	488,069	547,631	537,606

Annexure B

Budget Related Policies

BERGRIVIER

Munisipaliteit / Municipality



ASSET MANAGEMENT POLICY

CONTENTS

1. INTRODUCTION.....	2
2. GOAL.....	2
3. STATUTORY FRAMEWORK	2
4. ACCOUNTING STANDARDS.....	2
5. DEFINITIONS	3
6. BACKGROUND.....	6
7. DELEGATION OF DUTIES.....	7
8. RESPONSIBILITY	7
9. FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT.....	8
<i>Alienation of Assets.....</i>	<i>9</i>
10. INTERNAL CONTROLS.....	10
11. PHYSICAL CONTROLS AND MANAGEMENT.....	12
12. MANAGING AND OPERATING ASSETS	13
13. CLASSIFICATION AND COMPONENTS OF ASSETS	14
<i>Classification of Assets.....</i>	<i>14</i>
<i>Optional Handling of Material Components.....</i>	<i>14</i>
14. ACCOUNTING OF ASSETS.....	15
15. MAINTENANCE.....	22
16. SHORT TITLE.....	22
APPROVAL	0

1. INTRODUCTION

This policy is designed to assist the management and officials of the Bergriver Municipality with the procedures to manage Property, Plant and Equipment (PPE), Investment Property, Heritage Assets, and Intangible Assets. It is also intended to distinguish between activities acceptable in terms of general approval, supervisory responsibilities, and limits of authority over the management of assets and functions of the organization.

The policy provides certainty of asset management processes undertaken within the organisation and will ensure that management and officials understand their legal and managerial responsibilities with regard to assets.

For the purposes of this policy, assets exclude inventory and monetary assets such as debtors.

This policy replaces all asset management procedures/instructions and memoranda previously issued.

Non-compliance with this policy will result in disciplinary actions, in terms of the Human Resource Policy and procedures of the Municipality.

2. GOAL

The purpose of this policy is to ensure that the assets of the Municipality are properly managed and accounted for by ensuring the following:

- Accurate accounting and recording of relevant asset information;
- Accurate accounting and recording of asset movements;
- Exercise strict physical control over all assets;
- Correct accounting treatment in the Municipality's financial statements;
- Provide accurate and meaningful management information;
- Compliance with Council's accounting policies and Generally Recognised Accounting Practice;
- Sufficient assurance of assets;
- Sufficient maintenance of the municipal assets;
- Ensure that managers are aware of their roles and responsibilities regarding assets; and
- Set out management standards, accounting principles, and internal controls for the safeguarding of assets from losses and damages.

3. STATUTORY FRAMEWORK

The statutory framework for this policy is:

- The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996;
- Municipal Structures Act, No. 117 of 1998;
- Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000;
- Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003
- Regulation No. 31346 of 2008; (Asset Transfer Regulations)
- Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations No. 27636;
- Generally Recognized Accounting Practice.

4. ACCOUNTING STANDARDS

This document represents a policy formulation and will not take precedence over the standards specified by the Accounting Standards Board. The relevant accounting standards include:

- GRAP 1 - Presentation of Financial Statements;
- GRAP 3 – Accounting Policies, Change in Accounting Estimates and Errors
- GRAP 5 – Borrowing Cost
- GRAP 13 - Leases.
- GRAP 16 - Investment property;
- GRAP 17 - Property, Plant and Equipment;
- GRAP 21 - Impairment of Non-cash generating assets;
- GRAP 26 – Impairment of Cash-generating assets;
- GRAP 31 – Intangible Assets;
- GRAP 32 – Service Concession Arrangements: Grantor
- GRAP 100 - Discontinued Operations;
- GRAP 101 – Agriculture; and
- GRAP 103 – Heritage Assets.
- Directive 7 – The application of Deemed Cost

Other relevant accounting standards are:

- GRAP 12 – Inventory; and
- GRAP 11 – Construction contracts.

5. DEFINITIONS

Depreciable Amount – The cost of an asset, or other amount substituted for cost in the financial statements, less its residual value.

"Active market" is a market in which all the following circumstances must be present:

- The assets which are traded in the market are homogeneous;
- A willing buyer and willing seller can normally exist at any given time; and
- Prices are available to the public.

"Amortisation" is the systematic allocation of the depreciable amount of an intangible asset over its useful life.

"Other Assets" – are defined as assets utilised in normal operations. Examples are plant, property and equipment, motor vehicles and furniture and fittings.

"Asset Manager" is any official to whom the responsibility has been delegated and who needs to account for the control, use, physical and financial management of the Municipality's assets, in terms of the municipality's standards, policies, procedures and relevant guidelines.

"Asset Register" is the record keeping of information on each asset that supports the effective financial and technical management of the assets and which complies with statutory requirements.

"Assets" are resources controlled by the Municipality as a result of historical events and of which it is expected that future economic benefits or potential service will result. Therefore, for the purpose of this policy, assets exclude inventory and other monetary assets.

"Investment property" – is defined as property (land or a building or part of a building or both) owned (by the owner or the tenant within a lease) to earn rent or for economic and capital gain or both, unlike for:

- (a) use in the production and supply of goods and services or for administrative purposes;
Or
- (b) sales in the normal course of business.

"Manager" is any senior manager and every municipal official exercising financial management responsibilities.

"Fair Value" – is the amount for which assets can be exchanged between knowledgeable, willing parties in an arm's length transaction.

"Biological Asset" is a live animal or plant.

"Biological Transformation" comprises the process of growth, degeneration, production and procreation that causes qualitative and quantitative changes to a biological asset.

"Useful Life" – is:

- the period of time over which an asset is expected to be used by the Municipality, or
- the number of production or similar units expected to be obtained from the asset by the Municipality.

"Service Provider" –

- (a) with regards to a municipal service, means a private sector party or organ of state is appointed by a municipality, in terms of Section 8 of the MSA, to perform a municipal service in accordance with the Act; or
- (b) with regards to a commercial service, a private sector party or organ of state, appointed by the municipality or municipal entity in terms of the supply chain policy to perform a commercial service to or for the municipality or entity, as an independent contractor.

"The Act" means the Local Authority: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003).

"Carry amount" is the amount at which an asset is included in the financial statements after deducting any accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairments.

"Property, Plant and Equipment" (PPE) – are tangible assets that:

- are held by the municipality for use in the production or provision of goods or services, for rentals to others, or for administrative purposes; and
- are expected to have a useful life extending more than one reporting period (12 months).

"Heritage Assets" – are defined as culturally significant resources. Examples are works of art, historical buildings and statues.

"Depreciate replacement costs", with regards to capital assets, means the cost of replacing the capital asset on the date of transfer, adjusted by the accumulated depreciate cost on the date of transfer taking place taking into account the condition and age of the assets.

"Community assets" – are defined as any asset that contributes to the community's well-being. Examples are parks, libraries and fire stations.

"GRAP" are Standards of Generally Recognized Accounting Practice.

"Historical Cost" means the original purchase price or cost of acquisition of capital assets at the time of acquiring the asset.

"Chief Financial Officer" means an official of the municipality designated by the Municipal Manager to be administratively in charge of the budget and treasury functions.

"Infrastructure assets" – is defined as any asset that is part of a network or similar assets. Examples are roads, water purification networks, sewage purification networks, highways, transport terminals and parking areas.

"Class of plant, property and equipment" means a grouping of assets of a similar nature or function in a municipality's operations, which are shown as a single item for the purpose of disclosure in the financial statements.

"Commercial service" means a service other than a municipal service:

- (a) Provided by a private sector party or organ of state to or for a municipality or municipal entity on a commercial basis; and
- (b) Purchased by the municipality or municipal entity through the supply chain management policy.

"Cost" – is the amount of cash or cash equivalent paid or the fair value of the other consideration given to acquire an asset at the time of acquisition or construction or where applicable, the amount attributed to that asset when initially recognised in accordance with the specific requirements of GRAP Standards.

"Agricultural Activity" is the management by the municipality of the biological transformation of biological assets for sale, in agricultural produce, or in additional assets.

"Agricultural Produce" is the harvested product of the entity's biological assets.

"Municipality" means the Berg River Municipality.

"Municipal Valuation" means the official valuation of an immovable property as indicated in the Municipality's valuation roll.

"Intangible assets" – are identifiable assets without physical substance.

"Transfer", means with regards to a capital or sub asset, the transfer of ownership as a result of sales or other transactions.

"Impairment Loss of Cash generating assets" – is the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset exceeds the recoverable amount.

"Impairment Loss of Non-cash generating assets" – is the amount by which the carrying amount of assets exceeds the recoverable service amount.

"Right to utilise, control and manage" means the right to use, control or manage the capital asset for a period longer than one calendar month, without transferring ownership of the asset. In other words, where such a right does not result in the transfer or permanent alienation of the asset, for example, when a right has been obtained through a lease, letting or lease agreement.

"Accounting officer" means the Municipal Manager appointed in terms of Section 82 of the Local Authority: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998) and in charge of the administration and accounting responsibilities in terms of Section 60 of the Local Authority: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003);

"Residual value" is the net amount that the municipality expects to obtain from an asset at the end of its useful life, after deducting the estimated cost of disposal, if the assets have already reached the age and expected condition at the end of the usable lifetime.

"Realisable Value" means the amount of cash or cash equivalents that currently can be obtained by transferring the capital assets, less the estimated cost of completion and the estimated cost of transferring the asset.

"Senior Manager" is a manager referred to in Section 57 of the Municipal Systems Act (MSA) and who is somebody that reports directly to the Municipal Manager.

"Recoverable Amount" – is the highest of the cash-generating asset's sale price and the future value in use.

"Recoverable service amount" is the highest of a non-cash generating asset's fair value minus the cost to sell and the future value in use.

"Alienation", in connection with capital assets, includes –

- (a) The breakdown, demolition or destruction of the capital assets; or
- (b) Any other process applied to capital assets resulting in the loss in ownership of the capital assets, other than by transfer of ownership.

"Alienation Management System" means the system considered in regulation 40 of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations, published by General Notice No. 868 of 2005.

"Improvement/Rehabilitation" is an improvement or change of an existing asset beyond its originally recognized service potential, for example usable lifetime, capacity, quality and functionality.

"Supply chain management policy" means the supply chain management policy of the municipality or municipal entity must have in terms of Chapter 11 of the Act.

"Depreciation" – is the systematic allocation of the depreciable amount of an asset over its useful lifetime.

6. BACKGROUND

The acquisition and management of PPE, investment property, intangible assets, heritage assets and agricultural assets is the primary mechanism by which the Municipality can fulfil its constitutional mandate for: -

- Delivery of sustainable services;
- Social and economic development;
- Promoting a safe and healthy environment; And
- Fulfilling the basic needs of the community.

The Municipality has a legislative and moral duty to ensure that policies are implemented to ensure the effective and efficient use of assets over their useful lifetime.

The asset management policy deals with municipal rules required to ensure the enforcement of appropriate stewardship over assets. Stewardship has three components namely:-

- Management, utilisation and control by the Municipal Officials;

- Physical administration by the Chief Financial Officer; And
- Physical administration by the Manager: Assets.

Statutory provisions are implemented to protect public property against arbitrary and poor management or disposal by the local authority.

Accounting standards have been approved by the Accounting Standards Board (ASB) to ensure the proper financial treatment of property, plant and equipment, investment property, intangible assets, heritage assets and agricultural assets. The requirements of these new accounting standards include-

- Preparation of asset registers that include all assets controlled by the Municipality.
- Accounting treatment such as acquisition, disposals, disclosure, and depreciation/amortization of assets.
- Financial treatment should comply with the latest accounting standards.

7. DELEGATION OF DUTIES

This policy should be applied taking into account the Municipality's policy regarding delegated powers. Such powers refer to delegations between the Municipal Manager and other responsible officials as well as between Council and the Executive Mayor and the Council and the Municipal Manager. All delegations in terms of this policy must be done in writing.

In accordance with the Local Authority: Municipal Finance Management Act (Act 56 of 2003) (MFMA), the Municipal Manager is the accounting officer of the Municipality and therefore all municipal officials must report to him/her. The Municipal Manager is therefore responsible for all transactions performed by his/her delegates.

The overall responsibility of asset management rests with the Municipal Manager, although day-to-day management of assets should be the responsibility of all officials in terms of written delegation of duties.

8. RESPONSIBILITY

Municipal Manager

The Municipal Manager is responsible for managing the assets of the Municipality, including the safekeeping and maintenance of those assets. He/she must ensure that:

- The Municipality has a management, accounting and information system that will account for and maintain the assets of the Municipality.
- The Municipality's assets are valued in terms of GRAP.
- The Municipality has a system of internal control over assets, including an asset register, updated and maintained.
- Senior executives and other officials adhere to this policy.

Chief Financial Officer

The Chief Financial Officer must ensure that-

- Suitable financial management systems and internal control established and conscientious be executed.
- The financial and other sources of the Municipality is issued to him/her effectively, economically, and efficiently.
- Any unauthorised, irregular, fruitless or wasteful expenditure and losses resulting from criminal or negligent conduct are prevented.

- The systems, processes and registers required to substantiate the financial values of the Municipality's assets are maintained to standards sufficient to satisfy the requirements of effective management.
- Financial processes are established and maintained to ensure that the Municipality's financial resources are utilised optimally through appropriate asset planning, budgeting, purchase, maintenance and disposal decisions.
- The Municipal Manager was appropriately advised on the exercise of powers and duties in respect of the financial administration of assets.
- The managers and senior management teams are appropriately advised on exercising their powers and duties in respect of the financial administration of assets.

Senior Managers

The Senior Managers must ensure that:

- Appropriate systems are established and executed for physical management and control of assets in their area of responsibility.
- The Municipal resources allocated to him/her are effectively, economically and efficiently being used.
- The assets under their control are properly secured and maintained to the point of the required level and that risk management systems exist and are maintained.
- Any unauthorised, irregular, fruitless or wasteful expenditure and losses resulting from criminal or negligent conduct are prevented.
- Their management systems and controls provide accurate, reliable and up-to-date information of assets under their control.
- Their plans, budgeting, procurement, maintenance and disposal decisions regarding assets can be justified and the Municipality's strategic Goals are optimally achieved.
- The purchase of assets complies with all municipal policies and procedures.
- All assets have been accounted for and identified and inspected before it is received in their care.
- All moveable assets received into their stewardship are appropriately safeguarded against inappropriate use or loss. This will include control over the physical access to these assets and regular stock takes to ensure that no losses have occurred. Any known losses should be immediately reported to the Chief Financial Officer.
- Assets are used appropriately for the purpose as intended by the municipality.

The Senior Manager may delegate or otherwise assign responsibility to others to perform these functions, but they will remain responsible for ensuring that these activities are carried out.

9. FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

Planning before Acquisition of Assets

When a capital project is included in the budget and before it can be implemented, the relevant manager must submit the following to Council for consideration:

- The estimated cost of the project over all the financial years until the project is operational;
- The future operating costs and revenues of the project including the tax and tariff implications;
- The future operational costs and revenue of the project, including tax and tariff implications;
- The physical and financial relationship of the asset during all stages of its lifespan, including procurement, installation, maintenance, operation, disposal and rehabilitation;

- The inclusion of the capital project in the Integrated Development Plan (GOP) and future budgets; And
- Alternatives to the capital purchase.

The Chief Financial Officer is responsible for ensuring that all possible assistance, guidance and explanations are provided to the heads of the relevant departments so that he/she will be able to meet his planning requirements.

Approval to Acquire Assets

Funds can only be spent on a project, if:

- The allocated funds were in an approved capital budget;
- The project, including the total cost, was approved by Council;
- The Chief Financial Officer confirms that funding is available for the project; and
- Any contract that will cause financial obligations for more than two years after the budget period has been properly disclosed.
- The Supply Chain Management Policy has been complied with.

Approval for the purchase of assets will be made in terms of the Municipality's delegation of powers and the payment for the purchase of assets will be made in consultation with the financial policies and regulations of the Municipality.

Funding of Assets

The Chief Financial Officer will, within the municipality's ongoing financial, legal or administrative capacity, establish and maintain funding strategies that will optimise the municipality's ability to achieve the strategic objectives set out in the Integrated Development Plan. The purchase of assets will not be funded over a period that exceeds the useful life of the asset.

Types of funding sources may include:

- External loans;
- Government awards;
- Public contributions and donations;
- Finance leases;
- Capital Replacement Reserve; And
- Surplus cash.

Disposal of Assets

In terms of Section 14 of the MFMA, the Municipality may not transfer ownership as a result of sales or other transaction or otherwise permanently alienating assets required for the delivery of the minimum level of basic municipal services, unless such asset is superfluous, surplus to requirements, cannot be fixed or replaced with the proviso that the minimum level of basic municipal services is not disadvantaged with the sale of the asset.

Council delegates the power to approve the disposal of vehicles with an estimated carrying amount of less than R100 000 (one hundred thousand rand) and other movable assets with an estimated carrying amount of less than R20 000 (twenty thousand rand), to the Municipal Manager. (RB 666 08/02/2012) If the carrying value is above the said amounts, the Municipality may transfer or otherwise dispose of ownership, except in the above case, but only after the approval of Council in a meeting open to the public:

- On reasonable grounds, it decided that the asset was not required for the delivery of basic municipal services;
- Considered the fair market value of the asset and considered the economic and community value that will be received in exchange for the asset.

The decision of whether a specific asset is not required for the delivery of a basic municipal service may not be revoked by the Municipality after the asset has been sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of.

In compliance with principles and directives of the MFMA, the transfer of ownership of any PPE item will be fair, equal, transparent, competitive and consistent with the Municipality's Supply Chain Management Policy and the Municipality's Municipal Asset Transfer Regulations. The transfer of assets to another municipality, municipal entity, national department or provincial department is excluded from these directives with the proviso that the transfer be made in terms of a prescribed legal framework.

Each Head of Department shall report in writing to the Chief Financial Officer, on/before 31 October of each financial year, on all assets under their control or used, which they wish to dispose off, through public auction or public tender.

The Chief Financial Officer will subsequently consolidate all requests received from the various departments and will briefly report the consolidated information to Council or the Municipal Manager of the Municipality, whatever the case may be, suggesting the disposal process to be followed.

When the assets are disposed of, the Chief Financial Officer will deal with the disposal of the items in terms of GRAP and adjust the relevant records of the Asset Register. If the proceeds of the disposal are less than the carrying amount indicated in the Asset Register, such a difference must be recognised as a loss in the Statement of Financial Performance of the relevant department.

All assets earmarked for write-off must be sold by public auction or tender after the following steps have been taken:

- a notice of the intention of the municipality to sell the asset has been published in the local press;
- the municipality has appointed an independent valuer in the event of tender sales to establish a minimum sale price;
- in the event of a public auction, the municipality appointed an independent auctioneer to observe the auction; And
- in the case of a public tender the prescribed tender procedures have been complied with.

Loss, Theft, Destruction, or Impairment of Assets

Every Manager must ensure that any case of loss, theft, destruction or material permanent impairment of assets under his/her control or used by the relevant department is promptly reported in writing to the Chief Financial Officer, internal auditor and in cases of suspected theft or intentional damage to the South African Police Service.

10. INTERNAL CONTROLS

Asset Register

The Chief Financial Officer will establish and maintain an Asset Register that summarizes all important data relating to each item of Property, Plant and Equipment, Investment Properties, Intangible Assets, Heritage Assets and Agricultural Assets that meet the criteria of recognition.

The asset register will be kept in the format established by the Chief Financial Officer, and must comply with the requirements of GRAP and any other accounting requirements that may have been prescribed.

The asset register should contain the following information as far as possible:

- A brief but meaningful description of each asset;
- The date on which the asset was acquired or taken on;
- The location of the asset;
- The responsible manager and department(s) or post(s) within which the assets will be used;
- The title deed number, in the case of property;
- The erf number, in the case of property;
- Measurement approach (Cost Model or Fair value);
- The original estimated useful life;
- The revised estimated useful life;
- The residual value;
- The revised residual value;
- The original cost or the revalued amount or the fair value if no charges are available;
- The (last) revaluation date of the assets yet to be valued;
- The revaluation value of those assets;
- Who made the (last) revaluation;
- Accumulated depreciation to date;
- The depreciation charge for the current financial year;
- The carrying amount of the asset;
- Depreciation method;
- Impairments that occurred during the financial year (and the reversal of impairments where applicable);
- Method by which recoverable amount was calculated (when impairment is required in terms of GRAP);
- Increases or decreases due to revaluation (if applicable);
- The source of funding;
- Condition of the asset;
- The current insurance arrangements/agreement;
- Whether the asset is required to provide basic municipal services;
- Whether the asset was used as security for any debt and if so, its nature and period;
- Security arrangements;
- The date on which the asset was disposed of;
- The selling price;
- The date on which the asset retired from service, if not disposed.

All heads of department under whose control any asset is will briefly provide any information required to compile the asset register in writing to the Chief Financial Officer and will also notify the Chief Financial Officer in writing of any material change that may take place in relation to that information.

An asset will be capitalised, thus recorded in the asset register, as soon as it is acquired. If the asset is erected over a period of time, it will be recorded as work-in-process until it is available for use after which it is appropriately capitalised as a fixed asset. An asset will remain in the

asset register for as long as it exists physically. The fact that an asset is fully depreciated is not solely a reason to remove it from the Asset Register.

Asset Register related controls must be sufficient to provide Senior Managers with an accurate, reliable and up-to-date review of assets under their control in terms of standards established by the Chief Financial Officer and in terms of the relevant legislation and other requirements.

These controls should include the following:

- Information on physical management;
- Accounting of all acquisitions, movements, transfers, losses and disposals of assets;
- Regular physical asset counts; and
- System audits to confirm the accuracy of the records.

The Chief Financial Officer must establish a system that ensures that all movable assets have been provided with a unique identification number/barcode that will be incorporated into the asset register.

The Senior Managers must ensure that the approved asset identification system is carefully applied to all assets under their control or in use by the relevant department.

11. PHYSICAL CONTROLS AND MANAGEMENT

The responsibility of the Asset Control division

- The Asset Control Division will undertake the annual asset count as part of their annual reporting process.

The date of purchase

- The date of purchase is deemed to be the time when the ownership passes to the Municipality. This may differ between the different asset classes but will usually be the point at which the asset is commissioned or when the final payment for the item has been approved.

Transfers between Managers

Permanent Transfer to Other Manager

A manager may transfer an asset under his control provided that another Senior Manager accepts written responsibility for the asset. Copies of such approvals must be handed over to the Financial Services Department.

The Financial Services Department must adjust the Asset Register for all such approved transfers.

The Manager to whom the asset is transferred must accept responsibility for the transferred asset from a date specified in the above communication.

A manager must ensure that the assets are insured against loss, damage or abuse, wherever the asset is located. Protection includes ensuring reasonable physical limitations.

Shifting or Redeployment of Assets

A manager must notify the Chief Financial Officer in writing when an asset has been moved or re-deployed from its location or cost center as recorded in the Asset Register.

In the case of assets such as vehicles used under normal operations away from its base, this reporting is not required.

Verification of Assets

Each Manager, in conjunction with the Asset Control Division, will perform a physical verification of assets on an annual basis.

The results of the verification will be reported to the Chief Financial Officer in a format as prescribed by the Chief Financial Officer.

The annual verification will be made as close as possible to year-end and the report must reach the Chief Financial Officer not later than 30 June.

Insurance of Assets

The Municipal Manager must ensure that all movable assets are at least insured against fire and theft and municipal buildings and infrastructure have been insured against fire and natural disasters.

The Municipal Manager must decide, after consultation with the Chief Financial Officer, on a basis of insurance coverage that may be either the carrying amount or replacement value of the assets. The recommendation will have to take into account the Municipality's budget resources.

12. MANAGING AND OPERATING ASSETS

Responsibility for managing assets

Every Senior Manager is responsible for ensuring that municipal resources allocated to them are effectively, efficiently, economically and transparently used. These include:

- The development of appropriate management systems, procedures, processes and controls for asset management;
- Providing accurate, reliable and up-to-date accountability of assets under their control; and
- The development and motivation of relevant strategic management plans and operating budgets that optimally achieve the Municipality's strategic objectives.

Content of a strategic management plan

Senior Managers must manage assets under their control to provide the required level of service or economic benefit at the lowest possible long-term cost. To achieve this, the Senior Managers must develop strategic asset management plans that cover the following:-

- Comparison with the IDP;
- Industry guidelines;
- Performance monitoring;
- Maintenance programs;
- Renewal, renovation and replacement plans;
- Disposal and Rehabilitation plans;
- Operational, financial and capital support requirements; And
- Risk management plans, including insurance strategies.

The operating budget is the short- to medium-term plan for implementing this strategic asset management plan.

Reporting emerging issues

Every Functional Manager should report issues, which significantly affect the asset's abilities to achieve the required level of service or economic benefit, to the Municipal Manager.

13. CLASSIFICATION AND COMPONENTS OF ASSETS

Classification of Assets

Any asset recognised as an asset in terms of this policy will be classified in terms of nationally recognised categories.

These categories are determined by the Accounting Standards Board.

All assets must be classified under the following headings in the Asset Register:

13.1 Property, Plant and Equipment (PPE)

- Land and Buildings (not held as investment assets).
- Infrastructure assets (assets that are part of a network of similar assets).
- Community assets (assets contributing to the general well-being of the community).
- Other assets (normal operational assets).
- Leased Assets

13.2 Investment property

- Land
- Buildings

13.3 Intangible Assets

- Computer Software

13.4 Agricultural Assets

13.5 Heritage Assets

13.6 Service Concession Assets

Optional Treatment of Material Components

A manager must, with the approval of the Chief Financial Officer, deal with material components of an item of property, plant and equipment as a separate asset for the purposes of this policy.

These material components may be defined by its physical characteristics or its financial values.

When considered for approval, the Manager must be satisfied that the components

- Has a different useful life or usage pattern than that of the main asset.
- Align with the asset management plans;
- Justify the cost of separate identification;
- Probable future economic benefits or potential service delivery will flow from the asset to the Municipality;

- Costs can be reliably measured;
- Controlled by the municipality; And
- Will be used for more than one financial use.

All such decisions and agreements must be confirmed before the beginning of the financial year and must be submitted for approval along with the budget. Any amendments will only be allowed as part of the budget review (i.e. once or twice throughout the year).

When a material component has been recognised as a separate asset, it may be acquired, depreciated and disposed of as if it were a separate asset.

14. ACCOUNTING OF ASSETS

Recognition of Assets

An item of property, plant and equipment will be recognised as an asset when:

- It is likely that future economic benefit or potential service delivery will flow from the asset to the Municipality;
- The cost of the asset can be reliably measured;
- The municipality has control over the asset; And
- It is expected that the asset will be used for more than one financial year.

Initial Measurement

The original cost of an item of PPE or intangible assets may include:

- Cost price;
- Delivery costs;
- Installation costs;
- Professional fees;
- Site development costs;
- Contractor fees;
- Import duties;
- Taxes that cannot be claimed back (e.g. VAT on passenger vehicles).

Items consumed within 12 months

The following list of items is approved to only be purchased via the operational/capital vote for expenditure and these will not be barcoded, but on a inventory list.

Description	Description	Description
3G or similar Internet Dongles	Guillotine	Pots and pans
Back Support	Hat and Coat Stand	Punch
Battery	Heaters	Small kitchen Appliance scales kettles mixer bowls
Binder	Kitchen utensils	Stamps
Buddy-systems	Ladders	Staplers
Calculator	Laptop bags	Tape measure
External Harddrives	Loose standing power supply	Towel, paper, aerosol dispensers
Fans	Mat/Carpet or floor protectors (beneath chairs)	Trolleys, Vacuum cleaners, Wall clocks
Fire Extinguisher	Mops and Mop buckets	Water Despensers

First Aid Kit	Post boxes and similar document storage solutions	Wheelborrows
Foot rests	Pots and pans	Visitors Chairs.

Donations and Exchanges

When an item of property, plant and equipment has been acquired at no cost or at a nominal cost, it will initially be measured at its fair value on the date of acquisition and included in the Asset Register.

Borrowing Cost

Borrowing cost are interest and other expenses incurred by the Municipality in connection with the borrowing of funds. Borrowing cost that are incurred by the Municipality are expensed in the Statement of Financial Performance in the period during which they are incurred, regardless of how the borrowings are applied.

Carrying amount of Assets

After initial recognition as an asset, an item of property, plant and equipment will be carried at its cost minus accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairments.

Depreciation and Amortisation

All PPE excluding land, work-in-process and heritage assets, will be depreciated or amortised, in the case of intangible assets.

Depreciation and amortisation are defined as the monetary quantification of the extent to which PPE and Intangible Assets are used in the provision of economic benefits or the delivery of services.

The depreciable amount of an asset is determined after the residual value of the asset has been deducted. In practice, the residual value is usually not material.

When the standard handling has been accepted and the residual value is likely to be material, the residual value is estimated on the date of purchase. The estimated amount is based on the amount the municipality would currently obtain from disposal of the asset, after deducting the estimated cost of disposal, if the asset was already of age and in a condition expected at the end of its useful life.

The depreciation expenditure for each period will be recognised as an expense in the operating budget of each Department.

The depreciation method used will reflect the expected pattern by which the asset's future economic benefits or service delivery potential reduces the value of the asset.

Different depreciation methods can be used to write-off the amount in a systematic manner over the useful lifetime of the asset. The methods include the following:

- Straight-line method;
- Diminishing method; and
- Sum of production units method.

Straight-line depreciation causes a constant expense over the estimated lifetime of the asset if the residual value does not change.

The reduced balance method causes a declining expense over the useful lifetime of the asset.

The sum of production units method causes an expense based on the expected use or output.

The method of depreciation is constantly applied from period to period unless there has been a change in the expected pattern of use of future economic benefits or service delivery potential.

The straight-line method is used unless otherwise agreed in writing with the Chief Financial Officer.

Depreciation is calculated from the day the asset was available for use.

Each Head of Department, in consultation with the Chief Financial Officer, will ensure that reasonable provision is made annually in the budget for the depreciation and amortisation of all applicable PPE or Intangible Assets controlled or used by the department or expected to be controlled or used during the next financial year.

Initial Determination of Useful Lifespan

The Chief Financial Officer must determine the economic useful life (EUL) of a specific asset or class of assets through the development of a strategic asset management plan. The determination of the economic useful life should be included as part of any pre-purchase planning that will consider, among other things, the following factors:

- The program that optimizes the long-term costs of owning the asset;
- Economic redundancies because they are too expensive to maintain;
- Functional redundancies because they no longer meet the municipality's needs;
- Technical redundancies;
- Social redundancies due to changing demographics; and
- Legal redundancies due to statutory provisions.

A schedule of useful lives is attached as Appendix A. It can only serve as a guideline, because real useful lives may differ drastically from these recommended useful lives.

In the case where an item of PPE or Intangible Asset is not listed in the appendix, the relevant Head of Department in consultation with Chief Financial Officer must determine the useful life of the asset. They will be guided in determining the useful life by the pattern by which the item's economic benefits or service potential will be consumed.

Parts specifically purchased for an asset or class of assets during the initial purchase of the asset, and which will become redundant if an asset or class of assets retire, or the asset or class of assets' use is discontinued, must be considered to form part of the historical cost of that asset or class of assets. The depreciable amount of the parts will be written off over the same lifespan as the asset or class of assets.

Review of Useful Lives and Residual value

Only the Chief Financial Officer in consultation with the relevant Manager may determine or adjust the useful life or residual value of an asset.

The Chief Financial Officer will adjust the useful life or residual value of any asset if it becomes known that the asset had a substantial impairment, was not properly maintained, to such an extent that the expected lifespan of the asset will not be achieved, or any other incident that has occurred that has a material impact on the pattern by which the asset's economic benefits or service delivery potential is consumed.

If the value of any item of PPE or an intangible asset is reduced to such an extent that it has no or an insignificant useful operating life, the item will be fully depreciated or scrapped in the financial year in which the impairment occurred.

In accordance with, if any item of PPE has been lost, stolen or damaged to such an extent that it cannot be repaired, the item(s) will be fully depreciated in the financial year in which the event occurred. If the item physically no longer exists, it will be written off in the asset register.

In all the above cases, the additional depreciation expenses will be debited against the department account that controls or uses the item of PPE or intangible assets.

Additional depreciation that was not budgeted for, due to unforeseen or unavoidable expenses, must be provided in an amended budget. If such circumstances arise near the end of the financial year and there is no time for Council to consider the amendments before the end of the financial year, a Mayor may approve the amendments in terms of Section 29 of the MFMA, with the proviso that any other provisions of the MFMA be complied with.

Revision of the Depreciation Method

The depreciation method appropriate for each class of assets must be reviewed annually and if there is a material change in the expected pattern of economic benefits or service delivery potential of those assets, the method must be adjusted to reflect that change.

When such change in depreciation method is necessary, the change must be treated as a change in accounting estimate and the depreciation expenditure of current and future periods must be adjusted.

Subsequent Expenses

Subsequent expenditure relating to an asset that has already been capitalised should only be added to the carrying amount of the asset when it is likely that future economic benefits or potential service delivery, above the originally assessed standard of performance of the existing asset, will flow to the Municipality.

All other expenses will be treated as an expense in the period in which it occurred.

Before approving the capitalisation of subsequent expenses, the Chief Financial Officer must be satisfied that the expense is a material:

- Increase in the lifespan of the asset will result above what is indicated in the Asset Register; or
- Increase in the quality of service rendered above the current level of service delivery; or
- Increase in the amount of services the asset can provide; Or
- Decrease in the future expected maintenance costs of the asset.

Expenses considered for capitalisation must also meet the recognition criteria of assets and must be appropriately included in the capital budget.

Impairment losses

The carrying amount of an asset or group of identical items of Property, Plant and Equipment, Investment Properties and Intangible Assets must be periodically reviewed in order to determine whether the recoverable amount has not fallen to an amount that is lower than the carrying amount.

The recoverable amount is the amount the municipality expects to recover from the future use of the asset including its residual value with disposal. When such a drop has occurred, the carrying amount should be reduced to the recoverable amount. The amount of this impairment will be immediately recognised as an expense in the Statement of Financial Performance. If this is a reversal of a previous revaluation, the revaluation reserve will be reduced.

The recoverable amount of individual assets or groups of identical assets is calculated separately and the carrying amount is reduced to the recoverable amount of the individual asset or group of identical assets, base. However, circumstances may exist where it is not possible to consider the recoverable amount of an asset on this basis, for example where all the plant and equipment in a sewage treatment plant are used for the same purpose. Under such circumstances, the carrying amount of each of the related assets will be proportionally reduced in relation to the drop in recoverable amount of the smallest grouping of assets for which it is possible to make a consideration of the recoverable amount.

The following are indicators of a possible impairment of an asset:

- The asset is damaged;
- The asset is technologically outdated and no longer usable;
- The asset was not in use for long periods of time before or during the period within which it was commissioned; and
- Land purchased at market value but will be used for subsidised housing projects and where the subsidy is less than the purchase price.

The following steps will need to be carried out regularly during the year in order to acknowledge impairment losses:

- The departments will identify assets and notify the Chief Financial Officer and Asset Control Division which:
 - Has been damaged;
 - Became technologically outdated;
 - For long periods of time not in use before the asset was commissioned or during its lifetime;
 - Subject to impairment losses because the subsidy to be received in exchange for assets is less than the carrying amount of the assets. An example of this is land purchased at market value and which will be used for subsidised housing developments.
- The recoverable amount of these assets must be determined by determining the net sale price per asset as defined above.
- The impairment loss per asset is the difference between the net sale price and the carrying value of the asset.

Subsequent Increase in the Recoverable Amount

A subsequent increase in the recoverable amount of an asset, previously subject to an impairment loss due to a decrease in the carrying amount, will be written back if the circumstances that caused the loss have ceased to exist and are expected to remain so in the near future.

The amount written back should be reduced by the amount that would have been recognised as depreciation if the impairment loss had not occurred.

Accounting treatment of Disposals

An asset should be removed from the Asset Register on disposals or when the asset is permanently withdrawn from use and no further economic benefits or potential service delivery is expected due to its existence.

Profits and losses arising from the retirement or sale of an asset will be calculated as the difference between the actual or expected sales return and the carrying value of the asset and will be recognised as an income or expense in the statement of Financial Statements.

Reinstatement, Maintenance and Other Expenses

Only expenses incurred for the improvement of an asset (in the form of improved or increased services, or benefits flowing from the use of such asset) or a material extension of the useful lifetime of an asset will be capitalised.

Expenses incurred for the maintenance or reinstatement of an asset will be recognised as operating expenses incurred to ensure that the asset's useful lifetime is sustained and therefore will not be capitalised, regardless of the nature of the expenses.

Expenses reasonably attributable to the asset may be capitalized as part of the cost of that asset. Such expenses may include the following, but are not limited to: import taxes, term contract costs, transportation costs, installation costs, erection costs and communication costs.

The following table can be used to distinguish capital expenditure from maintenance expenses:

CAPITAL EXPENSES	MAINTENANCE
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Buying a new asset • Replacement of an existing asset • Improving an existing asset so that its use is expanded. • Further development of existing assets so that its initial useful lifetime is extended. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Restoration of an asset so that it can continue to be used for its intended use. • Maintenance of an asset so that it can be used for the initial intended period.

Finance Lease and Operating Lease

Finance leases are leases, which in effect transfers all risks and rewards associated with ownership of the asset from the lessor to the lessee. Assets held under leases will be capitalised by the Municipality and incorporated into the Asset Register. The asset will be capitalized at its rental value at the beginning of the lease, which will be the price as indicated in the lease agreement, or at a price calculated after taking into account a reasonable interest on the rental payments over the period of the lease. Depreciation is written off on the asset over its expected usable lifetime.

Operating leases are leases that do not fall within the definition of finance leases. Lease payments are recognised as they become payable. Assets held under operating leases will not be recognised in the Asset Register.

Investment Properties

Investment property will be dealt with in terms of GRAP 16 and will be classified separately in the Statement of Financial Position.

Investment properties consist of land or buildings (or portions of buildings) or both held by the Municipality, as owner or as landlord under a leasehold, to receive rental income or for capital growth or for both.

Investment properties will be incorporated into a separate portion of the Asset Register, similar to other assets.

Depreciation will be written off annually on investment properties over their remaining useful life.

Assets Held as Inventory

Any land or buildings owned or purchased by the Municipality, with the intention of selling such property in the normal course of business or developing such property with the intention of selling in the normal course of business, will be disclosed as inventory. Such property will not be included as property, plant, equipment or investment property in the Municipality's Statement of Financial Position.

The inventory must be recorded in a separate list and be treated the same way as other fixed assets but a separate division in the asset register must be maintained for this purpose.

Heritage Assets

Heritage assets will be dealt with in terms of GRAP 103 and will be classified separately in the Statement of Financial Position.

Heritage assets will be incorporated into a separate portion of the Asset Register, similar to other assets.

If no original cost or fair value is available to one or more heritage assets, the Chief Financial Officer, if it is believed that determining the fair value of the assets under review will be an excessive or expensive undertaking, recognise that asset or assets in the asset register without an indication of the cost price or fair value.

For the purposes of the State of Financial Position, the existence of such heritage assets, relevant and useful information will be disclosed using a disclosure note.

(GRAP 103.17) (GRAP 103.09)

Other Write-offs from Assets

An asset item, even if it is fully depreciated, will only be written off when it can no longer be used, on the recommendation of the Head of Department who controls or uses the item in question. The Chief Financial Officer must also approve the write off.

Each Head of Department will report to the Chief Financial Officer on/before 31 October of each financial year on any asset item that that Head of Department wants written off, with full reasons for such recommendation. The Chief Financial Officer will consolidate all such reports and will briefly notify the Municipal Manager about the assets to be written off.

The only reasons for the write-off of assets other than through disposal will include loss, theft, destruction and permanent impairments of the items involved.

If an asset item is to be written off as a result of an event outside the control of the Municipality, such as malicious damage, theft or destruction, the Municipal Manager must determine whether a third party or an employee was involved in the loss and take all reasonable steps to recover such loss, including reporting the incident to the South African Police Service, the Auditor-General and insurance, as well as, to take disciplinary action against such employee who may have been involved in such incident.

In each case where a not fully depreciated asset item is written off, the Chief Financial Officer shall immediately debit such departmental account with the full carrying amount of the item concerned as additional depreciation expenses.

15. MAINTENANCE

Maintenance plans

Each Head of Department will ensure that a maintenance plan with regard to each new asset with an asset value and/or category, as determined from time to time by the Municipal Manager, is prepared and submitted to the Municipal Manager on time.

If recommended by the Municipal Manager, the maintenance plan will be submitted to Council before any approval may be given for the acquisition or construction of the infrastructure asset involved.

The Head of Department that controls or uses the relevant infrastructure asset must report annually to Council, not later than July or the earliest Council meeting thereafter, to the extent that the relevant maintenance plan has been complied with and the likely effect that any non-compliance may have on the useful operating life of the asset concerned.

General Maintenance of Assets

Each Head of Department will be directly responsible for ensuring that all assets are properly maintained and in such a manner that will ensure that such an asset reaches its useful life.

16. SHORT TITLE

This policy will be called the Asset Management Policy of the **Bergvievier Municipality**.

17. CONSEQUENCE MANAGEMENT

Any person

APPENDIX A

SCHEDULE OF EXPECTED USABLE LIFETIME OF ASSETS

	ASSET LIFETIME		ASSET LIFETIME
Infrastructure Assets		Community Assets (continued)	
Roads, Sidewalks, Bridges, Highways, Paving, Curbs and Stormwater	5-50	Museums and Galleries	20-50
Electricity Network	5-50	Other	3-30
Water Network	3-100	Work-in-process	N/A
Sewer Network	5-100		
Solid Waste	3-50		
Other	3-50	Other Assets	
Work-in-process	N/A	Motor vehicles	2-10
		Specialized Vehicles	2-30
		Plantation and Equipment	2-30
Community Assets		Furniture and Office Equipment	5-30
Parks and Public Amenities	20-30	Buildings	5-100
Sports Fields and Stages	5-50	Diverse	3-15
Community Hall	20-30	Leases	2-5
Libraries	20-50	Work-in-process	N/A
Recreation Facilities	20-50		
Clinics	20-50		

APPROVAL

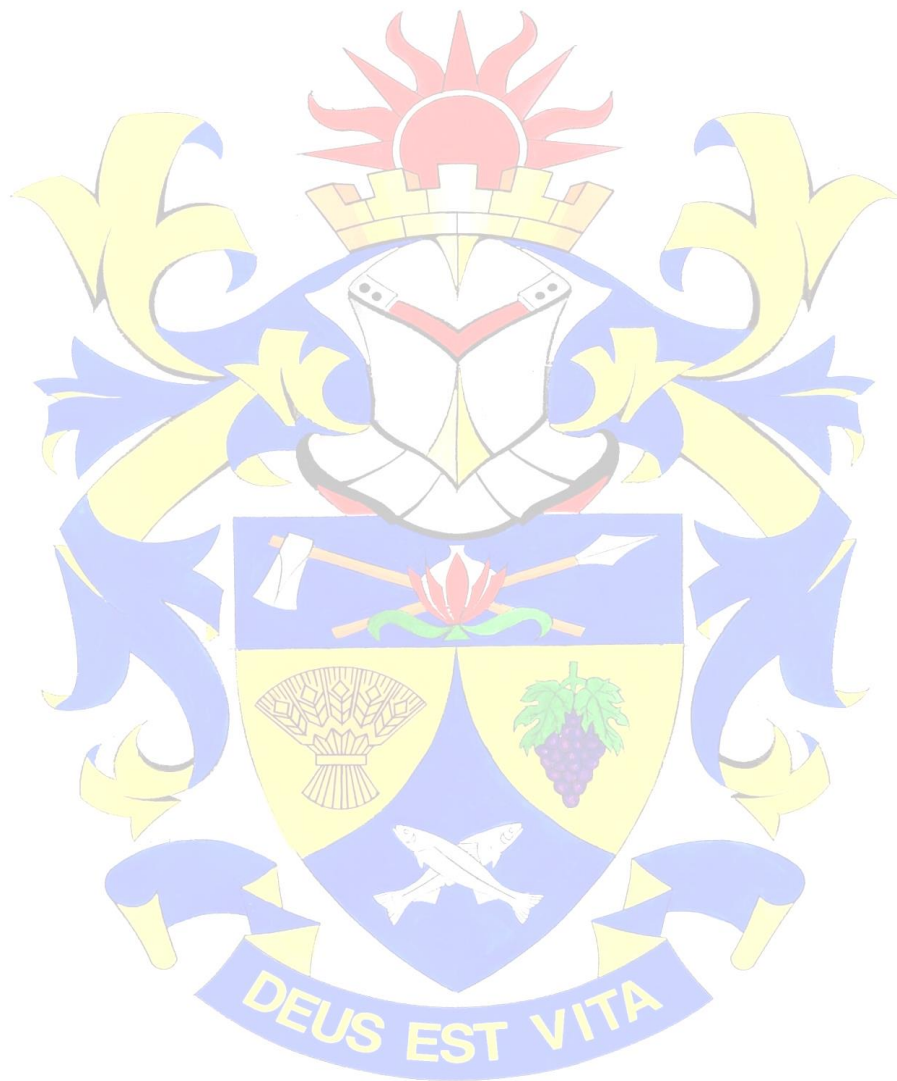
Updated and approved in terms of Board Decision _____ dated _____ which it states, "That the Accounting And Asset Management Policies be delegated to adjust the Accounting and Asset Management policies in terms of the requirements of the GRAP views, legislative requirements or requirements set by the Auditor-General, whenever necessary and that such changes are included in the next report on reviewing budget-related policies."

Approved Date:

Municipal Manager (Accounting Officer)

BERGRIVIER

Munisipaliteit / Municipality



CASH MANAGEMENT AND INVESTMENT POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
1. INTRODUCTION.....	1
2. REGULATORY FRAMEWORK.....	1
3. OBJECTIVES.....	1
4. DEFINITIONS.....	2
5. CASH MANAGEMENT.....	2
6. BANKING.....	6
7. INVESTMENT.....	15
8. INVESTMENT DIVERSIFICATION.....	18

1. Introduction

- 1.1 As trustees of public funds, the Council has an obligation to ensure that cash resources are managed as effectively as possible
- 1.2 Council has a responsibility to manage and invest public funds with great care and is accountable to the community in this regard.
- 1.3 The cash management, banking and investment policy should be aimed at gaining the highest possible return without undue risk during those periods when surplus cash is not needed. In this regard it is essential to have an effective cash management system.
- 1.4 Relevant legislation must be adhered to at all times and where this policy is in conflict with legislation, the relevant legislation will supersede this policy. It is the responsibility of the Municipal Manager and / or the Chief Financial Officer to bring such conflicts to the attention of the Council immediately when he / she become aware of such situations / circumstances and to propose the necessary amendments to this policy to eliminate any practices contrary to legislation.
- 1.5 This policy is a requirement in terms of the provisions of the Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA).

2. Regulatory Framework

- 2.1 The Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act 56 of 2003) (MFMA); and
- 2.2 Treasury regulations in terms of Section 13(1) of the MFMA.

3. Objectives

- 3.1 The objectives of this policy is to:
 - a) Comply with the regulatory framework in terms of the relevant legislation;
 - b) To ensure that the investment of surplus funds forms part of the financial system of the municipality;
 - c) To manage Council's investments within its strategic objectives and invest surplus cash in liquid and creditworthy approved institutions;

- d) To ensure that prudent investment procedures are consistently applied;
- e) To raise appropriate finance, whilst recognising maturity and interest rates, in accordance with budgetary requirement;
- f) To manage the overall cash position of Council's operations;
- g) To ensure that the municipality's bank account(s) are effectively managed and accounted for;
- h) To ensure that receipts of revenue are adequately safeguarded and accounted for; and
- i) To ensure that, overall, an effective cash management plan is established and adhered to at all times.

4. Definitions

4.1 For the purpose of this policy, the following words will be defined as follows:

MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003
SMME	Small, medium and Micro Enterprises as defined in the National Small Business Act as a separate and distinct business entity, including non-governmental organisations, with less than 200 employees and an annual turnover of less than R10 million.
EFT	Electronic Funds Transfer

5. Cash Management

Adequate and effective cash management is one of the main functions of the Accounting Officer.

5.1 Debtor Collections

- 5.1.1 All monies due to the municipality must be collected as soon as possible and banked on a daily basis, if practically possible. Cash left in the safe can pose a security risk, could necessitate additional insurance coverage and does not earn any interest. Special deposits should be arranged for larger amounts to make sure this is banked

on the same day that it is received.

- 5.1.2 All monies due to the municipality must be correctly reflected in the debtor system. The following control measures are necessary:
- a) A well managed debtors and banking control system will ensure that funds owed to the municipality are received and banked;
 - b) A review of debt collection performance by comparing the debtors outstanding in relation to total turnover and comparing this to previous financial years.
 - c) All monies collected by the municipality must be banked in the primary bank account of the municipality or a designated bank account in the municipality's name (i.e. a designated revenue account).
 - d) Monies collected by other agency on behalf of the municipality shall be paid over to the municipality daily and deposited in the bank account of the municipality.

5.2 Payment to Creditors

- 5.2.1 The Chief Financial Officer shall ensure that all tenders and quotations invited by and contracts entered into by Bergrivier Municipality stipulate payment terms favourable to Bergrivier, that is, payment to fall due not sooner than the conclusion of the month following the month in which a particular service is rendered to or goods are received by Bergrivier. This rule shall be departed from only where there are financial incentives for the municipality to effect earlier payment, and any such departure shall be approved by the Chief Financial Officer or his/her delegate, before any payment is made.
- 5.2.2 In the case of small, micro and medium enterprises (SMME's), where such a policy may cause financial hardship to the contractor, payment may be effected at the conclusion of the month during which the service is rendered or within fourteen days of the date of such service being rendered, whichever is the later. Any such early payment shall be approved by the Chief Financial Officer or his/her delegate, before any payment is made.
- 5.2.3 Special payments to creditors shall only be made with the express approval of the Chief Financial Officer or his/her delegate, who shall be satisfied that there are compelling reasons for making such payments prior to the normal processing.

- 5.2.4 To reduce bank costs with regard to cheque payments it is essential to limit the payment of creditors to one payment per creditor per month if possible and to make use of electronic transfer facilities, subject to strict control measures.
- 5.2.5 When considering the timing of payments to creditors, proper consideration must be given to the conditions of credit / terms of payment offered. In cases where a cash discount is offered for early settlement, the discount, if the relevant time scale is taken into account, will in most cases be more than any investment return from temporarily investing the funds. If discounts are therefore offered for early settlement, they should be assessed and utilised if beneficial.
- 5.2.6 In addition, the normal conditions of credit / terms of payment offered by suppliers should be considered and utilised by timing payments so that they are received by the creditor on the due date.

5.3 Receipt of Payments

- 5.3.1 Receipt of money over the counter:
- a) Every amount of payment received by a cashier or other officer responsible for the receipt of money shall be acknowledged at once by the issue of a **pre-numbered official receipt** or computer generated official receipts; and
 - b) Every receipt form, which is cancelled, will be reattached, in the correct place, in the receipt book and indicated as cancelled. Where computer generated receipts are used, the original receipt must be filed for audit purposes.

~~5.3.2 Receipt of money by post~~

- ~~a) When money (including postal orders and cheques) is received with the Council's mail, the Registry Clerk shall record all payment remittances as and when received in the cheque register in the presence of a witness. Post-dated cheques received in the Council's mail must also be recorded in the cheque register. The cheque register shall be regarded as the register of remittances received by post;~~
- ~~b) The cheque register together with all remittances received must be sent to a designated official in the finance section;~~
- ~~c) The designated official, on receipt of the cheque register together~~

~~with the remittances, will code all remittances and submit it to the cashier for receipting;~~

- ~~e) The cashier will receipt all remittances and issue official receipts to the designated official;~~
- ~~e) The designated official will record all receipts in the cheque register and return same to registry. The Registry Clerk must ensure that all receipts are recorded in the cheque register;~~
- ~~f) All documents relating to remittances received in the mail must be filed for audit purposes;~~
- ~~g) A separate register for post-dated cheques will be maintained by the registry strong-room; and the Registry Clerk will ensure that all post-dated cheques, which become due, are sent promptly to the designated official for receipting and recording of receipts in the post-dated cheque register.~~

5.4 Debt

The municipality may only incur debt in terms of Chapter 6, sections 45 and 46, of the MFMA. The municipality may incur two types of debt, namely short term and long-term debt.

5.4.1 Short Term Debt

The municipality may incur short-term debt only when necessary to bridge:

- i. Short falls within a financial year during which the debt is incurred, in expectation of specific and realistic anticipated income to be received within that financial year;

OR

- ii. Capital needs within a financial year, to be repaid from specific funds to be received from enforceable allocations or long-term debt commitments.

5.4.2 Long Term Debt

The municipality may incur long-term debt only for the purpose of:

- i. Capital expenditure on property, plant or equipment to be used for the purpose of achieving the objects of local government as set out in section 152 of the Constitution. section 152 of the

Constitution states that the objects of local government are:

- ➔ to provide a democratic and accountable government for local communities;
 - ➔ to ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner;
 - ➔ to promote social and economic development;
 - ➔ to promote a safe and healthy environment; and
 - ➔ to encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.
- ii. Refinancing existing long-term debt is subject to the conditions of subsection (5) of section 46 of the MFMA as set out below:
- ➔ the existing long-term debt was lawfully incurred;
 - ➔ the re-financing does not extend the term of the debt beyond the useful life of the property, plant or equipment for which the money was originally borrowed;
 - ➔ the net present value of projected future payments (including principal and interest payments) after re-financing is less than the net present value of projected future payments before re-financing; and
 - ➔ the discount rate used in projecting net present value referred to in paragraph (c), and any assumptions in connection with the calculations, must be reasonable and in accordance with criteria set out in a framework that may be prescribed.

6. Banking

6.1 The primary bank account

- 6.1.1 In terms of section 7(1) of the MFMA, the municipality must open and maintain at least one bank account in its name. All money received by the municipality must promptly be paid into its bank account or accounts. The municipality may not open a bank account abroad, with an institution that is not registered as a bank in terms of the Banks Act 94 of 1990, or otherwise than in the name of the municipality.

- 6.1.2 The municipality must have a primary bank account. If the municipality only has one bank account, that account is its primary bank account. However, if the municipality has more than one bank account, it must designate one of its bank accounts as the primary bank account.
- 6.1.3 The Municipal Manager must submit to the National Treasury, Provincial Treasury and the Auditor-General, in writing, the name of the bank where the primary bank account of the municipality is held and the type and number of the account.
- 6.1.4 If the municipality decides to change its primary bank account, it may do so only after the Municipal Manager has informed the National Treasury, Provincial Treasury and the Auditor-General, in writing, at least 30 days before effecting the change.
- 6.1.5 The following monies must be deposited into the municipality's primary bank account:
- i. All allocations to the municipality, including those made to it for transmission to an external service-delivery mechanism assisting the municipality in the performance of its functions;
 - ii. All income received by the municipality on its investments;
 - iii. All income received by the municipality in connection with its interest in any municipal entity, including dividends;
 - iv. All money collected by an external-delivery mechanism on behalf of the municipality and
 - v. Any other monies as the Minister of Finance may prescribe by regulation.
- 6.1.6 The transfer of an allocation of money by another organ of state in the national, provincial or local sphere of government to the municipality must be made through the municipality's primary bank account.

6.2 Administration

- 6.2.1 Section 9 of the MFMA requires that the Municipal Manager must submit to the Provincial Treasury and the Auditor-General, in writing, at least 90 days after the municipality has opened a new bank account, the name of the bank where the account has been opened, and the type and number of the account.

- 6.2.2 Annually before the start of a financial year, the name of each bank where the municipality holds a bank account, and the type and number of each account must be submitted, in writing, to the Provincial Treasury and the Auditor-General.
- 6.2.3 The Municipal Manager must administer all the municipality's bank accounts and is accountable to the Council for the municipality's bank accounts, but may delegate these duties to the Chief Financial Officer.

6.3 Withdrawal of funds

- 6.3.1 In terms of section 11(1) of the MFMA, only the Municipal Manager, the Chief Financial Officer or another senior financial official acting on written authority from the Municipal Manager, may withdraw money or authorise the withdrawal of money from any of the municipality's bank accounts.
- 6.3.2 Money may be withdrawn from the municipality's bank accounts only:
 - i. To defray expenditure appropriated in terms of an approved budget;
 - ii. To defray expenditure authorised by the MEC for finance if the municipality has failed to approve a budget before the end of the financial year, until a budget is approved;
 - iii. To defray unforeseeable and unavoidable expenses for which no provision has been made in the budget that was authorised by the councillor responsible for financial matters in emergency or other exceptional circumstances;
 - iv. In the case of a bank account opened for the purpose of a relief, charitable or trust fund established by the Council, to make payments from the account for the purpose for which the fund was established;
 - v. To pay over to a person or organ of state money received on behalf of that person or organ of state, including money collected by the municipality on behalf of that person or organ of state by agreement or any insurance or other payments received by the municipality for that person or organ of state;
 - vi. To refund money incorrectly paid into a bank account;
 - vii. To refund guarantees, sureties and security deposits;

- viii. For cash management and investment purposes in accordance with this policy;
- ix. To defray increased expenditure in terms of section 31 of the MFMA; and
- x. For such other purposes as may be described, including emergency purposes, as may be prescribed by regulation, instruction or guidelines issued by the National Treasury.

6.3.3 The Municipal Manager may not authorise any official other than the Chief Financial Officer to withdraw money or to authorise the withdrawal of money from the municipality's primary bank account if the municipality's primary bank account is separate from its other bank accounts.

6.3.4 The Municipal Manager must, within 30 days after the end of each quarter, table a consolidated report of all withdrawals made in terms of paragraph 6.3.2 (ii) to (x) during that quarter to Council and submit a copy of the report to the Provincial Treasury and the Auditor-General.

6.4 Relief, Charitable and Trust Funds

6.4.1 In terms of section 12 of the MFMA, no political structure or office-bearer of a municipality may set up a relief, charitable, trust or other fund of whatever description except in the name of the municipality. Only the municipal manager may be the Accounting Officer of any such fund.

6.4.2 A municipality may in terms of section 7 of the MFMA open a separate bank account in the name of the municipality for the purpose of a relief, charitable, trust or other fund.

6.4.3 Money received by the municipality for the purpose of a relief, charitable, trust or other fund must be paid into a bank account of the municipality, or if a separate bank account has been opened in terms of 6.4.2 above, into that account.

6.4.4 Money in a separate account opened, in terms of 6.4.2 above, may be withdrawn from the account without appropriation in terms of an approved budget, but only:

- i. by or on the written authority of the accounting officer acting in accordance with decisions of the municipal council; and
- ii. for the purposes for which, and subject to any conditions on

which, the fund was established or the money in the fund was donated.

6.5 Banking Arrangements

- 6.5.1 The Municipal Manager is responsible and accountable for the management of the municipality's bank account(s). The Municipal Manager may delegate such functions, duties and powers in relation to the management of the municipality's bank account(s) as may be necessary for the effective and efficient administration thereof.
- 6.5.2 The Municipal Manager may sign any document, relating to the management of the municipality's bank account(s), provided that under no circumstances shall only one person sign a cheque of the municipality.
- 6.5.3 The Chief Financial Officer will identify from time to time employees who can **approve EFT payments** ~~sign cheques~~ on behalf of the municipality. A minimum of two employees must **approve EFT payments** ~~sign cheques~~.
- 6.5.4 In compliance with the requirements of good governance, the Municipal Manager may request to open a separate bank account for:
- i. Ordinary operating purposes;
 - ii. The external finance fund;
 - iii. The asset financing fund;
 - iv. Capital receipts in the form of grants, donations or contributions from whatever source; and
 - v. Any other reserves as per Funding and Reserves Policy.
- 6.5.5 In determining the number of accounts to be maintained, the Municipal Manager, in consultation with the Chief Financial Officer, shall consider the following:
- i. The likely number of transactions affecting each of the accounts referred to;
 - ii. The cost of maintaining more than one bank account;
 - iii. The capacity of the Directorate: Financial Services to perform the

accounting functions relevant to bank accounts.

- 6.5.6 Unless there are compelling reasons to do otherwise and the Council expressly so directs, the Municipality's bank accounts shall be maintained with the same banking institution to ensure the pooling of balances for purposes of determining the interest payable to the municipality on any credit balance.
- 6.5.7 The Municipal Manager shall invite bids for the placing of the municipality's bank accounts in accordance with the Supply Chain Management Policy. Any new banking arrangements shall take effect from the first day of the financial year ensuing after the bid has been awarded. However, the Municipal Manager may invite such tenders at any earlier stage, if he/she, after consultation with the Chief Financial Officer, is of the opinion that the services offered by the municipality's current banking institution(s) are materially defective or not cost-effective.

6.6 Collection and Banking of Revenue

- 6.6.1 The Municipal Manager must implement and enforce the municipality's credit control and debt collection policy and by-laws and establish effective administrative mechanisms, processes and procedures to collect money that is due to the municipality. All monies due to the municipality must be collected as soon as possible, either before or on the due date.
- 6.6.2 The Directorate: Financial Services must receive all payments. No cash payment may be accepted unless an official receipt can be issued immediately.
- 6.6.3 The Chief Financial Officer must ensure that all monies received by any department other than the Directorate: Financial Services are regularly paid to his/her department, or alternatively, deposited into the bank account of the municipality designated by the Chief Financial Officer.
- 6.6.4 All monies received must be deposited in the municipality's bank account(s) not later than the first working day after its receipt.
- 6.6.5 In respect of monies received at smaller cashiers offices of the municipality (i.e. where receipts are small amounts), the Municipal Manager:
- i. Shall make appropriate arrangements to ensure that all monies received are deposited into the municipality's bank account, as designated by the Chief Financial Officer, as often as practicably

possible, or alternatively, the risk of keeping cash on the premises should be adequately addressed;

6.6.6 Every departmental head must, without delay, notify the Chief Financial Officer in writing of any monies due to the municipality and the reasons why such monies are owed must be explained in such notification. All amounts owing to the municipality must be levied by way of a debit in the applicable debtors system.

6.6.7 The Chief Financial Officer shall ensure that:

- i. All revenues are properly accounted for; and
- ii. The municipality's accounting system recognises revenue when it is earned and accounts for debtors and receipts of revenue.

6.7 Permissible Methods of Payment

6.7.1 A debtor may settle his/her debt with the municipality by:

- i. Cash payment ~~or payment by cheque~~ at a pay point of the municipality;
- ~~ii. Posting of a cheque by prepaid ordinary post to the municipality or postal orders;~~
- iii. Stop-order in favour of the municipality against his/her bank account; or
- iv. Direct deposit or EFT into the municipality's bank account; or
- v. Credit or Debit Card

6.7.2 In order to reduce the risk of theft and fraud, the Chief Financial Officer shall encourage debtors to effect payment by any method in paragraph 6.7.1 (IV) and (v).

6.7.3 A debtor who settles his/her debt to the municipality using a payment option other than that stipulated in paragraph 6.7.1 (i) shall ensure that his/her account number with the municipality is clearly indicated on any deposit slip or other confirmation of payment issued.

6.8 Receipts

- 6.8.1 The receipt of all monies must immediately be recorded by means of a pre-numbered / system generated official receipt.
- 6.8.2 No alterations shall be made to a receipt or other form of acknowledgement of payment.
- 6.8.3 Any error that appears on a receipt must be corrected by issuing a new receipt and the cancellation of the erroneous one.
- 6.8.4 Every cancelled receipt must be returned to its proper place in the receipt book, or in the absence of a receipt book, file according to the instructions of the Chief Financial Officer.
- 6.8.5 Any cash surplus found at any time must immediately be declared, a receipt issued for the amount of such surplus and deposited without delay into the municipality's bank account.
- 6.8.6 Any cash deficits must immediately be reported and made good in accordance with the instructions of the Chief Financial Officer.

6.9 Security of cash at pay points

- 6.9.1 The municipal manager shall:
 - i. Regularly, in co-operation with the Chief Financial Officer and the Internal Auditor, assess the impact and likelihood of loss to monies received due to theft, robbery or fraud or its destruction; and
 - ii. Implement such measures as may be necessary to reduce the risk of loss through theft, robbery or fraud or its destruction.
- 6.9.2 Nobody shall instruct or permit an employee who is responsible for receiving payments made to the municipality not to comply with any security measures or procedures prescribed by the Municipal Manager in terms of paragraph 6.9.1 (ii).
- 6.9.3 Whenever loss or destruction of monies received occurs, the Chief Financial Officer shall report the loss to the Internal Auditor who shall:
 - i. As soon as practicable after he/she became aware of the matter:

- ➔ Investigate circumstances of the loss or destruction; and
- ➔ Determine the amount of the loss or damage the municipality suffered;
- ii. Take appropriate to:
 - ➔ Recover any loss the municipality may have suffered; and
 - ➔ Prevent a recurrence of the event; and
- iii. In appropriate cases:
 - ➔ Institute disciplinary action; and
 - ➔ Report the matter to the South African Police Services.

6.9.4 An employee who fails or refuses to implement or to comply with any security measures and procedures prescribed by the Municipal Manager in terms of paragraph 6.9.1 (ii) shall be guilty of disciplinary offence. In any disciplinary enquiry pursuant to paragraph 6.9.3 (iii) it shall not be a defence for an employee or a councillor if it is found that he/she did not comply with any security measures or procedures prescribed by the Municipal Manager.

6.10 Unclaimed Deposits

All unclaimed deposits are initially recognised as a liability until 36 months expires, when all unclaimed deposits into the Municipality's bank account will be treated as revenue.

7. Investments

7.1 General

- 7.1.1 Council may only invest surplus funds with deposit taking institutions registered in terms of the Banks Act 94 of 1990, for terms not exceeding one year in anticipation of cash flow expectations. From time to time, with prior Council approval, investments can exceed one year and be made at other institutions/instruments as approved in the National Treasury regulations.
- 7.1.2 The way in which surplus funds and other monies of the Municipality can be invested is controlled in terms of section 13 of the MFMA.

- 7.1.3 Council will only make investments with approved institutions which have an A rating.

7.2 Cash Flow Estimates

- 7.2.1 Before any money can be invested, the Municipal Manager, in consultation with the Chief Financial Officer, has to determine whether there will be surplus funds available. The term of investment should also be investigated to ensure that surplus cash would be invested for the period it is not required.
- 7.2.2 Prior to making investments other than for short-term investments, it is essential that cash-flow estimates be compiled monthly for at least the forthcoming twelve months.
- 7.2.3 When compiling cash-flow estimates on a monthly basis, it is essential that the Municipal Manager / Chief Financial Officer are aware of all expected cash-flow and when it is to take place. The timing with regard to cash outflows should be determined as far as possible by reference to both the operational and the capital budgets.

7.3 Investment Ethics

- 7.3.1 In dealing with financial institutions, the following ethical principles must be observed:
- i. Under no circumstances may inducements to invest be accepted;
 - ii. Interest rates quoted by one institution must not be disclosed to another institution;
 - iii. The business ethics of any controlling body of which the relevant financial institution is a member must be observed by such institution or body at all times.

7.4 Investment Principles

The following guiding principles are to be adhered to in order to facilitate the administration of Council's investment portfolio.

7.4.1 Limit Exposure to a Single Institution:

- i. Investment of funds, where this involves large amounts, should preferable be distributed over more than one institution in order to limit Council's risk exposure.

7.4.2 Risk and Return:

- i. As a general principle, it must be accepted that the greater the return, the greater the risk.

7.4.3 Borrowing for Re-Investment:

- i. Council should refrain from borrowing monies for the purpose of re-investment, as this is tantamount to speculation with public funds.

7.4.4 Nominee Accounts:

- i. All moneys shall be invested directly with the relevant institutions. On no account may moneys be placed in a nominee account.

7.5 General Investment Practice

7.5.1 General

- i. Prior to an investment being made at least three written quotations must be obtained from financial institutions for various forms of investment, investment terms and rates of interest. Acceptance of the above must be governed in order of priority by:
 - ➔ Preservation and safety of principal;
 - ➔ Liquidity;
 - ➔ Yield;
 - ➔ Where appropriate, match dates of repayment of maturing loans.
- ii. Institutions should be advised that, in submitting quotations, they must offer their best rates of interest and that no further negotiation or discussion will be entered into with them after they have submitted their quotation.

7.5.2 Payment of Commission:

- i. A certificate shall be issued in respect of each and every investment made by the financial institution receiving the investment and no payment of any commission or payment in kind will be made to any party in respect of the investment so made.

7.5.3 Internal Investments:

- i. Before planning to invest funds externally, consideration must be given to whether the funds may be utilised at an equivalent rate to substitute external borrowing as there is normally a margin between the rate at which Council may borrow funds and the rate at which investments may be made over similar periods.

7.5.4 Cash at Bank:

- i. When funds are held in a current account, it is a good business practice to operate a call account. The overriding principle is that funds in the current account are to be kept at an absolute minimum.

7.5.5 Credit Worthiness:

- i. Prior to investing in smaller registered financial institutions, the Investment Committee must ensure that the Council is not over-exposed and should satisfy itself as to the credit-worthiness and previous track record of the institution before placing funds.

7.5.6 Control over Investments:

- i. A proper record must be maintained of all investments made indicating at least the institution, fund, interest rate, maturing date and purpose of investment.
- ii. The Chief Financial Officer must retain all quotations received for record and audit purposes.
- iii. Interest must be correctly calculated, received and recorded timeously.
- iv. All investment certificates are to be kept in a securities file which shall be safeguarded in a fireproof safe.
- v. In respect of grant funds, a separate file must be kept of the letter of grant and other pertinent information. Regular reports must be submitted to all grant agencies.
- vi. The Chief Financial Officer must compile and will be responsible for the maintenance of an Investment Register complying with audit requirements.

7.5.7 Reporting

- vii. The Chief Financial Officer should every months submit a report to the Council on the Council's investment portfolio, as in the format prescribed by National Treasury.

8. INVESTMENT DIVERSIFICATION

- 8.7.1 Without limiting the Accounting Officer to any specific amount or percentage of investments, it is hereby established that investments made by the municipality should be diversified as much as possible between different institutions, maturity dates and types, but nothing prevents the Accounting Officer from investing more cash with an institution than by another institution with due regards to the standard of care and objectives set in this policy. Not more than 50% of the total investments should be invested with one institution **when making a new investment.**
- 8.7.2 Having determined that funds are available for investment and the maximum period for which the funds may be invested, the Chief Financial Officer (CFO) (or his delegated nominee in the treasury and budget section) needs to consider the manner in which the investments are placed. As rates can vary according to the money market perception related to the term of the investment, there is merit in obtaining quotes for periods within the maximum determined.

BERGRIVIER MUNISIPALITEIT

KREDIETBEHEER & SKULDINVORDERINGSBELEID



INHOUDSOPGAWE

BL.

1. WOORDOMSKRYWING	3
2. KLIËNTESORG- EN BESTUUR	6
2.1 Kommunikasie en die oordra van inligting	6
2.2 Meting van munisipale dienste	7
2.3 Munisipale rekeninge	7
2.4 Navrae, appèlle en diensklagtes	8
2.5 Betaalfasiliteite	8
2.6 Toewysing van inkomste	9
KREDIETBEHEER EN SKULDINVORDERINGSMAATREËLS	
3. Aansoek vir munisipale dienste	10
4. Aanspreeklikheid vir betaling van gelde	11
5. Staking van dienste	13
6. Datum van betaling van gelde	13
7. Aksies	13
7.1 Eiendomsbelasting agterstallig	13
7.2 Gelde en heffings agterstallig t.o.v. munisipale dienste	14
7.3 Agterstallige huurgelde en/of leningspaaieimente	16
7.4 Ander gelde verskuldig	16
8. Heffing van rente	16
9. Afsluiting en her aansluiting van dienste	17
10. Vordering van deposito	17
11. Instelling van geregtelike stappe	18
ALGEMENE BEPALINGS	
12. Koste van invordering	19
13. Gedishonoreerde betalings	19
14. Toegang tot persele	19
15. Veilige akkommodasie van dienste aansluitings ens	20
16. Diefstal, skade en ongemagtigde gebruik van water en elektrisiteit	20
17. Ondertekening van kennisgewings en dokumente	21
18. Waarmerk van dokumente	21
19. Prima facie getuienis	21

INLEIDING

Ingevolge artikel 96 van die Wet op Plaaslike Regering: Munisipale Stelsels, 2000 moet 'n Munisipaliteit –

- alle gelde invorder wat aan hom verskuldig en betaalbaar is, behoudens die bepalings van die Wet en enige ander toepaslike wetgewing; en
- vir dié doel, 'n kredietbeheer- en skuldinvorderingsbeleid aanneem, in standhou en implementeer wat nie strydig is nie met sy eiendomsbelastingbeleid en sy tariefbeleid en wat aan die bepalings van die Wet voldoen.

Ten einde uitvoering te gee aan die voorafgaande bepalings van die Wet het die raad van die Munisipaliteit Berggrivier 'n kredietbeheer- en skuldinvorderingsbeleid, soos hierna uiteengesit, aanvaar.

HOOFTUK 1

WOORDOMSKRYWING

1. Vir die doeleindes van hierdie beleidsdokument het enige woord of uitdrukking waaraan 'n bepaalde betekenis geheg is in die Wet, dieselfde betekenis, tensy uit die samehang anders blyk, en beteken -

“agterstallige bedrae” enige bedrag verskuldig en betaalbaar aan die Munisipaliteit wat nie voor of op die datum van betaling betaal is nie;

“Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste” 'n persoon wat deur die raad in dié hoedanigheid aangestel is om die raad se finansies te administreer en sluit enige persoon in –

(1) wat in sodanige pos waarneem;

(2) aan wie die Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste 'n bevoegdheid, funksie of verpligting gedelegeer het ten opsigte van sodanige gedelegeerde bevoegdheid, funksie of verpligting;

“datum van betaling” soos omskryf in paragraaf 6 hiervan ten opsigte van die onderskeie gelde, tariewe en belasting betaalbaar aan die Munisipaliteit;

“eienaar” met betrekking tot onroerende goed--

(1) die persoon by wie die regstitel daarvan berus;

(2) in die geval waar die persoon by wie die regstitel daarvan berus, insolvent of oorlede is, of aan enige vorm van wetlike diskwalifikasie onderhewig is, dié persoon in wie die administrasie of beheer van sodanige onroerende goed berus as kurator, trustee, eksekuteur, administrateur, geregtelike bestuurder, likwidateur of enige ander wetlike verteenwoordiger;

- (3) in enige geval waar die raad nie in staat is om die identiteit van so 'n persoon te bepaal nie, 'n persoon wat geregtig is op die voordelige gebruik van sodanige onroerende goed;
- (4) in die geval van onroerende goed waarvoor 'n huurooreenkoms van 30 jaar of langer aangegaan is, die huurder daarvan;
- (5) met betrekking tot –
 - (i) 'n gedeelte grond afgebaken op 'n deeltitelplan en wat geregistreer is ingevolge die Wet op Deeltitels, 1986 (Wet No. 95 van 1986), die ontwikkelaar of die bestuursliggaam ten opsigte van die gemeenskaplike eiendom;
 - (ii) 'n gedeelte grond soos gedefinieer in dié Wet, die persoon in wie se naam dié gedeelte geregistreer is ingevolge 'n deeltitelakte, insluitende die wettige aangestelde verteenwoordiger van sodanige persoon;
- (6) enige regspersoon insluitende, maar nie beperk nie tot:
 - (i) 'n maatskappy geregistreer ingevolge die Wet op Maatskappye, 1973 (Wet No 61 van 1973), 'n trust *inter vivos*, trust *mortis causa*, 'n beslote korporasie geregistreer ingevolge die Wet op Beslote Korporasies, 1984 (Wet No 69 van 1984), en 'n vrywillige assosiasie;
 - (ii) enige staatsdepartement;
 - (iii) enige raad of bestuursliggaam ingestel ingevolge enige wetgewing van toepassing in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika; en
 - (iv) enige ambassade of ander buitelandse entiteit;

“hulpbehoewende huishouding” 'n huishouding wat as sulks by die Munisipaliteit geregistreer is en wat –

- (1) aan die kwalifikasie vereistes soos bepaal in paragraaf 21 hiervan, voldoen;
en
- (2) 'n perseel binne die regsgebied van die Munisipaliteit okkupeer;

“Munisipale Bestuurder” die persoon wat deur die raad in dié hoedanigheid aangestel is ingevolge artikel 82 van die Wet op Plaaslike Regering: Munisipale Strukture Wet No 117 van 1998 en sluit enige persoon in –

- (1) wat in sodanige pos waarneem;
- (2) aan wie die Munisipale Bestuurder 'n bevoegdheid, funksie of verpligting gedelegeer het ten opsigte van sodanige gedelegeerde bevoegdheid, funksie of verpligting;

“munisipale dienste” die voorsiening van water, die voorsiening van elektrisiteit, die verwydering van huisvuil, die wegdoen van rioolvuil of enige een of kombinasie van dié dienste;

“Munisipaliteit” die Munisipaliteit Bergrivier

“perseel” enige gedeelte grond, geleë binne die regsgebied van die munisipaliteit, waarvan die buite grense afgebaken is op:

- (1) ’n algemene plan of diagram wat geregistreer is ingevolge die Opmetingswet, 1927 (Wet no. 9 van 1927) of die Registrasie van Aktes Wet, 1937 (Wet no. 47 van 1937) of;
- (2) ’n deeltitelplan geregistreer ingevolge die Wet op Deeltitels, 1986 (Wet no. 95 van 1986);

“raad” die munisipale raad van die Munisipaliteit Bergrivier

“rekening” sluit in-

- (1) heffings, bobelasting of dienstegelde ten opsigte van die volgende dienste:
 - elektrisiteitsverbruik;
 - waterverbruik;
 - vullisverwydering;
 - riool dienste;
- (2) eiendomsbelasting;
- (3) huurgeld;
- (4) lenings paaieimente;
- (5) rente op agterstallige bedrae;
- (6) enige ander heffings en gelde wat regtens aan die Munisipaliteit verskuldig is;

en het **die “munisipale rekening”** ’n ooreenstemmende betekenis;

“standaard rentekoers” ’n rentekoers wat een persent hoër is as die rentekoers wat die Munisipaliteit aan sy bank moet betaal ten opsigte van ’n oortrekking;

“Wet” die Wet op Plaaslike Regering: Munisipale Stelsels, 2000 (Wet 32 van 2000) soos van tyd tot tyd gewysig;

HOOFSTUK 2

KLIËNTESORG EN – BESTUUR

2.1 KOMMUNIKASIE EN DIE OORDRA VAN INLIGTING

2.1.1 Ten einde uitvoering aan die bepalings van artikel 95(a), (b) en (c) van die Wet te gee, sal die Munisipaliteit alles binne sy vermoë doen om –

- 'n kliëntediensforum daar te stel waar verteenwoordigers van die gemeenskap en lede van die raad mekaar kan ontmoet;
- wyksvergaderings te hou waar verteenwoordigers van die Munisipaliteit en ander diensverskaffers met wykslede en hul wyksraadslid kan beraadslaag;
- sorg te dra dat gebruikers van munisipale dienste en/of enige ander diens, belastingbetalers en inwoners in die algemeen, behoorlik ingelig word met betrekking tot dienslewering en in besonder die koste van verskaffing van dienste.

Om dié oogmerke te bereik -

- sal daar, onder meer, gedurende die begrotingsproses openbare vergaderings belê word waarby politieke partye, belastingbetalers- en inwonersverenigings, gemeenskapsorganisasies, sakekamers, die publiek in die algemeen en enige ander belanghebbende partye betrek sal word en waartydens begrotingsprioriteite, -beginsels en -raamwerke ontleed en bespreek sal word;
- sal daar van tyd tot tyd behoefte-identifisering werkswinkels in wyke gehou word met die doel om-
 - (1) die behoeftes in die wyke wat wettiglik die verantwoordelikheid van die Munisipaliteit is, te identifiseer;
 - (2) die gemeenskap by die prioritisering van sodanige behoeftes te betrek;
 - (3) die gemeenskap te betrek by die Munisipaliteit se beplanning van projekte en wat die Munisipaliteit doen en wat ander regeringsvlakke doen; en
 - (4) gemeenskappe in te lig wat die vlakke van betaling en nie-betaling in so 'n wyk is ten opsigte van Munisipale dienste, belastings en ander gelde verskuldig aan die Munisipaliteit en om strategieë in dié verband te bepaal.
- sal daar nadat die konsepbegroting opgestel is, verdere openbare vergaderings gehou word om die implementering van tariewe en die wyse waarop die begroting aangewend sal word, bespreek word;
- sal wyksraadslede aangemoedig word om gereelde wyksvergaderings te hou waar, onder meer, in besonder aandag verleen sal word aan klantensorg- en skuld-kwessies.

2.1.2 Ander metodes van kommunikasie sal insluit-

- die gebruik van munisipale rekeninge as 'n hoogs effektiewe metode van kommunikasie om allerhande soort inligting oor te dra;
- die verspreiding van 'n kwartaallikse nuusbrief waarin prominensie verleen sal word aan klantesorg- en skuldkwessies;
- aanmoediging van die openbare pers om prominensie te verleen aan die Munisipaliteit se klantesorg- en skuldkwessies en om die pers aan te moedig om raadsvergaderings by te woon waar hierdie kwessies bespreek word.
- Elektroniese diens kan gebruik word om inligting aan verbruikers deur te gee

2.2 METING VAN MUNISIPALE DIENSTE

2.2.1 Die Munisipaliteit sal op 'n deurlopende grondslag sorg dat elektriese energie en water wat aan verbruikers voorsien word, deur middel van akkurate en verifieerbare metingstelsels gemeet word soos en wanneer hierdie dienste gelewer word.

2.2.2 Meters sal sover as wat moontlik is, met tussenposes van een maand gelees word.

2.2.3 Indien 'n perseel waarop metertoerusting geïnstalleer is, gesluit is, of vir welke rede ook al ontoeganklik is vir die beampte wat verantwoordelik daarvoor is om die meters te lees, sal die Munisipaliteit geregtig wees om 'n rekening gebaseer op die geskatte gebruik, soos deur die Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste geskat, aan die verbruiker te lewer. Wanneer 'n meter vir meer as vier (4) keer binne 'n periode van 12 maande nie toeganklik is nie, mag die Munisipaliteit die metertoerusting op koste van die verbruiker geskuif word om toeganklik te wees.

2.2.4 Waar 'n meter geïnstalleer is, word beskou dat 'n persoon van die elektriese energie of die hoeveelheid water voorsien is wat deur die meter geregistreer word; met dien verstande dat vir die tydperk wat 'n meter buite werking is, die elektriese energie of die water gelewer aan so 'n persoon bereken sal word op die grondslag van die gemiddelde hoeveelheid wat onafgebroke gelewer is vir die drie maande wat die voormelde tydperk voorafgaan.

2.2.5 Waar 'n verbruiker vir 'n geskatte verbruik ooreenkomstig paragraaf 2.2.3 aangeslaan word, moet die verskil tussen werklike verbruik en die geskatte verbruik verreken word sodra 'n gemeterde lesing verkry is.

2.2.6 Indien 'n verbruiker verlang dat 'n spesiale meterlesing geneem word, kan so 'n lesing verkry word teen betaling van 'n voorgeskrewe tarief.

2.3 MUNISIPALE REKENINGE

Die Munisipaliteit sal sover as wat dit moontlik is, verseker dat 'n persoon wat aanspreeklik is vir betaling van munisipale dienste en eiendomsbelasting, akkurate

rekenings op 'n maandelikse grondslag kry, waarop die volgende besonderhede aangedui word:

- alle bedrae uitstaande en die balanse oorgedra;
- bedrae verskuldig;
- totale bedrag betaalbaar;
- meterlesing.

2.4 NAVRAE, APPÈLLE EN DIENSKLAGTES

2.4.1 Indien 'n persoon oortuig is dat sy of haar rekening vir munisipale dienste onakkuraat is, kan hy of sy 'n versoek aan die Munisipaliteit rig om sodanige rekening te hersien.

2.4.2 Geldige redes moet aangevoer waarom verbruiker dink rekening is onakkuraat

2.4.3 Betaling van toetsfooi vir meter apparaat moet gemaak word alvorens daar enige verdere stappe geneem kan word (Waar die metingsapparaat in twyfel getrek word)

2.4.4 In die tussentyd moet die persoon 'n bedrag betaal wat gelyk is aan die gemiddelde verbruik vir die voorafgaande drie maande, waar die geskiedenis van sodanige rekening beskikbaar is. Waar geen sodanige geskiedenis beskikbaar is nie, moet die betrokke persoon 'n geskatte bedrag, soos deur die Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste bepaal, voor die betaaldatum betaal en totdat die aangeleentheid opgelos is.

2.4.5 Die betrokke afdeling in die Munisipaliteit moet binne een maand vanaf datum van ontvangs van so 'n versoek, die aangeleentheid ondersoek en die betrokke persoon van die uitslag van so 'n ondersoek verwittig.

2.4.6 Versuim om voor of op datum van betaling die bedrag soos by paragraaf 2.4.4 bepaal te vereffen, stel so 'n persoon daaraan bloot dat sy elektrisiteit- en/of watervoorsiening afgesluit sal word.

2.4.7 'n Persoon mag appèl aanteken teen die bevinding van die Munisipaliteit waarna in paragraaf 2.4.5 verwys word.

2.4.8 'n Appèl ingevolge paragraaf 2.4.7 moet gemaak en aan die Munisipale Bestuurder besorg word binne 21 dae nadat die appellant bewus geword het van die bevinding waarna in paragraaf 2.4.5 verwys word en moet –

- (1) die redes uiteensit vir die appèl, en
- (2) indien toepaslik die gelde insluit wat deur die Munisipaliteit vasgestel is vir die toets van 'n meettoestel.

2.5 BETAALFASILITEITE

2.5.1 Die Munisipaliteit sal strategies geleë toeganklike betaalkantore en kassiers-betaalpunte regoor sy regsgebied voorsien en in stand hou in aggenome die beskikbaarheid van publieke vervoer asook konsentrasie van verbruikers en afstand vanaf naaste betaalpunt en kostes daaraan verbonde.

- 2.5.2 Die Munisipaliteit kan enige alternatiewe metodes van betaling ondersoek en implementeer om betalings meer toeganklik te maak vir die publiek
- 2.5.3 Waar gebruik gemaak word van alternatiewe betaalfasiliteite, rus die onus op die persoon wat van sodanige fasiliteite gebruik maak om bewys van betaling te lewer en aanvaar die Munisipaliteit nie aanspreeklikheid vir nie-ontvangs van sodanige betalings of vir foutiewe toewysings indien sodanige foutiewe toewysings te wyte is aan die nalate van sodanige persoon nie.
- 2.5.4 Die munisipaliteit erken betalings (elektroniese oorplasings/direkte deposito's) wanneer dit verskyn op die Raad se bankrekening voor/op die betaaldatum.
- 2.5.5 Waar betaling van gelde verskuldig by wyse van 'n direkte deposito op die Munisipaliteit se goedgekeurde bankrekening gedoen word, rus die onus op die skuldenaar om die Munisipaliteit nie later nie as die datum van betaling van sodanige gelde soos beoog by paragraaf 6.2 hiervan skriftelik of per faksimilee van sodanige deposito te verwittig.

2.6 TOEWYSING VAN INKOMSTE

Ooreenkomstig artikel 102 van die Wet mag 'n Munisipaliteit-

- Alle dienste op 'n munisipale rekening konsolideer, en dienste staak waar enige diens op die rekening uitstaande is;
- enige afsonderlike rekenings van persone wat vir betalings aan die Munisipaliteit aanspreeklik is, konsolideer; en
- 'n betaling deur so 'n persoon krediteer teen enige rekening van daardie persoon.

Betalings wat deur die Munisipaliteit ontvang word, sal derhalwe in die volgende orde van voorkeur toegewys word:-

- (1) rente op agterstallige bedrae;
- (2) betalings wat ingevolge 'n ooreenkoms aan die Munisipaliteit in maandelikse paaielemente afbetaal word;
- (3) rioolgelde;
- (4) huurgelde ten opsigte van behuising en ander hure;
- (5) leningterugbetalings;
- (6) diverse gelde en heffings;
- (7) vullisverwyderingsgelde;
- (8) water;
- (9) elektrisiteit;
- (10) beskikbaarheidsgelde;
- (11) eiendomsbelasting.

HOOFSTUK 3

KREDIETBEHEER- EN SKULDINVORDERINGSMAATREËLS

3. AANSOEK VIR MUNISIPALE DIENSTE

- 3.1 Niemand sal geregtig wees op toegang tot Munisipale dienste of mag Munisipale dienste gebruik of daarvan gebruik maak nie, tensy aansoek op 'n voorgeskrewe vorm gedoen is en die Munisipaliteit sodanige aansoek goedgekeur het nie.
- 3.2 Indien munisipale dienste, by die inwerkingstelling van hierdie beleid of te enige ander tyd, voorsien word terwyl geen geskrewe ooreenkoms vir die voorsiening daarvan bestaan nie, sal dit geag word dat –
- (1) 'n ooreenkoms ooreenkomstig die bepalings van paragraaf 3.6 wel bestaan; en
 - (2) die standaard of vlak van diens wat aldus gelewer word die standaard of vlak van diens te wees wat die verbruiker of die persoon wat daarvan gebruik maak, verkies;
- tot tyd en wyl die Munisipaliteit en die betrokke persoon 'n ooreenkoms soos beoog by paragraaf 3.1 aangegaan het.
- 3.3 Die Munisipaliteit moet by ontvangs van 'n aansoek vir die voorsiening van munisipale dienste, die betrokke aansoeker in kennis stel van die verskillende vlakke of standaarde van dienste en die toepaslike tariewe en/of gelde betaalbaar ten opsigte van elke vlak van diens.
- 3.4 Die Munisipaliteit sal slegs verplig wees om 'n spesifieke vlak van 'n munisipale diens wat versoek word, te voorsien indien dit reeds in normale loop van sake deur die Munisipaliteit gelewer word en dan slegs indien die Munisipaliteit oor die middele en die kapasiteit beskik om sodanige vlak van 'n diens te voorsien.
- 3.5 'n Persoon mag te enige tyd aansoek doen om die vlak van 'n Munisipale diens, waartoe oorspronklik by ooreenkoms ooreengekom is, te verander, met dien verstande dat die vlak van diens wat versoek word, beskikbaar is en dat die koste en uitgawe verbonde aan die verandering van die vlak van sodanige diens deur die aansoeker betaal word.
- 3.6 Die aansoekvorm waarna in paragraaf 3.1 verwys word, behoorlik voltooi en onderteken deur die aansoeker en die Munisipaliteit se goedkeuring daarvan sal 'n bindende ooreenkoms tussen die Munisipaliteit en sodanige aansoeker uitmaak en sal in werking tree op die datum aangedui op sodanige vorm.
- 3.7 By voltooiing van 'n aansoekvorm vir munisipale dienste, sal die Munisipaliteit seker maak dat die dokument en die proses van interaksie met die eienaar, verbruiker of enige ander persoon wat aldus aansoek doen, deur sodanige persoon verstaan word en sal hy of sy bewus gemaak word van die opsie om as hulpbehoewende huishouding te registreer.

3.8 In die geval van 'n ongeletterde of 'n dienooreenkomstig gestremde persoon, sal die Munisipaliteit die nodige stappe neem om seker te maak dat die persoon bewus is van en die inhoud van 'n aansoekvorm begryp en dat hy of sy bygestaan word met die voltooiing daarvan.

3.9 Indien die Munisipaliteit –

- (1) 'n aansoek vir die voorsiening van munisipale dienste of 'n spesifieke diens of vlak van 'n diens, weier;
- (2) nie in 'n posisie is om sodanige munisipale diens of vlak van 'n diens op die datum waarop dit versoek word, te lewer nie;
- (3) nie in 'n posisie is om hoegenaamd sodanige munisipale diens of vlak van 'n diens te lewer nie;

sal die Munisipaliteit binne 'n redelike tyd, die aansoeker verwittig van sodanige weiering of onvermoë om die diens te lewer, die redes daarvoor en indien van toepassing wanneer die Munisipaliteit in 'n posisie sal wees om sodanige munisipale diens of 'n spesifieke diens of vlak van 'n diens, te lewer.

3.10 Indien 'n aansoeker 'n uitstaande bedrag het wat verskuldig en betaalbaar aan die munisipaliteit is, moet die agterstallige betaal word; of 'n ooreenkoms vir die betaling van agterstallige bedrag moet gesluit word met die munisipaliteit voordat 'n aansoek om dienste goedgekeur kan word.

3.11 Alle aansoeke vir bouplanne en grondgebruik sal slegs oorweeg word indien die aansoeker se munisipale dienste en eiendomsbelasting rekeninge op die genoemde eiendom te volle vereffen is. **Die Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste kan sy diskresie uitoefen om 'n aansoek af te teken op aanbeveling van die Bestuurder Inkomste na oorweging van die meriete van die aansoek, ongeag of die rekening ten volle vereffen is al dan nie. Volledige redes moet die aansoek vergesel.**

Volledige munisipale rekeninge moet elke aansoek vergesel en moet afgeteken word deur die Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste of sy gevolmagtigde.

4. AANSPREEKLIKHEID VIR BETALING VAN GELDE VERSKULDIG EN BETAALBAAR AAN DIE MUNISIPALITEIT

4.1 Die persoon aanspreeklik vir die betaling van gelde verskuldig en betaalbaar aan die Munisipaliteit sal in die gevalle hierna vermeld, soos volg wees:

- (1) eiendomsbelasting – die geregistreerde eienaar van die perseel waarop dit betrekking het;
- (2) munisipale dienste – vanaf 1 Julie 2016 sal geen dienste rekening meer deur 'n huurder geopen kan word nie. Alle dienste heffings sal vir die rekening van die eienaar wees. Nieteenstaande bogenoemde kan die munisipaliteit steeds op eie diskresie dienskontrakte sluit met huurders. Aansoeke sal op meriete oorweeg word.

- (3) Huidige dienskontrakte met huurders sal voortgaan tot datum van diensbeëindiging, of eerste wanbetaling, watter ookal eerste plaasvind.
- (4) Met die sluit van die dienskontrak aanvaar die verbruiker enige koste wat gehef mag word wanneer die rekening laat betaal word, ingesluit rente.
- (5) die verbruiker of die persoon aan wie die diens gelewer is, met dien verstande dat indien die eienaar nie die verbruiker of die persoon is aan wie munisipale dienste gelewer is nie en die Munisipaliteit redelike stappe geneem het om bedrae verskuldig deur so 'n verbruiker of persoon te verhaal en sodanige bedrae nie kon verhaal nie, sal die eienaar van sodanige perseel aanspreeklik wees vir betaling van die bedrae verskuldig en betaalbaar deur so 'n verbruiker of persoon aan die Munisipaliteit, in terme van Artikel 118 (1) van die Munisipale Stelsels Wet;
- (6) huurgeld ten opsigte van die verhuring van staatsgefinansierde behuising en ander munisipale eiendom – die persoon met wie die huurooreenkoms aangegaan is en ingeval geen huurooreenkoms aangegaan is nie, die persoon wat aansoek gedoen het om die verhuurde eiendom te huur, of indien geen sodanige persoon geïdentifiseer kan word nie, die hoof van die huishouding wat so 'n perseel okkupeer of enige ander persoon wat verantwoordelikheid aanvaar vir die betaling van huurgeld verskuldig, hetsy so 'n persoon die perseel okkupeer al dan nie;
- (7) terugbetaling van behuisingslenings – die persoon of persone met wie 'n leningsooreenkoms of skuldakte gesluit is;
- (8) enige ander dienste, die persoon aan wie sodanige dienste gelewer is.

4.2 Waar 'n maatskappy, trust, beslote korporasie of 'n bestuursliggaam ingevolge die Wet op Deeltitels, 1986 (Wet No 95 van 1986) –

- die eienaar is van onroerende eiendom en/of;
- die aansoeker ingevolge paragraaf 3.1 is vir die lewering van munisipale dienste en sodanige dienste inderdaad gelewer word of gelewer is;

sal die verpligting van sodanige entiteit vir betaling van eiendomsbelasting op onroerende eiendom en/of enige bedrae verskuldig ten opsigte van munisipale dienste, uitgebrei word na die direkteure, trustees of lede daarvan wie as sulks gesamentlik en afsonderlik aanspreeklik sal wees.

4.3 Waar 'n rekening nie ten volle vereffen word nie, sal enige mindere bedrag wat aangebied en deur die Munisipaliteit aanvaar word, nie geag word as volle en finale vereffening van sodanige rekening te wees nie, tensy die Munisipale Raad skriftelik die betaling van so 'n mindere bedrag aanvaar het as volle en finale vereffening van die betrokke rekening. Aansoeke sal op meriete hanteer word.

- 4.4 Die Munisipale Bestuurder het die reg om enige skuld van 'n huurder oor te plaas na die rekening van die eienaar van dieselfde eiendom, soos vervat in Art 118 (3) van die Munisipale Stelsels Wet, Wet 32 van 2000.
- 4.5 Dit is die verantwoordelikheid van die verbruiker om sy korrekte kontakbesonderhede aan die munisipaliteit te verskaf en op datum te hou.
- 4.6 Die onus berus by die skuldenaar om 'n opgawe van sy of haar rekeninge te verkry sodat dit voor of op datum van betaling vereffen kan word.

5. STAKING VAN MUNISIPALE DIENSTE

- 5.1 'n Verbruiker moet vooraf 'n skriftelike kennisgewing aan die munisipaliteit gee vir die beëindig van die ooreenkoms vir die voorsiening van munisipale dienste.
- 5.2 Dit is die verantwoordelikheid van die verbruiker om die munisipaliteit in kennis stel indien dienste nie meer vereis word nie, as gevolg van die verkoop van eiendom of enige ander rede.
- 5.3 Versuim om te voldoen aan die bepalings van die bogenoemde paragraaf bly die verbruikers aanspreeklik vir alle dienste gehef en rente daarop van die datum waarop die perseel ontruim is tot die datum waarop die Raad bewus geword het van die ontruiming.
- 5.4 'n Verbruiker sal aanspreeklik wees vir alle agterstallige gelde wat betaalbaar is vir munisipale dienste gelewer voor die beëindiging van 'n ooreenkoms.

6 DATUM VAN BETALING VAN GELDE VERSKULDIG

- 6.1 Eiendomsbelasting word verskuldig en betaalbaar soos uiteengesit in die Raad se Verordening op Eiendomsbelasting asook die Eiendomsbelastingbeleid deur die Raad aanvaar.
- 6.2 Gelde betaalbaar ten opsigte van munisipale dienste word verskuldig en betaalbaar op die datum wat as sulks aangedui word op die rekening wat elke maand ten opsigte van sodanige dienste gelewer word en moet sodanige **betaling gemaak word voor of op die laaste werksdag van elke maand.**
- 6.3 Betaling van huur- en/of leningspaaielemente verskuldig ten opsigte van staatsgefinansierde behuising en/of ander munisipale eiendom moet gemaak word op die datums en ooreenkomstig die bepalings vervat in die onderskeie huur- en leningsooreenkomste.
- 6.4 Betaling van bedrae verskuldig aan die Munisipaliteit anders as eiendomsbelasting, gelde verskuldig ten opsigte van munisipale dienste en huur- en leningspaaielemente, moet gemaak word op die datum **soos** aangedui op die rekening wat aan sodanige skuldenaar ten opsigte van sodanige verskuldigde bedrag gelewer word.

6.5 Waar die laaste datum vir betaling van enige gelde verskuldig aan die Munisipaliteit op 'n dag is waarop die kantore van die Munisipaliteit gesluit is, sal die finale datum van betaling van sodanige gelde geag te wees die **voorafgaande** werksdag.

7. AKSIES GENEEM TE WORD WAAR SKULDENAARS AGTERSTALLIG RAAK OF VERSUIM OM GELDE VERSKULDIG VOOR OF OP DATUM VAN BETALING TE VEREFFEN

7.1 EIENDOMSBELASTING AGTERSTALLIG

7.1.1 Rente, ooreenkomstig die bepalings van paragraaf 8, sal gehef en betaalbaar wees op alle agterstallige bedrae.

7.1.2 Indien enige belasting of ander jaargelde onbetaald bly na die datum van betaling soos in paragraaf 6.1 aangedui, word die eienaar in kennis gestel.

7.1.3 Indien die eienaar nie reageer op die kennisgewing nie, kan die dienste gestaak word vir die nie-betaling van die eiendomsbelasting.

7.1.4 Waar die eiendom verhuur word en daar geen dienste is om te staak nie, kan die munisipaliteit in terme van artikel 28 en 29 van die Eiendomsbelasting wet, Wet 6 van 2004, beslag lê op die huurgeld betaalbaar aan die eienaar, ongeag enige ooreenkoms tussen die huurder en eienaar.

7.2 GELDE EN HEFFINGS AGTERSTALLIG TEN OPSIGTE VAN MUNISIPALE DIENSTE

7.2.1 Rente, ooreenkomstig die bepalings van paragraaf 8, sal gehef en betaalbaar wees op alle agterstallige bedrae.

7.2.2 Kan die verbruiker per elektroniese media in kennis gestel dat die rekening onbetaald is.

7.2.3 Indien bedrae verskuldig ten opsigte van munisipale dienste, of enige gedeelte daarvan, onbetaal bly na die datum van betaling soos in paragraaf 6.2 aangedui,

- (1) sal die elektrisiteitsvoorsiening na die betrokke perseel afgesluit word, en
- (2) Kan die konvensionele elektrisiteitsmeter vervang met 'n voorafbetaalde elektrisiteitsmeter.
- (3) Kan die uitstaande bedrae op die voorafbetaalde elektrisiteitstelsel gelaai word. Wanneer die voorafbetaalde elektrisiteit gestaak word, moet die verbruiker die nodige reëlins tref ter afbetaling van die uitstaande rekening. Met die tref van hierdie reëling word daar ooreengekom teen watter persentasie van die kragverkope aangewend sal word vir die delging van die uitstaande skuld. Die volgende maatstaf sal gebruik word vir die betaling van die koers wat gelaai word:

0 – 30 dae uitstaande	0%
31 – 60 dae uitstaande	50% 90%
61 – 90 dae uitstaande	65% 90%
91 – 120 dae uitstaande	80% 90%
120 dae plus uitstaande	90%
Uitstaande reëlingspaaielemente	90% (ongeag dae uitstaande)

Wanneer 'n verbruiker gekoppel is aan 'n lewensnoodsaaklike masjien/toerusting, kan daar aansoek gedoen word om 100 eenhede Kwh aan te koop sonder enige kredietbeheer stappe. Hierdie krag word steeds teen die normale tarief gekoop. Bewys van die dokter moet die aansoek vergesel. Na die aankope sal normale kredietbeheer steeds op die rekening toegepas word

(4) sal die Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste die diskresie kan uitoefen –

- om die voorsiening van water na die betrokke perseel te beperk deur 'n waterbeheermeganisme op die dienste aansluiting na so 'n perseel te installeer wat nagenoeg 6 kiloliter water per maand sal deurlaat;

of

- om die voorsiening van water te beperk

of

- met inagneming van die betrokke skuldenaar se rekord van betaling, die beperking of afsluiting van die voorsiening van water vir 'n tydperk van nie meer as 14 dae nie, uit te stel.

(5) Dat die volgende wysiging aan die betalingstermyn goedgekeur word, en dat klousule 7.2.4 van die kredietbeheerbeleid soos volg gewysig word:

“Indien 'n persoon nie in staat is om agterstallige gelde ten opsigte van munisipale dienste te betaal nie, die Munisipaliteit 'n ooreenkoms met sodanige persoon aangaan, in terme waarvan so 'n persoon toegelaat word om die agterstallige gelde in maandelikse paaielemente soos volg af te betaal, afbetaling van die verskuldigde bedrag binne die volgende riglyne moet geskied.

R0 – R1 000	:	12 maande
R1 001 – R2 000	:	18 maande
R2 001 – R3 000	:	24 maande
R3 001 – R4 000	:	30 maande
R4 000 en meer	:	10% van lopende rekening”; en

Dat, waar die uitstaande rekening nie in 'n bekostigbare paaielement, soos vervat in klousule 7.2.3. van die beleid berekening kan word nie, 'n paaielement van 10% van die maandelikse lopende rekening, uitgesluit enige krediete wat gegee mag word, bereken word. Sodanige versoek moet aan die Rekenmeester: Kredietbeheer gestuur word, met nodige motivering oor hoekom daar afgewyk moet word van klousule 7.2.3. Die Rekenmeester: Kredietbeheer kan sodanige

reëling dan goedgekeur. Enige reëling wat op die basis getref word, moet maandeliks ten volle betaal word. Indien sodanige reëling nie maandeliks ten volle vereffen word nie, sal normale kredietbeheer teen die rekening geïmplementeer word.

- Met 'n minimum van 20% van die gemiddelde rekening bereken oor 'n tydperk van 6 maande toe verbruik plaasgevind het (*RB 707 9(28/08/2008)*).
- die persoon alle toekomstige rekenings ten opsigte van eiendomsbelasting, munisipale dienste, huurgelde en leningspaaielemente verskuldig aan die Munisipaliteit gereeld op of voor die datum van betaling, vereffen;
- die persoon erken dat rente op enige paaielemente wat nie teen die betaaldatum betaal is nie gehef kan word teen die voorgeskrewe koers en hy of sy instem om dit te betaal;
- die persoon erken dat indien hy of sy te enige tyd in gebreke bly om die bepalings van so 'n ooreenkoms na te kom, so 'n ooreenkoms nietig geag sal word; dat geen verdere onderhandelings met so 'n persoon moontlik sal wees nie en dat onmiddellik oorgegaan sal word om elektrisiteit- en watervoorsiening aan die betrokke perseel af te sluit of te beperk, waarna geregtelike stappe sal volg.

7.2.4 Indien 'n rekening aan 'n persoon gelewer word waarvan die verskuldigde bedrag ten opsigte van munisipale dienste buitengewoon hoog is en dit te wyte is aan –

- een of ander nalate of versuim aan die kant van die Munisipaliteit; of
- 'n lekkasie van water uit 'n waterpypleiding of afsluitkraan wat op so 'n perseel geïnstalleer is en wat nie deel vorm van die Munisipaliteit se dienste aansluiting nie

en met dien verstande dat so 'n verskuldigde bedrag regtens verskuldig en betaalbaar is deur so 'n persoon, kan die Munisipaliteit in die diskresie van die Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste, 'n ooreenkoms met sodanige persoon aangaan ingevolge waarvan so 'n persoon toegelaat word om die verskuldigde bedrag in maandelikse paaielemente af te betaal, onderworpe aan die voorbehoudsbepalings vervat in paragraaf 7.2.3 en met dien verstande dat waar so 'n hoë rekening te wyte is aan die nalate en/of versuim van die Munisipaliteit, geen rente betaalbaar sal wees ten opsigte van sodanige verskuldigde bedrag nie.

Indien enige gelde verskuldig ten opsigte van munisipale dienste gelewer, **waar die verbruiker intussen die dienste afgesluit het**, en geen ooreenkoms gesluit is vir die afbetaling van die uitstaande bedrae nie, die Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste, onderhewig aan die bepalings van paragraaf 11.3 –

- Die rekening vir gelde aldus verskuldig aan 'n skuldinvorderaar of prokureur oorhandig vir invordering indien daar na sy mening 'n redelike kans bestaan dat die skuld wel ingevorder sal kan word; (vir doeleindes hiervan sal skuldinvordering ook geag word enige beampte van die raad te wees wat met die bevoegdheid bekleed is om skuld in te vorder)

7.3 AGTERSTALLIGE HUURGELDE EN/OF LENINGSPAAIEMENTE

- 7.3.1 Waar huur- of leningsooreenkomste voorsiening maak vir rente betaalbaar op agterstallige huurgelde of leningspaaieimente, word rente gehef ooreenkomstig die voorwaardes vervat in sodanige huur- of leningsooreenkomste.
- 7.3.2 'n Ooreenkoms om agterstallige bedrae in maandelikse paaieimente te betaal, kan ter enige tyd met die persoon wat sodanige gelde verskuldig is, aangegaan word onderworpe egter aan die voorwaardes en bepalings vervat in paragraaf 7.2.3 welke bepalings mutatis mutandis van toepassing sal wees.
- 7.3.3 Waar 'n ooreenkoms om bedrae verskuldig in maandelikse paaieimente af te betaal nie aangegaan is nie, en sodanige bedrae steeds na meer as 30 dae gereken vanaf datum van betaling uitstaande is, moet die Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste die stappe neem soos uiteengesit in paragraaf 7.2.5.

7.4 GELDE VERSKULDIG ANDER DAN GELDE TEN OPSIGTE VAN EIENDOMSBELASTING, MUNISIPALE DIENSTE, HUURGELDE EN LENINGSPAAIEMENTE

Die bepalings van paragrawe 7.3.3 ten opsigte van agterstallige huurgelde en/of leningspaaieimente is mutatis mutandis van toepassing.

8. HEFFING VAN RENTE

- 8.1 Rente teen die standaardkoers moet gehef en gevorder word ten opsigte van alle agterstallige bedrae wat aan die Munisipaliteit verskuldig en betaalbaar is, vir elke maand wat sodanige bedrae na die datum vermeld in paragraaf 8.2, onbetaal bly met dien verstande dat 'n gedeelte van 'n maand geag word 'n maand te wees.
- 8.2 Sodanige rente word gehef vanaf die dag wat volg op die datum van betaling ten opsigte van sodanige uitstaande bedrae wat op sodanige datum van betaling nog nie vereffen is nie.

9. AFSLUITING EN HERAANSLUITING VAN DIENSTE

- 9.1 Ingeval die water- of elektrisiteitstoevoer na 'n perseel, ooreenkomstig die bepalings van paragrawe 7.2.3 afgesluit word, word sodanige water- of elektrisiteitstoevoer her-aangesluit slegs sodra –
- (1) die bedrae verskuldig tesame met rente ten volle vereffen is of 'n ooreenkoms vir afbetaling daarvan met die skuldenaar aangegaan is ooreenkomstig die bepalings en voorwaardes vervat in paragrawe 7.2.3 en 7.2.4; en
 - (2) die afsluiting- en/of heraansluitingsgelde soos in die Munisipaliteit se tarief beleid vasgestel, betaal is.

10. VORDERING VAN DEPOSITO

- 10.1 Wanneer 'n persoon ooreenkomstig die bepalings van paragraaf 3.1 aansoek doen vir die lewering van munisipale dienste en alvorens sodanige dienste gelewer word, word 'n deposito/bankwaarborg van sodanige persoon gevorder welke deposito as sekuriteit of gedeeltelike sekuriteit sal dien vir betaling van munisipale dienste gelewer aan so 'n persoon.
- 10.2 'n Deposito soos in paragraaf 10.1 beoog, word aangewend ter delging van of ter vermindering van bedrae deur 'n persoon aan die Munisipaliteit verskuldig vir munisipale dienste gelewer, indien so 'n skuldenaar sou verdwyn en nie geredelik opgespoor kan word nie, of insolvent verklaar word of om welke rede ook al weier of versuim om sy of haar verpligtinge teenoor die Munisipaliteit na te kom.
- 10.3 Die bedrag van die deposito word van tyd tot tyd in die Munisipaliteit se Begroting vasgestel vir die volgende kategorieë. Minimum deposito word bereken op twee (2) maande se gebruik, behalwe waar anders gemeld-
- (1) nuwe aansoekers vir munisipale dienste (huishoudelike verbruikers);
 - (2) nuwe aansoekers vir munisipale dienste (besighede/grootmaat verbruikers);
 - (3) nuwe aansoekers vir lae koste behuising, hulpbehoewende of Staatsouderdompensioenarisse.
- 10.4 Diskresionêre bevoegdheid word aan die Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste verleen om die deposito betaalbaar deur 'n persoon, soos vasgestel ooreenkomstig paragraaf 10.4, te verhoog telkens wanneer enige munisipale diens ingevolge paragraaf 7.2.3 afgesluit of beperk word, met dien verstande egter dat 'n deposito slegs aldus verhoog mag word tot 'n maksimum bedrag soos volg bereken:
- 2½ maal die bedrag van die hoogste rekening vir munisipale dienste gelewer aan die betrokke persoon in enige maand gedurende die 12 maande wat die datum van afsluiting of beperking van die dienste voorafgaan. Waar munisipale dienste in enige gegewe stadium nog nie 12 maande lank aan 'n persoon gelewer is nie, sal die bedrag van die hoogste maandelikse rekening vir enige maand gedurende die mindere tydperk, bepalend wees.
- 10.5 Wanneer 'n persoon wat reeds 'n deposito aan die Munisipaliteit betaal het, van een perseel binne die regsgebied van die Munisipaliteit na 'n ander perseel binne die regsgebied van die Munisipaliteit verhuis, sal die normale deposito betaalbaar wees. Geen dienstedeposito word oorgedra nie.
- 10.6 Die munisipaliteit behou die reg voor om dienste deposito's ter enige tyd aan te pas om te voldoen aan die bepalings van paragraaf 10.4 hierbo.
- 10.7 Die Munisipaliteit is nie aanspreeklik vir betaling van rente op deposito's wat deur die Munisipaliteit gehou word nie
- 10.8 Wanneer 'n persoon, wat 'n deposito aan die Munisipaliteit betaal het, skriftelik versoek dat munisipale dienste wat aan hom of haar gelewer word gestaak word en dat die

deposito wat aldus deur die Munisipaliteit gehou word aan hom of haar terugbetaal word, word sodanige deposito of enige gedeelte daarvan wat nie ooreenkomstig paragraaf 10.2 aangewend is nie aan sodanige persoon terugbetaal.

11. INSTELLING VAN GEREGETELIKE STAPPE

11.1 Die instelling van geregetelike stappe sluit in, maar is nie beperk nie tot –

- (1) Lys by Kredietburo as stadige/swak betaler (Word deur die Munisipaliteit self gedoen)
- (2) die dagvaarding van 'n skuldenaar vir betaling van agterstallige skuld;
- (3) die beslaglegging van huur betaalbaar op 'n eiendom;
- (4) die beslaglegging op die besoldiging van 'n skuldenaar;
- (5) die beslaglegging en geregetelike verkoping van roerende goed;
- (6) die beslaglegging en geregetelike verkoping van onroerende eiendom;
- (7) die uitsetting van 'n huurder uit 'n verhuurde eiendom in die geval van huurgelde verskuldig aan die Munisipaliteit ten opsigte van so 'n verhuurde eiendom.

11.2 Die instelling van geregetelike stappe word geneem met inagneming van alle wetlike vereistes en die nakoming van wetlike voorskrifte en prosedure reëlings in dié verband.

11.3 Diskresionêre bevoegdheid word aan die Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste verleen om te besluit of –

- (1) 'n rekening aan 'n skuldinvorderaar of 'n prokureur vir invordering oorhandig moet word en, of
- (2) geregetelike stappe teen 'n skuldenaar ingestel moet word;

in daardie gevalle waar die totale skuld van 'n skuldenaar 'n bedrag soos deur die Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste bepaal oorskry.

By die uitoefening van hierdie bevoegdheid neem die Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste slegs as enigste oorweging in ag of dit koste-effektief sal wees om sodanige rekening vir invordering te oorhandig en/of geregetelike stappe teen die skuldenaar in te stel al dan nie.

11.4 Die Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste sal die bevoegdheid hê om te bepaal welke van die geregetelike stappe in paragraaf 11.1 vermeld die mees aangewese en doeltreffendste stap sal wees ten opsigte van elk en iedere skuldenaar teen wie geregetelike stappe ingevolge hierdie beleid van die raad ingestel moet word.

HOOFSTUK 4

ALGEMENE BEPALINGS

12. KOSTE VAN INVORDERING

Die Munisipaliteit sal alle regs-koste, invorderingskommissie en enige ander kostes wat deur die Munisipaliteit aangegaan mag word om die gelde verskuldig deur 'n skuldenaar aan die Munisipaliteit, in te vorder, teen die rekening van sodanige skuldenaar hef en dit van hom of haar verhaal.

13. GEDISHONOREERDE BETALINGS

Indien enige betaling aan die Munisipaliteit by wyse van 'n verhandelbare instrument later deur 'n bank gedishonoreer word, kan die Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste –

(1) koste- en administrasiefooe op die rekening van sodanige skuldenaar hef teen 'n koers wat van tyd tot tyd deur die raad bepaal word; en

~~(2) nadat betaling aangebied deur 'n skuldenaar vir 'n derde keer deur die bank gedishonoreer word, by wyse van skriftelike kennisgewing aan sodanige persoon vereis dat alle toekomstige rekeninge in kontant betaal word.~~

~~(3) Persone gelys word by Kredietburo as swak betalers.~~

14. TOEGANG TOT PERSELE

Die bewoner van 'n perseel in die regsgebied van die Munisipaliteit moet te alle redelike ure aan 'n gemagtigde verteenwoordiger van die Munisipaliteit of van 'n diensverskaffer, toegang verleen tot die perseel ten einde enige meter- of diensverbinding vir verspreiding te lees, te inspekteer, te installeer of te herstel of om die verskaffing van 'n munisipale diens af te sluit of dit te beperk.

Waar toegang nie moontlik is nie, aanvaar die eenaar verantwoordelikheid vir die koste vir die skuif van die meteringstoestel.

15. VEILIGE AKKOMMODASIE VAN DIENSAANSLUITINGS, METERS, AFSLUITKRANE, APPARAAT ENS.

Waar water en/of elektrisiteit aan 'n perseel gelewer word, is die verbruiker van sodanige dienste verantwoordelik vir die veilige akkommodasie van enige diens aansluitings, meters, afsluitkrane, diensbeveiligingstoestelle en -toerusting wat op sodanige perseel is en is die verbruiker ook aanspreeklik vir vergoeding aan die Munisipaliteit vir enige koste of verliese of skade wat die Munisipaliteit ten opsigte daarvan mag aangaan of ly.

16. DIEFSTAL, SKADE EN ONGEMAGTIGDE GEBRUIK VAN WATER EN ELEKTRISITEIT

16.1 Geen persoon mag:

- (1) op enige wyse of om enige rede hoegenaamd aan enige diens aansluiting, meter, afsluitkraan, diensbeveiligingstoestel en -apparaat, seëls of hooftoevoerleiding, wat geïnstalleer is om water en/of elektrisiteit te voorsien te meet of te beperk, peuter of beskadig of breek of hom of haar daarmee bemoei of dit verwyder nie;
- (2) enige waterpyplyn of -pyleiding of netwerk of 'n elektriese installasie regstreeks of onregstreeks aansluit, probeer aansluit of duld of toelaat dat dit aangesluit word by die Munisipaliteit se hooftoevoerleiding of diens-aansluiting nie, tensy sodanige persoon skriftelik deur die Munisipaliteit spesifiek daartoe gemagtig is.
- (4) enige wateraansluiting of elektriese installasie wat, vir welke rede ook al, deur die Munisipaliteit afgesluit is, heraansluit, probeer heraansluit of duld of toelaat dat dit heraangesluit word by die Munisipaliteit se hooftoevoerleiding of diens aansluitings nie, tensy sodanige persoon skriftelik deur die Munisipaliteit spesifiek daartoe gemagtig is.
- (5) water of elektrisiteit, wat op 'n onregmatige wyse verkry is, gebruik nie.

16.2 Die Munisipale Bestuurder moet, sodra dit tot sy kennis kom en hy oor voldoende feitelike getuienis beskik dat 'n oortreding van enige van die bepalings van paragraaf 16.1 plaasgevind het, 'n strafregtelike vervolging teen die persoon wat vermoedelik so 'n oortreding begaan het, instel.

16.3 Benewens en ondanks strafregtelike vervolging en oplegging van gevangenisstraf en/of 'n boete ingevolge enige verordening deur die Munisipaliteit gemaak of ingevolge enige ander Wet, regulasie of verordening, aan enige persoon wat hom of haar skuldig maak aan 'n oortreding in paragraaf 16.1 vermeld, sal die Munisipaliteit geregtig wees om –

- (1) enige koste of skade of verliese wat die Munisipaliteit mag aangaan, opdoen of mag ly as gevolg van sodanige oortredings van sodanige persoon te verhaal, wat insluit die boete soos bepaal deur die Raad se tariefstruktuur, koste van nuwe meter, asook enige ander koste wat nodig is om die aansluiting te beveilig, en
- (2) ingeval water en/of elektrisiteit onregmatig verbruik is, die persoon wat dit onregmatig verbruik het aan te slaan vir betaling van 'n verbruik bereken ooreenkomstig die bepalings van paragraaf 2.2.4. Sodanige verbruike word teen die tarief bereken soos van toepassing op die datum wat die ongemagtigde gebruik bepaal is.
- (3) die voorsiening van water en/of elektrisiteit aan die betrokke perseel summier af te sluit.

- (4) Volle uitstaande bedrag van die rekeninghouer te eis alvorens die diens weer aangesluit word, of 'n aanvaarbare reëling aan te gaan vir die betaling van die rekening.

17. ONDERTEKENING VAN KENNISGEWINGS EN DOKUMENTE

'n Kennisgewing of dokument uitgereik deur die Munisipaliteit ingevolge 'n verordening gemaak deur die Munisipaliteit en wat onderteken is deur 'n personeellid van die Munisipaliteit word geag behoorlik uitgereik te wees en moet by blote voorlegging daarvan deur die hof aanvaar word as getuienis van daardie feit

18. WAARMERK VAN DOKUMENTE

Enige bestelling, kennisgewing of ander dokument wat deur die Munisipaliteit gewaarmerk moet word, word as voldoende gewaarmerk geag indien dit onderteken is deur die Munisipale Bestuurder of 'n behoorlik gemagtigde beampte van die Munisipaliteit aan wie sodanige bevoegdheid opgedra is by wyse van 'n besluit van die raad van die Munisipaliteit of kragtens 'n verordening

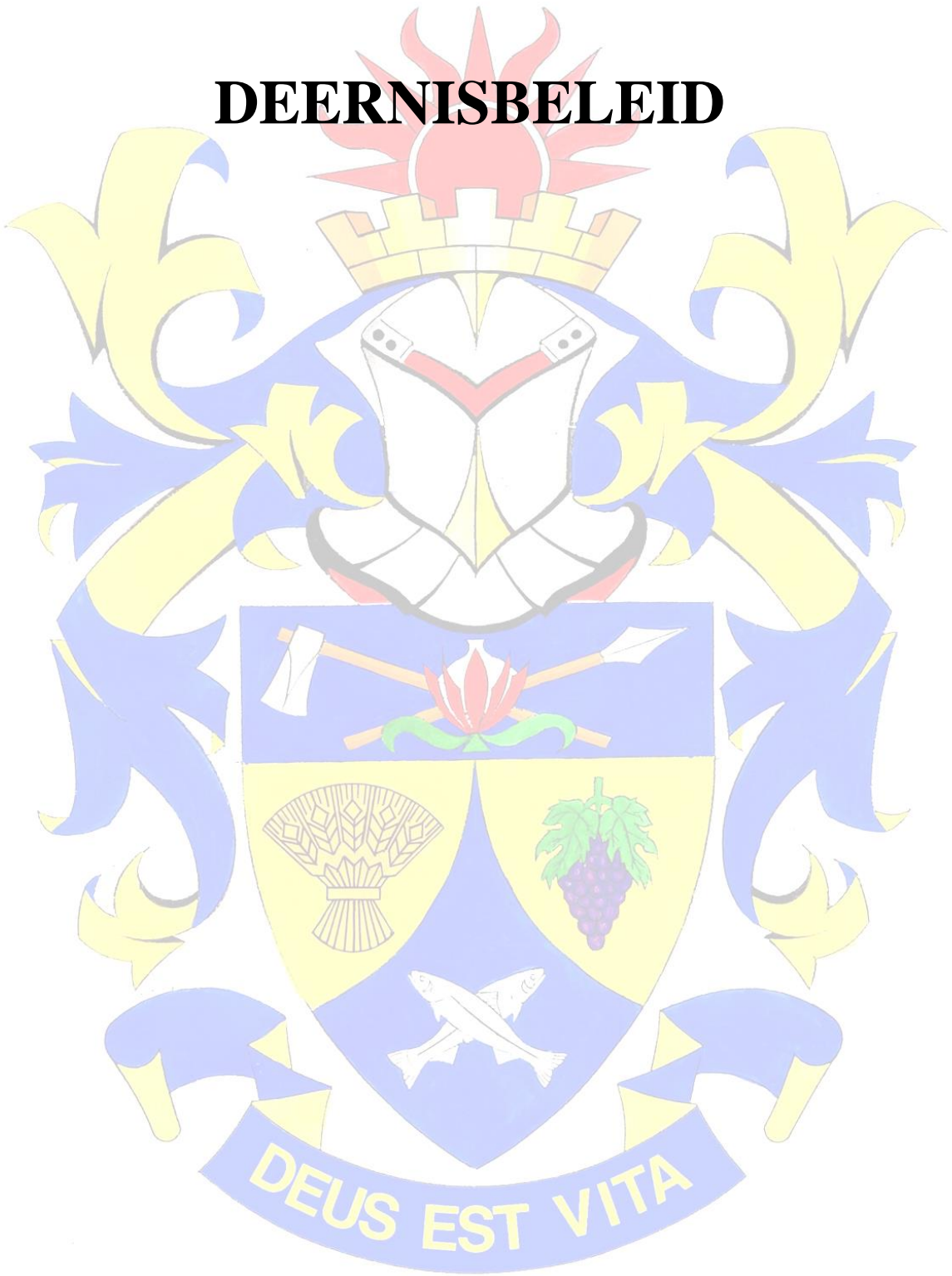
19. PRIMA FACIE GETUIENIS

In regsgedinge wat deur die Munisipaliteit aanhangig gemaak word, moet die blote voorlegging van 'n sertifikaat wat die bedrag verskuldig en betaalbaar aan die Munisipaliteit reflekteer, en onderteken is deur die Munisipale Bestuurder, of 'n toepaslik gekwalifiseerde beampte wat deur die Munisipale Bestuurder daartoe gemagtig is, deur die hof aanvaar word as prima facie bewys dat die bedrag verskuldig is.

Die gedeelte wat handel oor Finansiële bystand aan hulpbehoewende huishoudings word nou in die deernis beleid hanteer

BERGRIVIER MUNISIPALITEIT

DEERNISBELEID



INHOUDSOPGAWE

	BL.
1. Woordomskrywing.....	3
2. Bron van finansiële bystand.....	6
3. Vereistes vir registrasie as 'n hulpbehoewende huishouding.....	6
4. Aansoek om registrasie.....	7
5. Oorweging van aansoeke.....	9
5. Aanwending van en beperking op finansiële bystand.....	9
7. Kansellasië van registrasie.....	10

INLEIDING

Ingevolge artikel 96 van die Wet op Plaaslike Regering: Munisipale Stelsels, 2000 moet 'n Munisipaliteit –

- alle gelde invorder wat aan hom verskuldig en betaalbaar is, behoudens die bepalings van die Wet en enige ander toepaslike wetgewing; en
- vir dié doel, 'n kredietbeheer- en skuldinvorderingsbeleid aanneem, in standhou en implementeer wat nie strydig is nie met sy eiendomsbelastingbeleid en sy tariefbeleid en wat aan die bepalings van die Wet voldoen.

Ten einde uitvoering te gee aan die voorafgaande bepalings van die Wet het die raad van die Munisipaliteit Bergrivier 'n kredietbeheer- en skuldinvorderingsbeleid, soos hierna uiteengesit, aanvaar.

HOOFTUK 1

WOORDOMSKRYWING

1. Vir die doeleindes van hierdie beleidsdokument het enige woord of uitdrukking waaraan 'n bepaalde betekenis geheg is in die Wet, dieselfde betekenis, tensy uit die samehang anders blyk, en beteken -

“Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste” 'n persoon wat deur die raad in dié hoedanigheid aangestel is om die raad se finansies te administreer en sluit enige persoon in –

- (1) wat in sodanige pos waarneem;
- (2) aan wie die Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste 'n bevoegdheid, funksie of verpligting gedelegeer het ten opsigte van sodanige gedelegeerde bevoegdheid, funksie of verpligting;

“eienaar” met betrekking tot onroerende goed--

- (1) die persoon by wie die regstitel daarvan berus;
- (2) in die geval waar die persoon by wie die regstitel daarvan berus, insolvent of oorlede is, of aan enige vorm van wetlike diskwalifikasie onderhewig is, dié persoon in wie die administrasie of beheer van sodanige onroerende goed berus as kurator, trustee, eksekuteur, administrateur, geregtelike bestuurder, likwidateur of enige ander wetlike verteenwoordiger;
- (3) in enige geval waar die raad nie in staat is om die identiteit van so 'n persoon te bepaal nie, 'n persoon wat geregtig is op die voordelige gebruik van sodanige onroerende goed;
- (4) in die geval van onroerende goed waarvoor 'n huurooreenkoms van 30 jaar of langer aangegaan is, die huurder daarvan;
- (5) met betrekking tot –

- (i) 'n gedeelte grond afgebaken op 'n deeltitelplan en wat geregistreer is ingevolge die Wet op Deeltitels, 1986 (Wet No. 95 van 1986), die ontwikkelaar of die bestuursliggaam ten opsigte van die gemeenskaplike eiendom;
 - (ii) 'n gedeelte grond soos gedefinieer in dié Wet, die persoon in wie se naam dié gedeelte geregistreer is ingevolge 'n deeltitelakte, insluitende die wettige aangestelde verteenwoordiger van sodanige persoon;
- (6) enige regspersoon insluitende, maar nie beperk nie tot:
- (i) 'n maatskappy geregistreer ingevolge die Wet op Maatskappye, 1973 (Wet No 61 van 1973), 'n trust *inter vivos*, trust *mortis causa*, 'n beslote korporasie geregistreer ingevolge die Wet op Beslote Korporasies, 1984 (Wet No 69 van 1984), en 'n vrywillige assosiasie;
 - (ii) enige staatsdepartement;
 - (iii) enige raad of bestuursliggaam ingestel ingevolge enige wetgewing van toepassing in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika; en
 - (iv) enige ambassade of ander buitelandse entiteit;

“hulpbehoewende huishouding” 'n huishouding wat as sulks by die Munisipaliteit geregistreer is en wat –

- (1) aan die kwalifikasie vereistes soos bepaal in paragraaf 21 hiervan, voldoen;
en
- (2) 'n perseel binne die regsgebied van die Munisipaliteit okkupeer;

“Munisipale Bestuurder” die persoon wat deur die raad in dié hoedanigheid aangestel is ingevolge artikel 82 van die Wet op Plaaslike Regering: Munisipale Strukture Wet No 117 van 1998 en sluit enige persoon in –

- (1) wat in sodanige pos waarneem;
- (2) aan wie die Munisipale Bestuurder 'n bevoegdheid, funksie of verpligting gedelegeer het ten opsigte van sodanige gedelegeerde bevoegdheid, funksie of verpligting;

“munisipale dienste” die voorsiening van water, die voorsiening van elektrisiteit, die verwydering van huisvuilis, die wegdoen van rioolvuil of enige een of kombinasie van dié dienste;

“Munisipaliteit” die Munisipaliteit Bergrivier

“perseel” enige gedeelte grond, geleë binne die regsgebied van die munisipaliteit, waarvan die buite grense afgebaken is op:

- (1) 'n algemene plan of diagram wat geregistreer is ingevolge die Opmetingswet, 1927 (Wet no. 9 van 1927) of die Registrasie van Aktes Wet, 1937 (Wet no. 47 van 1937) of;
- (2) 'n deeltitelplan geregistreer ingevolge die Wet op Deeltitels, 1986 (Wet no. 95 van 1986);

“raad” die munisipale raad van die Munisipaliteit Bergrivier

“rekening” sluit in-

- (1) heffings, bobelasting of dienstegelde ten opsigte van die volgende dienste:
elektrisiteitsverbruik;
waterverbruik;
vullisverwydering;
riool dienste;
- (2) eiendomsbelasting;
- (3) huurgeld;
- (4) lenings paaieimente;
- (5) rente op agterstallige bedrae;
- (6) enige ander heffings en gelde wat regtens aan die Munisipaliteit verskuldig is;

en het **die “munisipale rekening”** 'n ooreenstemmende betekenis;

"openbare welsynsorganisasie" beteken 'n organisasie wat gespesifiseerde openbare welsynsaktiwiteite uitvoer soos omskryf in die Wet en geregistreer is ingevolge die Inkomstebelastingwet vir belastingvermindering as gevolg van daardie aktiwiteite

HOOFSTUK 2

FINANSIËLE BYSTAND AAN HULPBEHOEWENDE HUISHOUDINGS

INLEIDING

Bergrivier Munisipaliteit se visie is om 'n **vooruitstrewende gemeenskap** te skep waar almal wil leef, werk, leer en speel op 'n **menswaardige manier**. Die klem is op vooruitstrewendheid en menswaardigheid. Dit is twee kante van dieselfde muntstuk. Die Munisipaliteit wil voluit gaan vir vooruitstrewendheid, maar nie ten koste van menswaardigheid nie. Aan die anderkant word daar voluit gegaan vir menswaardigheid, maar nie ten koste van vooruitstrewendheid nie.

Hiermee ingedagte wil die Munisipaliteit 'n kultuur skep waar hulpbehoewende gesinne nie slegs 'n toelaag ontvang nie, maar waar die ontvangs van 'n toelaag (gratis basiese dienste) gekoppel word aan 'n verantwoordelikheid wat bereikbaar is en wat menswaardigheid kweek.

Bergrivier Munisipaliteit het soos baie ander gedeeltes in Suid-Afrika, 'n bewese uitdaging ten opsigte van ontydige skoolverlaters. In Bergrivier Munisipale Area is dit tot so hoog soos 40% (2015 Onderwys Departement statistiek). Om hierdie rede word daar van elke hulpbehoewende gesin, wat registreer vir gratis basiese dienste, verwag om te bewys dat alle kinders wat op die perseel woonagtig is, en wat wetlik verplig is om skoolgaande te wees, wel skoolgaande is. Die bewys hiervan sal tydens registrasie gelewer word en slegs die nuutste amptelike skoolrapport/skooluitslagadvies sal aanvaar word. Verder hiertoe sal ouers ook van 1 Julie 2019 'n "letter of good standing" van die skool moet kry, hierdie brief dui nie aan of skoolfonds betaal is nie, maar die ouer se betrokkenheid by die kind se skoolwerk en skool aktiwiteite in geheel.

2. BRON VAN FINANSIËLE BYSTAND

Finansiële bystand aan 'n hulpbehoewende huishouding word gefinansier uit –

- (1) finansiële toekennings deur die Nasionale Regering aan die Munisipaliteit vir dié doel, en
- (2) 'n bewilliging vir dié doel deur die Munisipaliteit en word die bedrag van sodanige bewilliging jaarliks deur die Raad bepaal tydens die opstel van die Raad se begroting.

3. VEREISTES VIR REGISTRASIE AS 'N HULPBEHOEWENDE HUISHOUDING

'n Huishouding wat as 'n hulpbehoewende huishouding wil registreer en vir finansiële bystand ingevolge die raad se beleid in dié verband in aanmerking wil kom, kan slegs as sulks geregistreer word indien –

- (a) die totale inkomste van al die lede van die huishouding wat normaalweg op 'n perseel woonagtig is, insluitende die inkomste van enige ander persoon wat saam

met die huishouding op sodanige perseel woon, **bereken word as twee staatspensioene plus 40%; tot 'n maksimum bedrag van R 5,000.00 per maand per huishouding.**

OF

- (b) die hoof van die huishouding in wie se naam die rekening geregistreer is, 'n Staatsouderdomspensioen of ongeschiktheidstoelae ontvang¹.

OF

- (c) seisoenwerkers se jaarlikse inkomste nie die perk oorskry soos in 1(a) bepaal nie
- (1) die hoof van die huishouding en sy of haar gesin self die perseel waarop die aansoek betrekking het, bewoon; en
- (2) die hoof van die huishouding en/of sy of haar gade en/of hul wettige kinders wat saam met hul ouers op 'n perseel woonagtig is, nie die wettige eienaar is van 'n ander woning/eiendom nie; en
- (3) aansoek om registrasie op 'n vorm wat deur die Munisipaliteit vir dié doel voorgeskryf is en wat by enige kantoor van die Munisipaliteit verkrygbaar is, gedoen is.

4. AANSOEK OM REGISTRASIE

4.1 Alle aansoek in terme van paragraaf 3.1 (b) **moet** vergesel word van die volgende besonderhede:

- (1) bewys van **beide eienaars se** staatspensioen of ongeschiktheidstoelaag wat ontvang word, tesame met 'n afskrif van die Sassa kaart, en
- ~~(2) dokumentêre bewys van die bruto inkomste van al die persone woonagtig op 'n perseel, soos 'n brief van 'n werkgewer waarin die bruto salaris of loon van die betrokke persoon verklaar en gesertifiseer word, 'n salarisadviesstrokie, 'n pensioenkaart, 'n werkloosheidsversekeringskaart;~~
- ~~(3) seisoenwerkers moet 'n IRP5 van die werkgewer inhandig vir die voorafgaande 12 maande voor die datum van aansoek; en~~
- ~~(4) 'n beëdigde verklaring deur daardie persone woonagtig op die perseel wat geen inkomste het nie, waarin verklaar word dat sodanige lid werkloos is en nie in ontvangs van inkomste van enige aard is nie; en~~
- (5) Munisipale rekening; en
- (6) 'n gesertifiseerde afskrif van die aansoeker se identiteitsdokument; en
- ~~(7) die name en identiteitsnommer van alle persone wat op 'n bepaalde perseel woonagtig is; en~~

- (8) ~~Bewys dat alle kinders woonagtig op die perseel wat van wetlike skoolgaande ouderdom is, wel skoolgaande is. 'n Afskrif van die nuutste skoolrapport van elke skoolier moet ingehandig word, asook 'n "letter of goodstanding" (brief van toewyding) soos per vervat in die inleiding tot Finansiële bystand aan hulpbehoewende huishoudings.~~
- 4.2 Alle aansoek in terme van paragraaf 3.1 (a & c) **moet** vergesel word van die volgende besonderhede:
- (1) ~~bewys van staatspensioen of ongeskiktheidstoelaag wat ontvang word, tesame met 'n afskrif van die Sassa kaart, en~~
- (2) dokumentêre bewys van die bruto-inkomste van al die persone woonagtig op 'n perseel, soos 'n brief van 'n werkgewer waarin die bruto salaris of loon van die betrokke persoon verklaar en gesertifiseer word, 'n salarisadviesstrokie, 'n pensioenkaart, 'n werkloosheidsversekeringskaart;
- (3) seisoenwerkers moet 'n IRP5 van die werkgewer inhandig vir die voorafgaande 12 maande voor die datum van aansoek; en
- (4) 'n beëdigde verklaring deur daardie persone woonagtig op die perseel wat geen inkomste het nie, waarin verklaar word dat sodanige lid werkloos is en nie in ontvangs van inkomste van enige aard is nie; en
- (5) Munisipale rekening; en
- (6) 'n gesertifiseerde afskrif van die aansoeker se identiteitsdokument; en
- (7) die name en identiteitsnommer van alle persone wat op 'n bepaalde perseel woonagtig is; en
- (8) Bewys dat alle kinders woonagtig op die perseel wat van wetlike skoolgaande ouderdom is, wel skoolgaande is. 'n Afskrif van die nuutste skoolrapport van elke skoolier moet ingehandig word, asook 'n "letter of goodstanding" (brief van toewyding) soos per vervat in die inleiding tot Finansiële bystand aan hulpbehoewende huishoudings.
- 4.3 Dit sal van die hoof van 'n huishouding, wat aansoek om registrasie as 'n hulpbehoewende huishouding doen, vereis word om te verklaar dat alle inligting wat op die aansoekvorm en ander dokumentasie verstrek word, waar en korrek is.
- 4.4 Die Munisipaliteit of sy gemagtigde agent kan deur sy gemagtigde verteenwoordiger enige stappe wat nodig mag wees, neem om die korrektheid van inligting wat deur 'n aansoeker verstrek word, na te gaan en/of die korrektheid daarvan te verifieer insluitende onderhoude met en die afneem van verklarings van lede van 'n huishouding.
- 4.5 Die Munisipaliteit of sy gemagtigde verteenwoordiger sal ten minste een keer per jaar die aansoeker besoek ten einde die korrektheid van alle inligting te verifieer.

- 4.6 Die lys van hulpbehoewende/deernisgevalle aan die wykskomitee lede beskikbaar gestel word.
- 4.7 Openbare Welsynsorganisasies wat geregistreer is in terme van die Inkomstebelasting wet, kan aansoek doen op die voorgeskrewe vorm, en moet bewys van registrasie by SARS, asook volledige beskrywing van die aktiwiteite wat uitgevoer word, indien by aansoek. Enige ander inligting wat benodig word kan ook addisioneel aangevra word.

5. OORWEGING VAN AANSOEKE

- 5.1 'n Aansoek ontvang ooreenkomstig die bepalings van paragraaf 4.1 sal deur die Munisipaliteit oorweeg word en indien die Munisipaliteit tevrede is dat die aansoeker ooreenkomstig die bepalings van paragraaf 3 kwalifiseer, sal so 'n huishouding as hulpbehoewende huishouding geregistreer word.
- 5.2 Die Munisipaliteit sal die reg hê om 'n aansoek af te keur indien die jaarlikse bewilliging vir finansiële bystand aan hulpbehoewende huishoudings, waarna in paragraaf 2 verwys word, te enige tyd uitgeput is of uitgeput word.
- 5.3 Indien 'n huishouding as 'n hulpbehoewende huishouding geregistreer word, word finansiële bystand aan sodanige huishouding verleen ooreenkomstig die bepalings van paragraaf 6.1, met dien verstande egter dat –
- (1) die huishouding op 'n jaarlikse grondslag, gereken vanaf die datum waarop die finansiële bystand toegestaan word, aan die Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste en tot sy bevrediging, bewys lewer dat so 'n huishouding steeds aan die vereistes van paragraaf 2 voldoen;
 - (2) indien 'n huishouding te eniger tyd na verstryking van 'n vier maande siklus in gebreke gebly het of geweier het om bewys of bevredigende bewys ten opsigte van die kwalifikasie vereistes waarna in paragraaf 2 verwys word ooreenkomstig sub-paragraaf (1) hierbo te lewer, word alle finansiële bystand aan so 'n huishouding onverwyld opgeskort tot tyd en wyl sodanige bewys, behoudens die bepalings van paragraaf 7.1 (2), gelewer word.

6. AANWENDING VAN EN BEPERKING OP FINANSIËLE BYSTAND

- 6.1 Onderworpe aan die volhoubaarheid en bekostigbaarheid daarvan met in agneming van die bepalings van paragraaf 5.2, sal finansiële bystand aan 'n hulpbehoewende huishouding wat vir sodanige bystand kwalifiseer, beperk wees tot en aangewend word vir vereffening of gedeeltelike vereffening van die volgende munisipale dienste en tariewe:
- (1) 50 kWh elektrisiteit per maand vir 'n huishouding ten opsigte waarvan die elektrisiteit aansluiting beperk is tot 20 ampère;
 - (2) 6 Kiloliter water per maand
 - (3) Basiese fooi ten opsigte van water

(4) rioolgelde ten opsigte van die een rioolaansluiting of die gelde betaalbaar ten opsigte van die pomp van 'n suigtenk tot 'n bedrag gelyk aan die tarief vasgestel vir 'n eerste riool pan

(5) vullisverwyderingsgelde.

6.2 Die Munisipaliteit sal die reg hê om minstens een keer per jaar tydens die begrotingsproses, maar ook as tussentydse maatreël, op enige ander stadium, die mate waartoe finansiële bystand aan kwalifiserende hulpbehoewende huishoudings toegestaan kan word te bepaal of te herbepaal, insluitende die koers waarteen en ten opsigte van welke munisipale dienste finansiële bystand verleen kan word.

6.3 Waar 'n voorafbetaalde elektrisiteitsmeter op 'n perseel, wat deur 'n kwalifiserende hulpbehoewende huishouding geokkupeer word, geïnstalleer is, en mits die elektrisiteitsaansluiting beperk is tot 20 ampère, sal sodanige huishouding eweneens in aanmerking kom vir finansiële bystand ten opsigte van elektrisiteitsverbruik en wel tot die mate soos bepaal by paragraaf 6.1 (1).

6.4 Die huishouding mag een keer van ampère verander van 60 na 20 ampère. Indien die verbruiker se krag verbruik nie die toegelate 20 ampère kan hanteer nie sal die ampère weer verander word na 60 ampère en sal die koste van die verbruiker verhaal word wanneer die aansluiting buite kantoor ure weer aangesluit moet word. Meters wat beperk word tot 20 ampère kan op 'n gereelde basis nagegaan word vir korrektheid.

'n Krediet op sodanige rekening verwerf, word aangewend ter vereffening van eiendomsbelasting verskuldig of bedrae verskuldig ten opsigte van enige van die ander munisipale dienste

7. KANSELLASIE VAN REGISTRASIE

7.1 Registrasie as 'n hulpbehoewende huishouding word in die volgende gevalle gekanselleer en verbeur sodanige huishouding alle finansiële bystand wat aan die betrokke huishouding toegestaan is vir die onverstreke termyn waarvoor die bystand toegestaan is:

(1) waar dit bevind word dat valse inligting in die aansoekvorm of ander dokumentasie en/of verklarings verstrekkend is;

(2) indien die hoof van die hulpbehoewende huishouding na verloop van 30 dae nadat finansiële bystand aan so 'n huishouding ooreenkomstig paragraaf 5.3 opgeskort is, weier, versuim of in gebreke bly om die inligting soos vereis by paragraaf 5.3 aan die Munisipaliteit te verstrek;

(3) indien dit bevind word dat omstandighede sodanig verander het dat die hulpbehoewende huishouding nie meer voldoen aan een of meer van die vereistes vir registrasie, soos vermeld in paragraaf 4.1 nie;

7.2 Die onus rus op die hoof van die hulpbehoewende huishouding om die Munisipaliteit in kennis te stel sodra omstandighede ter enige tyd sodanig verander dat daar nie meer

voldoen word aan die vereistes van paragraaf 4 nie en terselfdertyd volledige besonderhede van sodanige veranderde omstandighede aan die Munisipaliteit te verstrek.

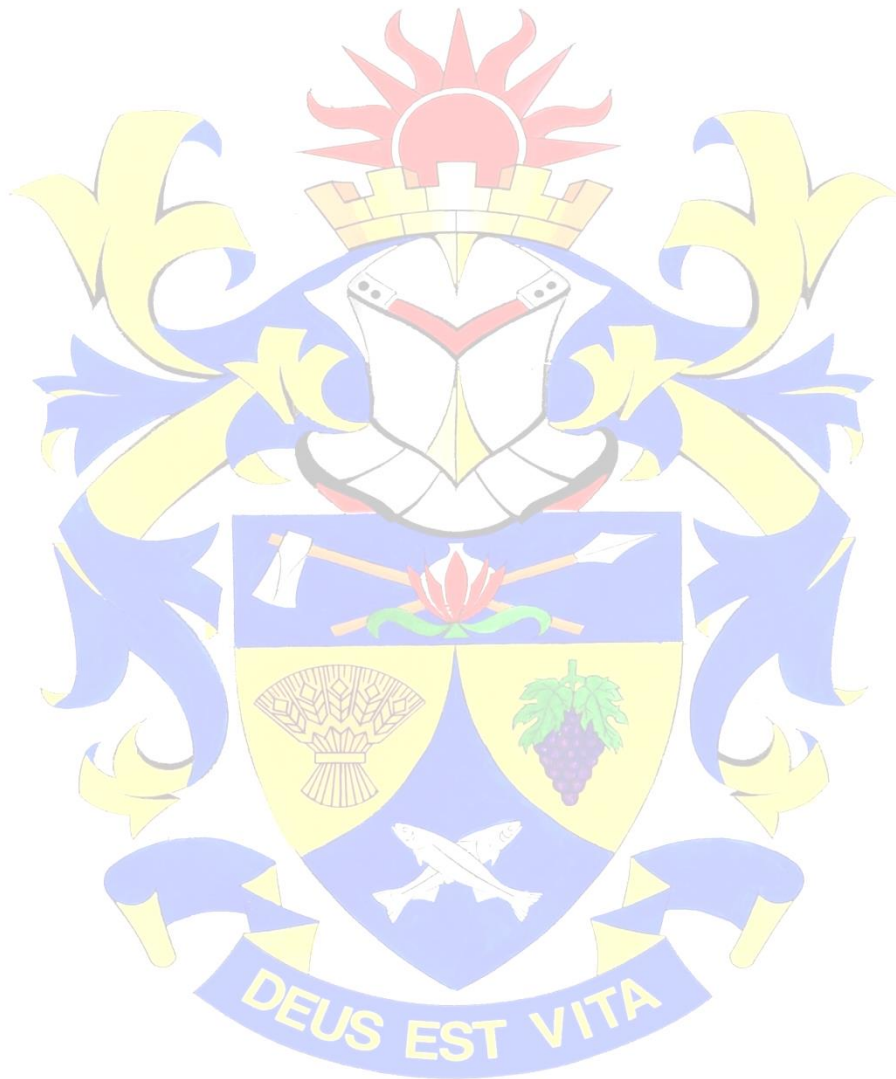
7.3 Nieteenstaande enigiets andersluidend hierin vervat, sal die Munisipaliteit geregtig wees om, benewens die strafregtelike vervolging van die hoof of enige lid van so 'n huishouding, die finansiële bystand toegestaan en ingevolge die bepalings van paragraaf 24 aangewend, terug te vorder –

- (1) in die geval vermeld in paragrawe 7.1 (1) en (2) – vanaf die datum waarop die finansiële bystand toegestaan is; en
- (2) in die geval vermeld in paragraaf 7.1 (3) – vanaf die datum waarop die omstandighede waarna in paragraaf 7.1 (3) verwys word, verander het of indien so 'n datum nie vasgestel kan word nie, vanaf die datum waarop dit vasgestel is dat die betrokke huishouding nie meer aan die kwalifiserende vereistes voldoen nie.

7.4 Ingeval die registrasie van 'n hulpbehoewende huishouding ingevolge die bepalings van paragraaf 7.1 (1) beëindig word, sal sodanige huishouding vir 'n periode van 2 – 5 jaar van kansellasië datum, nie weer in aanmerking kom vir finansiële bystand nie.

BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY

RATES POLICY



RATES POLICY MARCH 2022

INDEX

PAGE

PREAMBLE	3
1. OBJECTIVE	4
2. DEFINITIONS	5
3. PURPOSE OF THE POLICY	15
4. POLICY PRINCIPLES	15
5. APPLICATION OF POLICY	17
6. CLASSIFICATION OF SERVICES AND EXPENDITURE	17
7. CATEGORIES OF PROPERTIES	17
8. DEFFERENTIAL RATES	20
9. MULTI PURPOSE PROPERTIES	20
10. CATEGORIES OF OWNERS	21
11. LEVYING OF RATES	21
12. IMPERMISSIBLE RATES	26
13 EXEMPTIONS, REBATES AND DEDUCTION	27
13.1 EXEMPTIONS	29
13.2 REBATES	30
14. COST OF EXEMPTIONS, REBATES & REDUCTION	35
15. ADDITIONAL RATING AREAS	35
16. RATES INCREASES/DECREASES	36
17. NOTIFICATION OF RATES	36
18. CORRECTIONS OF ERRORS AND OMISSIONS	37
19. SHORT TITLE	37

PREAMBLE

WHEREAS section 3 of the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (No 6 of 2004) determines that a municipality must adopt a rates policy in accordance to the determination of the Act; and

In terms of section 229 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, a municipality may impose rates on property; and

In terms of the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (no 6 of 2004) a municipality in accordance with –

- (a) section 2(1) may levy a rate on property in its area; and
- (b) section 2 (3) must exercise its powers to levy a rate on property subject to-
 - (i) Section 229 and any other applicable provisions of the Constitution;
 - (ii) The provisions of the Property Rates Act; and
 - (iii) The Rates Policy and

In terms of section 4(1) (c) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (no 32 of 2000), the municipality has the right to finance the affairs of the municipality by imposing, *inter alia*, rates on property; and

In terms of section 62(1) (f) (ii) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (no 56 of 2003) the Municipal Manager must ensure that the municipality has and implements a rates policy.

NOW THEREFORE the following policy on the levying of property rates is accepted.

1. OBJECTIVES:

In developing and adopting this rates policy, the council has sought to give effect to the sentiments expressed in the preamble of the Property Rates Act, namely that:

- the Constitution requires local government to be developmental in nature, in addressing the service delivery priorities of our country and promoting the economic and financial viability of our municipalities;
- there is a need to provide local government with access to a sufficient and buoyant source of revenue necessary to fulfil its developmental responsibilities; and
- revenues derived from property rates represent a critical source of income for municipalities to achieve their constitutional objectives, especially in areas neglected in the past because of racially discriminatory legislation and practices; and
- it is essential that municipalities exercise their power to impose rates within a statutory framework which enhances certainty, uniformity and simplicity across the nation, and which takes account of historical imbalances and the burden of rates on the poor.

In applying its rates policy, the council shall adhere to all the requirements of the Property Rates including any regulations promulgated in terms of that Act.

The objectives of this policy are also to ensure that-

- all ratepayers within a specific category are treated equal and reasonable;
- All rates levied are affordable. In dealing with the poor/indigent ratepayers the municipality will provide relief measures through exemptions, reductions or rebates.
- rates are levied in accordance with the market value of the property;
- the rate will be based on the value of all rateable property in that category and the amount required by the municipality to balance the operational

**Bergvriev Municipality
Rates Policy**

- budget, taking into account the surplus obtained from the trading- and economical services and the amounts required to finance exemptions, reductions and rebates that the municipality may approve from time to time;
- income derived from rates will be used to finance community- and subsidised services only;
 - to optimally safeguard the income base of the municipality through exemptions, reductions and rebates that are reasonable and affordable taking into account the poor/indigent ratepayers;
 - In order to minimize major shocks to certain ratepayers the market values in the new valuation roll or tariffs determined by Council may be phased-in over the entire periods as stipulated in the Rates Act.
 - to adhere to the legal requirements of the Property Rates Act.

2. DEFINITIONS

In this policy, unless the context indicates otherwise—

“Act”, means the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act No. 6 of 2004) as amended

“Agent”, in relation to the owner of a property, means a person appointed by the owner of the property –

- (a) to receive rental or other payments in respect of the property on behalf of the owner; and/or
- (b) to make payments in respect of the property on behalf of the owner;

“accommodation establishment” means a facility zoned for single residential purposes, that provides for lettable residential accommodation on a regular and continuous basis in addition to its permitted use for a single family and includes guesthouses, “bed & Breakfast” and “Self-catering” establishments;

**Bergrivier Municipality
Rates Policy**

“Agricultural property”, means property that is used primarily for agricultural purposes and excludes any portion thereof that is used commercially for the hospitality of guests, and excludes the use of the property for the purpose of ecotourism or for the trading in or hunting of game.

“annually” means once every financial year;

“business” means the activity of buying, selling or trade in goods or services and includes any office or other accommodation on the same erf, the use of which is incidental to such business, with the exclusion of the business of mining, agriculture, farming, or inter alia, any other business consisting of cultivation of soils, the gathering in of crops or the rearing of livestock or consisting of the propagation and harvesting of fish or other aquatic organisms.

“category” –

- (a) in relation to property, means a category of property determined in terms of section 8 (2) of the Act;
- (b) in relation to owners of property, means a category of owners determined in terms of section 15 (2) of the Act;

“district municipality” means a municipality that has municipal executive and legislative authority in an area that includes more than one municipality, and which is described in section 155 (1) of the Constitution as a Category C municipality;

“exclusion” in relation to a municipality’s rating power, means a restriction of that power as provided for in section 17 of the Act;

“exemption” in relation to the payment of a rate, means an exemption granted in terms of section 15 of the Act;

**Bergvriev Municipality
Rates Policy**

“financial year” means the period starting from 1 July in a year to 30 June of the next year;

“household income” means the income accruing to all members of the household permanently residing at the address. It includes income of spouses;

“income tax act” means the Income Tax Act ,1962 (Act 58 of 1962)

“indigent person” means a person whose household income does not exceed the minimum household income as predetermined by the council;

“land reform beneficiary” in relation to a property, means a person who-

- (a) acquired the property through-
 - (i) the Provincial Land and Assistance Act, 1993 (Act 126 of 1993);
 - (ii) the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (act 22/1994);
- (b) holds the property subject to the Communal Property Associations Act, 1996 (Act 28 of 1996); or
- (c) holds or acquires the property in terms of such other land tenure reform legislation as may pursuant to section 25(6) and (7) of the Constitution be enacted after this Act has taken effect;

“land tenure right” means an old order right or a new order right as defined in section 1 of the Communal Land Rights Act, 2004

“local community”, in relation to a municipality—

- (a) means that body of persons comprising—
 - (i) the residents of the municipality;
 - (ii) the ratepayers of the municipality;

**Bergrivier Municipality
Rates Policy**

- (iii) any civic organisations and non-governmental, private sector or labour organisations or bodies which are involved in local affairs within the municipality; and
 - (iv) visitors and other people residing outside the municipality who, because of their presence in the municipality, make use of services or facilities provided by the municipality.
- (b) Includes, more specifically, the poor and other disadvantaged sections of such body of persons.

“local municipality” means a municipality that shares municipal executive and legislative authority in its area with a district municipality within whose area it falls, and which is described in section 155(1) of the Constitution as a category B municipality;

“market value”, in relation to a property, means the value of the property determined in accordance with section 46 of the Act;

“MEC for Local Government” means the member of the Executive Council of a province who is responsible for local government in that province;

“mining” means any operation or activity for extracting any mineral on, in or under the earth, water or any residue deposit, whether by underground or open working or otherwise and includes any operation or activity incidental thereto;

“minister” means the Cabinet member responsible for local government;

“multiple purposes”, in relation to a property, means the use of a property for more than one purpose, subject to section 9 of the MPRA, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) and cannot be assigned to a single category.

**Bergrivier Municipality
Rates Policy**

“municipal council” or **“council”** means a municipal council referred to in section 18 of the Municipal Structures Act;

“Municipal Finance Management Act” means the Local Government; Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003);

“municipality”—

- (a) as a corporate entity, means a municipality described in section 2 of the Municipal Systems Act; and
- (b) as a geographical area, means a municipal area demarcated in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998 (Act. 27 of 1998);

“municipal manager” means a person appointed in terms of section 82 of the Municipal Structures Act;

“municipal properties” means those properties of which the municipality is the owner;

“Municipal Systems Act” means the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000);

“newly rateable property” means any rateable property on which property rates were not levied before the end of the financial year preceding the date on which this Act took effect, excluding a property which was incorrectly omitted from a valuation roll and for that reason was not rated before that date;

“occupier”, in relation to a property, means a person in actual occupation of a property whether or not that person has a right to occupy the property;

**Bergvriev Municipality
Rates Policy**

“Office bearer”, in relation to places of public worship, means the primary person who officiates at services at that place of worship.

“Official residence”, in relation to places of public worship, means

- a) a portion of the property used for residential purposes; or
- b) one residential property, if the residential property is not located on the same property as the place of public worship, registered in the name of a religious community or registered in the name of a trust established for the sole benefit of a religious community and used as a place of residence for the office bearer.

“owner”—

- (a) in relation to property referred to in paragraph (a) of the definition of “property”, means—
 - a person in whose name ownership of the property is registered;
- (b) in relation to a right referred to in paragraph (b) of the definition of “property”, means a person in whose name the right is registered; or
- (c) in relation to a land tenure right referred to in paragraph (c) of the definition of “property”, means a person in whose name the right is registered or to whom it was granted in terms of legislation, provided that a person mentioned below may for the purposes of this Act be regarded by a municipality as the owner of a property in the following cases:
 - (i) A trustee, in the case of a property in a trust excluding state trust land;
 - (ii) an executor or administrator, in the case of a property, in a deceased estate;
 - (iii) a trustee or liquidator, in the case of a property, in an insolvent estate or in liquidation;
 - (iv) a judicial manager, in the case of a property, in the estate of a person under judicial management;

**Bergvriev Municipality
Rates Policy**

- (v) a curator, in the case of a property, in the estate of a person under curatorship;
- (vi) an usufructuary or other person in whose name a usufruct or other personal servitude is registered, in the case of a property that is subject to a usufruct or other personal servitude;
- (vii) a lessee, in the case of a property that is registered in the name of a municipality and is leased by it; or
- (viii) a buyer, in the case of a property that was sold and of which possession was given to the buyer pending registration of ownership in the name of the buyer;

“permitted use”, in relation to a property, means the limited purposes for which the property may be used in terms of –

- (a) any restrictions imposed by –
 - (i) a condition of title;
 - (ii) a provision of a town planning or land use scheme; or
 - (iii) any legislation applicable to any specific property or properties; or
- (b) any alleviation of any such restrictions;

“person” includes an organ of the state;

“Place of public worship”, means property used primarily for the purposes of congregation, excluding a structure that is primarily used for educational instruction in which secular or religious education is the primary instructive medium: Provided that the property is—

- i. registered in the name of the religious community;
- ii. registered in the name of a trust established for the sole benefit of a religious community; or
- iii. subject to a land tenure right

**Bergrivier Municipality
Rates Policy**

“private open space” means any land in private ownership used primarily as a private site for play, rest or recreation without financial gain.

“property” means—

- (a) immovable property registered in the name of a person, including, in the case of a sectional title scheme, a sectional title unit registered in the name of a person;
- (b) a right registered against immovable property in the name of a person, excluding a mortgage bond registered against the property;
- (c) a land tenure right registered in the name of a person or granted to a person in terms of legislation;

“property register” means a register of properties referred to in section 23 of the Act;

“protected area” means an area that is or has to be listed in the register referred to in section 10 of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, 2003;

“public benefits organisation” means an organisation conducting specified public benefit activities as defined in the act and registered in terms of the Income Tax Act for tax reductions because of those activities.

“publicly controlled” means owned by or otherwise under the control of an organ of the state, including-

- (a) a public entity listed in the Public Finance Management Act, (Act 1/1999)
- (b) a municipality; or
- (c) a municipal entity as defined in the Municipal Systems Act

**Bergvriev Municipality
Rates Policy**

“public service infrastructure” means publicly controlled infrastructure as determined in terms of chapter 1 of the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act (Act 6/2004)

“Public Service Purposes”, in relation to the use of a property, means property owned and used by an organ of state as—

- (a) hospitals or clinics;
- (b) schools, pre-schools, early childhood development centres or further education and training colleges;
- (c) national and provincial libraries and archives;
- (d) police stations;
- (e) correctional facilities; or
- (f) courts of law, but excludes property contemplated in the definition of ‘public service infrastructure’

“rate” means a municipal rate on property envisaged in section 229(1)(a) of the Constitution;

“rateable property” means property on which a municipality may in terms of section 2 of the Act levy a rate, excluding property fully excluded from the levying of rates in terms of section 17 of the Act;

“Ratio”, in relation to section 19 of the Municipal Property Rates Act, means the relationship between the cent amount in the Rand applicable to residential properties and different categories of non-residential properties: Provided that the two relevant cent amounts in the Rand are inclusive of any relief measures that amount to rebates of a general application to all properties within a property category.

“rebate”, in relation to a rate payable on a property, means a discount on the amount of the rate payable on the property;

**Bergrivier Municipality
Rates Policy**

“Reduction”, in relation to a rate payable on a property, means the lowering of the amount for which the property was valued and the rating of the property at that lower amount;

“Residential property” means property included in a valuation roll in terms of section 48 (2) (b) of the Act (read with section 8) as residential inclusive of a suite of rooms which forms a living unit that is exclusively used for human habitation purposes, or a multiple number of such units on a property, excluding accommodation establishments, bed & breakfast, hotel, guest house, commune, boarding and undertaking, hostel, place of instruction and sectional title units.

“Sectional Titles Act” means the Sectional Titles Act, 1986 (Act 95 of 1986)

“Sectional title unit” means a unit defined in section 1 of the Sectional Titles Act;

“Specified public benefit activity” means an activity listed in item 1 (welfare and humanitarian), item 2 (health care) and item 4 (education and development) of Part 1 of the Ninth Schedule to the Income Tax Act:

“State-owned properties” means properties owned by the State, which are not included in the definition of public service infrastructure in the Act. These state-owned properties are classified as follows:

- (a) State properties that provide local services.
- (b) State properties that provide regional/municipal district-wide/ metro-wide service.
- (c) State properties that provide provincial/national service.

**Bergvriër Municipality
Rates Policy**

“**The Act**” means the Local Government Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (No. 6 of 2004).

(Herein after called “The Act”)

“**Vacant land**” means all undeveloped land irrespective of its current or future intended zoning. Agricultural properties will not be considered as being vacant erven.

3. PURPOSE OF THE POLICY

The policy document guides the annual setting (or revision) of property rates. It does not make specific property rates proposals. Details pertaining to the various property rates are determined when the budget is considered and approved every year

4. POLICY PRINCIPLES

Rates are levied in accordance with the Act as an amount in the Rand based on the market value of rateable property contained in the municipality’s valuation roll and supplementary valuation rolls.

As allowed for in the Act, the municipality may choose to differentiate between various categories of property and categories of owners of property. Some categories of property and categories of owners are granted relief from rates. The municipality does not, however, grant relief in respect of payments for rates to any category of owners or properties, or to owners of properties, on an individual basis, other than by way of an exemption, rebate or reduction provided for in this policy.

**Bergivier Municipality
Rates Policy**

The rates policy for the municipality is based on the following principles:

a. Equity

The municipality will treat all similar ratepayers with similar properties the same.

b. Affordability

The ability of a person to pay rates will be taken into account by the municipality. In dealing with the poor/indigent ratepayers the municipality will provide relief measures through exemptions, and/or reductions and/or rebates.

c. Sustainability

Rating of property will be implemented in a way that-

- i. It supports sustainable local government by providing a stable and buoyant revenue source within the discretionary control of the municipality; and
- ii. Supports local social and economic development.

d. Cost efficiency

Rates will be based on the value of all rateable property and the amount required by the municipality to balance the operating budget after taking into account the amounts required to finance exemptions, rebates and reductions as approved by the municipality from time to time. The implementation of the policy must be as cost-effective as possible.

5. APPLICATION OF THE POLICY

In imposing the rate in the rand for each annual operating budget component, the municipality shall grant exemptions, rates and reductions to the categories of properties and categories of owners as allowed for in this policy document.

6. CLASSIFICATION OF SERVICES AND EXPENDITURE

The Chief Financial Officer shall, subject to the guidelines provided by the legislation and the Executive Mayor, provide for the classification of services as outlined in the Municipality's annual budget into trading and economic services.

7. CATEGORIES OF PROPERTIES

7.1 Criteria for determining categories of properties for the purpose of levying different rates and for the purpose of granting exemptions, rebates and reductions will be according to the–

- (a) use of the property
- (b) permitted use of the property, or
- (c) geographical area in which the property is situated.

7.2 Categories of property for the municipality may include, but not limited to-

- (a) Residential properties.
- (b) Institutional
- (c) Industrial
- (d) Business and Commercial properties
- (e) Agricultural purposes;
- (f) State-owned properties:
- (g) Municipal owned properties:
- (h) Public service infrastructure

8. DIFFERENTIAL RATES

A municipality may levy different rates for different categories of rateable property, determined in subsection (2) and (3), which must be determined according to the—

- (a) use of the property;
- (b) permitted use of the property; or
- (c) a combination of (a) and (b).

Differential rating among the various property categories will be done by way of setting different Cents in the Rand for each property category.

9. MULTIPLE PURPOSE PROPERTIES

(1) A property used for multiple purposes must, for rates purposes, be assigned to a category determined by the municipality for properties used for-

- (a) A purpose corresponding with the permitted use of the property;
- (b) A purpose corresponding with the dominant use of the property; or
- (c) Multiple purpose in terms of section 8(2)(i)

Dominant use is used in the compilation of the General Valuation Roll which is implemented 1 July 2018 and rates are levied accordingly.

10. CATEGORIES OF OWNERS

Criteria for determining categories of owners of properties, for the purpose of granting exemptions, rebates and reductions may be according to the-

- (a) indigent status of the owner of a property
- (b) sources of income or/and monthly household income of the owner of a property
- (c) owners of property situated within an area affected by-

Bergvriev Municipality
Rates Policy

- (i) a disaster within the meaning of the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act no 57 of 2002) ; or
- (ii) any other serious adverse social or economic conditions;
- (d) owners of residential properties with a market value below a determined threshold; or
- (e) owners of agricultural properties who are **bona fide** farmers.

11. LEVYING OF RATES

(1) Liability for rates by property owners:

Rates levied by a municipality on a property must be paid by the owner of the property, subject to Chapter 9 of the Municipal Systems Act. Joint owners are jointly and severally liable for the amount due for rates on that property.

In a case of agricultural property owned by more than one owner in undivided shares where the holding of such undivided shares was allowed before the commencement of the subdivision of the Agricultural Land Act (Act 70 of 1970) the municipality may consider the following options for determining the liability for rates:

- (i) If the joint owners are all available, the issue of who is liable for rates will be dealt with in the context of whether they have entered into an agreement or not regarding payment of rates liabilities. Where the joint owners have a written agreement that a specific joint owner is liable for all the rates, the municipality will hold such a joint owner liable in respect of all the rates. A certified copy of the agreement must be submitted to the municipality.

**Bergrivier Municipality
Rates Policy**

Where there is no agreement, the municipality will hold anyone of the joint owners responsible for the whole property or hold any joint owner only liable for his undivided share.

- (ii) If the joint owners are not traceable with the exception of one joint owner and such joint owner is occupying or using the entire property or a significant larger portion the municipality will hold that joint owner liable for the total rates bill.
- (iii) If the traceable joint owner is only using or occupying a small portion of the entire property, the municipality will hold that joint owner only responsible for his own undivided share in that property

(2) Method and time of payment

The municipality will recover the rate levied in periodic instalments of equal amounts in twelve months. The instalment is payable on or before due date indicated on monthly account. Interest will be charged at 1% above the prime interest rate for any late payments received. For the interest calculation, part of a month will be calculated as a full month.

(3) Annual Payment Arrangements

By prior arrangement with the municipality the rate may be paid in a single amount before 30 September of the year it is levied in, however, application, in writing, must be submitted before 30 June prior to the financial year of implementation of the arrangement. The Director of Financial Services will consider any applications after this date.

(4) Recovery of arrear rates from owner

Recovery of arrear rates is dealt with in accordance with the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy.

(5) Recovery of arrear rates from tenants, occupiers and agents

Arrears rates shall be recovered from tenants, occupiers and agents of the owner, in terms of the Act.

(5A) Deferral of payment of rates liabilities

Refer to Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy.

(6) Supplementary Valuation Debits

In the event that a property has been transferred to a new owner and a Supplementary Valuation took place, the previous owner as well as the new owner will jointly and separately be held responsible for the settling the supplementary rates account.

(7) Ownership

Properties, which vest in the Municipality during developments, i.e. open spaces and roads should be transferred at the cost of the developer to the Municipality.

Until such time, rates levied will be for the account of the developer.

(8) Clearance Certificate

8.1 On the sale of any property in the municipal jurisdiction, Council will withhold the transfer until all rates, service and sundry charges and any

**Bergrivier Municipality
Rates Policy**

estimated amounts for the duration of the certificate in connection with the property are paid, by withholding a clearance certificate.

- 8.2 When debt has been written off as irrecoverable it will not be recovered again when a clearance certificate on a property is issued.
- 8.3 The municipality will issue such clearance certificate on receipt of an application on the prescribed form from the conveyor.
- 8.4 All payments will be allocated to the subject property.
- 8.5 No interest shall be paid in respect of these payments.
- 8.6 The Municipality will only issue a clearance certificate once a completed prescribed application form from the conveyor has been received.
- 8.7 Where any residential or non-residential debtor has entered into an arrangement with the Municipality in respect of the arrears on a property, the prescribed certificate as referred to in Section 118 of the Systems Act, will not be issued until such time as the full outstanding amount have been paid.
- 8.8 The rates clearance certificate validation period is 60 days and the amount due for payment is calculated as follows:
 - a. Applications received between the 1st and the 14th of the month will include 3 (three) months advance collections plus all current outstanding debt on the property.
 - b. Applications received between the 15th and the end of the month will include 4 (four) months advance collections plus all current outstanding debt on the property.

(9) Levying of rates on property in sectional title schemes

A rate on property, which is subject to a sectional title scheme, will be levied on the individual sectional title units in the scheme.

12. IMPERMISSIBLE RATES

**Bergvriër Municipality
Rates Policy**

A municipality may not levy the following rates in terms of sections 16 (1) and 17 (1) of the Act:

- (1) Rates that would prejudice national economic policies.
- (2) Rates that would prejudice economic activities across boundaries
- (3) Rates that would prejudice national mobility of goods, services, capital or labour.

(see conditions under section 16(2-5) of the Property Rates Act)

- (4) On the first 30% of market value of public service infrastructure
- (5) On any part of the seashore as defined in the Seashore Act
- (6) On any part of the territorial waters of the Republic in terms of the Marine Zones Act (15/1994)
- (7) On any island of which the state is the owner including the Prince Edward Islands
- (8) On those parts of a special nature reserve, national park or nature reserve within the meaning of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, 2003 (Act 57 of 2003), or of a national botanical garden within the meaning of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act 10 of 2004) which are not developed or used for commercial, business, agricultural or residential purposes.
- (9) On a mineral right within the definition of property.
- (10) On a property belonging to a land reform beneficiary or his or her heirs, provided that this exclusion lapses ten years from the date on which such beneficiary's title was registered in the office of the Registrar of deeds
- (11) On the first R 15 000 of the market value of a property assigned in the valuation roll or supplementary valuation roll to a category determined as residential property or multiple used property provided that one or more component is used for residential purposes.
- (12) On property registered in the name of and used primarily as a place of public worship by a religious community, including an official residence

registered in the name of that community, which is occupied by an office-bearer of that community who is, officiates at services at that place of worship.

(The exclusion lapses if not used for the purposes as indicated above).
(See conditions under section 17(2-5) of the Property Rates Act)

13. EXEMPTIONS, REBATES AND REDUCTIONS

The following criteria may be taken into consideration for the purpose of granting exemptions, reductions and rebates:

- indigent status of the owner of a property;
- income of the owner and/or household on a property;
- Owners temporarily without income
- The services provided to the community by public service organisations
- The need to preserve the cultural heritage of the local community
- The need to encourage the expansion of public service infrastructure
- The indispensable contribution which property developers make towards local economic development and the continuing needs to encourage such development
- market value of residential property below a determined threshold;
- owners of property situated within an area affected by –
 - a disaster within the meaning of the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002); or
 - any other serious adverse social or economic conditions;
- zoning and/or actual use of the property; and
- availability of services funded by rates for a property.

To qualify for the rebate a property owner must:

**Bergrivier Municipality
Rates Policy**

- (i) occupy the property as his/her normal residence;
- (ii) be at least 60 years of age **or** in receipt of a disability pension from the Department of Social Development;
- (iii) be in receipt of a total monthly income from all sources (including income of spouses of owner) not exceeding R 5,000.00;
- (iv) not be the owner of more than one property.
- (v) Sectional titles with a unit for the apartment and a separate garage unit number will be dealt as one unit and will be granted a rebate on both accounts; and
- (vi) provided that where the owner is unable to occupy the property due to no fault of his/her own, the spouse or minor children may satisfy the occupancy requirement.
- (vii) Owners of rateable property registered in the name of institutions or organizations, which in the opinion of the council, performs welfare, charitable and humanitarian work; cultural work; amateur sport and social activities; protect or maintain collections or buildings of historical or cultural interest, including art galleries, archives and libraries; conservation; environment and animal welfare; education and development; health care; agricultural (Experimental farms); municipal property and usage where the council is engaged in land sales transactions which take place after the financial year has started; where the municipality register a road reserve or servitude on a privately owned property a pro-rata rebate equal to the value of the reserve or servitude will be given to the owner; state hospitals, clinics and institutions for mentally ill persons, which are not performed for gain.
- (viii) Owners who own a second property, where someone else has a permanent right to life, and cannot use the property until the beneficiary dies, can apply, and submit the necessary supporting documents with the application.

Bergvriev Municipality
Rates Policy

Property owners must apply on a prescribed application form for a rebate as determined by the municipality.

Applications must be accompanied by—

- (i) a certified copy of the identity document or any other proof of the owner's age which is acceptable to the municipality;
- (ii) sufficient proof of income of the owner and his/her spouse;
- (iii) an affidavit from the owner;
- (iv) if the owner is a disabled person proof of a disability pension payable by the state must be supplied; and
- (v) if the owner has retired at an earlier stage for medical reasons proof thereof must be submitted.

These applications must reach the municipality before the end of May preceding the start of the new municipal financial year for which relief is sought.

Rates rebate are calculated at 60% of the rates levied after the R 15 000.00 impermissible value has been deducted.

The municipality retains the right to refuse rebates if the details supplied in the application form are incomplete, incorrect or false.

13.1 EXEMPTIONS

The following properties may be exempted from rates

- (i) municipal properties
- (ii) municipal public infrastructure
- (iii) informal settlements
- (iv) museums

**Bergrivier Municipality
Rates Policy**

- (v) national monuments
- (vi) property lower in value than the amount determined by the municipality
- (vii) a right registered against immovable property
- (viii) public benefit organizations use their property for specific public benefit activities and listed in part 1 of the 9th schedule of the Income Tax Act
- (ix) Cemeteries & Crematoriums
- (x) 30% of Public Service Infrastructure

13.2 REBATES

Categories of properties & owners

Rebates for the following categories of owners will be considered:

- (d) Rebates in respect of income categories:

The following owners may be granted a rebate on, or a reduction in the rates payable on their property if they meet the following criteria-

- Registered owner of the property that resides on the property;
- Income must not exceed an amount annually set by the Council

- (e) Public benefit organisations:

- (i) Welfare and humanitarian

Rateable property registered in the name of an institution or organisation, which, in the opinion of the council, performs welfare and humanitarian work

Bergrivier Municipality
Rates Policy

as contemplated in the ninth Schedule of the Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act 58 of 1962).

Rateable property, registered in the name of a trustee or trustees or any organisation, which is maintained for the welfare of war veterans.

(ii) Cultural:

Rateable property registered in the name of Boy Scouts, Girl Guides, Sea Scouts, Voortrekkers or any other organisation which in the opinion of the council is similar or any rateable property let by a council to any of the said organizations.

The promotions, establishment, protection, preservation or maintenance of areas, collections or buildings of historical or cultural interest, national monuments, proclaimed national heritage sites, museums, including art galleries, archives and libraries.

(iii) Sports:

Sports grounds used for the purpose of amateur and any social activities, which are connected with such sport.

(iv) Conservation, environment and animal welfare:

Means properties that is registered in the name if an organisation or institution that is engaging in the conservation, rehabilitation or protection of the natural environment, including flora and fauna. Rateable property registered in the name of an institution or organisation, which has as its exclusive objective the protection of tame or wild animals or birds.

(v) Education and development:

Bergvriev Municipality
Rates Policy

Rateable property registered in the name of an educational institution established, declared or registered by or under any law.

(vi) Health care:

Rateable property registered in the name of an institution or organisation which has as its exclusive objective is health care or counselling of terminally ill persons or persons with a severe physical or mental disability and persons affected with HIV/AIDS.

(c) Agricultural (Experimental Farms):

Rateable property, registered in the name of an agricultural society affiliated to or recognised by the South African Agricultural Union, which is used for the purposes of such a society.

(d) Municipal property and usage:

A pro-rata rebate will be granted where the municipality is engaged in land sales transactions which have taken place after the financial year has started. Where the municipality register a road reserve or servitude on a privately owned property a pro-rata rebate equal to the value of the reserve or servitude will be given to the owner of the property.

(e) Municipal interim valuation:

When a municipal interim valuation is effected during a financial year a pro-rata rebate will be given from the beginning of the financial year until the interim valuation became effective as per Section 78 (2) b of the Act.

**Bergrivier Municipality
Rates Policy**

- (f) Rateable property registered in the name of the Council, if such property is used in supplying electricity, water, or sewerage services
- (g) State hospitals, state clinics and institutions for mentally ill persons, which are not operated for gain;
- (h) Rateable property registered in the name of an institution or organisation which, in the opinion of the Council, performs charitable work;
- (i) Local, Social and Economic Developments
The municipality may grant rebates to organisations that promote local, social and economic development in its area of jurisdiction based on the criteria determined in its local, social and economic development policy.

The following criteria will apply:

- (a) job creation in the municipal area;
 - (b) social upliftment of the local community; and poverty alleviation to the indigents
 - (c) Improve local economic growth
 - (d) Promote service delivery
- (j) Agricultural properties will be granted rebates as determined by Council in its annual Budget.
- (k) An additional 10% rebate, depending on the ratio of rates tariff levied, calculated as follow could also be granted:

i.	1 x Two bedroom houses on property	1.00%
ii.	2 x Two bedroom houses on property	2.00%
iii.	3 x Two bedroom houses on property	4.00%
iv.	>3 x Two bedroom houses on property	5.00%

**Bergrivier Municipality
Rates Policy**

v.	If electricity provided to worker's houses	0.25%
vi.	If water is provided to worker's houses	0.25%
vii.	If sewer is provided to worker's houses	0.25%
viii.	If refuse is removed from worker's houses	0.25%
ix.	If school on property or transport is provided to learners	1.00%
x.	If sport facilities on property	1.00%
xi.	If transport to nearest town is provided at no cost to workers at least once per month	1.00%
xii.	If training is provided to workers	1.00%

The above additional 40% rebate will only be granted to Bona Fide farmers with submission of the following documentation with their application:

- (i) Proof of VAT registration
- (ii) Existing account must not be in arrears with the Municipality.
- (iii) Copy of I.D. document of all workers residing on the farm

Where the farming operations are spread across different property even as registered at the Deeds office, the above rebate will be extended to all adjoining farms which are used as a combined farming operation. The additional rebate can only be granted on the value of property as it appears on the valuation roll. Properties of the same owner but valued separately cannot be added together for the calculation purposes.

- (l) Disaster relief can be sought in years when the Municipal area or Region is classified as a disaster area by Provincial or National Authorities.

**Bergrivier Municipality
Rates Policy**

Agricultural Properties a disaster relief rebate of between 5 and 10% limited to the amount budgeted annually by the municipality.

The application must be lodged on the prescribed form and must include proof of substantial loss of income because of the disaster. Evidence can include, but is not limited to:

1. Audited Financial Statements or Management Accounts
2. Produce delivery statements
3. Letter from the Company's Banker stating the year-on-year loss of income

Applications will be considered by the Financial Services committee and recommend for approval to the Executive Mayoral Committee.

Applications for the rebate must be submitted before the 15 July of the financial year for which relief is sought. Late applications may be considered for a pro-rata approval based on date of receipt of application.

14. COSTS OF EXEMPTIONS, REBATES, REDUCTIONS, PHASING IN OF RATES

- (1) During the budget process the Chief Financial Officer must inform council of all the costs associated with the suggested exemptions, rebates, reductions, phasing in of rates.
- (2) Provisions must be made in the operating budget –
 - (a) for the full potential income associated with property rates; and
 - (b) for the full costs associated with exemptions, rebates, reductions, phasing in of rates.

- (c) A list of all exemptions, rebates, reductions, exclusions, phasing in etc. must be tabled before council.

15. ADDITIONAL RATING AREA

The municipality may by council resolution determine an area within its boundaries as a special rating area for the purpose of raising funds for improving or upgrading that area; and differentiate between categories of property when levying an additional rate

Before determining a special rating area the municipality must consult the local community on the proposed boundaries of the area, the proposed improvement or upgrading of the area and obtain the consent of the majority of the ratepayers in that proposed special rating area.

The municipality must determine the boundaries and indicate how the area is to be improved or upgraded by the funds derived from the additional rate. Establish a separate accounting and record-keeping system regarding the revenue generated by the special rate and the improvement or upgrading of the area.

The municipality may establish a committee composed of persons representing the community to act as a consultative and advisory forum. Representatively, including gender must be taken into account when such a committee is established.

16. RATE INCREASES/DECREASES

- (2) The municipality may consider increasing/decreasing rates annually during the budget process.
- (2) Rate increases will be used to finance the increase in operating costs of rates funded services.

Bergvriër Municipality
Rates Policy

- (3) Rates adjustments may be made taking into account all or any of the following factors:
- all salary and wage increases as agreed at the South African Local Government Bargaining Council;
 - inflation;
 - the cost of capital;
 - statutory increases affecting the Municipality; and
 - increases or decreases on operating subsidies received

17. NOTIFICATION OF RATES

- (1) The council will give notice of all rates approved at the annual budget meeting at least 30 days prior to the date that the rates become effective. Accounts delivered after the 30 days' notice will be based on the new rates.
- (2) A notice stating council's resolution, date on which the new rates shall become operational will be published in the media and the **Provincial Gazette** and displayed by the municipality at places installed for that purpose.

18. CORRECTION OF ERRORS AND OMISSIONS

Where the rates levied on a particular property have been incorrectly determined, whether by an error or omission on the part of the municipality, or false information provided by the property owner concerned, or a contravention of the permitted use to which the property concerned may be put, the rates payable shall be appropriately adjusted for the period extending from the date on which the error or omission is detected, back to the date on which rates were first levied in terms of the current valuation roll. In addition, where the error occurred because of false information provided by the property owner or because of a contravention of the permitted use of the property concerned, interest on the unpaid portion of the adjusted rates

***Bergrivier Municipality
Rates Policy***

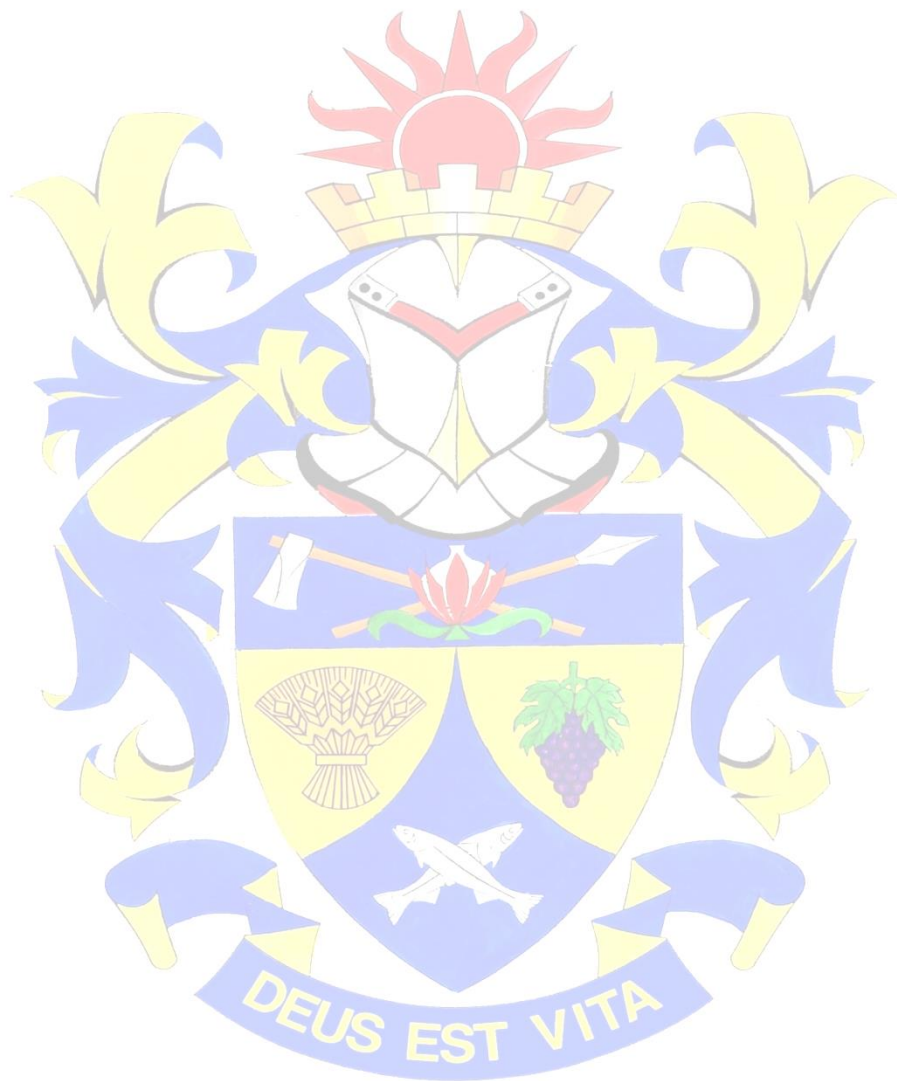
payable shall be levied at the maximum rate permitted by prevailing legislation.

19. SHORT TITLE

This policy is the **Rates Policy** of the **Bergrivier Local Municipality**.

BERGRIVIER

Munisipaliteit/Municipality



TARIEF BELEID

INHOUDSOPGAW E

BLADSY

1. ALGEMENE INLEIDING EN DOELWIT.....	1
2. ALGEMENE BEGINSELS.....	1
3. BEPALING VAN TARIWE VIR GROOTMAATDIENSTE.....	3
4. ELEKTRISITEIT.....	4
5. WATER.....	5
6. VULLISVERWYDERING.....	6
7. RIOOL.....	7
8. ANDER TARIWE.....	7
9. BESKIKBAARHEIDSFOOIE.....	9

1. ALGEMENE INLEIDING EN DOELWIT

- 1.1 Ingevolge die bepalings van artikel 74 van die Wet op Plaaslike Regering: Munisipale Stelselwet, Wet 32 van 2000, moet 'n tariefbeleid saamgestel, goedgekeur en geïmplementeer word en moet sodanige beleid onder andere voorsiening maak vir die heffing van fooie vir die lewering van munisipale dienste deur die munisipaliteit self of ooreenkomstige dienslewering-ooreenkomste. Alle munisipale dienste word tans gelewer deur die Munisipaliteit en is geen dienslewering ooreenkomste van toepassing nie.
- 1.2 Die tariefbeleid is saamgestel met inagneming, waar toepaslik, van die riglyne soos uiteengesit in artikel 74 van die Stelselwet.
- 1.3 Wanneer die Raad die jaarlikse tariewe vasstel, moet tariewe wat elders geld in die Weskus Distriksgebied in ag geneem word asook die impak wat die raad se eie tariewe kan hê op plaaslike ekonomiese ontwikkeling.

2. ALGEMENE BEGINSELS

- 2.1 Dienstetariewe wat neergelê word deur die munisipaliteit moet gesien word as verbruikersheffings en nie as belastings nie en dus kan die vermoë om te betaal vir die dienste van die betrokke verbruikers of gebruikers van dienste waarop die tariewe van toepassing is, nie as relevante kriteria oorweeg word nie (behalwe in die geval van noodlenigingsmaatreëls soos van tyd tot tyd goedgekeur deur die munisipaliteit).
- 2.2 Die munisipaliteit moet toesien dat tariewe eenvormig en regverdig deur die hele munisipale gebied toegepas word.
- 2.3 Tariewe vir die vier grootste dienste wat deur die munisipaliteit gelewer word, naamlik:
 - 2.3.1 elektrisiteit
 - 2.3.2 water
 - 2.3.3 riool (afvalwater)
 - 2.3.4 vullisverwydering (soliede afval)

Moet sover moontlik uitgawes verhaal wat verband hou met die lewering van elke betrokke diens en die rekening bedryf soos handelsrekenings, behalwe in die geval van vullisverwydering. Die tarief wat deur 'n bepaalde verbruiker of verbruiker betaal word, moet direk verband hou met die diens gelewer en die hoeveelheid wat gebruik is.

(Let wel: Belastings word eksklusief aangespreek in 'n belastingbeleid en word gevolglik uitgesluit uit hierdie beleidsdokument)

- 2.4 Die Raad moet 'n noodlenigingshulpprogram vir die munisipale gebied ontwikkel, goedkeur en ten minste jaarliks hersien. Die program moet die munisipaliteit se invorderingsbeleid duidelik uiteensit ten opsigte van tariewe wat gehê is op geregistreerde hulpbehoewendes en die implikasie van so 'n beleid op

Bergrivier Munisipaliteit
Tarief Beleid

ander verbruikers en verbruikers in die munisipale gebied. (Vir die doel het die Raad reeds 'n volledige goedgekeurde deernisbeleid aan hulpbehoewende gesinne – 'indigent').

- 2.5 Die munisipaliteit kan, in lyn met die beginsels vervat in die Grondwet en ander wetgewing ten opsigte van plaaslike regering, onderskeid tref tussen die verskillende verbruikers- en verbruikerskategorieë met betrekking tot die tariewe wat gehef word. Sulke onderskeid moet nogtans ten alle tye redelik wees en moet volledig uiteengesit word in elke jaarlikse begroting.
- 2.6 Die munisipaliteit se tariefbeleid moet deursigtig wees en die mate waartoe daar 'n kruissubsidie tussen die kategorieë verbruikers en verbruikers bestaan, moet duidelik wees vir alle verbruikers en verbruikers van die betrokke diens.
- 2.7 Die munisipaliteit moet verder toesien dat die tariewe maklik verstaanbaar is deur alle verbruikers en verbruikers wat deur die tariefbeleid geraak word.
- 2.8 Die munisipaliteit moet ook toesien dat dienste koste-effektief gelewer word ten einde die beste moontlike koste van dienslewering te verseker.
- 2.9 In die geval waar dienste direk gemeet kan word, naamlik elektrisiteit en water, moet die verbruik van hierdie dienste behoorlik gemeet word deur die munisipaliteit en meters moet op 'n maandelikse basis gelees word, soos omstandighede dit redelik toelaat, of waar nie van voorafbetaalde meters gebruik gemaak word nie. Die kostes wat ten opsigte van verbruikers gehef word, moet in verhouding wees met die hoeveelheid eenhede wat hulle verbruik.
- 2.10 Daarbenewens kan die munisipaliteit maandeliks beskikbaarheidsfooie of basiese fooie hef vir die betrokke dienste en kostes moet bepaal word vir elke tipe diens soos bepaal ingevolge die beleidsriglyne hieronder uiteengesit. Gewoonlik betaal verbruikers van water en elektrisiteit dus twee heffings: basiese vaste koste, wat nie verband hou met die volume van verbruik nie en wat gehef word ten opsigte van die beskikbaarheid van die betrokke diens; die ander hou direk verband met die verbruik van die betrokke diens.
- 2.11 Wanneer die koste van water, elektrisiteit en riooldienste oorweeg word, moet die munisipaliteit die kapitaalkoste in ag neem met betrekking tot die daarstelling en uitbreiding van sodanige dienste en van die gevolglike vaste koste in teenstelling met die wisselende koste om hierdie dienste te administreer. Die munisipaliteit moet dus onderneem om die bestuur en uitbreiding van dienste versigtig te beplan ten einde te verseker dat voldoende voorsiening gemaak is ten opsigte van sowel die huidige asook toekomstige verbruik en dat hierdie vlakke, wat kan wissel, oor korter tydperke ook aangespreek word. Dit kan beteken dat die dienste teen minder as die volle kapasiteit oor verskillende tydperke gelewer word en moet voorsiening in die jaarlikse tariewe gemaak word vir die koste verbonde aan hierdie surplus kapasiteit.
- 2.12 Wanneer 'n tweeledige tariewestruktuur, naamlik die basiese fooi gekoppel aan 'n heffing, asook op verbruike, goedgekeur word, is die munisipaliteit van mening

Bergrivier Munisipaliteit
Tarief Beleid

dat voldoende voorsiening gemaak is in die behoeftes van beide toekomstige ontwikkeling en wisselende aanvraag siklusse asook ander afwykings.

- 2.13 Dit word ook aanvaar dat 'n gedeelte van die munisipaliteit se tariewe beleid vir elektriese dienste moet verseker dat sodanige verbruikers, wie hoofsaaklik verantwoordelik is vir spits tyd verbruik en gevolglik verwante gebruik heffings by Eskom tot gevolg het, die koste ten opsigte van hierdie heffings moet dra. Vir hierdie doeleindes moet die munisipaliteit meters installeer ten einde die maksimum aanvraag van sodanige verbruikers oor 'n bepaalde tydperk te monitor. Hierdie verbruikers betaal dus die betrokke aanvraag heffing sowel as 'n dienste-heffing wat direk verband hou met die werklike verbruik van elektrisiteit gedurende die bepaalde meter tydperk.
- 2.14 Die Raad kan ook as aansporingsmaatreëls om ontwikkeling te stimuleer en aan te moedig, tariewe en heffings vrystel, tydelik vrystel en/of rabatte instel. Die toekenning van aansporingsmaatreëls sal in elk geval op meriete, individueel beoordeel word en sal die toekenning daarvan gebaseer word op grond van swartbemagtiging, werkskepping, ens.
- 2.15 Waar daar meer as een aansluiting vir 'n diens per erf is, sal elke aansluiting geag word as 'n aansluitingspunt en sal die basiese dienste op elke aansluiting van toepassing wees. (Uitgesluit openbare oop ruimtes)

3. BEPALING VAN TARIEWE VIR GROOTMAATDIENSTE

- 3.1 Ten einde tariewe te bepaal wat gehef moet word vir die verskaffing van die vier groot dienste, moet die munisipaliteit die lopende koste identifiseer, wat die volgende insluit:
- 3.1.1 Koste van grootmaat aankope in die geval van water en elektrisiteit;
- 3.1.2 Verspreidingskoste;
- 3.1.3 Verspreiding verliese in die geval van elektrisiteit en water.
- 3.1.4 Waardevermindering;
- 3.1.5 Onderhoud van infrastruktuur en ander vaste bates;
- 3.1.6 Administrasie en dienste koste, insluitend –
- 3.1.6.1 kostes gehef deur ander departemente;
- 3.1.6.2 redelike algemene oorhoofse uitgawes, byvoorbeeld koste wat verband hou met die kantoor van die munisipale bestuurder.
- 3.2 Voldoende bydraes met betrekking tot slegte skuld.
- 3.3 Alle ander werk uitgawes wat verband hou met die betrokke diens, insluitend, in die geval van elektrisiteit, die koste om straatbeligting in die munisipale gebied

Bergrivier Munisipaliteit
Tarief Beleid

te voorsien (let wel – die koste van die demokratiese proses binne die munisipaliteit, d.i. alle uitgawes wat verband hou met die politieke struktuur van die munisipaliteit, moet deel vorm van die uitgawes wat gefinansier word deur erfbelasting en algemene inkomstes, en mag nie ingesluit word in die koste van grootmaat dienste gelewer deur die munisipaliteit nie).

- 3.4 Die verwagte surplus wat vir die finansiële jaar gegeneer word, moet soos volg aangewend word:

3.4.1 toewysing aan kapitaal reserwes; en/of

3.4.2 in die algemeen om belasting en algemene dienste te verlig.

4. ELEKTRISITEIT

- 4.1 Die toepaslike tariewe, soos goedgekeur deur die Raad, moet gehê word ten opsigte van die onderskeie kategorieë elektrisiteitsverbruikers, soos hieronder uiteengesit,

- 4.2 Tariefaanpassings sal in werking tree vanaf die eerste rekening wat gelewer word na 1 Julie van elke jaar.

- 4.3 Die verbruik- en heffingskategorieë is soos volg:

4.3.1 Alle gemete elektrisiteitsverbruikers moet 'n rekening ontvang ten opsigte van elektrisiteitsverbruik, gehê teen die toepaslike kategorie waarin die betrokke verbruiker val.

- 4.4 Ten einde elektrisiteit verbruik te bestuur, word bloktariewe in die vorm van glyskale gebruik.

- 4.5 Die munisipaliteit verskaf die eerste 50 kwh elektrisiteit per maand gratis slegs aan geregistreerde hulpbehoewendes deernisgevalle, waar die aansluiting vrywilliglik tot 20 ampère beperk word.

- 4.6 Alle ander huishoudelike elektrisiteitsverbruikers, met uitsluiting van gebruikers in 4.5 moet addisioneel aangeslaan word vir 'n basiese heffing per geïnstalleerde meter.

- 4.7 Alle handel-, nywerheid- en ander nie-huishoudelike eiendom met konvensionele meters moet addisioneel aangeslaan word met 'n maandelikse basiese heffing per meter en waar toepaslik, moet 'n aanvraagheffing wat verband hou met hulle onderskeie vlakke van verbruik, ingestel word.

- 4.8 Waar 'n verbruiker (dienspunt) nie aan die elektrisiteitsnetwerkstelsel gekoppel is nie, maar redelikerwys so gekoppel kan word weens die beskikbaarheid van die diens by die eiendom, sal 'n beskikbaarheidstarief betaalbaar wees. Die tarief word vasgestel as 'n persentasie van die basiese heffing van toepassing op gekoppelde verbruikers (dienspunte) per kategorie. Die aansluitingsheffing sal gebaseer wees op die standaard ontwerpte 2 aansluitings vir die toepaslike

Bergrivier Munisipaliteit
Tarief Beleid

eiendom. (60 Ampere enkelfase vir residensiële erwe en 60 Ampere driefase vir kommersiële erwe)

- 4.9 Die munisipaliteit se departementele elektrisiteitsverbruik moet teen kosprys gehef word.

5 WATER

'n Tweeledige tarief sal van toepassing wees op alle waterverbruikers, die tarief sal bestaan uit 'n vaste komponent in die vorm van 'n basiese heffing wat van toepassing is op alle verbruikers wat deur die waterverspreidingsnetwerk watertoevoer ontvang, hetsy by wyse van 'n enkel of gedeelde aansluiting en 'n verbruiksheffing gebaseer op die gemeterde verbruik.

- 5.1 Waterverbruik sal gebaseer word op die onderskeie kategorieë van verbruikers, en moet gehef word teen die toepaslike tariewe soos goedgekeur deur die Raad tydens elke jaarlikse begroting.
- 5.2 Tarief aanpassings sal in werking tree vanaf die eerste rekening wat gelewer word na 1 Julie van elke jaar.
- 5.3 Hulpbehoewende huishoudelike waterverbruikers, ontvang die eerste 6 (ses) kiloliter water wat per maand gebruik word, gratis. Daarna sal 'n progressiewe tarief per kiloliter geld soos vasgestel deur die Raad van tyd tot tyd en soos uiteengesit in die jaarlikse tariefvasstelling wat deur die Raad goedgekeur word.
- 5.4 'n Basiese heffing per watermeter gebaseer op die grootte van aansluiting kan deur die Raad van tyd tot tyd vasgestel word en sal geld ten opsigte van alle waterverbruikers.
- 5.5 Waar meer as een Vrystaande/gedeeltelik vrystaande, selfonderhoudende wooneenheid of besigheidseenheid op 'n perseel van water voorsien word, hetsy deur gebruik te maak van 'n enkele gedeelde water aansluiting of meerdere individuele aansluitings, sal 'n basiese heffing soos van toepassing op die betrokke kategorie van verbruiker op elke gebruiker wat deur die betrokke aansluiting(s) voorsien word van toepassing wees.

5.6

'n Verbruiker(s) (dienspunt) wat nie aan die waterdiens gekoppel is nie, maar redelikerwys gekoppel kan word en waar dienste geredelik beskikbaar is vir koppeling deur die eienaar sal 'n beskikbaarheidstarief betaal.

Die vaste koste per verbruiker (dienspunt) per kategorie sal as basis gebruik word om 'n beskikbaarheidshoffing per erf te bepaal. Die tarief word vasgestel deur 'n toeslag, soos jaarliks in die tariefskedule vervat word, by te voeg tot die basiese heffing van toepassing op gekoppelde verbruikers (dienspunte) per kategorie.

('n Privaat oop ruimte sonder 'n diensverbinding is uitgesluit van bogenoemde beskikbaarheidsfooi)

Bergrivier Munisipaliteit
Tarief Beleid

5.7 Die munisipaliteit se departementele waterverbruik sal teen kosprys aangeslaan word.

6 VULLISVERWYDERING

6.1 Die kategorieë vullisverwyderingverbruikers soos hieronder uiteengesit, moet aangeslaan word teen die toepaslike tariewe, soos goedgekeur deur die Raad tydens elke jaarlikse begroting.

6.2 Tariefaanpassings sal in werking tree vanaf die eerste rekening wat gelewer word na 1 Julie van elke jaar.

6.3 'n Aparte vaste maandelikse vullisverwyderingheffing is op elk van die volgende kategorieë verbruikers van toepassing, gebaseer op die koste van die betrokke diens:

6.3.1 Huishoudelike en ander verbruikers (verwydering een keer per week)

6.3.2 Besighede en ander verbruikers (verwydering twee keer per week)

6.4 Die hoeveelheid vullis wat gegenereer word deur 'n verbruiker sal bepaal hoeveel eenhede elke verbruiker moet betaal vir die diens wat gelewer word. 'n Fisiese opname sal van tyd tot tyd gedoen word ten einde die volumes te bepaal en om te verseker dat verbruikers korrek aangeslaan word volgens die hoeveelheid vullis wat gegenereer word.

6.5 Geregistreeerde hulpbehoewendes kan korting kry op hierdie heffing soos deur die Raad bekostigbaar geag tydens die goedkeuring van elke jaarlikse begroting, maar met die verstandhouding dat sodanige korting nie meer as 100% van die maandelikse rekening ten opsigte van die vullisverwydering heffing beloop nie.

6.6 'n Besikbaarheidsheffing sal op onverbeterde eiendom ingestel word. Die tarief sal bereken word as 'n persentasie van die huishoudelike tarief van toepassing op gekoppelde verbruikers (dienspunte) per kategorie soos jaarliks in die tariefskediule van die munisipaliteit bepaal.

Die tarief is betaalbaar waar 'n vullisdiens aan omliggende erwe gelewer word of waar die diens van die munisipaliteit die area ter enige tyd kan diens met bestaande toerusting, personeel en infrastruktuur op aanvraag van verbruikers of ten tye van die aanbring van verbetering op 'n eiendom.

6.7 'n Vaste maandelikse heffing, wat nie die huishoudelike heffing mag oorskry nie, is betaalbaar deur die munisipaliteit se departemente.

6.8 Dit is die plig van elke eienaar van 'n besigheid, van 'n winkel of handelsperseel om toe te sien dat die sypaadjie voor of aangrensend aan die perseel, skoon en vry gehou word van vullis wat van sodanige perseel afkomstig is of wat voortspruit uit die verskaffing of verkoop van goedere vanuit sodanige perseel. Indien dit nie gedoen word nie, kan die Munisipaliteit 'n tarief bepaal en die koste teen die eienaar se dienste rekening hef.

Bergrivier Munisipaliteit
Tarief Beleid

7 RIOOL

- 7.1 Die kategorieë van rioolverbruikers soos hieronder uiteengesit moet maandeliks aangeslaan word teen die toepaslike tarief soos goedgekeur deur die Raad tydens elke jaarlikse begroting.
- 7.2 Tariefaanpassings sal in werking tree vanaf die eerste rekening wat gelewer word na 1 Julie van elke jaar.
- 7.3 Die kategorieë vir gebruik en heffings is soos volg:
- 7.3.1 'n Vaste maandelikse fooi gebaseer op die koste van die diens moet gehef word ten opsigte van alle huishoudelike wooneenhede insluitende woonstelle, deeltitel- en tyddeeleenhede.
 - 7.3.2 Geregistreerde hulpbehoewendes kan korting ontvang mits die Raad dit as bekostigbaar ag tydens die goedkeuring van elke jaarlikse begroting, maar met die verstandhouding dat hierdie korting nie meer as 100% van die maandelikse rekening vir hierdie diens sal beloop nie.
 - 7.3.3 'n Vaste maandelikse fooi, gebaseer op die koste vir die diens moet gehef word ten opsigte van alle besighede, nywerhede en institusionele verbruikers.
 - 7.3.4 Waar meer as een Vrystaande/gedeeltelik vrystaande, selfonderhoudende wooneenheid of besigheidseenheid aan die spoelrioolstelsel van die munisipaliteit gekoppel is, hetsy by wyse van 'n aparte of gedeelde riool aansluiting, sal 'n fooi gelykstaande aan die basiese heffing op elke gebruiker van toepassing wees
 - 7.3.5 'n Vaste maandelikse fooi gelykstaande aan die laagste (huishoudelike) tarief, moet gehef word ten opsigte van die munisipaliteit se departemente.
 - 7.3.6 'n Afvalwaterfooi is voorts betaalbaar deur fabrieke en ander nywerhede waar afvalwater, wat afkomstig is vanaf hierdie kategorie van verbruikers, spesiale suiweringsmaatreëls deur die munisipaliteit vereis. Sodanige fooie sal gebaseer word op die toksiese inhoud van die betrokke afvalwater en die koste vir die suiwering.
 - 7.3.7 Alle erwe wat na die mening van die Hoof Siviele Ingenieur van die Munisipaliteit by die rioolstelsel van die munisipaliteit aangesluit kan word weens die beskikbaarheid van die infrastruktuur/diens by die erfgrens sal 'n beskikbaarheidsheffing betaal gebaseer op die grootte van die erf en vaste koste verbonde aan die diens. Die tarief vir onbeboude eiendomme word jaarliks vasgestel as 'n persentasie van die basiese rioolheffing van toepassing op gekoppelde verbruikers (dienspunte) per kategorie.

8 ANDER TARIIEWE

- 8.1 Ander tariewe, naamlik alle tariewe uitgesonder water, elektrisiteit, riool en vullisverwydering.
- 8.2. Alle ander tariewe moet gestandaardiseer wees binne die munisipale gebied

Bergrivier Munisipaliteit
Tarief Beleid

- 8.3 Alle ander tariewe moet deur die Raad goedgekeur word tydens elke jaarlikse begroting en moet, waar raadsaam geag deur die Raad, deur erfbelasting en algemene inkomste gesubsidieer word, veral wanneer die tariewe onekonomies blyk te wees wanneer die betrokke diens se koste gedek moet word, of wanneer die koste nie akkuraat bepaal kan word nie, of wanneer die tarief daarop gemik is slegs om die betrokke diens of gerief te reguleer eerder as te finansier.
- 8.4 Alle ander tariewe waaroor die munisipaliteit volle beheer het en wat nie direk verband hou met die koste van 'n betrokke diens nie, moet jaarliks aangepas word om ten minste in lyn te wees met die heersende verbruikersprysindeks, mits daar goeie redes is hoekom 'n aanpassing nie gedoen gaan word nie.
- 8.5 Die volgende dienste behoort as gesubsidieerde dienste geag word en die tariewe gehef behoort sover moontlik die jaarlikse werklike uitgawes waarvoor begroot is te dek vir die betrokke diens:
- 8.5.1 begrafnisse en begraafplase
 - 8.5.2 huur vir die gebruik van munisipale sportfasiliteite
 - 8.5.3 munisipale swembad
 - 8.5.4 munisipale museums
 - 8.5.5 verwydering van tuin-en besigheids afval na die munisipale stortingsterrein
 - 8.5.6 ander diverse tariewe bv. verhuur van toerusting, bouplangelde, grondgebruik beplanning, ens.
- 8.6 Die volgende dienste moet as gemeenskapsdienste beskou word en geen tariewe mag gehef word vir die gebruik daarvan nie:
- 8.6.1 munisipale biblioteek (behalwe vir boetes)
 - 8.6.2 munisipale tuine en alle ander parke en openbare oop ruimtes
- 8.7 Die volgende dienste behoort as ekonomiese dienste beskou word en die tariewe gehef behoort 100%, of so na as moontlik aan 100%, die begrote jaarlikse werklike uitgawes van die betrokke diens dek. Onderstaande is van toepassing op die dienste wel gelewer deur die Munisipaliteit.
- 8.7.1 onderhoud van grafte en gedenk tuin
 - 8.7.2 huishuur
 - 8.7.3 huur vir die gebruik van munisipale sale en ander persele (onderworpe aan die voorwaardes soos hieronder uiteengesit)
 - 8.7.4 bouplanfooie
 - 8.7.5 verkoop van plastiek vullissakke
 - 8.7.6 verkoop van vullisdromme
 - 8.7.7 skoonmaak van persele
 - 8.7.8 elektrisiteit, water, riool, nuwe aansluitingsfooie
 - 8.7.9 verkoop van plante
 - 8.7.10 fotostatiese afdrukke en fooie
 - 8.7.11 uitklaringsertifikate en ander sertifikate (bv. sonering)
 - 8.7.12 aansoekfooie vir grondgebruik

Bergrivier Munisipaliteit
Tarief Beleid

8.7.13 dorpskaarte en soneringsplanne

8.8 Die volgende heffings en tariewe, **waar van toepassing**, moet as 'n regulerende of strafmaatreël oorweeg word en moet toepaslik oorweeg word tydens elke jaarlikse begroting.

8.8.1 boetes vir verlore of laat biblioteekboeke

8.8.2 skutfooie en insleepfooie

8.8.3 elektrisiteit, water, afsluitings- en aansluitingsfooie

8.8.4 boetes en ander heffings neergelê ingevolge die goedgekeurde beleid ten opsigte van kredietbeheer en skuldinvordering

~~8.8.5 boetes vir die indiening van afgekeurde, verouderde, vooruitgedateerde of andersins onaanvaarbare tjeks.~~

8.9 Markverwante huur moet gehef word ten opsigte van die verhuring van elke munisipale eiendom, insluitende karavaanparke en strandoorde.

8.10 Indien die munisipale bestuurder tevrede is dat sale en persele benodig word vir nie-winsgewende instansies en vir die lewering van 'n diens aan die gemeenskap, kan die munisipale bestuurder tot 100% afslag toestaan ten opsigte van die betrokke huur.

8.11 Die munisipale bestuurder moet bepaal of enige vrywaring of waarborge gegee moet word ten opsigte van die huur van munisipale sale, persele en sportgronde en moet in ag neem watter skade die munisipaliteit kan ly as gevolg van die gebruik van die betrokke fasiliteite.

9 BESKIKBAARHEIDSFOOIE

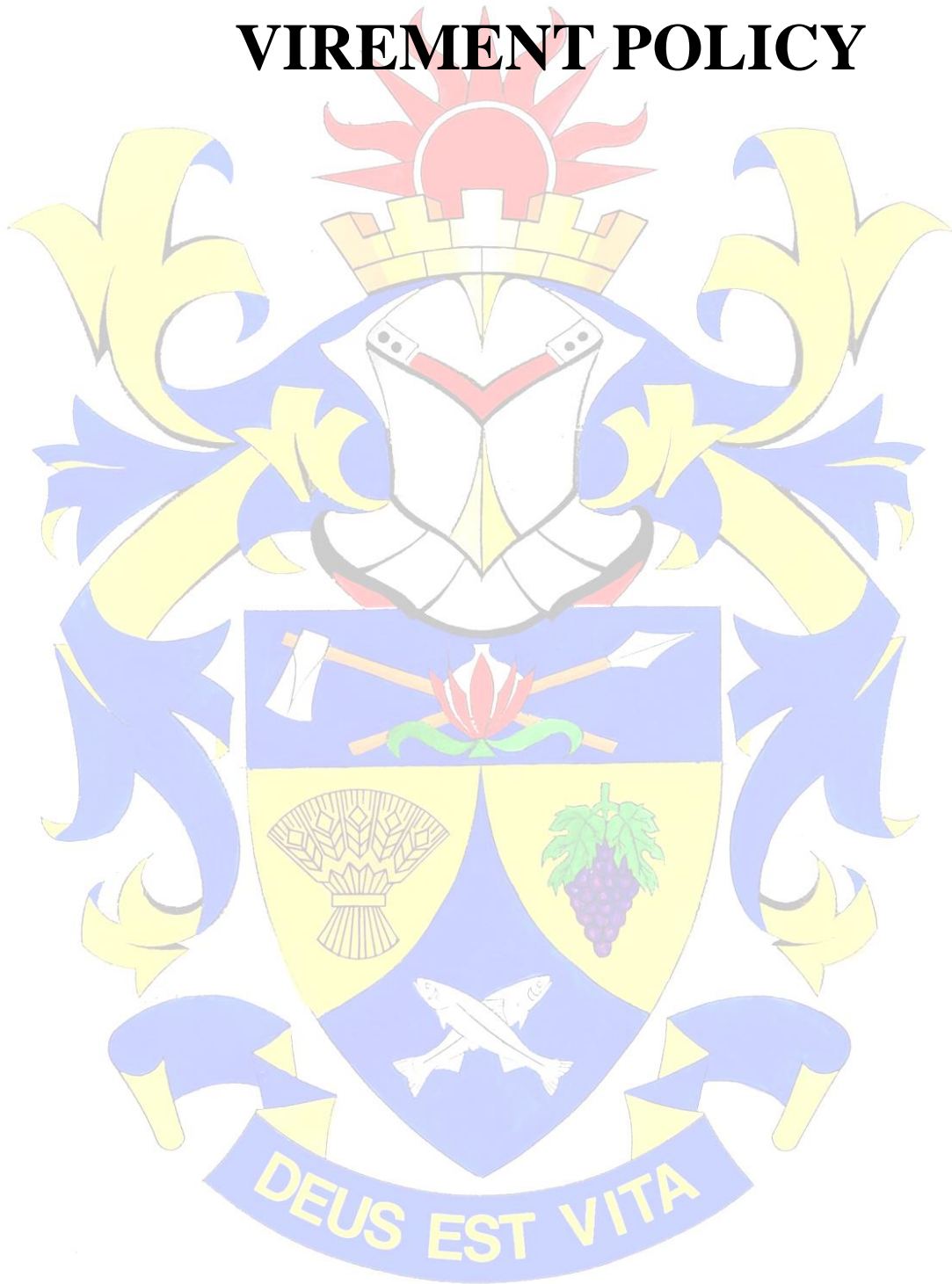
9.1 Beskikbaarheid fooie, soos jaarliks in sy begroting deur die raad bepaal, ten opsigte van Water, Elektrisiteit, Riool en Vullisverwydering is betaalbaar deur alle eienaars van onbeboude eiendomme waar geeneen van die dienste aangesluit is nie maar redelikerwys aangesluit kan word. Indien een of meer van hierdie dienste aangesluit word, sal die basiese fooie t.o.v. al die dienste wat redelikerwys aangesluit kan word, geld soos bepaal in die gedeelte van hierdie beleidsdokument wat daarmee handel.

9.2 Die heffing van beskikbaarheidsheffings gee die verbruiker die reg tot die diens, wat ter enige tyd op aanvraag beskikbaar is vir koppeling.

9.3 Die fooie betaalbaar word onder elke diens bepaal.

BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY

VIREMENT POLICY



VIREMENT POLICY

1 INTRODUCTION

The compilation of a virement policy is based on the guidelines issued in MFMA Circular No 51 and mSCOA Circular 8 published by National Treasury. The MFMA and the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations seek to move municipalities away from the traditional approach of appropriating/approving budgets by line item. The aim is to give the heads of municipal departments and programmes greater flexibility in managing their budgets. To further facilitate this, each municipality must put in place a council approved virements policy, which should provide clear guidance to managers of when they may shift funds between items, projects, programmes and votes.

- 1.1 Webster's New Millennium Dictionary of English defines "Virement" as "a regulated transfer or reallocation of money from one account to another, especially public funds."
- 1.2 A virement represents a flexible mechanism to effect budgetary amendments within a municipal financial year.
- 1.3 Changing circumstances and priorities during a financial period may give rise to a need to virement (transfer) funds within or between approved Votes, as defined in the Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003(MFMA). The treatment of such instances may, however, be dependent on whether an adjustment budget is required or not.

2 PURPOSE

- 2.1 The Chief Financial Officer has a statutory duty to ensure that adequate policies and procedures are in place to ensure an effective system of financial control. A municipality's virement policy and its underlying administrative process within the system of delegations is one of these controls.
- 2.2 Section 81(1)(d) of the MFMA states inter alia that "The chief financial officer of a municipality...must advise senior managers and other senior officials in the exercise of powers and duties assigned to them in terms of section 78 or delegated to them in terms of section 79;..."
- 2.3 It is the responsibility of each Director to which funds are allocated, to plan and conduct assigned operations so as not to expend more funds than budgeted and to ensure that funds are utilized effectively and efficiently.

2.4 Section 78(1) (b) of the MFMA states inter alia that:

“Each senior manager of a municipality and each official of a municipality exercising financial management responsibilities must take all reasonable steps within their respective areas of responsibility to ensure...that the financial and other resources of the municipality are utilized effectively, efficiently, economically and transparently...”

2.5 This policy aims to provide guidelines to senior management in the use of virements as a mechanism in their day to day management of their budgets.

In addition it specifically aims to empower senior managers with an efficient financial– and budgetary system to ensure optimum service delivery within the current legislative framework of the MFMA and the municipality’s system of delegations.

3 DEFINITIONS

3.1 **Accounting Officer (MFMA)**

(a) in relation to a municipal official referred to in Section 60 of the MFMA

3.2 **Approved budget (MFMA)**

(a) means an annual budget approved by a municipal council, or

(b) approved by a provincial or the national executive following an intervention in terms of section 139 of the Constitution, and includes such an annual budget as revised by an adjustments budget in terms of section 28

3.3 **Chief Financial Officer (MFMA)**

“a person designated in terms of section 80(2) (a)”

3.4 **Cost Centre**

A Cost Centre is a logical point at which cost (expenditure) is managed by a responsible cost center owner. A cost center is identified by the second 3 digits of the ledger account number.

3.5 **Cost Item**

Cost items distinguish between different cost sections or categories of expenditure. These are identified by the next 4 digits of the ledger account number.

3.6 **Director**

Section 56 of the System Act states inter alia that:

"Appointment of managers directly accountable to municipal managers (a) a municipal council, after consultation with the municipal manager, appoints a manager directly accountable to the municipal manager..."

3.7 **Financial Year**

The 12 month period between 1 July and 30 June of the following year.

3.8 **Vote (MFMA)**

3.8.1 "(a) one of the main segments into which a budget of a municipality is divided for the appropriation of money for the different departments or functional areas of the municipality, and

(b) which specifies the total amount that is appropriated for the purposes of the department or functional area concerned."

3.8.2 In the case of the Bergrivier Municipality the definition of Vote is set at Directorate level, with the exception being tariff funded services as a result of their closed account nature e.g. Electricity (*Cost Centre 621&622*), Water (*Cost Centre 511*), Waste Management (*Cost Centre 171*) and Waste Water Management (*Cost Centre 291*). In these cases "vote" is set at cost center level.

3.9 **Virement**

The process of transferring an approved budgetary provision from one operating cost center or capital project to another within a vote during a municipal financial year and which results from changed circumstances from that which prevailed at the time of the budget adoption.

4 MFMA REGULATIONS ON BUDGET VERSUS EXPENDITURE

4.1 The MFMA regulates as follows regarding the incurring of expenditure against budgetary provisions.

4.1.1 Section 15

Appropriation of funds for expenditure “A municipality may, except where otherwise provided in this Act, incur expenditure only

- (a) in terms of an approved budget, and
- (b) within the limits of the amounts appropriated for the different votes in an approved budget.”

4.1.2 Unauthorized Expenditure (MFMA Definition)

“in relation to a municipality, means any expenditure incurred by a Municipality otherwise than in accordance with section 15 of 11(3), and includes

- (a) Overspending of the total amount appropriated in the municipality’s approved budget
- (b) Overspending of the total amount appropriated for a vote in the approved Budget
- (c) Expenditure from a vote unrelated to the department or functional area covered by the vote
- (d) Expenditure of money appropriated for a specific purpose, otherwise than for that specific purpose
- (e) Spending of an allocation referred to in paragraph(b), (c) or (d) of the definition of “allocation” otherwise than in accordance with any conditions of the allocation, or
- (f) A grant by the municipality otherwise than in accordance with this Act”

4.1.3 Overspending (MFMA Definition)

“in relation to the budget of a municipality means

- (a) causing the operational or capital expenditure incurred by the municipality during a financial year to exceed the total amount appropriated in that year's budget for its operational or capital expenditure, as the case may be;
- (b) in relation to a vote, means causing expenditure under the vote to exceed the amount appropriated for that vote; or
- (c) in relation to expenditure under section 26, means causing expenditure under that section to exceed the limits allowed in subsection (5) of that section;”

4.1.4 Section 71(1) (g) (iii) states inter alia

“(1) The accounting officer of a municipality must by no later than 10 working days after the end of each month submit to the mayor of the municipality and the relevant provincial treasury a statement in the prescribed format on the state of the municipality's budget reflecting the following particulars for that month and for the financial year up to the end of that month:...(g) when necessary, an explanation of-... (iii) any remedial or corrective steps taken or to be taken to ensure that projected revenue and expenditure remain within the municipality's approved budget....”

5 VIREMENT REQUIREMENTS

- 5.1 The virement process represents the major mechanism to align and take corrective (financial/budgetary) action within a vote (Directorate) during a financial year.
- 5.2 In order for a vote (Directorate) to transfer funds from one cost center or capital project to another cost center or capital project, a saving has to be identified within the monetary limitations of the approved “giving” cost center or capital project allocations on the respective budgets.
- 5.3 Sufficient, (no committed) budgetary provision should be available within the “giving” vote’s cost center or project concerned to give effect to the budgetary transfer (virement). In addition, the transferring function must clearly indicate to which cost center or capital project the budget provision will be transferred to and provide a clear motivation for the transfer.
- 5.4 Any budgetary amendment of which the net impact will be a change to the

total approved annual budget allocation and any other amendments not covered in this policy are to be considered for budgetary adoption via an adjustments budget (per MFMA Section 28)

- 5.5 In terms of Section 17 of the MFMA a municipality's budget is divided into an operating and capital budget and consequently no virements are permitted between Operating and Capital Budgets.
- 5.6 Virements are not permissible between votes.
- 5.7 Virements between Trading and Rate funded functions are not allowed, due to the differing impacts on respective tariffs or Rates borne services' budgets, unless adopted via adjustment budgets (per MFMA Section 28)
- 5.8 Virements are subject to the approval of the relevant Director and Municipal Manager for her directorate.

6 OPERATING BUDGET VIREMENTS

- 6.1 Virements are not allowed to utilize special purpose budgetary allocations, adopted by Council as such and to which specific Council recommendations apply.
- 6.2 Sound motivations should be provided for all virements, as provided for on pro forma virement application documentation.
- 6.3 Specific virement limitations:
 - 6.3.1 No virements are permitted between cost item of employee related costs ~~(100)~~ and other cost items within a cost center or vote without the written consent of both the municipal manager and the CFO.
 - 6.3.2 Remuneration of Councillors
 - (a) Virements are allowed to and from items within this expenditure with the written consent of the CFO.
 - ~~6.3.2 No virements are permitted between cost items and other cost items within a cost center or vote without the written consent of both the Municipal Manager and the CFO.~~
 - 6.3.3 All virements must be approved for completeness before processing by the Budget and Treasury office.
 - 6.3.4 No virements are permitted to and from Grants and Subsidies Paid, except ~~if supported by Council decision for such transfer and as per~~

~~the approved Grants-in-Aid Policy, with the written consent of both the municipal manager and the CFO.~~

6.3.5 No virements are permitted between cost items and repairs and maintenance votes without the written consent of the Municipal Manager and the CFO.

6.3.6 No virements are permitted ~~from 1 December until 28 February during an Adjustment budget process as determined by the Budget Office (after the release of the Adjustment Budget on the financial system).~~ Virements will only be allowed ~~Only~~ on approval by the CFO.

~~6.3.7 Virements will not be allowed more than twice to and from a capital and operating vote.~~

7 CAPITAL BUDGET VIREMENT

7.1 Specific virement limitations

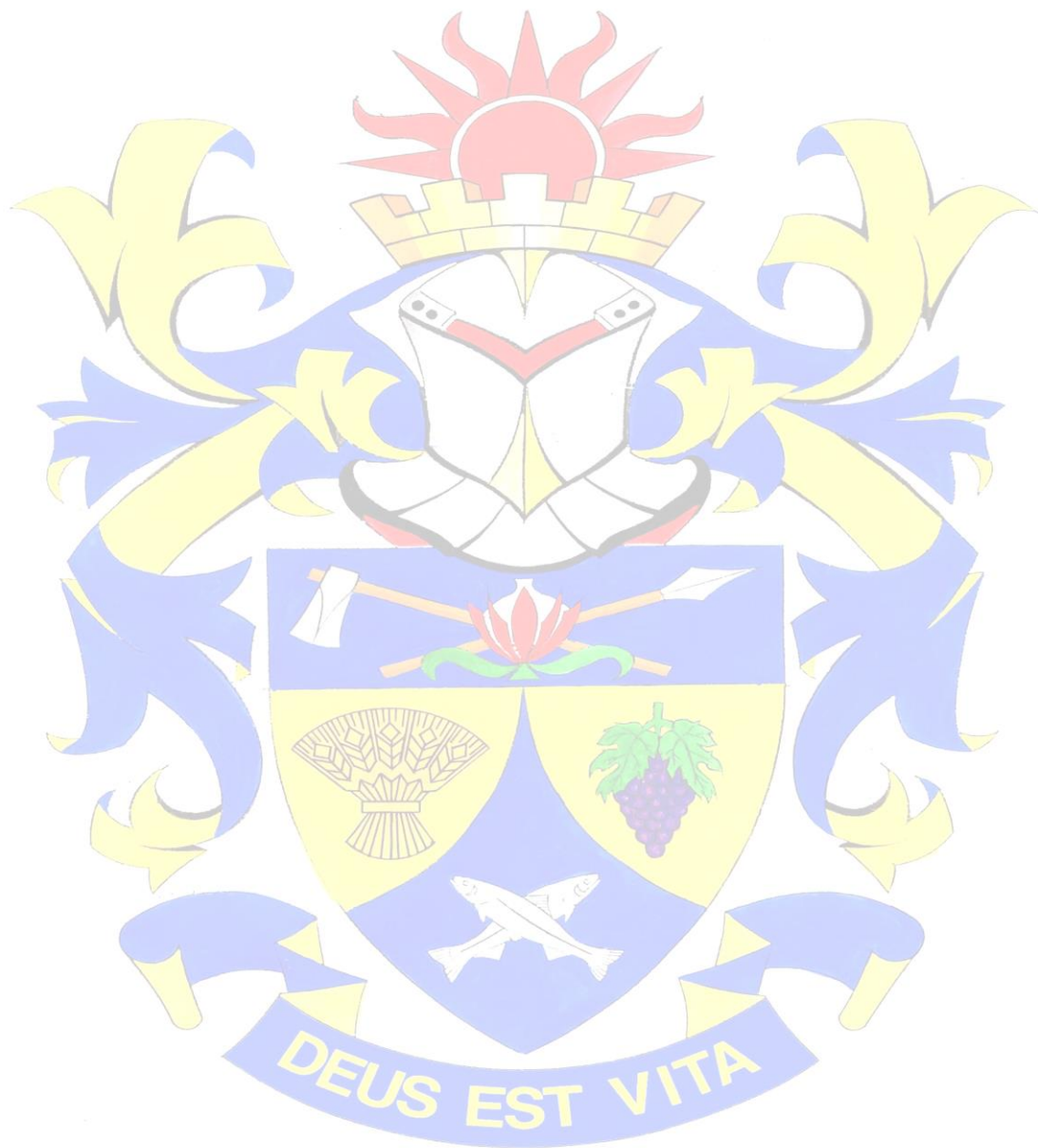
7.1.1 Sound motivations should be provided for all virements, as provided for on pro forma virement documentation.

7.1.2 No virements are permitted to and from assets financed from different ~~financial funding~~ sources within a vote.

7.1.3 Virements are only allowed between asset classes within a vote at the discretion of the relevant Director and the Municipal Manager.

7.1.4 ~~No virements of which the affect will be to add 'new' capital projects onto the capital budget, will be allowed, except for those associated with insurance claim settlements.~~

BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY



**REVISED
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT
POLICY- MAART 2022**

BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY

REVISED MUNICIPAL SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY

LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT. 2003

Date of adoption:

Council resolves in terms of section 111 of the Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act (No. 56 of 2003), to adopt the under-mentioned revised policy as the Supply Chain Management Policy of the municipality.

	TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE
1.	Definitions	5
<u>CHAPTER 1</u> <u>IMPLEMENTATION OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY</u>		
2.	Supply chain management policy	10
3.	Amendment of supply chain management policy	11
4.	Delegation of supply chain management powers and duties	11
5.	Sub-delegations	12
6.	Oversight role of council	13
7.	Supply chain management unit	14
8.	Training of supply chain management officials	14
<u>CHAPTER 2</u> <u>SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM</u>		
9.	Format of supply chain management system	14
Part 1: Demand management		
10.	System of demand management	14
Part 2: Acquisition management		
11.	System of acquisition management	16
12.	Range of procurement processes	16
12.A	Special categories of bidders and suppliers	17
12.A.1	Exempted micro-enterprises	17
12.A.2	Qualifying small enterprises	18
12.A.3	Start-up enterprises	18
13.	General preconditions for consideration of written quotations or bids	18
14.	Lists of accredited prospective providers	19

	PAGE
15. Petty cash purchases	20
16. Written or verbal price quotations	20
17. Formal written price quotations	21
18. Procedures for procuring goods or services through written or verbal quotations and formal written price quotations	21
19. Competitive bidding process	23
20. Process for competitive bidding	23
21. Bid documentation for competitive bids	24
22. Public invitation for competitive bids	25
23. Procedure for handling, opening and recording of bids	26
24. Negotiations with preferred bidders	26
25. Two-stage bidding process	26
26. Committee system for competitive bids	27
27. Bid specification committees	27
27.A Bid Specifications or Terms of reference	28
27.A.1 General requirements	28
27.A.2 Functionality Technical requirements	28
27.A.3 80/20 Preference Points System	28
27.A.4 90/10 Preference Points System	31
27.A.5 Local production	33
27.A.6 B-BBEE status level certificates and scorecards	34
27.A.7 Additional Conditions	35
27.A.7.1 Sub-contracting as a condition of tender	35
27.A.7.2 Sub-contracting after award of tender	36
27.A.7.2 Specific goals	36
27.A.8 Miscellaneous Special Conditions of Contract	36
27.A.8.1 General	36
27.A.8.2 Cancelling a tender	37
27.A.8.3 Declarations	37
27.A.8.4 Remedies	37
27.A.9 Pre-qualification criteria for preferential procurement	38
27.B Procurement from tertiary institutions	38
27.C Re-invitation of tenders	39
28. Bid evaluation committees	39
29. Bid adjudication committees	42

	PAGE
31. Procurement of IT related goods or services	44
32. Procurement of goods and services under contracts secured by other organs of state	44
33. Procurement of goods necessitating special safety arrangements	44
34. Proudly SA Campaign	45
35. Appointment of consultants	45
36. Deviation from, and ratification of minor breaches of, procurement processes	45
37. Unsolicited bids	46
38. Combating of abuse of supply chain management system	47
Part 3: Logistics, Disposal, Risk and Performance Management	
39. Logistics management	48
40. Disposal management	49
41. Risk management	50
42. Performance management	50
Part 4: Other matters	
43. Prohibition on awards to persons whose tax matters are not in order	51
44. Prohibition on awards to persons in the service of the state	51
45. Awards to close family members of persons in the service of the state	51
46. Ethical standards	51
47. Inducements, rewards, gifts and favours	52
48. Sponsorships	52
49. Objections and complaints	52
50. Resolution of disputes, objections, complaints and queries	52
51. Contracts providing for compensation based on turnover	53
51.A Contract management – issue of variation orders	53
51.B Application of policy to municipal entities	54
51.C Fronting	54
52. Commencement	55

52. INFRASTRUCTURE PROCUREMENT

Introduction	62
53. Infrastructure Procurement Gates	74

Annexures:

A. Code of Conduct for Supply Chain Management Practitioners and other role players.	56
B. Schedule to Small Businesses Act No. 102 of 1996	59

1. Definitions

In this policy and any bid documentation or directive issued in terms thereof, the singular includes the plural and vice versa, any one gender includes both genders and, unless the context otherwise indicates, a word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Municipal Finance Management Act has the same meaning as in this Act, and -

“Accounting Officer” means the manager of the municipal administration and accounting officer of the municipality appointed by the council in terms of section 54A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000 as amended in Act No. 7 of 2011 and includes any employee of the municipality who acts in his stead and, in the event of the municipality being subject to an intervention in terms of section 139 of the Constitution or any other applicable law, includes the “Administrator” appointed as a consequence of such intervention or in terms of the conditions pertaining thereto;

"All applicable taxes" includes value-added tax, pay as you earn, income tax, skills development levies and unemployment insurance fund contributions;

"B-BBEE" means broad-based black economic empowerment as defined in section 1 of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;

"B-BBEE status level of contributor" means the B-BBEE status received by a measured entity based on its overall performance using the relevant scorecard contained in the Codes of Good Practice on Black Economic Empowerment;

Bid Committees” means the committees established in terms of this policy to prepare bid specifications, bid documentation, evaluate responsive bids and, where so authorized, to adjudicate responsive bids and any reference in section 117 of the Municipal Finance Management Act to municipal tender committees shall be construed as a reference to the aforesaid committees;

“Bid documentation” means all documentation relating to or necessary in order to complete a procurement or disposal including but not limited to such specification, bidding, certification and contractual documentation as may be prescribed by National Treasury or the Construction Industry Development Board, as the case may be, for municipal supply chain management purposes and the implementation of this policy;

“Bidder” means any person who submits a bid or quotation to the municipality in response to an invitation to bid or quote and includes a **“tenderer”**;

“Bid rigging” means a prohibited collusive bidding practice in terms of which bidders that would normally be expected to compete in a procurement process either singularly or by association with other persons or firms in a horizontal relationship, secretly conspire to raise prices or lower the quality of goods and/or services or agree not to compete against each other in such process;

"Black designated groups" has the meaning assigned to it in the codes of good practice issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;

"Black people" is a generic term which means Africans, Coloureds and Indians;

"Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act” means the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act No. 53 of 2003;

“Chief Financial Officer” means the official of the municipality designated as such in terms

of section 80(2)(a) of the Municipal Finance Management Act;

“CIDB” means the Construction Industry Development Board

“CIDB regulations” means any regulations issued in terms of the Construction Industry Development Board Act No. 38 of 2000;

“Codes of Good Practice” means the Codes of Good Practice on Black Economic Empowerment issued in terms of section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act and contained in General Notice 12 of 9 February 2007;

“Comparative price” means the price after the factors of a non-firm price and all unconditional discounts that can be utilized, have been taken into consideration;

“Competitive bidding process” means a transparent procurement method in which bids from competing contractors, suppliers or vendors are invited by openly advertising the scope, specifications, terms and conditions of the proposed contract as well as the criteria by which responsive bids received will be evaluated;

“Competitive bid” means a bid in terms of a competitive bidding process;

“Consortium or joint venture” means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract;

“Construction works” means the provision of a combination of goods and services arranged for the development, extension, installation, repair, maintenance, renewal, removal, renovation, alteration, dismantling or demolition of a fixed asset including building and engineering infrastructure;

“Contractor” means a person or body of persons who undertakes to execute and complete construction works for or on behalf of the municipality;

“Contract” means the agreement that results from the acceptance of a tender by the municipality in accordance with this policy;

“Council” means the council of Bergrivier Municipality;

“Day” unless expressly otherwise provided in this policy, means a calendar day, provided that when any particular number of days is prescribed for the doing of any act, or for any other purpose, the same shall be reckoned exclusively of the first and inclusively of the last day, unless the last day happens to fall on a Sunday or on any public holiday, in which case the time shall be reckoned exclusively of the first day and exclusively also of every such Sunday or public holiday;

“Delegating authority” means the council, a duly authorized political structure or office bearer thereof, the Accounting Officer or other employee to whom original powers are assigned in terms of legislation and, in relation to a sub-delegation of a power, that delegated body;

“Delegation” means the issuing of a written authorization by a delegating authority to a delegated body to act in his stead and, in relation to a duty, includes an instruction or request to perform or to assist in performing the duty **and “delegate” and sub-delegate** has a corresponding meaning;

“Delegated body” in relation to the delegation of a power means the person to whom a

power has been delegated by the delegating authority in writing;

“Designated group” means-

- (a) Black designated groups;
- (b) Black people;
- (c) Women;
- (d) People with disabilities; or
- (e) Small enterprises, as defined in section 1 of the National Small Enterprise Act, 1996 (Act No. 102 of 1996)

“Designated Official” means the official of the municipality to whom the accounting officer or the chief financial officer, as the case may be, have, in accordance with sections 79 and 82 of the Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003 delegated powers, functions and duties in connection with the application and implementation of this policy; provided that a sub-delegation by the chief financial officer to an official that has not been allocated to him by the accounting officer or to a person contracted by the municipality for the work of its budget and treasury office may only be so authorized with the concurrence of the accounting officer and provided further that the said chief financial officer is satisfied that effective systems and procedures are in place to ensure control and accountability by the person concerned;

“Designated sector” means a sector, sub-sector or industry that has been designated by the Department of Trade and Industry in line with national development and industrial policies for local production, where only locally produced services, works or goods or locally manufactured goods meet the stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content;

“Disposal” means a process of preparing, negotiating and concluding a written contract relating to the alienation of a capital asset whether movable or immovable owned by or under the control of the municipality or rights in respect thereof, by means of a sale, lease, donation or cession and **“dispose of”** has a similar meaning;

“Final award” in relation to bids or quotations submitted for a contract, means the final decision on which a bid or quote was accepted;

“Firm price” means the price that is only subject to adjustments in accordance with the actual increase or decrease resulting from the change, imposition, or abolition of customs or excise duty and any other duty, levy or tax which, in terms of any applicable law or regulation, is binding on the contractor and demonstrably has an influence on the price of any supplies or the rendering costs of any service, for the execution of a contract;

“Formal written price quotations” means quotations referred to in paragraph 12 (1) (d) of this policy;

“Functionality” ~~technical requirements~~ means the measurement according ~~to requirements predetermined norms,~~ as set out in the tender specification, of a service or commodity that is designed to be practical and useful, working or operating, taking into account, among other factors, the quality, reliability, viability and durability of a service and the technical capacity and ability of a tenderer;

“Fronting” means a deliberate circumvention or attempted circumvention of the "Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act and the Codes of Good Practice;

“Performance Guarantee” means whether a performance guarantee is required. Full particulars, amount and reasons must be given. Performance guarantees should be commensurate with the degree of contractual risk to which the department is exposed and are normally applicable to large and complex contracts. Performance guarantees should spread the

cost of the risk of failure between the contracting parties and should be set at such a level that all municipal costs relating to such failure are likely to be recovered.

The warrantee requirement and period applicable (time period, parts and labor, onsite service and repair, extended warranty)

“Head of Department” means a senior manager as defined in the Municipal Finance Management Act and who is responsible for a vote as assigned by the accounting officer;

"Imported content" means that portion of the tender price represented by the cost of components, parts or materials which have been or are still to be imported (whether by the supplier or its sub-contractors) and which costs are inclusive of the costs abroad, plus freight and other direct importation costs, such as landing costs, dock dues, import duty, sales duty or other similar tax or duty at the South African port of entry;

“In the service of the state” means to be -

- (a) A member of -
 - (i) any municipal council;
 - (ii) any provincial legislature; or
 - (iii) the National Assembly or the National Council of Provinces;
- (b) A member of the board of directors of any municipal entity;
- (c) An official of any municipality or municipal entity;
- (d) An employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Act and the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999);
- (e) An executive member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or
- (f) An employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature;

“Line manager” means a manager reporting directly to a senior manager and who is responsible for a cost centre as assigned by the relevant senior manager;

"Local content" means that portion of the tender price which is not included in the imported content, provided that local manufacture does take place;

“Long term contract” means a contract with a duration period exceeding one (1) year, but not exceeding three (3) years. For contracts exceeding three (3), section 33 of the Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003 must be applied.

“List of accredited prospective providers” means the list of accredited prospective providers which the municipality must keep in terms of paragraph 15 of this policy;

"Mayor" means the councillor elected by the council as Mayor in terms of section 48 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act No. 117 of 1998 read with section 58 of the Municipal Finance Management Act;

“Municipality” means the Bergrivier Municipality, a municipality established in terms of section 12 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act No. 117 of 1998 and includes any employee entitled to or duly authorized to perform any function or duty in terms of this

policy and/or is responsible for the implementation of this policy or any part thereof;

“Municipal Finance Management Act” means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003 and, unless otherwise stated in this policy, any reference to “the Act” shall mean a reference to this Act;

“Municipal Systems Act” means the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000 and includes the regulations under this Act;

"Non-firm prices" means all prices other than "firm" prices;

“Other applicable legislation” means any other legislation applicable to municipal supply chain management, including but not limited to -

- (a) the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act No. 5 of 2000;
- (b) the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act No. 53 of 2003;

- (c) The Construction Industry Development Board Act No. 38 of 2000;
- (d) The Local Government: Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000 (Municipal Systems Act);
- (e) the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act No. 3 of 2000;
- (f) the Promotion of Access to Information Act No. 2 of 2000;
- (g) the Protected Disclosures Act No. 26 of 2000;
- (h) the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998;
- (i) the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No. 12 of 2004;

"Person" includes an enterprise, partnership, trust, association, consortium, joint venture or a juristic person;

“Petty cash” means a relatively small amount of cash kept at hand for making immediate payment for miscellaneous small expenses incurred by the municipality.

“Preferential Procurement Regulations” means the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 contained in Government Notice R32 of 20 January 2017 promulgated in Government Gazette No. 40553 of this date;

“Procurement” means the processes leading to the negotiation and conclusion of contracts whether in writing or verbally for the acquisition of goods, services or construction works or any combination thereof or the disposal of assets whether movable or immovable or any rights in such assets by means of purchase, sale, lease or donation and includes the preparation of all associated bid and contractual documentation and **“procured”** or **“procuring”** has a similar meaning;

“Responsive bid” means a bid that complies in all material aspects with the requirements set out in or contained in an invitation to bid including the applicable specification;

"Small enterprise" means a separate and distinct business entity, together with its branches or subsidiaries, if any, including cooperative enterprises, managed by one owner or more predominantly carried on in any sector or sub-sector of the economy mentioned in column 1 of the Schedule to the National Small Business Act No. 102 of 1996 which is contained in Annexure B to this policy and classified as a micro-, a very small, a small or a medium enterprise by satisfying the criteria mentioned in columns 3, 4 and 5 of the said schedule;

"Stipulated minimum threshold" means that portion of local production and content as determined by the Department of Trade and Industry from time to time;

"Sub-contract" means the primary contractor's assigning, leasing, making out work to, or employing, another person to support such primary contractor in the execution of part of a project in terms of a contract;

"Rand value" means the total estimated value of a contract in South African currency calculated at the time of tender invitations, and includes all applicable taxes and excise duties;

"SANAS" means the South African National Accreditation System;

"Tender" means a written offer in a prescribed or stipulated form in response to an invitation by the municipality for the provision of services, works or goods, through price quotations, advertised competitive tendering processes or proposals and **"bid"** has a corresponding meaning;

"Total revenue" bears the same meaning assigned to this expression in the Codes of Good Practice;

"Trust" means the arrangement through which the property of one person is made over or bequeathed to a trustee to administer such property for the benefit of another person;

"Trustee" means any person, including the founder of a trust, to whom property is bequeathed in order for such property to be administered for the benefit of another person;

"Treasury guidelines" means any guidelines on supply chain management issued by the Minister of Finance in terms of section 168 of the Municipal Finance Management Act;

"The Regulations" means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003: Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations published by Government Notice 868 of 2005;

"Verbal quotations" means a verbal process of inviting quotation from an identified limited number of potential suppliers for the supply of goods, services and/or works;

"Verification Certificate" means a B-BBEE certificate issued in compliance with the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice and all Sector Codes issued in terms of Section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;

"Warrantee" means that when a warrantee is requirement and period applicable (time period, parts and labour, onsite service and repair, extended warranty) must be included.

"Written quotations" means quotations referred to in paragraph 12 (1) (c) of this policy.

CHAPTER 1 **IMPLEMENTATION OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY**

2. Supply chain management policy

- (1)** All officials and other role players in the supply chain management system of the municipality must implement this policy in a way that -

- (a) gives effect to Section 217 of the Constitution and Part 1 of Chapter 11 and other applicable provisions of the Act;
- (b) is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective;
- (c) complies with the Regulations and any minimum norms and standards that may be prescribed in terms of section 168 of the Act;
- (d) is consistent with other applicable legislation;
- (e) does not undermine the objective for uniformity in supply chain management systems between organs of state in all spheres; and
- (f) is consistent with national economic policy concerning the promotion of investments and the conduct of business with the public sector.

(2) This policy applies when the municipality -

- (a) procures goods or services;
- (b) disposes of goods no longer needed;
- (c) selects contractors to provide assistance with the provision of municipal services otherwise than in circumstances where Chapter 8 of the Municipal Systems Act applies; or
- (d) selects external mechanisms referred to in section 80 (1) (b) of the Municipal Systems Act for the provision of municipal services in circumstances contemplated in section 83 of that Act.

(3) This policy, except where provided otherwise, does not apply in respect of the procurement of goods and services contemplated in section 110(2) of the Act, including, but not limited to -

- (a) water from the Department of Water Affairs or a public entity, another municipality or a municipal entity; and
- (b) electricity from Eskom or another public entity, another municipality or a municipal entity.
- (c) the acquisition of services of information and communication technology, IT licences and systems in use, financial system (Linked to the transversal tender of National Treasury as per SLA), IT programs and services that the acquisition of such services be dealt with in terms of the delegated powers as provided for in the Municipality's delegation register as amended from time to time, Telemetry IT and communication system, banking services (bank costs and card machines)
- (d) The acquisition of services from specific vehicle agents, for repair and out of warranty services subject that the acquisition of such services be dealt with in terms of the delegated powers as provided for in the Municipality's delegation register as amended from time to time.
- (e) Insurance claims, Telkom, payments to the Auditor General, refunds to individuals
- (f) Bursary payments to certain registered institutions and the assistance of the accommodation of the student.
- (g) Print rolls for bank card machines and printing of salary payday payslips.
- (h) Rental of machinery for emergency purposes for example pipe burst and digging of graves and trenches.
- i) Sole Provider of Biodyne and Envirobeads for wastewater treatment.

(A) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this policy, the municipality shall not award a contract to a contractor in respect of the undertaking, carrying out or completion of any construction works or a portion thereof in terms of a competitive tender or quotation process provided for in this policy unless such contractor is registered with the Construction Industry

Development Board established by section 2 of the Construction Industry Development Board Act No. 32 of 2000 and holds a valid registration certificate issued by such Board or is exempted from such registration either in terms of the Act or the "CIDB Regulations".

Amendment and adoption of the supply chain management policy

- (1) The accounting officer must at least annually review the implementation of this policy and, when necessary, submit proposals for the amendment thereof to the council through the mayor acting in conjunction with the mayoral committee with a view to its adoption by the council.
- (2) If the accounting officer submits proposed amendments to this policy to the council, he must ensure that same comply with the Regulations and Treasury guideline standards determining standards for municipal supply chain management policies.
- (3) The accounting officer must report any deviation from the Regulations and Treasury guideline standards determining standards for municipal supply chain management policies to the National and Western Cape Provincial Treasuries.
- (4) When amending this policy, the need for uniformity in supply chain practices, procedures and forms between all spheres of organs of state particularly to promote accessibility of supply chain management systems for small businesses, must be taken into account.

4. Delegation of supply chain management powers and duties

- (1) The council hereby delegates all powers and duties to the accounting officer which are necessary to enable him -
 - (a) to discharge the supply chain management responsibilities conferred on accounting officers in terms of –
 - (i) chapters 8 or 10 of the Act; and
 - (ii) this policy; and
 - (b) to maximize administrative and operational efficiency in the implementation of this policy; and
 - (c) to enforce reasonable cost-effective measures for the prevention of fraud, corruption, favouritism and unfair and irregular practices in the implementation of this policy; and
 - (d) to comply with his responsibilities in terms of section 115 and other applicable provisions of the Act.
- (2) Sections 79 and 106 of the Act apply to the sub-delegation of powers and duties delegated to an accounting officer in terms of subparagraph (1).
- (3) The accounting officer may not sub-delegate any supply chain management powers or duties to a person who is not an official of the municipality or to a committee which is not exclusively composed of officials of the municipality.
- (4) This paragraph may not be read as permitting an official to whom the power to make final awards has been delegated, to make a final award in a competitive bidding process otherwise than through the committee system provided for in paragraph 27 of this policy.

5. Sub-delegations

- (1)** The accounting officer may, in terms of section 79 of the Act, sub-delegate any supply chain management powers and duties, including those bestowed upon him in terms of legislation or delegated to him in terms of this policy or by resolution of the council, but any such sub-delegation must be consistent with subparagraph (2) and paragraph 4 of this policy.
- (2)** The power to make a final award -
 - (a)** above R10 million (VAT included) may not be sub-delegated by the accounting officer;
 - (b)** above R2 million (VAT included), but not exceeding R10 million (VAT included), may be sub-delegated but only to a bid adjudication committee of which the chief financial officer or a senior manager is a member;
 - (c)** not exceeding R2 million (VAT included) may be sub-delegated but only to -
 - (i)** the chief financial officer;
 - (ii)** a senior manager; or
 - (iii)** a manager directly accountable to the chief financial officer or a senior manager; or
 - (iv)** a bid adjudication committee.
- (3)** An official or bid adjudication committee to whom or which the power to make final awards has been sub-delegated in accordance with subparagraph (2) must, within five days of the end of each month, submit to the official referred to in subparagraph (4) a written report containing particulars of each final award made by such committee during that month, including -
 - (i)** the amount of the award;
 - (ii)** the name of the person to whom the award was made; and
 - (iii)** the reason why the award was made to that person.
- (4)** A written report referred to in subparagraph (3) must be submitted-
 - (a)** to the accounting officer, in the case of an award by –
 - (i)** the chief financial officer;
 - (ii)** a senior manager; or
 - (iii)** a bid adjudication committee of which the chief financial officer or a senior manager was a member;
 - (b)** to the chief financial officer or the senior manager responsible for the relevant bid, in the case of an award by -
 - (i)** a manager referred to in subparagraph (2) (c) (iii); or
 - (ii)** a bid adjudication committee of which the chief financial officer or a senior manager was not a member.

- (5) Subparagraphs (3) and (4) do not apply to procurements out of petty cash.
- (6) This paragraph may not be interpreted as permitting an official to whom the power to make final awards has been sub-delegated, to make a final award in a competitive bidding process otherwise than through the committee system provided for in paragraph 27 of this policy.
- (7) No supply chain management decision-making powers may be delegated to an advisor or consultant.
- (8) Notwithstanding the delegations, the Manager: Expenditure & SCM is authorised to amend orders between R0 till R30 000.00 that was subject to price fluctuations within **5%** of the contract value after satisfying himself with the reason/s for the amendment.

6. Oversight role of the council

- (1) A councillor cannot be a member of a bid committee or any other committee evaluating or approving quotations or bids nor attend any meeting of such committees as an observer.
- (2) The council must maintain oversight over the implementation of this policy to ensure that the accounting officer implements all supply chain management activities in accordance therewith.
- (3) For the purposes of such oversight, the accounting officer must -
 - (a) within 30 days of the end of each financial year, submit a report on the implementation of this policy to the council through its mayor;
 - (b) whenever there are serious and material problems in the implementation of this policy, immediately submit a report thereon to the council through its mayor.
- (4) The accounting officer must, within 10 days of the end of each quarter, submit a report on the implementation of this policy to the mayor.
- (5) The aforesaid reports must be made public in accordance with section 21A of the Municipal Systems Act.

7. Supply chain management unit

- (1) A supply chain management unit is hereby established to implement this policy.
- (2) The supply chain management unit shall operate under the direct supervision of the Chief Financial Officer to whom this duty is delegated by the accounting officer in terms of section 82 of the Act.
- (3) Where, due to operational reasons, the council appoints a senior manager to be responsible for the direct supervision of the supply chain unit referred to in subparagraph (1), the application and implementation of this policy and the municipality's supply chain management system, the accounting officer shall, in terms of section 79 of the Act, delegate appropriate duties, functions and powers to such senior manager to enable him to perform his duties aforesaid and such senior manager shall be included in the definition of "designated official" in section 1 of this policy.

- (4) Where the council appoints a senior manager in terms of subparagraph (3) for the purposes stated therein, any reference to the Chief Financial Officer in paragraph 5 (2) of this policy shall be construed as reference to the said designated official acting after consultation with the Chief Financial Officer.

8. Training of supply chain management officials

The training of officials involved in implementing this policy should be in accordance with any Treasury guidelines on supply chain management training and applicable prescribed competency level requirements.

CHAPTER 2 **SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM**

9. Format of supply chain management system

This policy provides systems for -

- (i) Demand management;
- (ii) Acquisition management;
- (iii) Logistics management;
- (iv) Disposal management;
- (v) Risk management; and
- (vi) Performance management.

Part 1: Demand management

10. System of demand management

- (1) The accounting officer must establish and implement an appropriate demand management system in order to ensure that the resources required by the municipality supports its operational commitments and its strategic goals as outlined in the municipality's Integrated Development Plan.
- (2) The demand management system must –
 - (a) include timely planning and management processes to ensure that all goods and services required by the municipality are quantified, budgeted for and timely and effectively delivered at the right locations and at the critical delivery dates and are of the appropriate quality and quantity procured at a fair cost;
 - (b) take into account any benefits of economies of scale that may be derived in the case of acquisitions of a repetitive nature;
 - (c) provide for the compilation of the required specifications to ensure that municipal needs are met
 - (d) the relevant Manager and Director must sign off the specifications before the submission to the SCM unit,
 - (e) allow for the undertaking of appropriate industry analysis and research to ensure that innovations and technological benefits are maximized.
- (3) The accounting officer must, prior to making an invitation for tenders-

- (a) properly plan for, and, as far as possible, accurately estimate the costs for the provision of services, works or goods for which an invitation to tenders is to be issued;
 - (b) determine and stipulate, in such invitation, the appropriate preference point system to be utilized in the evaluation and adjudication of such tenders; and
 - (c) determine whether the services, works or goods for which an invitation to tender is to be made has been designated for local production and content in terms of section 8 of the Preferential Procurement Regulations and paragraph 29(5) of this policy.
- (4) The accounting officer must indicate in the invitation to submit a tender and in the tender specification -
- (a) that such tender will be evaluated on **functionality technical requirements** and, in such event, the following shall be clearly stated:
 - (i) the evaluation criteria for measuring **functionality technical requirements** which criteria must be objective;
 - (ii) the weight of each criterion which should not be generic but be determined separately for each bid on a case by case basis;
 - (iii) the applicable values that will be utilized when scoring each criterion which values must be objective;
 - (iv) the minimum qualifying score for **functionality technical requirements** in order to enable the bid concerned to be further evaluated in terms of this policy provided that the aforesaid qualifying score:
 - (a) should not be generic but be determined separately for each bid on a case by case basis; and
 - (b) should not be prescribed so low that it may jeopardize the quality of the service required nor so high that it may be restrictive to the extent that it jeopardizes the fairness of the supply chain management system;
 - (b) the fact that no tender will be regarded as an acceptable tender if it fails to achieve the minimum qualifying score for **functionality technical requirements** as indicated in the invitation to tender and the relevant tender specification; and
 - (c) That tenders that have achieved the minimum qualification score for **functionality technical requirements** will be evaluated further in terms of the preference point systems referred to in paragraphs 29(3) and 29(4) of this policy.
- (5) Any system designed in terms of this paragraph shall take cognizance of the provisions of this policy.

Part 2: Acquisition management

11. System of acquisition management

- (1)** The accounting officer must implement an efficient system of acquisition management in order to ensure -
 - (a)** that goods and services are procured by the municipality in accordance with authorized processes only;
 - (b)** that expenditure on goods and services is incurred in terms of an approved budget in terms of section 15 of the Act;
 - (c)** that the threshold values for the different procurement processes are complied with;
 - (d)** that bid documentation, evaluation and adjudication criteria and the general conditions of a contract, are in accordance with any applicable legislation; and
 - (e)** that any Treasury guidelines on acquisition management are properly taken into account.
- (2)** When procuring goods or services from an organ of state as contemplated in section 110 (2) of the Act, the accounting officer must make public the fact that such goods or services are procured otherwise than through the municipality's supply chain management system, including -
 - (a)** the kind of goods or services; and
 - (b)** the name of the supplier.

12. Range of procurement processes

- (1)** Goods and services may only be procured by way of -
 - (a)** petty cash purchases up to a transaction value of R500 (VAT included) for items specified in the municipality's Petty Cash policy;
 - (b)** one written price quotations for procurements of a transaction value up to R2,000 (VAT included);
 - (c)** three formal written price quotations for procurements of a transaction value over R2,001 up to R30,000 (VAT included);
 - (d)** at least three written (formal) quotations in response to a published call for quotations for procurements of a transaction value over R30,000 up to R200,000 (VAT included);
 - (e)** a competitive bidding process for -
 - (i)** procurements above a transaction value of R200 000 (VAT included); and
 - (ii)** the procurement of long term contracts.
- (2)** The accounting officer may, in writing:
 - (a)** lower but not increase, the different threshold values specified in subparagraph (1) above; or
 - (b)** direct that -

- (i) written or verbal quotations be obtained for any specific procurement of a transaction value lower than R2 000;
 - (ii) formal written price quotations be obtained for any specific procurement of a transaction value lower than R10 000; or
 - (iii) a competitive bidding process be followed for any specific procurement of a transaction value lower than R200 000.
- (3) Calls for quotations and bids for the procurement of goods or services may not deliberately be split into parts or items of a lesser value than the threshold amounts referred to in subparagraph (1) merely to avoid complying with the requirements of this policy or any applicable legislation. When determining transaction values, a requirement for goods or services consisting of different parts or items must, as far as possible, be treated and dealt with as a single transaction.

12A. Special categories of bidders and suppliers

In order to promote B-BBEE and comply with applicable legislation including the Codes of Good Practice, this policy recognizes the following special categories of bidders and suppliers:

12. A Exempted Micro-Enterprise

- (a) An exempted Micro-Enterprise (EME) is an entity with an annual turnover of R10 million or less provided that this amount may be reduced in accordance with sector charter thresholds for specific sectors or industries.
- (b) The current thresholds for the Tourism and Construction Sector charters are R2.5 million and R1.5 million respectively.
- ~~(c) Exempted Micro-Enterprises are deemed to possess a B-BBEE Status of "Level Four Contributor", having a B-BBEE procurement recognition of 100%.~~
- ~~(d) An Exempted Micro-Enterprise qualifies for a promotion to a B-BBEE Status of "Level Three Contributor" having a B-BBEE procurement recognition of 110% if it is more than 50% owned by black people or by black women.~~
- (e) Exempted Micro-Enterprises are allowed to be measured in terms of the QSE scorecard contained in the applicable code of good practice in the event of them wishing to maximize their points and move to the next procurement recognition level.
- (f) Sufficient evidence of qualification as an Exempted Micro-Enterprise is an affidavit signed by a Commissioner of Oath.

12.A Qualifying Small Enterprise

- (a) Any enterprise with an annual Total Revenue of between R10 million and R50 million qualifies as a Qualifying Small Enterprise (QSE).
- (b) Enterprises claiming qualifying small enterprise status must include in any bid submitted to the municipality, an original and valid B-BBEE status level affidavit /SANAS certificate if the black ownership is less than 51% substantiating their B-BBEE rating. The latter certificate must be issued by a verification agency accredited by SANAS.

12.A Start-up enterprises

- (a) Start-up enterprises must be measured as Exempted Micro-Enterprises for the first year following their formation or incorporation. This provision applies regardless of the expected total revenue of the start-up enterprise.
- (b) Start-up Enterprises are deemed to have a "B-BBEE Status of Level Four Contributor".
- (c) In order to qualify as a Start-up Enterprise, the enterprise must provide an independent confirmation of its status.
- (d) Despite subparagraphs (a) and (b), Start-up Enterprises must submit a QSE Scorecard when tendering for any contract or seeking any other business with a value higher than R5 million but less than R35 million. For contracts above R35 million, they should submit the generic scorecard. The preparation of such scorecards must use annualized data.
- (e) The accounting officer shall reserve the right to require a Start-up Enterprise referred to in subparagraph (d) to submit a verification certificate issued by a verification agency approved by SANAS.

13. General preconditions for consideration of written quotations or bids

- (1) A written quotation or bid may not be considered unless the provider who submitted the quotation or bid concerned -
 - (a) has furnished his -
 - (i) full name or names including trading name,
 - (ii) identification number or company or other registration number;
 - (iii) tax reference number and VAT registration number, if any;
 - (iv) address, date, validity period, description of goods, items or service
 - (b) has provided the municipality with:-
 - (i) an original valid tax clearance certificate from the South African Revenue Services; or
 - (ii) the permission to verify the Tax Clearance status via SARS e-filing with the relevant tax clearance certificate number and the relevant pin;
in order for the municipality to verify that his tax matters are in order;
 - (c) has, where applicable, provided the municipality with proof from the Construction Industry Development Board to the effect that he holds a valid registration certificate issued by the Board which may include their CIDB registration number which will be verified.
 - (d) has provided the municipality with a "Certificate of Independent Bid Determination" on Form MBD 9.
 - (e) has certified that he and, in the event of the bidder being a company, also any of its directors, is not indebted to the municipality or to any other municipality or municipal entity for rates, taxes and/or municipal service which are in arrear for a period of more than three months and that no dispute exists between such bidder and the relevant municipality or municipal entity in respect of any such arrear amounts as per MBD 8, or an

arrangement is made with the Municipality to pay the outstanding debt, and kept in good order and paid up to date.

- (f)** has submitted a “Declaration of interest” on Form MBD 4 certifying -
 - (i)** that he is not in the service of the state or has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months;
 - (ii)** that, in the event of the bidder not being a natural person, none of its directors, managers, principal shareholders or stakeholders are in the service of the state nor have they been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months; or
 - (iii)** that if his spouse, child or parent is in the service of the state or has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months that it be reported on the MBD 4.
 - (iv)** that he is not an advisor or consultant contracted by the municipality to advise it on the procurement under consideration;
- (g)** has submitted the prescribed B-BBEE status level affidavit/certificate, as the case may be.

(2) This paragraph must be read in conjunction with paragraph 22 of this policy.

14. Lists of accredited prospective providers

- (1)** The accounting officer may-
 - (a)** select accredited prospective providers from the CSD website, or the Municipalities own data base of goods and services that must be used for the procurement requirements through written or verbal quotations and formal written price quotations; and
 - (b)** at least once a year through newspapers commonly circulating locally, the municipal website and any other appropriate ways, invite prospective providers of goods or services to apply for evaluation and listing as accredited prospective providers;
 - (c)** specify the listing criteria for accredited prospective providers; and
 - (d)** disallow the listing of any prospective provider whose name appears on the National Treasury’s database as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector.
- (2)** The criteria for accredited prospective providers are as follows:
 - (a)** Registration on National Treasury’s Central Supplier Database (CSD);
 - (b)** Valid Tax Clearance Certificate (either original hard copy or verified via SARS e-filing);
 - (c)** Declaration of interest;
 - (d)** Valid Municipal Billing Clearance; or Lease Agreement with confirmation of rental paid up to date by Lessor.
 - (e)** Proof of Banking Detail; and
 - (f)** Any other documents as required on the municipality’s database registration form.

- (5) The municipality may use the National Treasury Central Supplier Database for its procurement requirements, and may obtain information from Services Providers that are not registered on CSD to use for unpractical purposes of procurement.

15. Petty cash purchases

- (a) Petty cash purchases may only be made in accordance with the Petty Cash policy of the municipality.
- (b) The accounting officer may delegate responsibility for the management of petty cash to an official directly or indirectly reporting to the chief financial officer.
- (c) The accounting officer must determine the maximum number of transactions or the maximum amount of the permissible petty cash expenditure per month;
- (d) A monthly reconciliation report must be provided to the chief financial officer within five days of the end of each month by the official authorized to make petty cash purchases and such report shall contain particulars of each final award made by such official during that month, including:
 - (i) the total amount of petty cash purchases for that month; and
 - (ii) receipts and supporting documents for each purchase.

16. Written or verbal price quotations

The conditions for the procurement of goods or services through written or verbal quotations are as follows:

- (a) Quotations must be obtained from at least three different providers preferably from, but not limited to, providers whose names appear on the list of accredited prospective providers of the municipality or of the CSD, provided that if quotations are obtained from providers who are not so listed, such providers must meet the - criteria set out in paragraph 14(2) of this Policy;
- (b) Following are possible examples of not being in a position to obtain three written or verbal quotations namely:-
 - i. Publication of official and legal notices as well as advertisements in the media,
 - ii. Disciplinary hearings (Appointment of a Chairperson) ,as per delegation 70, the Municipal Manager may appoint a legal person to institute and defend any legal processes/proceedings and claims by or against Council, in any court of law, including the initiation, dealing with or settlement of such proceedings, training events, corporate branding and artwork , courses, seminars, membership fees, Doctor consultations, medical specialists, local travel agencies, accommodation, subscription, tow in services, services agents, franking machine postage, library books, books, monitoring of alarms, advertisements, motivational speakers, Artists, subscription fees, security services in case of emergency or as determined by the Manager: Expenditure & SCM.
 - iii. In the event of a strip and quote or adhoc repairs to plant, equipment and machinery where it is not possible to ascertain the nature or extent of the work required in order to call for quotations, authorised by the relevant Director.
- (c) To the extent feasible, providers must be requested to submit such quotations in writing;

((d)) If it is not possible to obtain at least three quotations, the reasons for such inability must be recorded on the invitation to submit quotations and reported quarterly to the chief financial officer;

(d) The designated officer must record the names of the potential providers requested to provide quotations with their quoted prices; and

(f) If only one written quotation was submitted, the order may be placed only against written confirmation of the price and conditions of supply by the selected provider within the period stipulated in the invitation to submit quotations.

(g) Quotations can be sourced online from the internet, if the Supplier is registered on the Central Database of National Treasury, as long as the Supplier meets all the requirements.

17. Formal written price quotations

(1) The conditions for the procurement of goods or services through formal written price quotations, are as follows:

(a) Quotations must be obtained in writing from at least three different providers whose names appear on the list of accredited prospective providers of the municipality;

(b) In the event of it not being possible to obtain quotations from at least three different providers whose names appear on the list of accredited prospective providers of the municipality, quotations may be obtained from providers who are not so listed, provided that such providers meet the criteria set out in paragraph 15(2) of this policy;

(c) that if it is not possible to obtain at least three quotations, the reasons must be recorded and be approved by the chief financial officer or an official designated by the chief financial officer; and

(d) that the accounting officer must record the names of the potential providers and their written quotations; and

(2) A designated official referred to in sub regulation (1)(c) must within three days of the end of each month report to the Chief Financial Officer on any approvals given during that month by that official in terms of that sub regulation.

18. Procedures for procuring goods or services through written or verbal quotations and formal written price quotations

The procedure for the procurement of goods or services through written or verbal quotations or formal written price quotations is as follows:

(a) When using the list of accredited prospective providers, the accounting officer must promote ongoing competition amongst providers by inviting providers to submit quotations on a rotation basis;

(b) All requirements in excess of R30 000 (VAT included) that are to be procured by means of formal written price quotations must, in addition to the requirements of paragraph 18, be advertised for at least seven days on the website of and on the official notice board of the municipality;

(c) Offers received must be evaluated on a comparative basis taking into account unconditional discounts;

- (d) The accounting officer or chief financial officer must on a monthly basis be notified in writing of all written or verbal quotations and formal written price quotations accepted by an official acting in terms of a sub-delegation;
- (c) Offers below R30 000 (all taxes included) must be awarded based on compliance with specifications, conditions of contract, ability, capacity and capability to deliver the required goods and/or services and lowest price; provided that the accounting officer may direct, in appropriate cases, that the formula referred to in subparagraph (e) be used to calculate points for price;
- (e) Offers above R30 000 (all applicable taxes included) must be awarded based on compliance with specifications, conditions of contract, ability, capacity and capability to deliver the required goods and/or services and lowest price provided that the accounting officer may direct, in appropriate cases, that the following formula be used to calculate points for price:

$$P_s = 80 \left\| \left| 1 - \frac{P_t - P_{min}}{P_{min}} \right| \right\|$$

Where:

- Ps = Points scored for comparative price of tender or offer under consideration;
Pt = Comparative price of tender or offer under consideration; and
Pmin = Comparative price of lowest acceptable tender or offer.

- (g) Prior to the award of a contract with a price in excess of R30 000, the designated official must verify the status of recommended bidders (including their directors(s), owners(s) or trustee(s) by checking the Data Base of Restricted Suppliers maintained by National Treasury in order to ensure that no recommended bidder or any of its directors/owners/trustees are listed as companies or persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector;
- (h) A call for quotations in terms of preceding paragraphs must be in writing and contain a specification for the goods and/or services to be procured as well as details of the preference points system to be used in adjudicating quotations;
- (i) The designated official must, in writing, notify the chief financial officer within 3 days after the end of each month of all written, verbal and formal written price quotations accepted or approvals given in terms of the preceding subparagraphs;
- (j) The chief financial officer must ensure that adequate systems are in place to meet the requirements for proper record keeping;
- (k) Acceptable offers must be awarded to the bidder who scored the highest points in accordance with the stipulated preference points system.

19. Competitive bidding process

- (1) Subject to paragraph 11 (2) of this policy, goods or services above a transaction value of R200 000 (VAT included) and long term contracts may only be procured through a competitive bidding process.
- (2) No requirement for goods or services above an estimated transaction value of R200 000 (VAT included) may deliberately be split into parts or items of lesser value merely for the sake of procuring the goods or services otherwise than through a competitive bidding process.
- (3) The accounting officer may split unduly large quantities of work into smaller contracts (units) to promote manageability and provide opportunities for emerging entrepreneurs. This procedure may only be followed when technically, logistically and financially feasible

20. Process for competitive bidding

The procedures for the following stages of a competitive bidding process are as follows:

- (a) Compilation of bidding documentation as detailed in paragraph 22;
- (b) Public invitation of bids as detailed in paragraph 23;
- (c) Site meetings or briefing sessions as detailed in paragraph 23;
- (d) Handling of bids submitted in response to public invitation as detailed in paragraph 24;
- (e) Evaluation of bids as detailed in paragraph 32;

- (f) Award of contracts as detailed in paragraph 33;
- (g) Administration of contracts - after the award of a bid, the accounting officer and the bidder must enter into a written agreement;
- (h) Proper record keeping;
- (i) Original/legal copies of written contracts agreements should be kept in a secure place for reference and audit purposes.

21. Bid documentation for competitive bids

Bid documentation for a competitive bidding process must, in addition to the requirements of paragraph 14 -

- (a) Take into account -
 - (i) the general conditions of contract and any special conditions of contract, if specified;
 - (ii) any Treasury guidelines on bid documentation;
 - (iii) the requirements of the Construction Industry Development Board, in the case of a bid relating to construction works;
 - (iv) relevant B-BBEE verification and certification requirements;
 - ~~(v) relevant local content or production requirements.~~
- (b) Include the preference points system to be used in adjudicating bids, namely 80/20 or 90/10 as prescribed in the Preferential Procurement Regulations;
- (c) Compel bidders to declare, by means of an affidavit, any conflict of interest they may have in the transaction for which the bid is submitted;
- (d) Compel bidders to submit a "Certificate of Independent Bid Determination" on form MBD 9 or similar document;
- (e) If the value of the transaction is expected to exceed R10 million (VAT included), require bidders to furnish on form MBD 5 or similar document -
 - (i) if the bidder is required by law to prepare annual financial statements for auditing, his audited annual financial statements -
 - (a) for the past three years; or
 - (b) since establishment, if established during the past three years;
 - (ii) a certificate signed by the bidder certifying that he has no undisputed commitments for municipal services towards a municipality or other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days;
 - (iii) particulars of any contracts awarded to the bidder by an organ of state during the past five years, including particulars of any material non-compliance or dispute concerning the execution of such contracts;

- (iv) a statement indicating whether or not any portion of the goods or services required by the municipality are expected to be sourced from outside the Republic, and, if so, what portion and also whether or not any portion of the payment to be made by the municipality is expected to be transferred out of the Republic; and
- (f) Stipulate that disputes must be settled by means of mutual consultation, mediation (with or without legal representation), or, when unsuccessful, in a South African court of law.

22. Public invitation for competitive bids

- (1) The procedure for the invitation of competitive bids is as follows:
 - (a) any invitation to prospective providers to submit bids must be by means of , the website of the municipality, notice boards and advertisement in the Government E-portal) ; and
 - (b) the information contained in a public advertisement, must include -
 - (i) subject to subparagraph 2, the closure date for the submission of bids, which may not be less than 30 days in the case of transactions over R10 million (VAT included) or which are of a long term nature, or 14 days in any other case, reckoned from the date on which the advertisement was placed on the E-portal;
 - (ii) a statement that bids may only be submitted on the bid documentation provided by the municipality; and
 - (iii) the date, time and venue of any compulsory site meetings or briefing session;
 - (iv) a statement to the effect that a bid from a prospective bidder who did not attend a prescribed compulsory site meeting or briefing session referred to in subparagraph (iii) will not be considered.
- (2) The accounting officer may determine a closure date for the submission of bids which is less than the 30 or 14 days requirement, but only if such shorter period can be justified on the grounds of urgency or emergency or in any exceptional case where it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement process and such fact shall, for auditing purposes, be recorded in the authority to invite bids.
- (3) Bids submitted must be sealed and marked in a manner stipulated in the invitation to bid.
- (4) Where bids are requested in electronic format, such bids must be supplemented by sealed hard copies which must reach the accounting officer before the closing time for the receipt of bids on the bid closing date as stipulated in the invitation to bid.
- (4) Where the municipality invites expressions of interest or bids for construction works with a value in excess of R200 000, it must publish such invitations on the website of the CIDB.

- (6) The municipality must also comply with the applicable provisions of the Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement contained in Board Notice No. 86 of 2010 issued by the Construction Industry Development Board insofar as such provisions relate to the invitation of bids.
- (7) Bidding documents will be available with prices ranging from R70 to R750 which will cover our expenses to compile them.
- (8) No fees will be charged if a bidder obtains the document from the website.

23. Procedure for handling, opening and recording of bids

The procedures for the handling, opening and recording of bids, are as follows:

- (a) Bids -
 - (i) must be opened only in public;
 - (ii) must be opened at the same time and as soon as possible after the published closing time or period for the submission of bids; and
 - (iii) received after the published closing time or period should not be considered and be returned to the bidder, after being opened by the Head: SCM & Assets to gain address, immediately.
- (b) Any bidder or member of the public has the right to request that the names of the bidders who submitted responsive bids before the closing time or period be read out and, if practical, also each bidder's total bidding price;
- (c) No information, except the information referred to in subparagraph (b), relating to a bid should be disclosed to bidders or other persons until the successful bidder is notified of the award of the relevant bid; and
- (d) The designated official opening received bids must -
 - (i) record in a register to be provided for this purposes, all bids received before the closing time or period for the submission of same;
 - (ii) make the aforesaid register available for public inspection during the normal office hours of the municipality; and
 - (iii) publish the entries in the aforesaid register and the bid results on the website of the municipality.
- (e) This SCM policy hereby allows Bergrivier officials to request any outstanding documents from the bidders if these documents were not included in the offer to maximise financial gain for the municipality.

24. Negotiations with preferred bidders

- (1) The accounting officer may negotiate the final terms of a contract with bidders identified through a competitive bidding process as preferred bidders, provided that such negotiation -
 - (a) does not allow any preferred bidder a second or unfair opportunity;
 - (b) is not to the detriment of any other bidder; and

- (c) does not lead to a higher price than the bid as submitted;
- (d) will not be contrary to any legal requirement or amount to a prohibited practice.

(2) Minutes of such negotiations must be kept for record and audit purposes.

25. Two-stage bidding process

(1) A two-stage bidding process is permissible for -
(a) large complex projects;

(b) projects where it may be undesirable to prepare complete detailed technical specifications; or

(c) long term projects with a duration period exceeding three years.

(2) In the first stage, technical proposals on conceptual design or performance specifications should be invited, subject to technical as well as commercial clarifications and adjustments.

(3) In the second stage, final technical proposals and priced bids should be invited.

26. Committee system for competitive bids

(1) A committee system for competitive bids shall be established, consisting of the following committees for procurement as the accounting officer may determine:

(a) a bid specification committee;

(b) a bid evaluation committee; and

(c) a bid adjudication committee;

(2) The accounting officer shall, in writing, appoint the members of each committee in respect of each competitive bid invitation, taking into account the provisions of section 117 of the Act in terms of which no councillor may be a member of any such committee or attend any of its meetings as an observer.

(3) A neutral or independent observer, appointed by the accounting officer, may attend or oversee a committee when this is appropriate for ensuring fairness and promoting transparency.

(4) The committee system must be consistent with -

(a) paragraphs 28, 32 and 33 of this policy; and

(b) any other applicable legislation.

(5) The accounting officer may, in appropriate cases and in his sole discretion, apply the committee system to formal written price quotations.

27. Bid specification committees

(1) A bid specification committee must compile the specifications or, where applicable, the terms of reference for procurement of goods or services by the municipality.

(2) A bid specification committee must be composed of one or more officials of the municipality preferably the line manager responsible for the function concerned, and

may, when appropriate, include external specialist advisors.

- (3) No person, advisor or corporate entity involved with the bid specification committee, or director of such a corporate entity, may bid for any resulting contracts.
- (5) Where a bid specification or terms of reference is compiled with due regard to the findings and recommendations contained in a prior, associated feasibility study, the person, advisor or corporate entity who or which prepared the said feasibility study may be prohibited from bidding for the resulting contracts in circumstances where such person, advisor or corporate entity may obtain an unfair advantage or where a conflict of interest may arise.
- (5) A specification referred to in this paragraph must be approved by the accounting officer in writing prior to publication of the invitation for bids in terms of paragraph 23.

27A. Bid Specifications or Terms of Reference

27.A.1 General Requirements

Bid Specifications or Terms of Reference, as the case may be -

- (a) must be drafted in an unbiased manner to allow all potential suppliers to offer their goods or services to the municipality;
- (b) must take account of any accepted standards such as those issued by Standards South Africa, the International Standards Organization or an authority accredited or recognized by the South African National Accreditation System with which the equipment or material or workmanship should comply;
- (c) must, where possible, be described in terms of performance required rather than in terms of descriptive characteristics for design;
- (d) may not create trade barriers in contract requirements in the forms of specifications, plans, drawings, designs, testing and test methods, packaging, marking or labelling of conformity certification;
- (e) may not make reference to any particular trade mark, name, patent, design, type, specific origin or producer unless there is no other sufficiently precise or intelligible way of describing the characteristics of the work, in which case such reference must be accompanied by the word "equivalent";

27.A.2 – ~~Functionality~~ technical requirements

Where ~~functionality~~ technical requirements utilized as an evaluation criterion, specifications must clearly specify in the tender documents:

- (i) the evaluation criteria for measuring ~~functionality~~ technical requirements which criteria must be objective, the weight of each criterion, the applicable values and the minimum qualifying score for functionality; and
- (ii) the fact that no tender will be regarded as an acceptable tender if it fails to achieve the minimum qualifying score for ~~functionality~~ technical requirements as indicated in the tender specification concerned; and
- (iii) that tenders that have achieved the minimum qualification score for ~~functionality~~ technical requirements will be evaluated further in terms of the

preference point systems referred to in subparagraphs (3) and (4) below.

27.A.3 80/20 Preference Points System for acquisition of goods or services for Rand value equal to or above R30 000 and up to R50 million

(3.1) Where applicable, specifications must include the following preference points evaluation system for the acquisition of services, works or goods up to a Rand value of R 50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included):

(i) the following formula will be used to calculate the points for price in respect of tenders (including price quotations) with a Rand value equal to, or above R 30 000 and up to a Rand value of R 50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included):

$$P_s = 80 \left\| 1 - \frac{P_t - P_{min}}{P_{min}} \right\|$$

Where:

Ps = Points scored for comparative price of tender or offer under consideration;

Pt = Comparative price of tender or offer under consideration; and

Pmin = Comparative price of lowest acceptable tender or offer.

- (ii) subject to subparagraph (iii), points must be awarded to a tenderer for attaining the B-BBEE status level of contributor in accordance with the following tables:

B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor	Number of Points
1	20
2	18
3	14
4	12
5	8
6	6
7	4
8	2
Non-compliant contributor	0

or

In respect of Exempted Micro Enterprises (EME's)

Black Ownership of EME	Deemed B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor	Number of Preference Points
More than 50%	2	18
Less than 50%	4	12

- (iii) a maximum of 20 points may be allocated under subparagraph to points scored.

- (iv) the points scored by a tenderer in respect of B-BBEE contribution contemplated in subparagraph (ii) must be added to the points scored for price as calculated in accordance with subparagraph (i);

(3.2) The B-BBEE status level attained by a tenderer must be used to determine the number of points contemplated in subparagraph 3.1 (ii).

(3.3) Specifications must also provide, as a special condition of contract, that if it is unclear which preference point system will be applicable, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system.

(3.4) (i) A tenderer must submit proof of its B-BBEE his/her status level of contributor.

(ii) A tenderer failing to submit proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor or is a

non-compliant contributor to B-BBEE may not be disqualified, but-

- (a) may only score points out of 80 for price; and
- (b) scores 0 points out of 20 for B-BBEE

- (3.5) A tenderer may not be awarded points for B-BBEE status level of contributor if the tender documents indicate that the tenderer intends subcontracting more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other person not qualifying for at least the points that the tenderer qualifies for, unless the intended subcontractor is an EME that has the capability to execute the subcontract.
- (3.6) The points scored must be rounded off to the nearest two decimal places.
- (3.7) Subject to sub regulation (7)(9) and regulation 11 of the PPPFA Regulations of 2017 (paragraphs 29.3.8 and 29.7.3 respectively), the contract must be awarded to the tenderer scoring the highest points.
- (3.8) (a) If the price offered by a tenderer scoring the highest points is not market-related, the municipality may not award the contract to that tenderer.
- (b) The municipality may –
- (i) negotiate a market-related price with the tenderer scoring the highest points or cancel the tender;
 - (ii) if the tenderer does not agree to a market-related price, negotiate a market-related price with the tenderer scoring the second highest points or cancel the tender;
 - (iii) if the tenderer scoring the second highest points does not agree to a market-related price, negotiate a market-related price with the tenderer scoring the third highest points or cancel the tender
- (c) If a market-related price is not agreed as envisaged in paragraph (b)(iii), the municipality must cancel the tender

27.A.4 90/10 Preference Points System for acquisition of goods or services for Rand value above R50 million

- (4.1) Where applicable, specifications must include the following preference points evaluation system for the acquisition of services, works or goods with a Rand value above R 50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included):
- (i) the following formula will be used to calculate the points for price in respect of tenders with a Rand value above R 50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included):

$$P_s = 90 \left\| \left| 1 - \frac{P_t - P_{min}}{P_{min}} \right| \right\|$$

Where:

Ps = Points scored for comparative price of tender or offer under consideration;

Pt = Comparative price of tender or offer under consideration; and

Pmin = Comparative price of lowest acceptable tender or offer.

- (ii) subject to subparagraph (iii), points must be awarded to a tenderer for attaining the B-BBEE status level of contributor in accordance with the following table:

B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor	Number of Points
1	10
2	9
3	6
4	5
5	4
6	3
7	2
8	1
Non-compliant contributor	0

Or

In respect of Exempted Micro Enterprises (EME's)

Black Ownership of EME	Deemed B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor	Number of Preference Points
More than 50%	2	9
Less than 50%	4	5

- (iv) a maximum of 10 points may be allocated under subparagraph (ii). Points scored.

- (iv) the points scored by a tenderer in respect of the level of B-BBEE contribution contemplated in subparagraph (ii) must be added to the points scored for price as calculated in accordance with subparagraph (i);

(4.2) The B-BBEE status level attained by a tenderer must be used to determine the number of points contemplated in subparagraph 4.1 (ii).

(4.3) Specifications must also must provide as a special condition of contract, that, if it is unclear which preference point system will be applicable, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system.

(4.4) (i) A tenderer must submit proof of its B-BBEE status level of contributor.

(ii) A tenderer failing to submit proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor or is a

non-compliant contributor to B-BBEE may not be disqualified, but-

- (a) may only score points out of 90 for price; and
 - (b) scores 0 points out of 10 for not a certificate.
- (4.5) A tenderer may not be awarded points for B-BBEE status level of contributor if the tender documents indicate that the tenderer intends subcontracting more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other person not qualifying for at least the points that the tenderer qualifies for, unless the intended subcontractor is an EME that has the capability to execute the subcontract.
- (4.6) The points scored must be rounded off to the nearest two decimal places.
- (4.7) Subject to sub regulation (7)(9) and regulation 11 of the PPPFA Regulations of 2017 (paragraphs 29.4.8 and 29.7.3 respectively), the contract must be awarded to the tenderer scoring the highest points.
- (4.8) (a) If the price offered by a tenderer scoring the highest points is not market-related, the municipality may not award the contract to that tenderer.
- (b) The municipality may –
- (i) negotiate a market-related price with the tenderer scoring the highest points or cancel the tender;
 - (ii) if the tenderer does not agree to a market-related price, negotiate a market-related price with the tenderer scoring the second highest points or cancel the tender;
 - (iii) if the tenderer scoring the second highest points does not agree to a market-related price, negotiate a market-related price with the tenderer scoring the third highest points or cancel the tender
- (c) If a market-related price is not agreed as envisaged in paragraph (b)(iii), the municipality must cancel the tender

27.A.5 Local Production

(5.1) Where, in the case of tenders in designated sectors, local production and content is of critical importance, the tender specification must clearly state, as a condition of tender, that only locally produced goods, services or works or locally manufactured goods, with a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content, will be considered.

(5.2) The tender specification must also stipulate:

(a) that the exchange rate to be used for the calculation of local content of local production will be the exchange rate published by the South African Reserve Bank at 12:00 on the date the tender was advertised;

(b) that only the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) approved technical specification number SATS 1286:201x will be used to calculate local content in accordance with the following formula:

$$LC = 1 - \frac{x}{y} \times 100$$

Where

x — imported content

y — bid price excluding value added tax (VAT)

and that the prices referred to in the determination of x must be converted to Rand (ZAR) by using the exchange rate published by the

South African Reserve Bank at 12:00 on the date the tender was advertised;

(c) — that the Form MBD 6.2 (Declaration Certificate for Local Content) duly complete and signed must form part of the bid documentation;

(d) — that the municipality reserves the right to verify the accuracy of the rates of exchange quoted by the bidder in paragraph 4.1 of the aforesaid Certificate.

(5.3) — The accounting officer may decide to include in any invitation to bid a specific bidding condition that only locally produced goods, services or works or locally manufactured goods with a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content, will be considered on condition that such prescript and threshold(s) are in accordance with the specific directives issued for this purpose by National Treasury in consultation with the Department of Trade and Industry and, in such event, the requirements stipulated in subparagraph 5.2 shall be inserted in the tender specification.

(5.4) — Where necessary, bid specifications for tenders referred to in subparagraph 5.1 may state that a two-stage tendering process will be followed, where the first stage will involve functionality and minimum threshold for local production and content and the second stage price and B-BBEE with the possibility of price negotiations only with the short listed tenderers with a view to effecting cost savings in circumstances where the tendered prices are obviously inflated or to ensure the award of the tender concerned within budgetary constraints provided that, where such negotiations take place, the principles contained in paragraph 25.1 of this policy shall be applied.

(5.5) — Any tender specification issued in terms of this subparagraph must be capable of being measured and audited.

(5.6) — A tender that fails to meet the minimum stipulated threshold for local production and content is an unacceptable tender.

27.A.6 B-BBEE status level certificates and scorecards

Bid specifications must state that:

(ii) Tenderers other than Exempted Micro-Enterprises (EME's) must submit, with their tender, their original and valid B-BBEE Status Level Verification Certificate complying at least with the provisions subparagraphs (v) and (vi), or a certified copy thereof, in support of their B-BBEE rating.

(iii) A trust, consortium or joint venture will qualify for points for its B-BBEE status level as a legal entity, provided it submits its B-BBEE Status Level Verification Certificate with its tender.

- (iv) A trust, consortium or joint venture will qualify for points for its B-BBEE status level as an unincorporated entity, provided that it submits its consolidated B-BBEE scorecard as if were a group structure and, provided further, that such a consolidated B-BBEE scorecard is prepared for every separate tender.
- (v) As a minimum requirement, all valid B-BBEE Status Level Verification Certificates should have the following information detailed on the face of the certificate.
 - The name and physical location of the measured entity;
 - The registration number and, where applicable, the VAT number of the measured entity;
 - The date of issue and date of expiry;
 - The certificate number for identification and reference for large entities threshold > R50 000 000 ;
 - The scorecard that was used (for example EME, QSE or Generic);
 - The name and / or logo of the Verification Agency for for large entities threshold > R50 000 000 ;
 - The SANAS logo for large entities threshold > R50 000 000;
 - The signature of the authorized person from the Verification Agency concerned; and
 - The B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution obtained by the measured entity.

27.A.7 Additional Conditions

A bid specification must include a reference to the following additional conditions, where applicable:

27.A.7.1 Sub-contracting as a condition of tender

- (a) If feasible to subcontract for a contract above R30 million, the municipality must apply subcontracting to advance designated groups.
- (b) If an organ of state applies subcontracting as contemplated in paragraph (a), the municipality must advertise the tender with a specific tendering condition that the successful tenderer must subcontract a minimum of 30% of the value of the contract to-
 - (i) an EME or QSE;
 - (ii) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people;
 - (iii) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are youth;
 - (iv) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are women;
 - (v) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people with disabilities;
 - (vi) an EME or QSE which is 51% owned by black people living in rural or underdeveloped areas or townships;
 - (vii) a cooperative which is at least 51% owned by black people;
 - (viii) more than one of the categories referred to in subparagraphs (i) to (vii).
- (c) The municipality must make available the list of all suppliers registered on a database approved by the National Treasury to provide the required goods or services in respect of the applicable designated groups mentioned in paragraph (b) from which the

tenderer must select a supplier

- (d) The municipality may apply similar subcontracting principles as outlined in paragraph (a) and (b) for tenders below R30 million with the minimum percentage of subcontracting determined per individual tender.

27.A.7.2 Sub-contracting after award of tender

- (a) A person awarded a contract may only enter into a subcontracting arrangement with the approval of the municipality.
- (b) A person awarded a contract may not sub-contract more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other enterprise that does not have an equal or higher B-BBEE status level than the person concerned, unless the contract is sub-contracted to an exempted micro enterprise that has the capability and ability to execute the sub-contract.
- (c) ~~A person awarded a contract in relation to a designated sector, may not sub-contract in such a manner that the local production and content of the overall value of the contract is reduced to below the stipulated minimum threshold.~~

27.A.8 Miscellaneous Special Conditions of Contract

A bid specification must, inter alia, include the following conditions as Special Conditions of Contract:

27.A.8.1 General

- (a) Only a tenderer who has completed and signed the declaration part of the tender documentation may be considered;
- (b) When comparative prices must be calculated, any discounts which have been offered unconditionally will be taken into account;
- (c) A discount which has been offered conditionally will, despite not being taken into account for evaluation purposes, be implemented when payment to a tenderer in respect of an accepted tender is effected;
- (d) Points scored will be rounded off to the nearest 2 decimal places.
- (e)
 - (i) In the event that two or more tenders score equal total points, the successful tender will be the one scoring the highest number of preference points for B-BBEE;
 - (ii) However, when functionality **technical requirements** is part of the evaluation process and two or more tenders have scored equal points including equal preference points for B-BBEE, the successful tender will be the one scoring the highest score for functionality- **technical requirements**
 - (iii) Should two or more tenders be equal in all respects, the award shall be made according to paragraph 38.
 - (iv) Should two or more tenders still be equal in all respects after applying paragraph 38, then the award shall be decided by the drawing of lots.

27.A.8.2 Cancelling a tender

- (a)** The accounting officer may, prior to the award of a tender, cancel such tender if:
 - (i)** due to changed circumstances, there is no longer a need for the services, works or goods requested; or
 - (ii)** funds are no longer available to cover the total envisaged expenditure; or
 - (iii)** no acceptable tenders are received; or
 - (iv)** there is a material irregularity in the tender process.
- (b)** The decision to cancel a tender invitation in terms of paragraph (a) must be published on the Municipal website.
- (c)** The municipality may only with the prior approval of the relevant treasury cancel a tender invitation for the second time.

27.A.8.3 Declarations

- (a)** A tenderer must -
 - (i)** declare that the information provided in a tender document is true and correct;
 - (ii)** declare that the signatory to a tender document is duly authorised; and
 - (iii)** undertake to submit documentary proof regarding any tendering issue when required to the satisfaction of the municipality.

27.A.8.4 Remedies

- (a)** In addition to the action contemplated in paragraph 41 of this policy which shall be read in conjunction with this subparagraph:
 - (i)** Upon detecting that a tenderer submitted false information regarding its BBEE status level of contributor, local production and content, or any other matter required in terms of the PPPFA
 - (ii)** Regulations 2017 which will affect or has affected the evaluation of a tender, or where a tenderer has failed to declare any subcontracting arrangements, the municipality must-
 - (a)** inform the tenderer accordingly;
 - (b)** give the tenderer an opportunity to make representations within 14 calendar days as to why-
 - (i)** the tender submitted should not be disqualified or, if the tender has already been awarded to the tenderer, the contract should not be terminated in whole or in part;
 - (ii)** if the successful tenderer subcontracted a portion of the tender to another person without disclosing it, the tenderer should not be penalised up to 10 percent of the value of the contract; and
 - (iii)** the tenderer should not be restricted by the National Treasury from conducting any business for a period not exceeding 10 years with any organ of state; and
 - (c)** if it concludes, after considering the representations referred to in subparagraph (i)(b), that-
 - (i)** such false information was submitted by the tenderer-
 - (aa)** disqualify the tenderer or terminate the contract in whole or in part; and
 - (bb)** if applicable, claim damages from the tenderer; or
 - (ii)** the successful tenderer subcontracted a portion of the tender to another person without disclosing, penalise the tenderer up to 10 percent of the value of the contract.
 - (iii)(a)** The municipality must-

- (i) inform the National Treasury, in writing, of any actions taken in terms of subparagraph (i);
 - (ii) provide written submissions as to whether the tenderer should be restricted from conducting business with any organ of state; and
 - (iii) submit written representations from the tenderer as to why that tenderer should not be restricted from conducting business with any organ of state.
- (b) The National Treasury may request the municipality to submit further information pertaining to subparagraph (1) within a specified period.
- (iii)** The National Treasury must-
- (a) after considering the representations of the tenderer and any other relevant information, decide whether to restrict the tenderer from doing business with any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years; and
 - (b) maintain and publish on its official website a list of restricted suppliers.

27.A.9 Pre-qualification criteria for preferential procurement

- (1)** If the municipality decides to apply pre-qualifying criteria to advance certain designated groups, they must advertise the tender with a specific tendering condition that only one or more of the following tenderers may respond-
- (a) a tenderer having a stipulated minimum B-BBEE status level of contributor;
 - (b) an EME or QSE;
 - (c) a tenderer subcontracting a minimum of 30% to-
 - (i) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people;
 - (ii) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are youth;
 - (iii) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are women;
 - (iv) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people with disabilities;
 - (v) an EME or QSE which is 51% owned by black people living in rural or Underdeveloped areas or townships;
 - (vi) a cooperative which is at least 51% owned by black people;
 - (vii) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are military veterans;
 - (viii) an EME or QSE.
- (2)** A tender that fails to meet any pre-qualifying criteria stipulated in the tender documents is an unacceptable tender

27.B. Procurement from tertiary institutions

- (a) Where the municipality is in need of a service provided by only tertiary institutions, such services must be procured through a tendering process with the identified tertiary institutions.
- (b) Tertiary institutions referred to in subparagraph (a) will be required to submit their B-BBEE status in terms of the specialized scorecard contained in the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice.
- (c) Should the municipality require a service that can be provided by one or more tertiary institutions or public entities and enterprises from the private sector, the appointment of a contractor will be done by means of a tendering process.
- (d) Public entities must be required to submit their B-BBEE status in terms of the specialized scorecard contained in the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice.

- (e) For purposes of this paragraph, a tendering process includes a written offer in a prescribed or stipulated form in response to an invitation by the municipality for the provision of services, works or goods, through price quotations, advertised competitive tendering processes or proposals.

27.C. Re-invitation of tenders

The accounting officer must re-invite tenders cancelled in terms of paragraphs 29(3.3) and 29(4.3) and must, in the new tender documents, stipulate the correct preference point system to be applied.

28. Bid evaluation committees

- (1) A bid evaluation committee must, as far as possible, be composed of-
 - (a) officials from departments requiring the goods or services; and
 - (b) at least one supply chain management practitioner of the municipality.
- (2) A bid evaluation committee must -
 - (a) evaluate bids in accordance with the relevant bid specification, inclusive of unconditional discounts, ~~sub-contracting~~ and this policy; and
 - (b) evaluate each bidder's ability to execute the contract provided that, where bids are invited on the basis of ~~functionality~~ **technical requirements** as a criterion, they must be evaluated in the following two stages:
 - (i) **First stage - evaluation of functionality**
technical requirements
 - (a) bids must be evaluated in terms of the evaluation criteria embodied in the bid specification. The amendment of evaluation criteria, weights, applicable values and/or the minimum qualifying score for ~~functionality~~ **technical requirements** after the closure of bids is not allowed as this may jeopardize the fairness of the process;
 - (b) a bid will be considered further if it achieves the prescribed minimum qualifying score for ~~functionality~~; **technical requirements**
 - (c) bids that fail to achieve the minimum qualifying score for ~~functionality~~ **technical requirements** must be disqualified;
 - (d) score sheets should be prepared and provided to panel members to evaluate the bids;
 - (e) a score sheet should contain all the criteria and the weight for each criterion as well as the values to be applied for evaluation as indicated in the bid specification or terms of reference;
 - (f) each panel member should, after thorough evaluation, independently award his own value to each individual criterion;

- (g) score sheets should be signed by panel members and if necessary, a written motivation may be requested from panel members where vast discrepancies in the values awarded for each criterion exist -

provided that if the minimum qualifying score for functionality technical requirements is indicated as a percentage in the bid specification, the percentage scored for functionality technical requirements may be calculated as follows:

- (h) the value awarded for each criterion should be multiplied by the weight for the relevant criterion to obtain the score for the various criteria;
- (i) the scores for each criterion should be added to obtain the total score; and
- (j) the following formula should be used to convert the total score to percentage for functionality technical requirements

$$Ps = \frac{So}{Ms} \times 100$$

Where:

Ps = percentage scored for functionality technical requirements by bid under consideration

So = total score of bid under consideration

Ms = maximum possible score

- (k) the percentage of each panel member should be added and divided by the number of panel members to establish the average percentage obtained by each bidder for functionality technical requirements

(ii) Second stage - Evaluation in terms of the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point systems

Only bids that achieve the minimum qualifying score / percentage for functionality **technical requirements** must be evaluated further in accordance with the bid specification.

(c) Evaluate bids based on a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content as required in the relevant bid specification in the following two stages:

(i) First stage – Evaluation in terms of the stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content

(a) bids must be evaluated in terms of the evaluation criteria stipulated in the bid specification. The amendment of the stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content after the closure of bids is not allowed as this may jeopardize the fairness of the process;

(b) a bid must be disqualified if:

- the bidder fails to achieve the stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content; and
- the Declaration Certificate for Local Content (Form MBD 6.2) is not submitted as part of the bid;

(c) calculate the local content (LC) as a percentage of the bid price in accordance with the SABS approved technical specification number SATS 1286: 201x;

(d) verify the accuracy of the rates of exchange quoted by the bidder in paragraph 4.1 of the Declaration Certificate for Local Content (Form MBD 6.2)

(ii) First stage - Evaluation in terms of the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point systems

(e) only bids that achieve the minimum stipulated threshold for local production and content must be evaluated further in accordance with the relevant preference point system referred to in the bid specification.

(f) where appropriate, prices may be negotiated only with short listed or preferred bidders. Such negotiations must, however, not prejudice any other bidders.

(d) check in respect of the recommended bidder and its directors' whether or not such bidder's and its directors' municipal rates and taxes and municipal service charges are not in arrears;

(e) verify the status of recommended bidders (including their directors(s), owners(s) or trustee(s)) by checking the Data Base of Restricted Suppliers maintained by National Treasury in order to ensure that no recommended bidder or any of its directors/owners/trustees are listed as companies or

persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector.

- (f) submit to the adjudication committee a report and recommendations regarding the award of the bid or any other related matter provided that:
 - (i) a contract must be awarded to the bidder who scored the highest total number of points in terms of the preference points systems referred to in paragraphs 29(3.3) and 29(4.3) as may be applicable; and
 - (ii) in exceptional circumstances and as provided in paragraph 29(7.2) of this policy, a contract may be awarded to a bidder that did not score the highest number of points provided that the reasons for such a recommendation must be recorded for audit purposes and be defensible in a court of law.

29. Bid adjudication committees

- (1) A bid adjudication committee must consist of at least four senior managers of the municipality which must include -
 - (a) the chief financial officer or, if the chief financial officer is not available, another manager in the budget and treasury office reporting directly to the chief financial officer and designated by the chief financial officer; and
 - (b) at least one senior supply chain management practitioner who is an official of the municipality; and
 - (c) a technical expert in the relevant field who is an official of the municipality if the municipality has such an expert;
 - (d) the accounting officer may second a person with same authority as a member of the committee, temporarily in the event of a member being sick or on leave;
 - (e) a Quorum for the bid adjudication committee shall be, half plus one (rounded up to nearest whole number) member of the total number of members with voting rights, including the Senior Supply Chain Manager with voting rights.
- (2) The accounting officer must appoint the chairperson of the committee who shall preferably be the chief financial officer. If the chairperson is absent from a meeting, the members of the committee who are present must elect one of them to preside at the meeting and such election must be recorded in the minutes of the meeting concerned.
- (3) Only with the consent of the accounting officer and upon request by the bid adjudication committee, a member of a bid specification, bid evaluation committee and/or an advisor or person assisting these committees may be a member of a bid adjudication committee for the purpose of providing clarity and an explanation of difficult technical aspects relating to the bid being adjudicated.
- (4) A bid adjudication committee must –
 - (a) consider the report and recommendations of the bid evaluation committee submitted in terms of paragraph 32; and
 - (b) either –

- (i) depending on its delegations, make a final award or a recommendation to the accounting officer to make the final award; or
 - (ii) make another recommendation to the accounting officer on how to proceed with the relevant procurement.
- (5) If the bid adjudication committee decides to award a bid other than the one recommended by the bid evaluation committee, the bid adjudication committee must prior to awarding the bid -
 - (a) check in respect of the preferred bidder whether that bidder's municipal rates and taxes and municipal service charges are not in arrears; and
 - (b) notify the accounting officer.
- (6) The accounting officer may -
 - (a) after due consideration of the reasons for the deviation, ratify or reject the decision of the bid adjudication committee referred to in subparagraph 5(a); and
 - (b) if the decision of the bid adjudication committee is rejected, refer the decision of the adjudication committee back to that committee for reconsideration.
- (7) The accounting officer may, at any stage of a bidding process, refer any recommendation made by the evaluation committee or the adjudication committee back to that committee for reconsideration of the recommendation.
- (8) If a tender other than the one recommended in the normal course of implementing this policy is approved, the accounting officer must, in writing and within 10 working days, notify the Auditor-General and the National and Provincial Treasuries of the reasons for deviating from such recommendation.
- (9) Subparagraph 8 does not apply if a different tender was approved in order to rectify an irregularity.

30. Procurement of banking services

- (1) A contract for banking services -
 - (a) must be procured through competitive bids;
 - (b) must be consistent with section 7 or 85 of the Act; and
 - (c) may not be for a period of more than five years at a time.
- (2) The process for procuring a contract for banking services must commence at least nine months before the end of an existing contract.
- (3) The closure date for the submission of bids may not be less than 60 days from the date on which the advertisement is placed in a newspaper in terms of paragraph 23 (1).
- (4) Bids must be restricted to banks registered in terms of the Banks Act, 1990 (Act No.

31. Procurement of IT related goods or services

- (1) The accounting officer may request the State Information Technology Agency (SITA) to assist with the acquisition of IT related goods or services through a competitive bidding process.
- (2) Both parties must enter into a written agreement to regulate the services rendered by, and the payments to be made to, SITA.
- (3) The accounting officer must notify SITA together with a motivation of the IT needs if -
 - (a) the transaction value of IT related goods or services required in any financial year will exceed R50 million (VAT included); or
 - (b) the transaction value of a contract to be procured whether for one or more years exceeds R50 million (VAT included).
- (4) If SITA comments on the submission and the municipality does not agree with such comments, the comments and the reasons for rejecting or not following such comments must be submitted to the council, the National and Provincial Treasuries and the Auditor-General.

32. Procurement of goods and services under contracts secured by other organs of state

- (1) The accounting officer may procure goods or services under a contract secured by another organ of state, but only if -
 - (a) the contract has been secured by that other organ of state by means of a competitive bidding process applicable to that organ of state;
 - (b) there is no reason to believe that such contract was not validly procured;
 - (c) there are demonstrable discounts or benefits to do so; and
 - (d) that other organ of state and the provider have consented to such procurement in writing.
- (2) Subparagraphs (1) (c) and (d) do not apply if -
 - (a) a municipal entity procures goods or services through a contract secured by its parent municipality; or
 - (b) a municipality procures goods or services through a contract secured by a municipal entity of which it is the parent municipality.

33. Procurement of goods necessitating special safety arrangements

- (1) The acquisition and storage of goods in bulk (other than water), which necessitate special safety arrangements, including gasses and fuel, should be avoided where ever possible.
- (2) Where the storage of goods in bulk is justified, such justification must be based on

sound reasons, including the total cost of ownership, cost advantages and environmental impact and must be approved by the accounting officer.

34. Proudly SA Campaign

The municipality supports the Proudly SA Campaign to the extent that, all things being equal, preference is given to procuring local goods and services from:

Firstly – suppliers and businesses within the Bergvrievier municipal area;

Secondly – suppliers and businesses within the West Coast district municipal area and Western Cape provincial area;

Thirdly – suppliers and businesses within the rest of Republic of South Africa.

35. Appointment of consultants

- (1)** The accounting officer may procure consulting services provided that any Treasury guidelines in respect of consulting services are taken into account when such procurements are made.
- (2)** Consultancy services must be procured through competitive bids if -
 - (a)** the value of the contract exceeds R200 000 (VAT included); or
 - (b)** the duration period of the contract exceeds one year.
- (3)** In addition to any requirements prescribed by this policy for competitive bids, bidders must furnish particulars of -
 - (a)** all consultancy services provided to an organ of state in the last five years; and
 - (b)** any similar consultancy services provided to an organ of state in the last five years.
- (4)** The accounting officer must ensure that copyright in any document produced, and the patent rights or ownership in any plant, machinery, thing, system or process designed or devised by a consultant in the course of the consultancy service is vested in the municipality.

36. Deviation from, and ratification of minor breaches of, procurement processes

- (1)** The accounting officer may -
 - (a)** Dispense with the official procurement processes established by this policy and procure any required goods or services through any convenient process, which may include direct negotiations, but only -
 - (i)** in an emergency;
 - (ii)** if such goods or services are produced or available from a single provider only;
 - (iii)** for the acquisition of special works of art or historical objects where

specifications are difficult to compile;

(iv) acquisition of animals for zoos and/or nature and game reserves; or

(v) in any other exceptional case where it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement processes; and

(b) Ratify any minor breaches of the procurement processes by an official or committee acting in terms of delegated powers or duties which are purely of a technical nature.

(2) The accounting officer must record the reasons for any deviations in terms of subparagraphs (1) (a) and (b) of this policy and report them to the next meeting or any other appropriate meeting of the council and also include such reasons as a note to the annual financial statements.

(3) Subparagraph (2) does not apply to the procurement of goods and services contemplated in paragraph 11(2) of this policy.

37. Unsolicited bids

(1) An unsolicited bid is a bid that is submitted by a prospective supplier to the municipality without any procurement requirement first having been identified and advertised. This situation arises when a supplier identifies an opportunity to render services or supply products not ordinarily required by the municipality.

(2) In accordance with section 113 of the Act, there is no obligation upon the municipality to consider unsolicited bids received outside a normal bidding process.

(3) The accounting officer may decide in terms of section 113(2) of the Act to consider an unsolicited bid but only if -

(a) the product or service offered in terms of the bid is a demonstrably or proven unique innovative concept;

(b) the product or service will be exceptionally beneficial to the municipality or have exceptional cost advantages;

(c) the person who made the bid is the sole provider of the product or service concerned; and

(d) the reasons for not going through the normal bidding processes are found to be sound by the accounting officer.

(4) If the accounting officer decides to consider an unsolicited bid that complies with subparagraph (3), his decision must be made public in accordance with section 21A of the Municipal Systems Act, together with -

(a) reasons as to why the bid should not be open to other competitors;

(b) an explanation of the potential benefits if the unsolicited bid were accepted; and

- (c) an invitation to the public or other potential suppliers to submit their comments on the proposal within 30 days of the publication of the relevant notice.
- (5) The accounting officer must submit all written comments received pursuant to subparagraph (4), including any responses from the unsolicited bidder, to the National and Provincial Treasuries for comment.
- (6) Subject to subparagraphs (7) and (8) below, the adjudication committee must consider the unsolicited bid and may, depending on its delegations, award the bid or make a recommendation to the accounting officer.
- (7) A meeting of the adjudication committee to consider an unsolicited bid must be open to the public.
- (8) When considering the matter, the adjudication committee must take into account -
 - (a) any comments submitted by the public; and
 - (b) any written comments and recommendations of the National and Provincial Treasuries.
- (9) If any recommendations of the National and Provincial Treasuries are rejected or not followed, the accounting officer must submit to the Auditor-General and the National and Provincial Treasuries the reasons for rejecting or not following those recommendations.
- (10) Such submission must be made within seven days after the decision on the award of the unsolicited bid is taken, but no contract committing the municipality to the bid may be entered into or signed within 30 days of the submission.
- (11) The processes to be followed by the municipality with regard to the acceptance or rejection of an unsolicited bid shall clearly be made known to the bidder who submits the unsolicited bid concerned.
- (12) The council shall exercise caution when interviewing a potential supplier or a person who may wish to offer services to the municipality in circumstance which may be tantamount to the submission of or negotiation with regard to an unsolicited bid and shall not do anything or cause anything to be done which may be contrary to this policy.

38. Combating of abuse of supply chain management system

- (1) The accounting officer must-
 - (a) take all reasonable steps to prevent abuse of the supply chain management system;
 - (b) investigate any allegations against an official or other role player of fraud, corruption, favouritism, unfair or irregular practices or failure to comply with this policy, and when justified -
 - (i) take appropriate steps against such official or other role player; or
 - (ii) report any alleged criminal conduct to the South African Police Service;

- (c)** check the National Treasury's database prior to awarding any contract to ensure that no recommended bidder, or any of its directors, is listed as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector;
- (d)** reject any bid from a bidder –
 - (i)** if any municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges owed by that bidder or any of its directors to the municipality, or to any other municipality or municipal entity, are in arrears for more than three months; or
 - (ii)** who during the last five years has failed to perform satisfactorily on a previous contract with the municipality or any other organ of state after written notice was given to that bidder that performance was unsatisfactory;
- (e)** reject a recommendation for the award of a contract if the recommended bidder, or any of its directors, has committed a corrupt or fraudulent act in competing for the particular contract;
- (f)** cancel a contract awarded to a person if -
 - (i)** such person committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of the contract; or
 - (ii)** an official or other role player committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of the contract that benefited that person; and
- (g)** Reject the bid of any bidder if that bidder or any of its directors -
 - (i)** has abused the supply chain management system of the municipality or has committed any improper conduct in relation to such system;
 - (ii)** has been convicted for fraud or corruption during the past five years;
 - (iii)** has wilfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the past five years; or
 - (iv)** has been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004).
- (2)** The accounting officer must inform the National and Provincial Treasuries in writing of any actions taken in terms of subparagraphs (1)(b)(ii), (e) or (f) above.
- (3)** If the accounting officer, on reasonable grounds, believes that a bidder or a contractor has engaged in bid rigging, he shall refer the matter to the Competition Tribunal for investigation and the taking of action against the bidder or contractor concerned in a manner contemplated in the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998.

Part 3: Logistics, Disposal, Risk and Performance Management

39. Logistics management

The accounting officer must establish and implement an effective system of logistics management, which must include -

- (a) the monitoring of spending patterns on types or classes of goods and services incorporating, where practical, the coding of items to ensure that each item has a unique number;
- (b) the setting of inventory levels that includes minimum and maximum levels and lead times wherever goods are placed in stock;
- (c) the placing of manual or electronic orders for all acquisitions other than those from petty cash;
- (d) before payment is approved, certification by the responsible officer that the goods and services are received or rendered on time and is in accordance with the order, the general conditions of contract and specifications where applicable and that the price charged is as quoted in terms of a contract;
- (e) appropriate standards of internal control and warehouse management to ensure that goods placed in stores are secure and only used for the purpose for which they were purchased;
- (f) regular checking to ensure that all assets including official vehicles are properly managed, appropriately maintained and only used for official purposes; and
- (g) monitoring and review of the supply vendor performance to ensure compliance with specifications and contract conditions for particular goods or services.

40. Disposal management

- (1) In terms of section 14 of the Act, the municipality may not transfer ownership as a result of sale or other transaction or otherwise permanently dispose of a capital asset needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services.
- (2) A municipality may transfer ownership or otherwise dispose of capital asset other than one contemplated in subsection (1), but only after the council, in a meeting open to the public-
 - (a) has decided on reasonable grounds that the asset is not needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services; and
 - (b) has considered the fair market value of the asset and the economic and community value to be received in exchange for the asset.

In consideration of (a) and (b) above it is necessary to understand the terminology and principles contained in the requirements as follows:

Minimum levels of basic service – Consideration must be given to current need for services as well as future needs, we can therefore not sell a property now and then need to buy a similar property later at a higher price to provide a municipal service.

Fair market value – The price that a willing buyer is willing to pay a willing seller in an arms-length transaction. Only a professional registered valuer can determine this valuation.

It also determines in Section 14(5) of the MFMA that any transfer of ownership of a capital asset must be fair equitable, transparent, competitive and consistent with the disposal management system, thus the supply chain management policy of the municipality.

The supply chain policy of the municipality requires the disposal of capital assets to be fair, equitable transparent and competitive.

WHEN AN APPLICATION IS RECEIVED, DO THE FOLLOWING:

1. Determine whether the property in question is an exempted or non-exempted capital asset in terms of the MFMA. Property is exempted if transferred to a municipality, municipal entity, provincial organ of state etc. **(See definitions in the Regulations and MFMA, Sect 14(6) to determine whether an asset is exempted or not)**
2. **All moveable assets will be sold by way of a public auction and immovable assets will be sold on a SCM process.**
3. If Non-exempted it may only be transferred after the following was done:

Council MUST consider these 2 points at start of process

- a. Accounting officer has conducted a public participation process.
- b. Municipal council has made the following determinations in terms of Section 14(2) of the MFMA in a meeting open to the public
 - i. That the asset is not needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services
 - ii. Considered the fair market value and economic and community value to be received in exchange for the asset.
- c. Public participation process only needed to inform the determination by council in (i) and (ii) above if the asset is a high value capital asset (R10 Mil) or (exceeds 1% of total value of assets thus more than R3.8 Million)
- d. Only the council may authorise a public participation process referred to in (a) and a request to approve the process must be accompanied by the following:
 - i. Valuation
 - ii. Reasons for disposal
 - iii. Expected benefits to municipality
 - iv. Expected proceeds to be received
 - v. Any expected gain or loss
- e. If a public participation process is authorised the Accounting officer must:
 - i. At least 60 days prior to meeting make public i.t.o. Section 21A of the Municipal Systems Act (Advertisement in Local Media and on Web page) the proposal to transfer or dispose.
 - ii. Invite the local community to comment
 - iii. Solicit views from NT and PT

The report to council should contain these questions in a table format and the questions needs to be answered by the department submitting the report.

4. Consideration of proposals – Upon consideration of a proposal, a municipal council must take into account:
 - The factors as set out in Regulation 7 (a) to (l) must be considered
 - (a) Whether it may be required for own use
 - (b) The expected loss or gain to result from the transaction
 - (c) The extent to which the compensation will result in a financial loss or gain to the municipality
 - (d) The risk and reward associated with the operation or control of the asset in relation to the municipality’s interests

- (e) The effect of the disposal/transfer on the credit rating ability to raise loans, cash flow position
 - (f) Any limitations or conditions attached to the asset
 - (g) Estimated cost of the proposed transfer
 - (h) Transfer of any liabilities and reserves associated with the asset
 - (i) Comments or representations received from the local community
 - (j) Written views from the NT and PT
 - (k) Interests of the state, municipality or community at stake
 - (l) Compliance with legislative regime
5. Conditional approval – Regulation 11 states that; Approval **in principle** may be given to transfer a non-exempted capital **asset subject to any conditions**, including
- a. The way it is to be sold or disposed of
 - b. Floor price or minimum compensation
 - c. If price is less than fair market value consider the following: (Reg. 13(2))
 - i. Is it in the public interest
 - ii. Does it address the plight of the poor
 - iii. Take into account the interest of the local community and the state
 - iv. The strategic economic interest of the municipality including long term
 - v. Constitutional rights of all parties affected by the decision
 - vi. Whether the interest of the affected carries more weight than that of the local community (individual interest vs. collective interest)
 - vii. If local community would be served better if the asset is transferred at less than fair market value compared to fair market value.
 - d. A framework within which direct negotiations for the transfer or disposal of the capital asset must be conducted with another person if the proposal is subject to direct negotiations.
6. Regulation 12 determines that; Disposal of a non-exempted capital asset may take place only in accordance with Disposal Management Process (SCM process), irrespective of;
- a. The value of the capital asset.
 - b. Whether the asset is to be transferred to a private sector party or an organ of state.
- Thus after council decides upon the disposal method, whether sale or rental, an appropriate SCM process must be followed, the value of the property will determine the SCM process.***
- If an offer is received prior to council decision or as a triggering occurrence, it should still be subjected to an appropriate SCM process after the in-principle decision has been obtained from the council. An offer to purchase or rent is regarded as being an unsolicited bid and the process to be followed is long and arduous and requires National Treasury input and have prolonged timeframes, advertisement requirements, it is therefore not recommended.
7. Regulation 12(2) determines when the disposal management system (usually SCM system) does not apply and that is only:
- a. If the municipality reviews its service delivery mechanism i.t.o. chapter 8 of the Municipal Systems Act
 - b. If the municipality appoint a private sector party through a competitive process for the performance of a municipal service

- c. If the capital asset is transferred as an integral component of the performance of that municipal service to the service provider.

GRANTING OF RIGHTS TO USE CONTROL OR MANAGE CAPITAL ASSETS

8. The requirements of chapter 4 does not apply to:

- a. Right to use, control or manage i.t.o. PPP's
- b. Right on municipal to housing for the poor

Regulation

The granting of a right to use, manage and control a capital asset must be dealt with in accordance with Chapter 2 (Thus similar to disposal of capital assets) if:

- a. The right is granted for an undetermined period
- b. The period exceeds the useful life or economic usefulness
- c. Confers on the person to whom the right is granted;
 - i. The option to buy or acquire ownership
 - ii. The power to use, control or manage as if the person is the beneficial but not legal owner.

9. A municipality may grant the right to use, manage or control a capital asset (Reg. 34 (1)(b) but only after the accounting officer has conducted a public participation process in accordance with Reg. 35 and the council has given an in-principle approval.

A request to authorise a public participation process must be accompanied by an information statement containing:

- i. Reasons for disposal
- ii. Expected benefits to municipality
- iii. Expected proceeds to be received
- iv. Any expected gain or loss

Public participation only necessary is Value in excess of R10 Million **and** a long-term right is proposed to be granted. (Long-term - a period of more than 3 years)

10. Regulation 35 determines that the accounting officer must at least 60 days before the meeting where the council considers the decision to grant a right to use, manage and control a high value capital asset (in excess of R10 Million) make public the proposal in accordance with Section 21A of the MSA inclusive of

- a. Information statement
- b. Invite the local community for comment and representations
- c. Solicit views from NT and PT

11. If the control of the property is relinquished by decision of council for a long term lease or other means of controlling the asset than that of an outright sale, the determinations in terms of Regulation 36 of the MAT regulations must also be taken into account being:

- a. Whether the capital asset may be required for the municipality's own use during the period for which the right is granted
- b. The extent to which any compensation to be received for the right together with the estimated value of any improvements or enhancements to the capital asset that the private sector party or organ of state to whom the right is granted will be

required to make, will result in a significant economic or financial benefit to the municipality.

- c. The risks and rewards associated with the use, control or management of the capital asset in relation to the municipality's interests;
 - d. Any comments representations on the proposed granting of the right received from the local community and other interested persons;
 - e. Any written views and recommendations on the proposed granting of the right by the National Treasury and relevant provincial treasury
 - f. The interests of any affected organ of state, the municipality's own strategic, legal and economic interests of the local community; and
 - g. Compliance with the legislative regime applicable to the proposed granting of the right.
12. Once the decision of the council has been taken in disposing the asset or to relinquish the control over the asset by means of a rental or a long-term rental, the SCM processes must be followed for the disposal of the property. (Regulation 41)
 13. When an item is taken to council for consideration, the council must be made aware of the valuation of the property as well as give consideration to the requirements in point 10 above.
 14. In-principle approval can be granted and conditions may also be attached to the in-principle approval as contained in Regulation 40 (a)(b) and(c).
 15. Delegations – The power to make a determination as prescribed in Section 14 (2)(a) and(b) of the MFMA in respect of the need for municipal services and valuation, in accordance with Regulation 5 as well as 34 and to then decide to either sell or relinquish control can be delegated to the Accounting officer below a prescribed value (The municipal council to determine the value)
- (3)** Assets may be disposed of by -
- (i)** transferring the asset to another organ of state in terms of a provision of the Act enabling the transfer of assets;
 - (ii)** transferring the asset to another organ of state at market related value or, when appropriate, free of charge;
 - (iii)** selling the asset; or
 - (iv)** destroying the asset.
- (4)** The accounting officer must ensure that -
- (a)** when immovable property is sold by means of a competitive bidding process, the highest price offered shall be accepted, provided such price is equal to or higher than the market related price for the relevant immovable property;
 - (b)** in other cases, only at a market related price except when the public interest or the plight of the poor demands otherwise in which event the sale price shall be determined in accordance with the applicable land disposal or indigent policy adopted by the council;
 - (c)** movable assets are sold either by way of by public auction at the highest offered price, provided such price is market related;

- (c) firearms are not sold or donated to any person or institution within or outside the Republic unless approved by the National Conventional Arms Control Committee;
 - (d) immovable property is let at market related rentals except when the public interest or the plight of the poor demands otherwise in which event the rental shall be determined in accordance with the applicable land disposal or indigent support policy adopted by the council;
 - (e) all fees, charges, rates, tariffs, scales of fees or other charges relating to the letting of immovable property are annually reviewed;
 - (f) where assets are traded in for other assets, the highest possible trade-in price is negotiated; and
 - (g) in the case of the free disposal of computer equipment, the provincial department of education is first approached to indicate, within 30 days, whether any of the local schools are interested in the equipment.
 - (h) The SCM unit will prepare a list for disposal and then the office of the Mayor can decide if assets must be removed from the list for the use by registered NGO,s that have a need, before the SCM process can start.
- (5) This paragraph must be read with and applied in conjunction with the Municipal Asset Transfer Regulations contained in Government Notice R. 878 of 22 August 2008 and the associated policies adopted by the council. In the event of conflict, the provisions of the aforesaid Regulations shall be applied.

41. Risk management

- (1) The accounting officer must establish and implement an effective system of risk management for the identification, consideration and avoidance of potential risks in the supply chain management system.
- (2) Risk management must include -
 - (a) the identification of risks on a case-by-case basis;
 - (b) the allocation of risks to the party best suited to manage such risks;
 - (c) acceptance of the cost of the risk where the cost of transferring the risk is greater than that of retaining it;
 - (d) the management of risks in a pro-active manner and the provision of adequate cover for residual risks; and
 - (e) the assignment of relative risks to the contracting parties through clear and unambiguous contract documentation.

42. Performance management

The accounting officer must establish and implement an internal monitoring system in order to determine, on the basis of a retrospective analysis, whether the authorized supply chain management processes were followed and whether the objectives of this policy were achieved.

Part 4: Other matters

43. Prohibition on awards to persons whose tax matters are not in order

- (1) No award above R 15 000 may be made in terms of this policy to a person whose tax matters have not been declared by the South African Revenue Service to be in order.
- (2) Before making an award to a person, the accounting officer must first check with SARS whether that person's tax matters are in order.
- (3) If SARS does not respond within 7 days of request for confirmation in terms of subparagraph (2), such person's tax matters may for purposes of subparagraph (1) be presumed to be in order.
- (4) Allow service providers 7 days to rectify their online status with SARS if it shows non-compliant or in-active.

44. Prohibition on awards to persons in the service of the state

Irrespective of the procurement process followed, no award may be made to a person in terms of this policy -

- (a) who is in the service of the state;
- (b) if that person is not a natural person, of which any director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder is a person in the service of the state; or
- (c) who is an advisor or consultant contracted with the municipality.

45. Awards to close family members of persons in the service of the state

The accounting officer must ensure that the notes to the annual financial statements disclose particulars of any award of more than R2 000 to a person who is a spouse, child or parent of a person in the service of the state, or has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months, including -

- (a) the name of that person;
- (b) the capacity in which that person is in the service of the state; and
- (c) the amount of the award.

46. Ethical standards

- (1) The code of ethical standards annexed to this policy as Annexure A shall apply to all officials and other role players in the supply chain management system of the municipality in order to promote -
 - (a) mutual trust and respect; and
 - (b) an environment where business can be conducted with integrity and in a fair and reasonable manner.
- (2) A breach of the aforesaid code of ethics must be dealt with as follows -
 - (a) in the case of an employee, in terms of the disciplinary procedures of the municipality envisaged in section 67(1)(h) of the Municipal Systems Act;

- (b) in the case a role player who is not an employee, through other appropriate means with due regard to the severity of the breach;
- (c) in all cases, financial misconduct must be dealt with in terms of chapter 15 of the Act.

47. Inducements, rewards, gifts and favours to municipalities, officials and other role players

- (1) No person who is a provider or prospective provider of goods or services or a recipient or prospective recipient of goods disposed of or to be disposed of may either directly or through a representative or intermediary promise, offer or grant -
 - (a) any inducement or reward to the municipality for or in connection with the award of a contract; or
 - (b) any reward, gift, favour or hospitality to -
 - (i) any official; or
 - (ii) any other role player involved in the implementation of this policy.
- (2) The accounting officer must promptly report any alleged contravention of subparagraph 1 to the National Treasury for considering whether the offending person, and any representative or intermediary through which such person is alleged to have acted, should be listed in the National Treasury's database of persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector.
- (3) Subparagraph (1) does not apply to gifts less than R350 in value.

48. Sponsorships

The accounting officer must promptly disclose to the National and Western Cape Provincial Treasury any sponsorship promised, offered or granted, whether directly or through a representative or intermediary by any person who is -

- (a) a provider or prospective provider of goods or services to the municipality; or
- (b) a recipient or prospective recipient of goods disposed of or to be disposed of by the municipality.

49. Objections and complaints

Persons aggrieved by decisions or actions taken in the implementation of the supply chain management system, may lodge with the accounting officer, within 14 calendar days of the decision or action, a written objection or complaint against the decision or action concerned.

50. Resolution of disputes, objections, complaints and queries

- (1) The accounting officer may appoint an independent and impartial person, not directly involved in the supply chain management processes -
 - (a) to assist in the resolution of disputes between the municipality and other persons regarding -
 - (i) any decisions or actions taken in the implementation of the supply

chain management system; or

(ii) any matter arising from a contract awarded in the course of the supply chain management system; or

(iii) delegate power to the SCM Manager to dismiss non-merit objections

(b) to deal with objections, complaints or queries regarding any such decisions or actions or any matters arising from such contract.

(2) The accounting officer or another official designated by the accounting officer is responsible for assisting the appointed person to perform his or her functions effectively.

(3) The person appointed must -

(a) strive to resolve promptly all disputes, objections, complaints or queries received; and

(b) submit monthly reports to the accounting officer on all disputes, objections, complaints or queries received, attended to or resolved.

(4) A dispute, objection, complaint or query may be referred to the Western Cape Provincial Treasury if -

(a) the dispute, objection, complaint or query is not resolved within 60 days of lodgement; or

(b) no response is forthcoming within 60 days of lodgement.

(5) If the Western Cape Provincial Treasury does not or cannot resolve the matter, the dispute, objection, complaint or query concerned may be referred to the National Treasury for resolution.

(6) This paragraph must not be read as affecting a person's rights to approach a competent court for such order as may be just and necessary in the circumstances at any time.

51. Contracts providing for compensation based on turnover

If a service provider acts on behalf of the municipality to provide any service or act as a collector of fees, service charges or taxes and the compensation payable to the service provider is fixed as an agreed percentage of turnover for the service or the amount collected, the contract between the service provider and the municipality must stipulate -

(a) a cap on the compensation payable to the service provider; and

(b) that such compensation must be performance based.

51.A. Contract Management – issue of variation orders

(a) The accounting officer or nominee may, subject to subparagraphs (b) to (d) authorize the issue of variation orders in respect of contract specifications or conditions of contract in order to accommodate costs for additional work either unforeseen when contracts were awarded for infrastructure projects, essential or necessary additional work or in instances where factors beyond the control of an appointed contractor has led to or will lead to a delay in a contract completion date.

- (b) A variation order may only be issued after –
 - (ii) the need for such order has been fully motivated by the responsible project manager and supported by the head of department concerned; and
 - (iii) the chief financial officer has certified that funds are available to cover the cost the required additional work.
- (c) That it is noted that new guidelines in terms of SIPDM are being drafted. Bergrivier Municipality will adhere to it from inception date.
- (d) A request for the issue of a variation order in an amount exceeding R200 000 shall first be referred to the Bid Adjudication Committee which considered the initial bid for approval provided that the accounting officer may constitute a new Bid Adjudication Committee for this purpose.
- (e) No request for a variation order may be approved in circumstance where new bids may be invited for the additional work concerned.
- (f) The line manager responsible for the implementation of a project undertaken either departmentally or through an appointed contractor must keep a proper record of all variation orders issued in respect of a project.
- (g) The original copy of an issued variation order must be filed with the original bid and contract documents;
- (h) The responsible line manager must, upon completion of additional work or the expiry of any extended contract period authorized by a variation order, certify that the terms and conditions of such variation order have been complied with.

51.B. Application of policy to municipal entities

- (a) The provisions of this policy generally do not apply to municipal entities.
- (b) The supply chain management system of a municipal entity shall be applied with due regard to the provisions of this policy and the Regulations and, in the event of conflict, the provisions of the Regulations shall enjoy preference.

51.C. Fronting

- (a) For purposes of this paragraph, “fronting” shall include the under-mentioned acts on the part of a tenderer or any person or party associated with a tenderer:
 - (i) **Window-dressing:** This includes cases in which black people are appointed or introduced to an enterprise on the basis of tokenism and may subsequently be discouraged or inhibited from substantially participating in the core activities of the enterprise concerned and/or be discouraged or inhibited from substantially participating in the declared areas and/or levels of their participation;
 - (ii) **Benefit Diversion:** This includes initiatives where the economic benefits received by an organization for having B-BBEE Status do not flow to black

people in the ratio specified by law;

- (iii) **Opportunistic Intermediaries:** This includes enterprises that have concluded agreements with other enterprises in order to leverage the opportunistic intermediary's favourable B-BBEE status in circumstances where the agreement involves:
 - (a) Significant limitations or restrictions on the identity of the opportunistic intermediary's suppliers, service providers, clients or customers;
 - (b) The maintenance of their business operations in a context reasonably considered improbable having regard to resources; and
 - (c) Terms and conditions that are not negotiated at arms-length on a fair and reasonable basis.
- (b) Where the accounting office detects fronting, he must act against a tenderer concerned in terms of paragraph 29(8.4) and, in addition, report such fronting to the Department of Trade and Industry.

52. Infrastructure Procurement

52.1 Introduction

The framework for infrastructure procurement outlines the minimum infrastructure procurement policy requirements for municipal planning and implementation. The strategic direction set in the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) informs the framework for infrastructure procurement. For example, procurement strategies must be aligned to the municipality's developmental and internal transformation needs, as specified in the IDP.

52.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENT FOR INFRASTRUCTURE PROCUREMENT

52.2.1 Infrastructure procurement must be undertaken in accordance with all applicable Infrastructure Procurement related legislation and this Framework.

52.2.2 Infrastructure procurement must be implemented in accordance with the institutional Supply Chain Management System, which promotes differentiated procurement for infrastructure.

52.2.3 Infrastructure procurement must be implemented in accordance with the procurement gates prescribed in clause 6.3 below.

52.2.4 The Accounting Officer must ensure that a budget is available for the duration of the project, in line with MFMA provisions for capital and operating budgets.

52.2.5 The Accounting Officer must ensure that cash flow management processes are in place to meet payment obligations within the time periods specified in the contract.

52.2.6 Procurement gates provided in 53.3 below must be used, as appropriate, to:

- a) Authorise commencement of activities that lead to the next control gate;
- b) Confirm conformity with requirements; and/or
- c) Provide information to eliminate any cause of non-conformity and to prevent reoccurrence.

52.2.7 The authorisation to proceed to the next procurement gate must be given by a delegated person or body. The delegated person or body must be able to apply relevant built environment knowledge and skill to achieve the intended results required at the relevant procurement gate. The level of detail contained in the documentation on which a decision to proceed to the next procurement gate is made, must be sufficient to enable an informed decision.

52.2.8 The Accounting Officer must develop and implement effective and efficient emergency procurement procedures, including relevant approval delegation, in compliance with relevant legislation.

52.2.9 The Accounting Officer must develop and implement an effective and efficient infrastructure disposal policy in line with the Municipal Asset Transfer Regulations. The institution may consider disposal strategies aligned to their internal disposal policy, prior to proceeding with the procurement strategy.

52.2.10 The Accounting Officer must keep records of Procurement Gate Approvals, in a manual or electronic format, with the following minimum requirements:

- a) Procurement gate;
- b) Delegated person/s or body;
- c) Date on which the approval request was received;
- d) Date on which the approval was actioned; and
- e) Signature of the delegated person or body.

52.2.11 All assets must be recorded in the municipal asset register as required by the GRAP standards.

52.3 PERFORMANCE GUARANTEES ON CAPITAL PROJECTS

PRINCIPLES

52.3.1 Performance guarantees should be commensurate with the degree of contractual risk to which the municipality is exposed when necessary.

52.3.2 In cases of large and complex contracts, it is advisable to call for bid guarantees to prevent the submission of irresponsible bids.

52.3.3 Performance guarantees should spread the cost of the risk of failure between the contracting parties and should be set at such a level that all the municipality's costs relating to such failure are likely to be recovered.

52.4. Infrastructure Procurement Gates

Procurement Gate 1

- a) Initiate a procurement process;
- b) Minimum Requirement for Gate 1:
 - 1) Establish and clarify the procurement need, aligned to the municipality's development and transformation priorities specified in the IDP.
 - 2) Determine a suitable title for the procurement, to be applied as the project description.
 - 3) Prepare the broad scope of work for the procurement – User Department
 - 4) Perform market analysis. – User Department
 - 5) Estimate the financial value of proposed procurement and contract for budgetary purposes, based on the broad scope of work. – User Department
 - 6) Confirm the budget. – BTO Manager
 - 7) Compliance with section 33 of the MFMA with respect to community and stakeholder consultation.
- c) **Gate 1 is complete when a designated person or body makes the decision to proceed/not to proceed, with the procurement of the infrastructure.**

Procurement Gate 2

- a) Approve procurement strategy to be adopted. Director
- b) Minimum Requirement for Gate 2:
 - 1) Develop a procurement strategy aligned to the institutional procurement strategy:
 - a. Establish contracting and pricing strategy comprising of an appropriate allocation of responsibilities and risks; and the methodology for contractor payments. – User Department
 - b. Identify service required for works. – User Department
 - c. Decide on contracting strategy. – Specifications Committee
 - d. Decide on pricing strategy. – User Department
 - e. Decide on form of contract. – Specifications Committee
 - f. Establish opportunities for promoting preferential procurement in compliance with legislative provisions and the Construction Sector Code. – Specification Committee
- c) **Gate 2 is complete when a delegated person or body approves the procurement strategy that is to be adopted.**

Procurement Gate 3

- a) Approve procurement documents.
- b) Minimum requirements for Gate 3:
 - 1) Prepare procurement documents that are compatible with:
 - (i) approved procurement strategies. Director sign Specifications off
 - (ii) project management design documentation. User Department
- c) **Gate 3 is complete when the Bid Specification Committee approves the procurement document. .**

Procurement Gate 4

- a) Confirm that cash flow processes are in place to meet projected contractual obligations. – User Department
- b) Minimum requirement for Gate 4
 - 1) Confirm that cash flow processes are in place to meet contractual obligations.
BTO Manager
 - 2) Establish control measures for settlement of payments within the time period specified in the contract. Director

- c) **Gate 4 is complete when a delegated person or body confirms in writing that cash flow processes are in place; and control measures are established for the procurement to take place.**

Procurement Gate 5

- a) Solicit tender offers.
- b) Minimum requirements for Gate 5
- 1) Invite contractors to submit tender offers. SCM
 - 2) Receive tender offers. SCM
 - 3) Record tender offers. SCM
 - 4) Safeguard tender offers. SCM
- c) **Gate 5 is complete when tender offers received are recorded and safeguarded by a delegated person from the SCM unit.**

Procurement Gate 6

- a) Evaluate tender offers premised on undertakings and parameters established in procurement documents.
- b) Minimum Requirement for gate 6:
- 1) Determine whether tender offers are complete. User Department
 - 2) Determine whether tender offers are responsive. SCM
 - 3) Evaluate tender submissions. Evaluation Committee
 - 4) Review minimum compliance requirements for each tender. Evaluation Committee
 - 5) Perform a risk analysis. User Department
 - 6) Prepare a report on tender offers received, and on their achievement of minimum compliance. First User Department then SCM
- c) **Gate 6 is complete when the chairperson of the Bid Evaluation Committee approves the BEC report.**

Procurement Gate 7

- a) Award the contract.
- b) Minimum Requirement for Gate 7:
- 1) Bid adjudication committee review of the BEC evaluation report. BAC
 - 2) Bid Adjudication Committee makes a recommendation of an award. BAC
 - 3) Accounting Officer approval of the tender process. MM
 - 4) Notify successful tenderer and unsuccessful tenderers of the outcome. SCM
 - 5) Sign contract document. User Department
 - 6) Formally accept tender offer. SCM

Gate 7 is complete when the Accounting Officer, or the Bid Adjudication Committee where delegated, confirms that the tenderer has provided evidence of complying with all requirements stated in the tender data and formally accepts the tender offer in writing, and issues the contractor with a signed copy of the contract.

Procurement Gate 8

a) Administer and monitor the contract.

b) Minimum Requirements for Gate 8:

1) Finance department to:

(i) Capture contract award data.

(ii) Manage cash flow projection.

2) Delivery department to:

(i) Ensure compliance with contractual requirements.

(ii) Administer contract in accordance with the terms and provisions of the contract.

c) Gate 8 is complete when a delegated person captures the contract completion/termination data (close out reports and relevant documents), including payment certificates due.

ANNEXURE A

BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY

CODE OF CONDUCT FOR SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTITIONERS AND OTHER ROLE PLAYERS

The purpose of this Code of Conduct is to promote mutual trust and respect and an environment where business can be conducted with integrity and in a fair and reasonable manner.

1. General Principles

The municipality commits itself to a policy of fair dealing and integrity in the conducting of its business. Officials and other role players involved in supply chain management (SCM) are in a position of trust which implies a duty to act in the public interest. Officials and other role players should not perform their duties to unlawfully gain any form of compensation, payment or gratuity from any person, or provider / contractor either for themselves, their family, their friends and business associates.

Officials and other role players involved in SCM should ensure that they perform their duties efficiently, effectively and with integrity, in accordance with the relevant legislation, policies and guidelines. They should ensure that public resources are administered responsibly.

Officials and other role players involved in SCM should be fair and impartial in the performance of their functions. They should, at no time, afford any undue preferential treatment to any group or individual or unfairly discriminate against any group or individual, they should also not abuse the power and authority vested in them.

2. Conflict of interest

An official or other role player involved with supply chain management -

- (a)** must treat all providers and potential providers equitably and fairly;
- (b)** may not use his or her position for private gain or to improperly benefit another person;
- (c)** may not accept any reward, gift, favour, hospitality or other benefit directly or indirectly, including to any close family member, partner or associate of that person, of a value more than R350;
- (d)** must declare to the accounting officer details of any reward, gift, favour, hospitality or other benefit promised, offered or granted to that person or to any close family member, partner or associate of that person;
- (e)** must declare to the accounting officer details of any private or business interest which that person, or any close family member, partner or associate, may have in any proposed procurement or disposal process, or in any award of a contract by the municipality;
- (f)** must immediately withdraw from participating in any manner whatsoever in a procurement or disposal process or in the award of a contract in which that person, or any close family member, partner or associate, has any private or business interest;

- (g) must declare any business, commercial and financial interests or activities undertaken for financial gain that may raise a possible conflict of interest;
- (h) should not place him/herself under any financial or other obligation to outside individuals or organizations that might seek to influence them in the performance of their official duties; and
- (i) should not take improper advantage of their previous office after leaving their official position.

3. Accountability

- 3.1 Practitioners are accountable for their decisions and actions to the public.
- 3.2 Practitioners should use public property scrupulously.
- 3.3 Only accounting officers or their delegates have the authority to commit the municipality to any transaction for the procurement of goods and / or services.
- 3.4 All transactions conducted by a practitioner should be recorded and accounted for in an appropriate accounting system. Practitioners should not make any false or misleading entries into such a system for any reason whatsoever.
- 3.5 Practitioners must assist the accounting officer in combating fraud, corruption, favoritism and unfair and irregular practices in the supply chain management system.
- 3.6 Practitioners must report to the accounting officer any alleged irregular conduct in the supply chain management system which that person may become aware of, including but not limited to -
 - (i) any alleged fraud, corruption, favoritism or unfair conduct;
 - (ii) any alleged contravention of the policy on inducements, rewards, gifts and favours to municipalities or municipal entities, officials or other role players; and
 - (iii) any alleged breach of this code of conduct.
- 3.7 Any declarations made must be recorded in a register which the accounting officer must keep for this purpose. Any declarations made by the accounting officer must be made to the mayor who must ensure that such declaration is recorded in the register.

4. Openness

Practitioners should be as open as possible about all the decisions and actions that they take. They should give reasons for their decisions and restrict information only if it is in the public interest to do so.

5. Confidentiality

- 5.1 Any information that is the property of the municipality or its providers should be protected at all times. No information regarding any bid/contract/bidder/contractor may be revealed if such an action will infringe on the relevant bidder's/contractors personal rights.

5.2 Matters of confidential nature in the possession of officials and other role players involved in SCM should be kept confidential unless legislation, the performance of duty or the provisions of law requires otherwise. Such restrictions also apply to officials and other role players involved in SCM after separation from service.

6. Bid Specification / Evaluation / Adjudication Committees

6.1 Bid specification, evaluation and adjudication committees should implement supply chain management on behalf of the municipality in an honest, fair, impartial, transparent, cost-effective and accountable manner.

6.2 Bid evaluation / adjudication committees should be familiar with and adhere to the prescribed legislation, directives and procedures in respect of supply chain management in order to perform effectively and efficiently.

6.3 All members of bid adjudication committees should be cleared by the accounting officer at the level of "CONFIDENTIAL" and should be required to declare their financial interest annually.

6.4 No person should-

6.4.1 interfere with the supply chain management system of the municipality; or

6.4.2 Amend or tamper with any price quotation / bid after its submission.

7. Combative Practices

Combative practices are unethical and illegal and should be avoided at all cost. They include but are not limited to:

(i) suggestions to fictitious lower quotations;

(ii) reference to non-existent competition;

(iii) exploiting errors in price quotations / bids;

(iv) soliciting price quotations / bids from bidders / contractors whose names appear on the Register for Tender Defaulters.

ANNEXURE B

SCHEDULE TO SMALL BUSINESSES ACT NO. 102 OF 1996

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5
Sector or sub-sector in accordance with the Standard Industrial Classification	Size of class	The total full-time equivalent of paid employees	Total turnover	Total gross asset value (fixed property excluded)
Agriculture	Medium	100	R 5 m	R 5 m
	Small	50	R 3 m	R 3 m
	Very small	10	R 0.50 m	R 0.50 m
	Micro	5	R 0.20 m	R 0.10 m
Mining and Quarrying	Medium	200	R 39 m	R 23 m
	Small	50	R 10 m	R 6 m
	Very small	20	R 4 m	R 2 m
	Micro	5	R 0.20 m	R 0.10 m
Manufacturing	Medium	200	R 51 m	R 19 m
	Small	50	R 13 m	R 5 m
	Very small	20	R 5 m	R 2 m
	Micro	5	R 0.20 m	R 0.10 m
Electricity, Gas and Water	Medium	200	R 51 m	R 19 m
	Small	50	R 13 m	R 5 m
	Very small	20	R 5.10 m	R 1.90 m
	Micro	5	R 0.20 m	R 0.10 m
Construction	Medium	200	R 26 m	R 5 m
	Small	50	R 6 m	R 1 m
	Very small	20	R 3 m	R 0.50 m
	Micro	5	R 0.20 m	R 0.10 m
Retail and Motor Trade and Repair Services	Medium	200	R 39 m	R 6 m
	Small	50	R 19 m	R 3 m
	Very small	20	R 4 m	R 0.60 m
	Micro	5	R 0.20 m	R 0.10 m
Wholesale Trade, Commercial Agents and Allied Services	Medium	200	R 64 m	R 10 m
	Small	50	R 32 m	R 5 m
	Very small	20	R 6 m	R 0.60 m
	Micro	5	R 0.20 m	R 0.10 m
Catering, Accommodation and other Trade	Medium	200	R 13 m	R 3 m
	Small	50	R 6 m	R 1 m
	Very small	20	R 5.10 m	R 1.90 m
	Micro	5	R 0.20 m	R 0.10 m
Transport, Storage and Communications	Medium	200	R 26 m	R 6 m
	Small	50	R 13 m	R 3 m
	Very small	20	R 3 m	R 0.60 m
	Micro	5	R 0.20 m	R 0.10 m
Finance and Business Services	Medium	200	R 26 m	R 5 m
	Small	50	R 13 m	R 3 m
	Very small	20	R 3 m	R 0.50 m
	Micro	5	R 0.20 m	R 0.10 m
Community, Social and Personal Services	Medium	200		
	Small	50		
	Very small	20		
	Micro	5		



A2: Approval to apply the procurement strategy

(GATE 2)

Proposed procurement

Project no: _____ **Project description:** _____

Reference No: _____ **Title:** _____

Type of contract: (check appropriate box)

Professional service

Engineering and construction works

Service

Supply

Subclause 14.2.1 of the National Treasury Standard for Infrastructure Procurement and Delivery Management (SIPDM) requires that goods or services or a combination thereof should generally be procured from the open market. Tenders may, however, be solicited from a confined market where:

- a) it is established with reasonable certainty that only a sole contractor is able to provide the goods or services or any combination thereof or only a very limited number of contractors are able to provide goods, services or works which are not freely available in the market, or which are provided solely for the organ of state in accordance with unique requirements;
- b) there is justification for standardising goods or making use of manufacturer-accredited service providers;
- c) a change in product or manufacturer requires modifications to related equipment and fixtures, e.g. a replacement pump requires costly changes to mountings, pipework or electrical connections or the replacement of circuit breakers requires costly changes to mounting frames, face panels, busbars, wiring and the like; or
- d) a replacement model requires the holding of additional spares or maintenance personnel.

Subclause 14.2.3 of the SIPDM requires that prior approval be obtained for the confined market procedure, unless such a procedure is already provided for in the approved procurement strategy, except where a rapid response is required in the presence of, or the imminent risk of, an extreme or emergency situation arising from the conditions (presence of, or the imminent risk of, an extreme or emergency situation arising from human injury or death, human suffering or deprivation of human rights, serious damage to property or financial loss, livestock or animal injury, suffering or death, serious environmental damage or degradation or interruption of essential services) and which can be dealt with, or the risks relating thereto arrested, within 48 hours.

Broad scope of work

Estimated financial value of procurement including VAT

R

Confined market to be approached

(tick one box)

The list of tenderers to be invited to submit tender offers is as follows:

The basis for determining the list of tenderers to be invited to submit tender offers:

Motivation

Recommended for approval by:

[name of person]

[Designation]

Signature:

Date:

Approval to use the confined market procedure:

[name of designated person – see SCM policy]

[Designation]

Signature:

Date:



BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY

PG3: Approval of the procurement document

Gate 3

Proposed contract

Project no: **Project description:**

Tender No: **Title:**

Brief description of work associated with the contract:

Framework contract: yes no

Estimated total of the prices for the proposed contract including VAT and price adjustment for inflation:

(if a framework agreement – state not applicable)

Time (no of weeks from start of the contract to completion/ delivery / end of service):

Procurement procedure: *(check appropriate box)*

Negotiation Confined market Competitive selection Competitive negotiation

Type of procurement document *(check appropriate box):*

expression of interest tender contract

Procurement Gate 3 of the control framework for infrastructure procurement contained in the National Treasury Standard for Infrastructure Procurement and Delivery Management (SIPDM) requires that approval of the procurement documents be obtained. The clauses in the SIPDM relating to this activity are as follows:

- 4.2.2.1** The approval of procurement documents at Procurement Gate 3 or Framework Agreement Gate 2 shall be based on the contents of a procurement documentation review report. Where the procurement relates to the provision of new infrastructure or the rehabilitation, refurbishment or alteration of existing infrastructure, such a report shall be prepared by one or more persons who participated in the review and who are registered as:
- a) a professional architect or professional senior architectural technologist in terms of the Architectural Profession Act or a professional landscape architect or a professional landscape technologist in terms of the Landscape Architectural Profession;
 - b) a professional engineer or professional engineering technologist in terms of the Engineering Profession Act; or a professional quantity surveyor in terms of the Quantity Surveying Professions Act.
- 4.2.2.2** The review of procurement documents associated with the negotiation, competitive selection or competitive negotiation procedure shall confirm that:
- a) the procurement documents have been formatted and compiled in accordance with the requirements of SANS 10845-2, this standard and, where applicable, the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement, and are aligned with the approved procurement strategy;
 - b) appropriate prompts for judgement are included in procurement documents in accordance with the requirements of SANS 10845-1 whenever quality is evaluated and scored in the evaluation of calls for expressions of interest or tender offers;
 - c) the selected form of contract in the case of a tender that is solicited is in accordance with the requirements of 14.5.3 and any standard templates required by the organ of state have been correctly applied;
 - d) the necessary approval has been obtained for additional clauses or variations to the standard clauses in the conditions of contract, conditions of tender or conditions for the calling for expressions of interest, as relevant, not provided for in the organ of state's approved templates;
 - e) the selected submission data in the case of a call for an expression of interest, or tender data and contract data options in the case of a tender, are likely to yield best value outcomes;
 - f) the scope of work adequately establishes what is required and the constraints to the manner in which the contract work is to be provided, and satisfies the drafting requirements of SANS 10845-1;
 - g) the submission or returnable documents are necessary and will enable submissions to be evaluated fairly and efficiently; and
 - h) the risk allocations in the contract and pricing data are appropriate.
- 4.2.2.3** The review conducted to confirm the provisions of 4.2.2.2 and 4.2.2.3 shall identify sections, if any, which require amendments or improvements.
- 4.2.2.4** The documentation review report shall:
- a) list the names and qualifications of the team members;

- b) confirm that the documents are in accordance with the requirements of this standard;
- c) capture any comments or opinions which the team may wish to express; and
- d) recommend that the procurement documents be accepted with or without modifications.

Clause 4.2.2.1 requires that the review report be prepared by one or more persons who are registered as a professional architect, professional senior architectural technologist, professional landscape architect, professional landscape technologist, professional engineer, professional engineering technologist or professional quantity surveyor where the procurement relates to the provision of new infrastructure or the rehabilitation, refurbishment or alteration of existing infrastructure.

Procurement documentation reviewers

Name	Qualifications (professional registration and number, if applicable)

Attach copy of procurement documentation review report (see Annexure A)

Members of the procurement documentation committee

Name	Designation / qualifications

Procurement document approved by:

Chairperson of the Procurement Documentation Committee

Signature:

Date:



Bergrivier local Municipality

Confirmation of the budget

Gate 4

Proposed contract

Project no: _____ **Project description:** _____

Tender No: _____ **Title:** _____

Estimated total of the prices for the contract: _____

Brief description of work associated with the contract: _____

Time (no of weeks from start of the contract to completion/ delivery / end of service): _____

Estimated starting date: _____

Procurement Gate 4 of the control framework for infrastructure procurement contained in the National Treasury Standard for Infrastructure Procurement and Delivery Management (SIPDM) requires confirmation that budgets are in place before proceeding with the tender process.

Infrastructure is delivered in terms of a multiyear budget. Budget provisions accordingly need to be considered in the first instance over the financial years that payment for the order needs to be made.

Expending budget on a contract frequently has an impact on a programme of projects. The appropriateness of the allocation of budget to the proposed contract in question in relation to the prioritisation and remaining budget for other projects within a programme also needs to be considered. Clause 6.1 of the SIPDM states the following:

6.1 The demand management system shall be aimed at ensuring that goods and services, and any combination thereof required to support strategic and operational commitments, are delivered at the right price, time and place, and that the quality and quantity of such goods or services satisfy needs.

Demand management considerations dictate that this confirmation is not simply a check to confirm that there is sufficient budget available for the work covered by the order. Value for money and impact on other projects in the issuing of the order may also need to be considered.

Risk provisions and price adjustment for inflation

Is the contract subject to price adjustment for inflation? (*check appropriate box*):

No Yes If yes, what is the estimated value, including VAT - R

What contingency amount should be made for risk events expressed as a percentage of the estimated value:
%

NOTE A contingency amount is a provision for a future event or circumstance which is possible but cannot be predicted with certainty.

Budgetary provision for the order

Component	Rand	Total
Estimated total of the prices for the contract	R	
Estimated price adjustment for inflation	R	
Contingency provision	R	
Subtotal		
		R
Vat		R
Total		R

Recommendation for confirmation of budget made by:

[name of person]

[Designation]

Signature:

Date:

Budget confirmed by:

[name of designated person – see SCM policy]

[Designation]

Signature:

Date:



BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY

PG5: Authorisation to proceed to the next phase of the procurement process

(qualified, nominated, proposal or open / restricted competitive negotiations procedure only)

Gate 5

Proposed contract

Project no: _____ **Project description:** _____

Tender No: _____ **Title:** _____

Framework contract: yes no *(tick appropriate box)*

Estimated total of the prices for the contract including VAT and price adjustment for inflation:
(if a framework agreement – state not applicable)

Time (no of weeks from start of contract to completion/ delivery / end of service): _____

Brief description of work associated with the contract:

Authorisation required: *(tick appropriate box)*

Procedure	Authorisation sought
Competitive selection procedure	
<input type="checkbox"/> nominated	admit to an electronic data base
<input type="checkbox"/> proposal using two envelope system	open financial proposals
<input type="checkbox"/> proposal procedure using a two stage system	proceed with the next round
<input type="checkbox"/> qualified	invite respondents to submit tender offers
Competitive negotiation procedure	
<input type="checkbox"/> restricted	invite respondents to submit tender offers
<input type="checkbox"/> restricted / open	Invite tenderers to make next round submissions/ best and final offers

other *(specify):* _____

Procurement Gate 5 of the control framework for infrastructure procurement contained in the National Treasury Standard for Infrastructure Procurement and Delivery Management (SIPDM) requires that authorisation is required to proceed to the next phase of the tender process where the qualified, proposal or competitive procurement procedure is pursued. Such authorisation is based on the acceptability of an evaluation report.

The clause in the SIPDM relating to this activity are as follows:

4.2.4 The person authorised to enable a procurement process to progress to the next phase of the process shall review the evaluation report and either refer the report back to those responsible for such a report or authorise the procurement process to proceed to the next phase after:

- a) confirming that the report is complete and addresses all considerations necessary to make a decision;
- b) confirming the validity and reasonableness of reasons provided for the elimination of tenderers or respondents; and
- c) considering commercial risks and identifying any risks that have been overlooked which warrant investigation prior to taking a final decision.

Attach duly completed evaluation report		
The conditions or constraints contained in the evaluation report relating to the next stage are as follows:		
Recommendation for approval to proceed to the next phase of the procurement process made by:		
<i>[name of person]</i>		
<i>[Designation]</i>	Signature:	Date:
Approval to proceed to the next phase of the procurement process		
<i>[name of designated person – see SCM policy]</i>		
<i>[Designation]</i>	Signature:	Date:



PG6: Approval of tender evaluation committee recommendations

GATE 6

Proposed contract

Project no: _____ **Project description:** _____

Contract No: _____ **Title:** _____

Framework contract: yes no (tick appropriate box)

Estimated total of the prices for the contract including VAT and price adjustment for inflation:
(if a framework agreement – state not applicable)

Time (no of weeks from start of contract to completion/ delivery / end of service):

Brief description of work associated with the contract:

Procurement Gate 6 of the control framework for infrastructure procurement contained in the National Treasury Standard for Infrastructure Procurement and Delivery Management (SIPDM) requires that the tender evaluation recommendations be approved.

Attach duly completed evaluation report(s) and if relevant, authorisations to proceed to the next phase

Recommendation for approval of tender evaluation recommendations made by:

[name of person]

[Designation]

Signature:

Date:

Outcome of submission

- The recommendations of the tender evaluation report are approved.
- The recommendations of the tender evaluation report are approved are confirmed subject to the following being effected:
- The tender evaluation report is hereby returned to the evaluation committee for the following reasons:

Name:

Signature:

Date:

Chairperson of the Tender Committee

The members of the Tender Committee participating in this decision were as follows:

Name	Designation

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

PG7: Acceptance of a tender offer

Gate 7

Proposed contract

Project no: **Project description:**

Contract No: **Title:**

Name of contractor:

Time (no of weeks from start of contract to completion/ delivery / end of service):

Framework contract: yes no (*tick appropriate box*)

Estimated total of the prices for the contract including VAT and price adjustment for inflation:
(if a framework agreement – state not applicable)

Time (no of weeks from start of contract to completion/ delivery / end of service):

Brief description of work associated with the contract:

Procurement Gate 7 of the control framework for infrastructure procurement contained in the National Treasury Standard for Infrastructure Procurement and Delivery Management (SIPDM) requires that the tender offer be accepted.

The clause in the SIPDM relating to this activity are as follows:

14.5.1.2 The Form of Offer and Acceptance contained in Annex B of SANS 10845-2 shall be used, with minimal contract-specific amendments, to form the basis of agreement arising from the solicitation of tender offers

Clause 4.4.1.1 of SANS 10845-1 states that "A tenderer's covering letter shall not be included in the final contract document. Should any matter in such letter, which constitutes a deviation as aforesaid, become the subject of agreements reached during the process of offer and acceptance, the outcome of such agreement shall be recorded in the schedule of deviations."

Attach a duly completed copy of Gate6: Approval of tender evaluation recommendations together the evaluation report(s)

Attached the proposed contract

Recommendation for the acceptance of the tender offer:

[name of person]

[Designation]

Signature:

Date:

Acceptance of tender offer made by:

[name of designated person – see SCM policy]

[Designation]

Signature:

Date:

(sign the acceptance portion of the forms of offer and acceptance and initial the pages to the contract)



BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

PG8A: Approval for waiving of penalties / damages

GATE 8

Project no: _____ **Project description:** _____

Contract No: _____ **Title:** _____

Name of Contractor: _____

Framework contract: **yes** **no** (check appropriate box(es))

If yes, **Order no:** _____ **Title:** _____

Estimated final total of the prices for the contract including VAT and price adjustment for inflation: _____

Time (no of weeks from start of contract to completion/ delivery / end of service): _____

Contract type and option:
(check appropriate box) and insert main Option e.g. F)

CIDB	<input type="checkbox"/> Standard professional service contract <input type="checkbox"/> General conditions of service	<input type="checkbox"/> Contract for the supply and delivery of goods <input type="checkbox"/> General conditions of purchase
FIDIC	<input type="checkbox"/> Green Book <input type="checkbox"/> Red Book <input type="checkbox"/> Yellow Book	<input type="checkbox"/> Silver Book <input type="checkbox"/> Gold Book
JBCC	<input type="checkbox"/> Principal Building Agreement	<input type="checkbox"/> Minor works agreement
NEC3	<input type="checkbox"/> NEC3 ECC main Option: <input type="checkbox"/> NEC3 ECSC <input type="checkbox"/> NEC3 TSC main Option: <input type="checkbox"/> NEC3 TSSC	<input type="checkbox"/> NEC3 SC <input type="checkbox"/> NEC3 SSC <input type="checkbox"/> NEC3 PSC main Option: <input type="checkbox"/> NEC3 PSSC
SAICE	<input type="checkbox"/> GCC	

NOTE See Table 10 of the National Treasury Standard for infrastructure Procurement and Delivery Management for full titles of standard contracts

Procurement Gate 8A of the control framework for infrastructure procurement contained in the National Treasury Standard for Infrastructure Procurement and Delivery Management (SIPDM) requires prior approval for the waiving of penalties and / or low performance damages from the person authorised to do so in terms of the employer's SCM policy.

Clause 8.1a) of the SIPDM requires that the person responsible for the administration of the contract or an order on behalf of the employer acts as stated in the contract that is entered into, subject to any constraints that may be imposed by the employer or the employer's supply chain management policy for infrastructure procurement and delivery management. Prior approval is required before any penalties / damages are waived.

NOTE: Penalties (any sum of money for the payment of which or anything for the delivery or performance of which a person may so become liable) are governed by the Conventional Penalties Act of 1962 (Act 15 of 1962). This Act permits a court to reduce the penalty if the penalty is out of proportion to the prejudice suffered to the extent that the court considers equitable in the circumstances.

Brief description of work associated with the contract:

Approval sought for: (check appropriate box)

waiving of delay damages / penalty for delay
specify particulars and quantum of such damages / penalties

waiving of low performance damages
specify particulars and quantum of such damages

waiving of other penalties / damages

describe and specify particulars and quantum of such damages

Motivation to waive penalties / damages

Recommendation for the approval for waiving of penalties / damages made by:

[name of person]

[Designation]

Signature:

Date:

Approval for waiving of penalties / damages made by:

[name of designated person – see SCM policy]

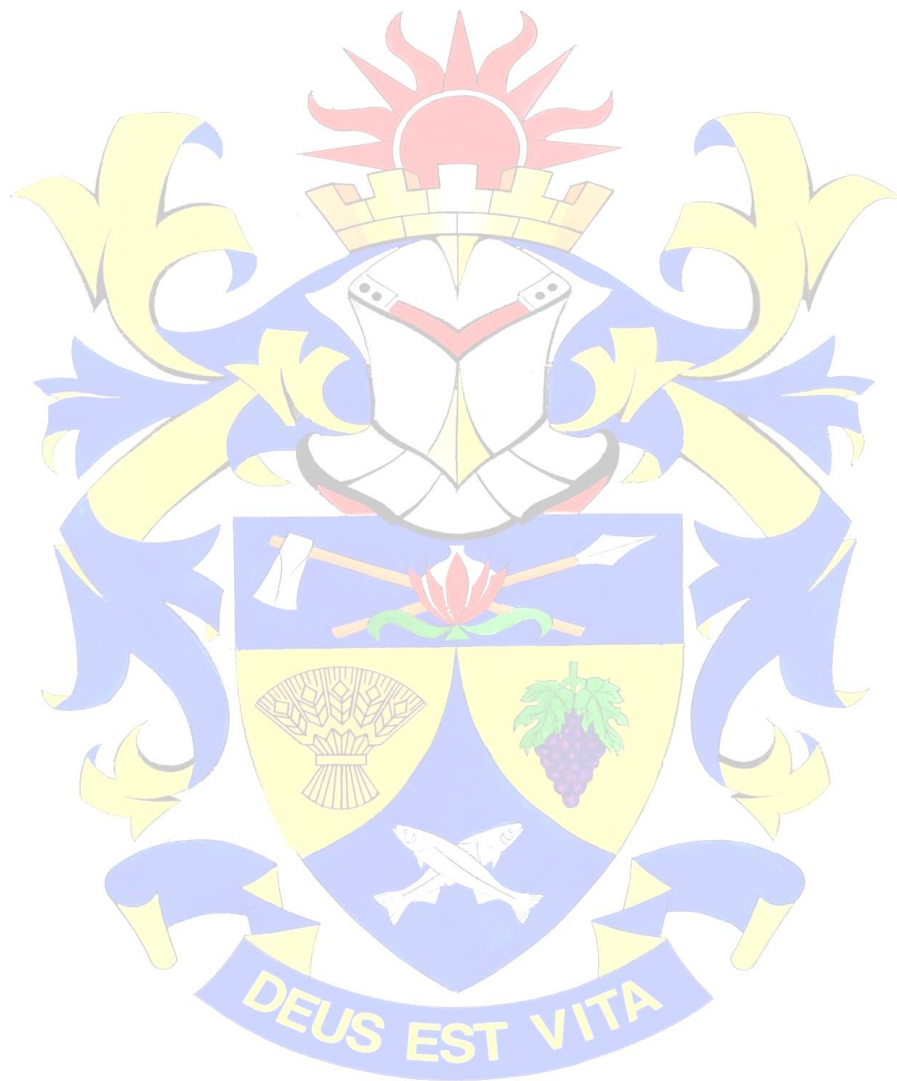
[Designation]

Signature:

Date:

BERGRIVIER

Munisipaliteit / Municipality



BORROWING POLICY

	INDEX	PAGE
1. INTRODUCTION		2
2. POLICY FRAMEWORK		2
3. OBJECTIVES		2
4. DUE DELIGENCE		3
5. DELEGATIONS		3
6. MANGEMENT AND INTERNAL CONTROL PROCEDURES		4
7. DEBT		4
7.1. Debt Management		4
7.2. Debt Ethics		5
7.3. Types of Debt		5
7.4. Security for Debt		7
7.5. Procedures for debt approval and securities		8
7.6. Cost of Debt		10
7.7. Competitive Bidding		10
7.8. Types of Debt and Financing sources		10
7.9. Commission or Cost		11
7.10. Performance		11
7.11. Forbidden activities		11
7.12. Reporting		12
8. REVIEW OF THE POLICY		12

**Bergrivier Municipality
Borrowing Policy**

1. INTRODUCTION

In terms of Chapter 6 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003), (The "Act") the municipality may incur long- and short-term debt, subject to certain conditions.

The municipality sometimes need additional bridging funding for over short-term periods and to finance long-term projects (capital projects).

This Debt Policy provides for the municipality to obtain short- and long-term debt and set out all conditions under which the municipality will be entitled to obtain such debt.

All employees of the municipality should adhere to this policy.

2. POLICY FRAMEWORK

This policy addresses all relevant principles and processes to be followed when obtaining short- and long-term debt, to ensure sufficient management of debt. The policy includes the following:

- Objectives of the policy
- Due diligence
- Delegations
- Management and internal control procedures
- Debt Management
- Types of Debt
- Securities for Debt
- Approval procedures
- Cost of Debt
- Competitive selection of bids
- Types of Debt and financing sources
- Commission and discounts
- Forbidden activities
- Reporting and monitoring of requirements
- Review of the policy

3. OBJECTIVES

The objectives of this policy are to ensure optimal performance with the lowest possible risk through managing the debt, and to ensure accountability, responsibility and transparency throughout the process.

4. DUE DELIGENCE

Each official involved in the process of debt must do so with such judgments and care, under prevailing circumstances, as a person of prudence, discretion and intelligence would exercise in managing his or her own affairs and with his or her primary goal to protect the municipality's cash resources, the municipality's interests with its funders, and in general the municipality's good name.

Speculation may not be undertaken in any of the processes.

5. DELEGATIONS

The management of all cash resources of the municipality is the responsibility of the Municipal Manager. The Municipal manager will be responsible for:

- the proper implimentation of this policy;
- developing of a relevant system for delegation which will ensure administrative as well as operational effictiveness; and
- appropriate controles on balancing of the managment of cash resources

The Chief Financial Officer, as designated in writing by the Municipal Manager, should advise the Municipal Manager on the exercise of powers and duties with regard to this policy, and assist the Municipal Manager in the administration of the cash resources, bank accounts and debt account.

The Municipal Manager may not delegate any powers or duties in the administration of the municipality's cash resources to any political structure or councilor and no council member is allowed to interfere or attempt to interfere in the management of the municipality's cash resources.

Any delegation by the Municipal Manager in terms of this policy:

- Must be in writing.
- Is subject to any restrictions and conditions as the Municipal Manager shall prescribe.
- May be either to a specific individual or to the holder of a specific position in the municipality and may not be a committee of officials.
- Can not deprive the Municipal Manager of the responsibility concerning the exercise of delegated powers or the performance of the delegated duty.

The municipal manager may question any decision taken as a result of a delegation or sub-delegation in terms of this policy to confirm, amend or repeal, but no such amendment or repeal of an act may be done to break down any rights that would arise as a result of the decision.

For the implementation of this policy, any reference to "Municipal Manager" also means "any other person acting under a delegated power or function as exercising delegated by the Municipal Manager in terms of paragraph 5.

6. MANGEMENT AND INTERNAL CONTROL PROCEDURES

The Municipal Manager, assisted by the Chief Financial Officer must take all reasonable steps to ensure:

- That the municipality have a managerial-, accounting- and information system to maintain all debt-, accounts-, receipting-, withdrawals- and debt transactions.
- That, in the case of debt, amounts due been calculated on a monthly basis.
- That the municipality have a system of internal controls over bank- and debt accounts, receipting-, withdrawal- and debt transactions.

The Internal Audit department should advise the municipal manager and evaluate and report on compliance with the above, at least on an annual basis.

7. DEBT

7.1. Debt Management

The Municipal Manager is responsible for the administration of all debt procedures and must take all reasonable steps to ensure that debts are managed in compliance with all audit requirements and any legal requirements included as prescribed in the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 and in particular Chapter 6 of the Act.

The Municipal Manager may delegate the duties, linked to investments, as per paragraph 5 of this policy.

**Bergrivier Municipality
Borrowing Policy**

7.2. Debt Ethics

All officials involved in the debt management process must act with fidelity, honesty, integrity and in the best interest of the municipality and must strive, within the sphere of influence of the officials, to prevent any impairment of the debt of the municipality and other municipalities' good name and solvency problems.

No officials involved in the debt management process should use his or her position or privileges as, or confidential information obtained officials in the process for personal gain or unfair advantage to another person.

The Municipal Manager must report as soon as practicable to the Mayor as well as the National Treasury any alleged violation of the above and may also make recommendations whether the alleged offending party must be listed on the National Treasury's database of persons prohibited from doing any business with the public sector. Any such report by the Municipal Manager must complete details of the alleged violation and a written response from the alleged offending party, as proof that the alleged offending party did receive the allegations in writing and had at least 7 (seven) working days to respond to the allegations.

Any sponsor, offered or granted to the municipality must be immediately reported to the National Treasury.

7.3. Types of Debt

7.3.1. Short-term Debt

To ensure that the municipality has sufficient cash to meet the objectives of local government, as contained in Article 152 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996), it is sometimes necessary to obtain short-term financing in order to finance cash shortages in a financial year to cover the bridging operation and / or temporary capital financing.

Short-term debts may only be incurred if the Council is convinced that it will be refunded during the financial year and a report to the Council should indicate how and when it will be repaid, with specific reference to the conditions set in Article 45 of the Act on Local

**Bergvriev Municipality
Borrowing Policy**

Government: Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No. 56 of 2003).

No debt agreement for short-term debts may be incurred for a period that expires after the end of the financial year in which they are incurred. The Municipal Manager must, as part of the budgeting, determine in time whether the Council will need short term debt for the new financial year ahead and take such steps to ensure that the Council could consider a debt agreement before the date on which the Council will require such financing.

By considering the cash flow of the municipality it must be provided for emergency situations that additional cash may be needed and should be kept in mind to determine whether the Council should enter into short-term debts.

Nothing prevents the Municipal Manager to, if it appears that during the financial year a cash shortage arises, obtain approval from the Council for the introduction of short-term debts. However if it will not be repaid in the same financial year as a result of under-performance in terms of credit control or over expenditure, the Council will not be able to approve such agreement.

The conditions set out in Chapter 6 of the Act on Local Government: Municipal Finance Management, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) must at all times be complied with by the Municipal Manager.

7.3.2. Long-term Debt - Capital Asset

The Council has an obligation to acquire assets and to maintain it in order to ensure service delivery, however it is not always possible for the Council to finance these assets from its own cash reserves. It is for this purpose that the Council may incur long-term debt.

No capital projects may be entered into before the financing sources have been considered, approved and are available. For the purposes of this, "available" means a legally enforceable document in the municipality's possession that

**Bergrivier Municipality
Borrowing Policy**

guarantees the funding. Short-term bridging finance for capital expenditure may be incurred in anticipation of the disbursement of the long-term debt, provided that the long-term financing is "available" and the conditions for engaging in short-term debts, as per par.7.3.1. above, are met.

The cost of long-term assets which may be incurred include the cost of securities, finance costs, advertising, legal, advisory, trustee, credit ratings and other costs of finance, professional services, where it directly applicable to the project and other amounts that the Minister of Finance may approve.

The terms of repayment of any debt must be calculated according to the expected useful life of the assets financed with the debt.

No long-term debt may be incurred if it is not compatible with the municipality's capital budget, excluded for refinancing.

7.3.3. Long-term Debt – Refinancing

The municipality is, in terms of Section 46 (5) of the Act on Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003, allowed refinancing of long-term debt with the aim to save on the cost of debt. The Municipal Manager may, for this purpose, at least annually and as part of the budget process evaluate and report to the Council about the cost of existing debt, or if the refinancing is a benefit to the municipality. As part of the evaluation, the Municipal Manager should consider if a once-off payment at the end of the loan period would not be more favorable to the municipality if the repayments are invested in an investment fund with reasonable projected return on such investment.

Refinancing may only be for long-term debt which has been incurred lawfully in the past and with the further condition that the loan period does not exceed the expected lifespan of the assets financed thereby.

7.4. Security for Debt

It is common practice that investors or financiers required security for granting loans. The municipality will provide security for the inclusion of debt, as set out in section 48 of the Act on Local Government: Municipal

**Bergrivier Municipality
Borrowing Policy**

Finance Management Act, 2003, but the Council will consider each form of security, together with the debt agreement.

7.5. Procedures for debt approval and securities

The procedures for approval of debt and debt security as defined in Chapter 6 of the Act on Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003, as amended from time to time. For completeness of this policy is shown below:

7.5.1. Short-term Debt

“45 (2) A municipality may incur short-term debt only if –

- (a) a resolution of the municipal council, signed by the mayor, has approved the debt agreement; and
- (b) The accounting officer has signed the agreement or other document which creates or acknowledges the debt.”

7.5.2. Long-term Debt

“46 (2) A municipality may incur long-term debt only if –

- (a) A resolution of the municipal council, signed by the mayor, has approved the debt agreement; and
 - (b) The accounting officer has signed the agreement or other document which creates or acknowledges the debt.
- (3) A municipality may incur long-term debt only if the accounting officer of the municipality -
- (a) has, in accordance with section 21A of the Municipal System Act-
 - (i) at least 21 days prior to the meeting of the council at which approval for the debt is to be considered, made public an information statement setting out particulars of the proposed debt, including the amount for the proposed debt, the purposes for which the debt is

**Bergivier Municipality
Borrowing Policy**

to be incurred and particulars of any security to be provided; and

- (ii) invited the public, the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury to submit written comments or representations to the council in respect of the proposed debt; and
- (b) Has submitted a copy of the information statement to the municipal council at least 21 days prior to the meeting of the council, together with particulars of-
- (i) The essential repayment terms, including the anticipated debt repayment schedule; and
 - (ii) The anticipated total cost in connection with such debt over the repayment period.”

7.5.3. Security

“48 (3) A council resolution authorising the provision of security in terms of subsection (2) (a) –

- (a) must determine whether the asset or right with respect to which the security is provided, is necessary for providing the minimum level of basic municipal services; and
 - (b) if so, must indicate the manner in which the availability of the asset or right for the provision of that minimum level of basic municipal services will be protected.
- (4) If the resolution has determined that the asset or right is necessary for providing the minimum level of basic municipal services, neither the party to whom the municipal security is provided, nor any successor or assignee of such party, may, in the event of a default by the municipality, deal with the asset or right in a manner that would preclude or impede the continuation of that minimum level of basic municipal services.

**Bergvriev Municipality
Borrowing Policy**

- (5) A determination in terms of subsection (3) that an asset or right is not necessary for providing the minimum level of basic municipal services is binding on the municipality until the secured debt has been paid in full or the secured obligations have been performed in full, as the case may be.”

7.6. Cost of Debt

The municipality must guard that the cost of long-term debt do not rise to such a level that it have a remarkable negative effect on taxes or other municipal charges such as maintenance. The maximum percentage of the operating budget for the repayment of debt must be calculated in the municipality's long-term budget with thorough consideration of the needs identified in the Integrated Development Plan, the cost of new or replacement of existing infrastructure and equipment and other administrative needs.

7.7. Competitive Bidding

The Municipal Manager should adhere to the process as per Supply Chain policy when considering the biddings received. For purposes of marking in terms of costs, the expected interest debt over the full term of the proposed debt agreement must be calculated and used as the basis for the 80/20 and 90/10 allocations.

7.8. Types of Debt and Financing sources

The types of debt that may be incurred and the debt financing of which may be incurred are as follows:

7.8.1. Types of Short-term Debt

- Bank overdraft
- Short Term Loans
- Marketable Bonds
- Non-Marketable Bonds
- Other Securities

7.8.2. Types of Long-term Debt

- Long-Term Loans
- Installment Credits

**Bergrivier Municipality
Borrowing Policy**

- Finance Leasing
- Marketable Bonds
- Non-Marketable Bonds
- Other Securities

7.8.3. Financing Sources

- Public
- Banks
- Development Bank of South Africa
- Infrastructure Finance Corporation
- Public Investment Commissioners
- Insurance Companies
- Municipal Pension Funds
- Other Public Pension Funds
- Bond Trusts
- Internal Funds
- Other Sources

7.9. Commission or Cost

No Commission is payable to an officer, councilor or board member, or spouse to, business partner or immediate relative of an officer, councilor or board member by an institution, investors or financiers, for any reference made by them.

Any commission, fee or other compensation paid to any person by an institution must be certified to the municipality by the institution through a certificate. Any quotation / tender to the municipality given by an institution must be net of fees, commissions or rewards, but also need to include commission, rewards or costs, that will be paid in respect of the debt.

7.10. Performance

The Municipal Manager must annually measure and report to the Council on the performance of its debt in terms of the stipulated objectives of this policy.

7.11. Forbidden activities

- No debt may be made otherwise than in the name of the municipality.
- Money cannot be borrowed for the purpose of investments.

**Bergrivier Municipality
Borrowing Policy**

- No person, including officers, councilors and board members, may interfere or attempt to interfere in the management of the municipality's debt by the Municipal Manager or anybody delegated by the Municipal Manager;
- No debt may be made in any other currency than the South African Rand, and that is not linked, or is affected by any change in the value of the Rand against any foreign currency.
- No debt shall be made for expenses not related to the functions and powers of the municipality.

7.12. Reporting

The Municipal Manager may request at any time a report setting out the detail of each debt portfolio

The above report must be in the format provided by National Treasury for reporting and monitoring of debt.

8. Review of the Policy

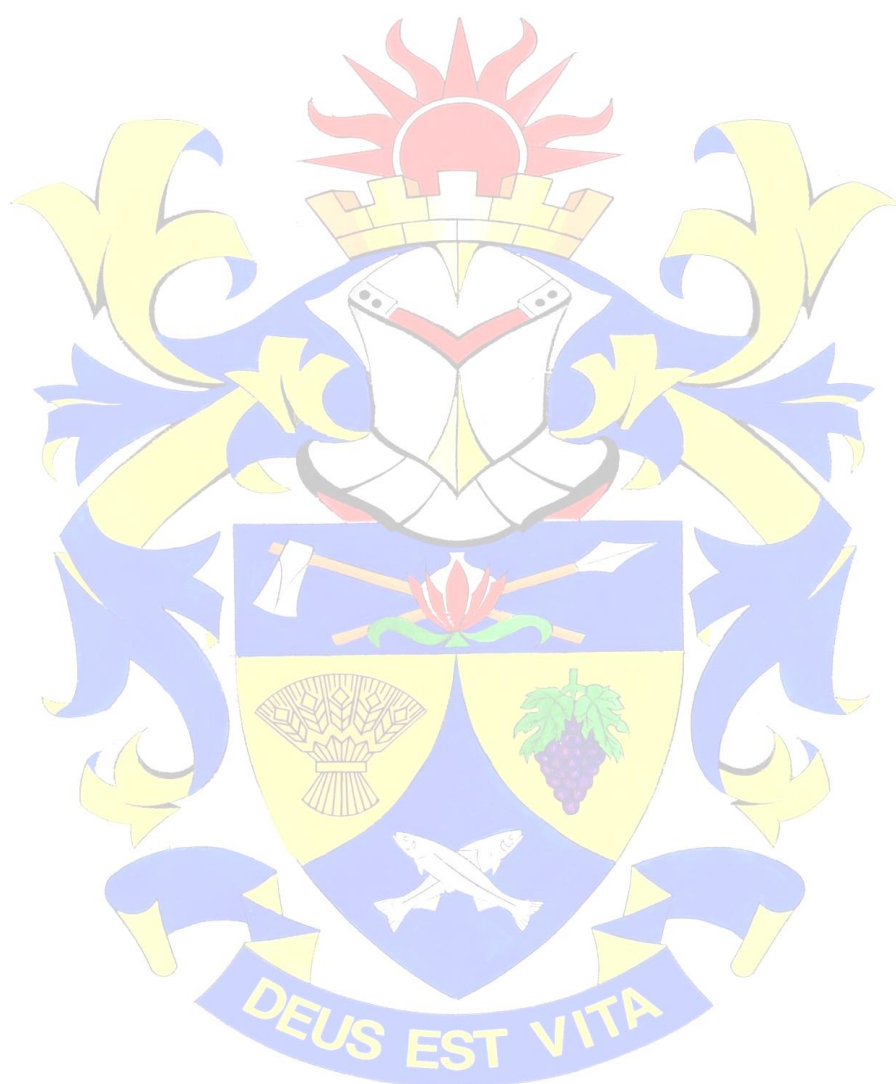
This Debt Policy is the only policy of the municipality and replaces any past policies in this regard. Any revision of the policy must be approved by the Municipal Council.

All proposed changes to this policy should be tabled by the Mayor as part of the annual review of policies and budget documentation.

Whenever the Minister of Finance or the National Treasury or the Auditor – General requests changes to the policy by way of legislation, changes to GRAP or otherwise, it must be reviewed and submitted for consideration by the Council. Such submission must be accompanied with a full description of the reasons for the change to the policy.

BERGRIVIER

Munisipaliteit / Municipality



FUNDING, RESERVES AND LONG-TERM FINANCIAL PLANNING POLICY

INDEX

FUNDING, RESERVES AND LONG-TERM FINANCIAL PLANNING	
POLICY	0
1. INTRODUCTION AND OBJECTIVE	3
2. SECTION A: FUNDING POLICY	3
2.1 LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	3
2.2 STANDARD OF CARE	3
2.3 STATEMENT OF INTENT	4
2.4 CASH MANAGEMENT	4
2.5 DEBT MANAGEMENT	4
2.6 FUNDING THE OPERATING BUDGET	4
2.7 FUNDING THE CAPITAL BUDGET	6
2.8 FUNDING COMPLIANCE MEASUREMENT	7
3. SECTION B: RESERVES POLICY	12
3.1 INTRODUCTION	12
3.2 LEGAL REQUIREMENTS.....	12
3.3 TYPES OF RESERVES	12
3.4 ACCOUNTING FOR RESERVES	13
4. SECTION C: LONG-TERM FINANCIAL PLANNING	14
4.1 LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	14
4.2 PREPARATION AND REVIEW.....	14
4.3 ELEMENTS OF LONG-TERM FINANCIAL PLAN	14
4.4 LIQUIDITY AND RATIO MANANGEMENT	14
5. SECTION D: REVIEW OF THE POLICY.....	15
APPENDIX A	16
APPENDIX B	17

Version: First Draft

Date: 14 March 2014

Summary: This document describes the Funding and Reserves Policy that will be applicable to the municipality, detailed.

Approved: This policy was approved by the Municipal Council on 27 May 2014

Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

Municipal Manager

FUNDING, RESERVES AND LONG-TERM FINANCIAL PLANNING POLICY

1. INTRODUCTION AND OBJECTIVE

The Council sets as objective a long term financially sustainable municipality with acceptable levels of service delivery to the community.

This policy aims to set standards and guidelines towards ensuring financial viability over both the short- and long term and includes funding as well as reserves requirements.

2. SECTION A: FUNDING POLICY

2.1 LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

In terms of Sections 18 and 19 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No 56 of 2003) (MFMA), an annual budget may only be funded from:

- Realistically anticipated revenues to be collected;
- Cash backed accumulated funds from previous years' surpluses not committed for other purposes. and
- Borrowed funds, but only for capital projects.

Furthermore, spending on a capital project may only be commenced once the funding sources have been considered, are available and have not been committed for other purposes.

The requirements of the MFMA are therefore clear in that the budget must be cash – funded i.e. cash receipts inclusive of prior cash surpluses must equal or be more than cash paid.

In determining whether the budget is actually cash funded and in addition ensuring long term financial sustainability, the municipality will use analytical processes, tools and benchmarks, including those specified or developed by the National- and Provincial Treasuries, from time to time.

2.2 STANDARD OF CARE

Each functionary in the budgeting and accounting process must do so with judgment and care, under the prevailing circumstances, as a person of prudence, discretion and intelligence would exercise to the management of his or her own finances with the primary objective of ensuring that the objectives of this policy are achieved.

2.3 STATEMENT OF INTENT

The municipality will not pass a budget which is not cash – funded or where any of the indicators as listed in this document are negative, unless acceptable reasons can be provided for non-compliance, provided that the requirements of the MFMA must at all times be adhered to.

2.4 CASH MANAGEMENT

Cash must be managed in terms of the municipality's Cash Management and Investment Policy.

2.5 DEBT MANAGEMENT

Debt must be managed in terms of the municipality's Debt Management Policy, together with any requirements in this policy.

2.6 FUNDING THE OPERATING BUDGET

2.6.1 INTRODUCTION

The municipality's objective is that the user of municipal resources must pay for such usage in the period it occurs.

The municipality however, recognises the plight of the poor, and in line with national and provincial objectives, the municipality commits itself to subsidised services to the poor. This may necessitate cross subsidisation in tariffs to be calculated in the budget process.

2.6.2 GENERAL PRINCIPLE WHEN COMPILING THE OPERATING BUDGET

The following specific principles apply when compiling the budget:

- a) The budget must be cash – funded, i.e. revenue and expenditure projections must be realistic and the provision for impairment of receivables must be calculated on proven recovery rates;
- b) Growth parameters must be realistic and be based on historic patterns adjusted for current reliable information;
- c) Tariff adjustments must be fair, taking into consideration general inflation indicators and guidance from National Treasury;
- d) Revenue from Government Grants and Subsidies must be in accordance with the amounts promulgated in the Division of Revenue Act, proven

provincial transfers and any possible transfers to or from other municipalities.

For the purpose of the Cash flow budget any National or Provincial grants that have been re-appropriated for roll-over purposes must be excluded from the calculation as it must be included in changes in Cash and Cash Equivalents and Payables.

Furthermore, in the budget the total grants recognised as revenue must equal the total expected expenditure from grants, inclusive of capital expenditure and VAT as per directive given in MFMA circular 48.

- e) Projected revenue from services charges must be reflected as net (all billing less revenue foregone, which is free basic services, discounts and rebates).
- f) Projected revenue from property rates must include all rates to be levied, but rebates and discounts must be budgeted for as revenue foregone as per directive in MFMA Budget Circular 51, depending on the conditions of the exemption, rebate or reduction.

For the purpose of the Cash flow Budget all rebates and discounts must be deducted from the projected revenue.

- g) Only changes in fair values related to cash may be included in the cash flow budget. Changes to unamortised discount must be included in the Operating Budget but excluded in the cash flow budget.
- h) Employee related costs include contributions to non-current and current employee benefits. It is acknowledged that the non-current benefits' requirements are well above the cash capabilities of the municipality, and it is therefore determined that provision for the short term portion of employee benefits, be included in the operating budget, in order to build sufficient cash for the requirements.
- i) Depreciation must be fully budgeted for in the operating budget.

In order to ensure a sufficient accumulation of cash for the replacement of Property, Plant and Equipment and Intangible Assets, the amount of depreciation on assets funded from own sources, excluding assets funded from grants, public contributions and external loans must be reflected as a surplus on the cash flow budget.

- j) Contributions to provisions (non-current and current) do not form part of the cash flow. It is however, necessary to provide for an increase in cash resources in order to comply with the conditions of the provision at the time when it is needed.

It is therefore a requirement that the contribution to current provisions is budgeted as cash surpluses until the necessary funding level is obtained.

2.7 FUNDING THE CAPITAL BUDGET

2.7.1 INTRODUCTION

The municipality's objective is to maintain, through proper maintenance and replacement measures, existing levels of service and to improve and implement services which are neglected or non – existent.

In order to achieve this objective the municipality must annually, within financial means, budget for the replacement of redundant assets as well as new assets.

2.7.2 FUNDING SOURCES FOR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

The capital budget can be funded by way of own contributions, grants, public contributions as well as external loans.

Own Contributions

The capital budget financed from own contributions must primarily be funded from the Capital Replacement Reserve.

The Capital Replacement Reserve should be at least equal to the expected capital expenditure financed from the Capital Replacement Reserve in the following year.

Grants (Including Public Contributions)

Grants for capital expenditure have become a common practice, especially in order to extend service delivery to previously disadvantaged areas. While such grants are welcomed, care should also be taken that unusual grant funding does not place an unreasonable burden on the residents for future maintenance costs which may be higher than their ability to pay.

It is therefore determined that the accounting officer must evaluate the long term effect of unusual capital grants on future tariffs, and if deemed necessary, report on such to Council.

It is furthermore determined that the depreciation charges on assets financed from grants and donations must not have a negative effect on tariffs charged to the users of such assets. The Accounting Officer must put such accounting measures, including the use of the Equitable Share, in place to comply with this requirement, to a reasonable extent.

External Loans

The municipality may only raise loans in accordance with its Debt Management Policy.

The Accounting Officer must also put such accounting measures in place to ensure that no unspent portions of loans are utilised for operating purposes.

For budgeting purposes any difference between proposed capital spending from loans and proposed loans raised must be included in the cash surplus for the year but excluded from the calculation whether the budget is credible.

2.8 FUNDING COMPLIANCE MEASUREMENT

2.8.1 INTRODUCTION

The municipality wants to ensure that the budget or adjustments budget complies with the requirements of the MFMA and this policy. For this purpose a set of indicators must be used as part of the budget process and be submitted with the budget. These indicators include all the indicators as recommended by the National- and Provincial Treasuries as well as reconciliations according to this policy. Any additional indicators recommended by the said Treasuries in future must also be taken into account, as well as any additional reconciliation items as either determined by the Council or the Accounting Officer.

If any of the indicators are negative during the compilation or approval process of the budget, the budget may not be approved until all the indicators provide a positive return, unless any negative indicators can be reasonably explained and future budget projections address the turn-around of these indicators to within acceptable levels.

2.8.2 CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AND INVESTMENTS

A positive Cash and Cash Equivalents position throughout the year is crucial. In addition, the forecasted cash position at year-end must at least be the amount as calculated in the Reconciliation of Cash Requirements as determined by this policy and attached to this policy as Appendix "A".

2.8.3 CASH PLUS INVESTMENTS LESS APPLICATION OF FUNDS

The overall cash position of the municipality must be sufficient to include:

- unspent conditional grants;
- unspent conditional public contributions;

- unspent borrowings;
- vat due to SARS;
- secured investments;
- the cash portion of statutory funds such as the Housing Development Fund;
- other working capital requirements; and
- In addition, it must be sufficient to back reserves as approved by the municipality and the portions of provisions as indicated elsewhere in this policy.

2.8.4 MONTHLY AVERAGE PAYMENT COVERED BY CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS (“CASH COVERAGE”)

This indicator shows the level of risk should the municipality experience financial stress.

2.8.5 SURPLUS/DEFICIT EXCLUDING DEPRECIATION OFFSETS

It is almost certain that the operating budget, which includes depreciation charges on assets funded by grants and public contributions, as well as on revalued assets, will result in a deficit.

As determined elsewhere in this policy it is not the intention that the users of the assets funded from grants, public contributions and revaluations must be burdened with tariff increases to provide for such depreciation charges. In order to ensure a “balanced” budget but excluding such depreciation charges, the depreciation charges may be offset against the net surplus / deficit.

Should the budget result in a deficit after the offsetting, the budget will be deemed unfunded and must be revised.

2.8.6 PROPERTY RATES/SERVICE CHARGE REVENUE PERCENTAGE INCREASE LESS MACRO INFLATION TARGET

The intention of this indicator is to ensure that tariff increases are in line with macro economic targets, but also to ensure that revenue increases for the expected growth in the geographic area is realistically calculated.

The formula to be used is as follows:

	DESCRIPTION	PROPERTY RATES	SERVICE CHARGES	TOTAL
A	Revenue of budget year	R XX	R XX	R XX
B	Less: Revenue of prior year	R XX	R XX	R XX
C	=Revenue increase/decrease	R XX	R XX	R XX
D	% Increase/(Decrease)	C/B %	C/B %	C/B %
E	Less: Upper limit of macro Inflation target	%	%	%
F	=Growth in excess of inflation target	%	%	%
G	Less: Expected growth %	%	%	%
H	=Increase attributed to tariff Increase above macro inflation target	%	%	%

In the event that the percentage in (h) above is greater than zero, a proper motivation must accompany the budget at submission, or the budget must be revised.

2.8.7 CASH COLLECTION % RATE

The object of the indicator is to establish whether the projected cash to be collected is realistic and complies with section 18 of the MFMA.

The collection rate for calculating the provision for impairment of receivables must be based on past and present experience. Past experience refers to the collection rates of the prior years and present experience refers to the collection rate of the current financial year as from 1 July.

It is not permissible to project a collection rate higher than the rate currently being obtained, even if the municipality recently approved a debt collection policy or implemented additional debt collection measures. Any improvement in collection rates during the budget year may be appropriated in an Adjustment Budget.

2.8.8 DEBT IMPAIRMENT EXPENSE AS A PERCENTAGE OF BILLABLE REVENUE

This indicator provides information whether the contribution to the provision for impairment of receivables is adequate. In theory it should be equal to the difference between 100% and the cash collection rate, but other factors such as

past performance might have an influence on it. Any difference, however, must be motivated in the budget report.

2.8.9 CAPITAL PAYMENTS AS A PERCENTAGE OF CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

This indicator provides information as to the timing for payments on capital projects and utilising allowed payment terms.

2.8.10 BORROWING AS A PERCENTAGE OF CAPITAL EXPENDITURE (EXCLUDING GRANTS AND CONTRIBUTIONS)

This indicator provides information as to compliance with the MFMA in determining borrowing needs. The Accounting Officer must ensure compliance with the Municipality's Debt Management Policy.

2.8.11 GRANTS REVENUE AS A PERCENTAGE OF GRANTS AVAILABLE

The percentage should never be less than 100% and the recognition of expected unspent grants at the current year-end as revenue in the next financial year must be substantiated in a report.

2.8.12 CONSUMER DEBTORS CHANGE (CURRENT AND NON - CURRENT)

The object of the indicator is to determine whether budgeted reductions in outstanding debtors are realistic.

An unacceptable high increase in either current– or non– current debtors' balances should be investigated and acted upon.

2.8.13 REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE EXPENDITURE LEVEL

It is of utmost importance that the municipality's Property Plant and Equipment and Investment Properties be maintained properly, in order to ensure sustainable service delivery. The budget should allocate sufficient resources to maintain assets and care should be exercised not to allow a declining maintenance program in order to fund other less important expenditure requirements.

Similarly, if the maintenance requirements become excessive, it could indicate that a capital renewal strategy should be implemented or reviewed.

As a general benchmark the maintenance budget should be between 4% and 8% of the carrying value of assets.

2.8.14 ASSET RENEWAL/REHABILITATION EXPENDITURE LEVEL

This indicator supports further the indicator for repairs and maintenance.

The Accounting Officer must, as part of the capital budget, indicate whether each project is a new asset or a replacement/renewal asset in order to determine whether the renewal program is sufficient or needs revision. As a general benchmark, and in line with National Treasury directives, should not be least than 40% of the capital budget must be allocated to the renewal of existing assets.

2.8.15 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE BUDGET

Although it is not a legal requirement that the financial performance budget should balance, it only makes management sense that it should balance.

A number of line-items influence the net result of the financial performance budget. It includes capital grant revenue, depreciation charges including those where assets were funded from grants and public contributions, unamortised discounts and gains/losses on the disposal of Property Plant and Equipment. These items need to be taken into consideration in order to establish if the operating budget is realistic and credible.

2.8.16 FINANCIAL POSITION BUDGET

This indicator provides an overall view of the projected financial position over the periods of the Medium Term Expenditure framework, including movements in inventory and payables.

2.8.17 CASH FLOW BUDGET

A positive cash flow is a good indicator of a balanced budget, as well as the ability of the municipality to meet its future commitments.

The cash flow budget, however, does not include those items such as contributions to the provisions described elsewhere in this policy, the effect of depreciation charges etc, and care must be taken not to let a projected positive cash inflow lead to additional expenditure requests, without taking the requirements of those items into consideration.

3. SECTION B: RESERVES POLICY

3.1 INTRODUCTION

Fund accounting historically formed a huge part of municipal finance in the IMFO standards.

Since the municipality changed to General Recognised Accounting Practices (GRAP), fund accounting is no more allowed.

The municipality, however, recognises the importance of providing to the municipality itself, as well as its creditors, financiers, staff, and general public a measure of protection for future losses, as well as providing the necessary cash resources for future capital replacements and other current and non-current liabilities.

This policy aims to provide for such measure of protection by creating certain reserves.

3.2 LEGAL REQUIREMENTS

There are no specific legal requirements for the creation of reserves, except for the Housing Development Fund. The National Treasury, in Circular 70 of 2014, recommends that a cash funded reserve be created for non-current provisions. The GRAP Standards itself also do not provide for reserves.

However, the GRAP “Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements” states in paragraph 91 that such reserves may be created, but “Fund Accounting” is not allowed and any such reserves must be a “legal” reserve, i.e. created by law or Council Resolution. The accounting for reserves is specified in GRAP 1 (Presentation of Financial Statements).

3.3 TYPES OF RESERVES

Reserves can be classified into two main categories being “cash funded reserves” and “non – cash funded reserves”.

3.3.1 CASH FUNDED RESERVES

In order to provide for sufficient cash resources for future expenditure, the municipality hereby approves the establishment of the following reserves:

(a) Capital Replacement Reserve (CRR)

The CRR is to be utilised for future capital expenditure from own funds and may not be used for maintenance– or other operating expenditure.

The CRR must be cash-backed and the Accounting Officer is hereby delegated to determine the contribution to the CRR during the compilation of the annual financial statements.

(b) Other statutory reserves

It may be necessary to create reserves prescribed by law, such as the Housing Development Fund. The Accounting Officer must create such reserves according to the directives in the relevant laws.

3.3.2 NON – CASH FUNDED RESERVES

It might be necessary to create non – cash funded reserves for a variety of reasons, including GRAP requirements. The Accounting Officer must create any reserves prescribed by the accounting standards, such as the Revaluation Reserve, if required.

The Accounting Officer is hereby delegated and may also in the discretion of the Accounting Officer, create reserves for future depreciation offsetting, in the absence of a standard similar to IAS 20.

3.4 ACCOUNTING FOR RESERVES

3.4.1 REVALUATION RESERVE

The accounting for the Revaluation Reserve must be done in accordance with the requirements of GRAP 17.

3.4.2 OTHER RESERVES

The accounting for all other reserves must be processed through the Statement of Financial Performance. The required transfer to or from the reserves must be processed in the Statement of Net Assets to or from the accumulated surplus.

It is a condition of GRAP and this policy that no transactions may be directly appropriated against these reserves.

4. SECTION C: LONG-TERM FINANCIAL PLANNING

4.1 LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Paragraph 7(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act (56/2003): Municipal budget and reporting regulations requires municipalities to have a policy related to long-term financial planning

4.2 PREPARATION AND REVIEW

Bergvriër Municipality decided to prepare their first Long-term Financial Plan, for a 10 year period, before 31 December 2014.

The Long-term Financial Plan should be reviewed annually during the annual budget process.

4.3 ELEMENTS OF LONG-TERM FINANCIAL PLAN

The Long-term Financial Plan should consist of at least the following items:

- (a) Financial assessment of the municipality's demographic, economic, household infrastructure and financial perspectives;
- (b) Future Municipal Revenues
- (c) Future Operational Expenditure
- (d) Demand for Future Capital Expenditure
- (e) Affordability of Future Capital Expenditure
- (f) Funding of Future Capital Expenditure
- (g) Liquidity and Ratio Management

4.4 LIQUIDITY AND RATIO MANAGEMENT

Healthy Liquidity is considered the key factor to effectively managing the financial viability of a municipality in the longer term in conjunction with the necessary financial ratios against which to monitor actual performance.

The norm for each ratio is attached to this policy as Annexure B

5. SECTION D: REVIEW OF THE POLICY

This Funding and Reserves Policy is the only policy of the municipality and replaces any past policies in this regard. Any revision of the policy must be approved by the Municipal Council.

Whenever the Minister of Finance or the National Treasury or the Auditor – General requests changes to the policy by way of legislation, changes to GRAP or otherwise, it must be reviewed and submitted for consideration by the Council on an annual basis. Such submission must be accompanied with a full description of the reasons for the change to the policy.

APPENDIX A**RECONCILIATION OF CASH REQUIREMENTS**

Cash flow from operating activities	R XX
Add : Depreciation from own funds	R XX
Add : Contribution to current provisions	R XX
Add : Unspent conditional grants	R XX
Add : Unspent public contributions	R XX
Add : Unspent borrowings	R XX
Add : VAT due to SARS	R XX
Add : Secured investments	R XX
Add : Cash portion of Statutory Reserves	R XX
Add : Working Capital Requirements	R XX
= Minimum Cash Surplus Requirements for the year	<u>R XX</u>

APPENDIX B

1. FINANCIAL POSITION

A. Asset Management

RATIO		FORMULA	DATA SOURCE	NORM/ RANGE
1	Capital Expenditure to Total Expenditure	Total Capital Expenditure / Total Expenditure (Total Operating expenditure + Capital expenditure) × 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget, In-Year reports, IDP and AR	10% - 20%
2	Impairment of Property, Plant and Equipment, Investment Property and Intangible assets (Carrying Value)	Property, Plant and Equipment + Investment Property + Intangible Assets Impairment/(Total Property, Plant and Equipment + Investment Property + Intangible Assets) × 100	Statement of Financial Position, Notes to the AFS and AR	0%
3	Repairs and Maintenance as a % of Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying Value)	Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure/ Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying value) × 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, IDP, Budgets and In-Year Reports	4% - 8%

B. Debtors Management

1	Collection Rate	$\frac{\text{(Gross Debtors Closing Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Opening Balance - Bad Debts Written Off)}}{\text{Billed Revenue}} \times 100$	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget , In-Year Reports, IDP and AR	93%
2	Bad Debts Written-off as % of Provision for Bad Debt	$\frac{\text{Bad Debts Written-off}}{\text{Provision for Bad debts}} \times 100$	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget and AR	100%
3	Net Debtors Days	$\frac{\text{((Gross Debtors - Bad debt Provision))}}{\text{Actual Billed Revenue}} \times 365$	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget and AR	30 days

C. Debtors Management

1	Cash / Cost Coverage Ratio (Excl. Unspent Conditional Grants)	((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets)	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget, In year Reports and AR	1 - 3 Months
2	Current Ratio	Current Assets / Current Liabilities	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, IDP and AR	1.1 - 2:1

D. Liability Management

1	Capital Cost(Interest Paid and Redemption) as a % of Total Operating Expenditure	Capital Cost(Interest Paid and Redemption) / Total Operating Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Cash Flows, Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year Reports and AR	6% - 8%
2	Debt (Total Borrowings) / Revenue	(Overdraft + Current Finance Lease Obligation + Noncurrent Finance Lease Obligation + Short Term Borrowings + Long term borrowing) / (Total Operating Revenue - Operational Conditional Grants) x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP and AR	45%

E. Sustainability

1	Level of Cash Backed Reserves (Net Assets - Accumulated Surplus)	$\frac{\text{(Cash and Cash Equivalents - Bank overdraft + Short Term Investment + Long Term Investment - Unspent grants)}}{\text{(Net Assets - Accumulated Surplus - Non Controlling Interest Share Premium - Share Capital - Fair Value Adjustment - Revaluation Reserve)}} \times 100$	Statement Financial Position, Budget and AR	100%
---	--	---	---	------

2. FINANCIAL POSITION

A. Efficiency

1	Net Operating Surplus Margin	$(\text{Total Operating Revenue} - \text{Total Operating Expenditure}) / \text{Total Operating Revenue}$	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, In-Year reports, AR, Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts and Statement of Changes in Net Asset	= or > 0%
2	Net Surplus /Deficit Electricity	$\text{Total Electricity Revenue less Total Electricity Expenditure} / \text{Total Electricity Revenue} \times 100$	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	0% - 15%
3	Net Surplus /Deficit Water	$\text{Total Water Revenue less Total Water Expenditure} / \text{Total Water Revenue} \times 100$	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= or > 0%
4	Net Surplus /Deficit Refuse	$\text{Total Refuse Revenue less Total Refuse Expenditure} / \text{Total Refuse Revenue} \times 100$	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= or > 0%
5	Net Surplus /Deficit Sanitation and Waste Water	$\text{Total Sanitation and Waste Water Revenue less Total Sanitation and Waste Water}$	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, IDP, In-	= or > 0%

		Expenditure/Total Sanitation and Waste Water Revenue x 100	Year reports and AR	
--	--	--	---------------------	--

B. Distribution Losses

1	Electricity Distribution Losses (Percentage)	$(\text{Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated} - \text{Number of units sold}) / \text{Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or generated}) \times 100$	Annual Report, Audit Report and Notes to Annual Financial Statements	5% - 10%
2	Water Distribution Losses (Percentage)	$(\text{Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified} - \text{Number of Kilolitres Water Sold}) / \text{Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified} \times 100$	Annual Report, Audit Report and Notes to Annual Financial Statements	5% - 10%

C. Revenue Management

1	Growth in Number of Active Consumer Accounts	$\left(\frac{\text{Period under review's number of Active Debtor Accounts} - \text{previous period's number of Active Debtor Accounts}}{\text{previous number of Active Debtor Accounts}} \right) \times 100$	Debtors System	None
2	Revenue Growth (%)	$\left(\frac{\text{Period under review's Total Revenue} - \text{previous period's Total Revenue}}{\text{previous period's Total Revenue}} \right) \times 100$	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= CPI
3	Revenue Growth (%) - Excluding capital grants	$\left(\frac{\text{Period under review's Total Revenue Excluding capital grants} - \text{previous period's Total Revenue excluding capital grants}}{\text{previous period's Total Revenue excluding capital grants}} \right) \times 100$	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS , Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= CPI

D. Expenditure Management

1	Creditors Payment Period (Trade Creditors)	Trade Creditors Outstanding / Credit Purchases (Operating and Capital) × 365	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, In-Year reports and AR	30 days
2	Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure / Total Operating Expenditure	(Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure) / Total Operating Expenditure x100	Statement Financial Performance, Notes to Annual Financial Statements and AR	0%
3	Remuneration as % of Total Operating Expenditure	Remuneration (Employee Related Costs and Councillors' Remuneration) /Total Operating Expenditure x100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	25% - 40%
4	Contracted Services % of Total Operating Expenditure	Contracted Services / Total Operating Expenditure x100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	2% - 5%

E. Grant Dependency

1	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally generated funds + Borrowings) to Total Capital Expenditure	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally generated funds + Borrowings) / Total Capital Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, Notes to the Annual Financial Statements (Statement of Comparative and Actual Information), Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	None
2	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally Generated Funds) to Total Capital Expenditure	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally Generated Funds) / Total Capital Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, Notes to the Annual Financial Statements (Statement of Comparative and Actual Information), Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	None
3	Own Source Revenue to Total Operating Revenue(Including Agency Revenue)	Own Source Revenue (Total revenue - Government grants and Subsidies - Public Contributions and Donations)/ Total Operating Revenue (including agency services) x 100	Statement Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	None

3. BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION

1	Capital Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual capital Expenditure / Budget Capital Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%
2	Operating Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual Operating Expenditure / Budgeted Operating Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%
3	Operating Revenue Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual Operating Revenue / Budget Operating Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%
4	Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue / Budget Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%

BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY

BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION AND MONITORING POLICY

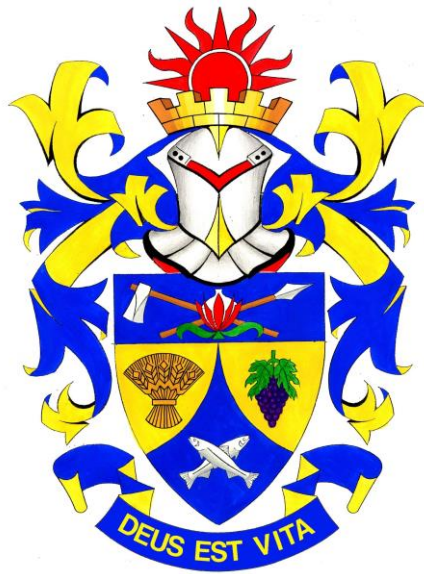


Table of Contents	Page
1. PREAMBLE	2
2. DEFINITIONS	3-6
3. OBJECTIVES OF POLICY	6
4. BUDGET PRINCIPLES	6-11
4.1 Capital Budgets.	
4.1.1 Basis of Calculation	
4.1.2 Financing	
4.1.3 Process and responsible parties	
4.1.4 Implementation	
4.2 Operational Budget	
4.2.1 Basis of Calculation	
4.2.2 Financing	
4.2.3 Budget Categories	
4.2.4 Process	
4.2.5 Implementation	
5. ADJUSTMENTS BUDGET	11
6. BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION	12-13
7. REVIEW OF THE POLICY	13

1. PREAMBLE

In the spirit of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (No.56 of 2003) to modernize budget and financial management practices by placing local government finances on a sustainable footing in order to maximize the capacity of municipalities to deliver services to all residents, customers, users and investors; and

Whereas chapter 4 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (No 56 of 2003) determines that a municipality may, except where otherwise provided in the Act, incur expenditure only in terms of an approved budget; and within the limits of the amounts appropriated for the different votes in an approved budget,

In terms of the Budget and Reporting Regulations the municipality has to adopt a policy which include the following:

1. a policy dealing with the shifting of funds within votes
2. a policy dealing with the introduction of adjustment budgets
3. policies dealing with unforeseen and unavoidable expenditure
4. policies dealing with management and oversight

Therefore the BERGRIVIER Municipality adopted a Budget Policy to give effect to the Budget and Reporting Regulations as set out in this policy.

2. DEFINITIONS

"Accounting officer" means a person appointed in terms of section 82(1) (a) or (b) of the Municipal Structures Act;

"Allocation" means

- (a) a municipality's share of the local government's equitable share referred to in section 214(1) (a) of the Constitution;
- (b) an allocation of money to a municipality in terms of section 214(1) (c) of the Constitution;
- (c) an allocation of money to a municipality in terms of a provincial budget; or
- (d) any other allocation of money to a municipality by an organ of state, including by another municipality, otherwise than in compliance with a commercial or other business transaction;

"Annual Division of Revenue Act" means the Act of Parliament, which must be enacted annually in terms of section 214 (1) of the Constitution;

"Approved budget" means an annual budget

- (a) approved by a municipal council, or
- (b) includes such an annual budget as revised by an adjustments budget in terms of section 28 of the MFMA;

"Basic Municipal Service" means a municipal service that is necessary to ensure an acceptable and reasonable quality of life and which, if not provided, would endanger public health or safety or the environment;

"Budget-related Policy" means a policy of a municipality affecting or affected by the annual budget of the municipality, including

- (a) the tariff policy, which the municipality must adopt in terms of section 74 of the Municipal Systems Act;
- (b) the rates policy which the municipality must adopt in terms of legislation regulating municipal property rates; or
- (c) the credit control and debt collection policy, which the municipality must adopt in terms of section 96 of the Municipal Systems Act;

"Budget steering committee" means a committee established in terms of section 4 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, published in Government Gazette 32141 dated 17 April 2009

"Budget transfer" means transfer of funding within a function / vote subject to limitations.

"Budget Year" means the financial year of the municipality for which an annual budget is to be approved in terms of section 16(1) of the MFMA;

"Chief Financial Officer" means a person designated in terms of section 80(2) (a) of the MFMA;

"Councillor" means a member of a municipal council;

"Current year" means the financial year, which has already commenced, but not yet ended;

"Delegation", in relation to a duty, includes an instruction or request to perform or to assist in performing the duty;

"Executive mayor" means the councillor elected as the executive mayor of the municipality in terms of section 55 of the Municipal Structures Act;

"Financial recovery plan" means a plan prepared in terms of section 141 of the MFMA

"Financial year" means a twelve months period commencing on 1 July and ending on 30 June each year

"Financing agreement" includes any loan agreement; lease; and instalment purchase contract or hire purchase arrangement under which a municipality undertakes to repay a long-term debt over a period of time;

"Fruitless and wasteful expenditure" means expenditure that was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised;

"Irregular expenditure" means

- (a) expenditure incurred by a municipality or municipal entity in contravention of, or that is not in accordance with, a requirement of the MFMA , and which has not been condoned by Council
- (b) expenditure incurred by a municipality or municipal entity in contravention of, or that is not in accordance with, a requirement of the Municipal Systems Act, and which has not been condoned in terms of that Act;
- (c) expenditure incurred by a municipality in contravention of, or that is not in accordance with, a requirement of the Public Office-Bearers Act, 1998 (Act No. 20 of 1998); or
- (d) expenditure incurred by a municipality or municipal entity in contravention of, or that is not in accordance with, a requirement of the supply chain management policy of the municipality or entity or any of the municipality's by-laws giving effect to such policy, and which has not been condoned in terms of such policy or by-law, but excludes expenditure by a municipality which falls within the definition of "unauthorised expenditure";

"Investment/s" in relation to funds of a municipality, means

- (a) The placing on deposit of funds of a municipality with a financial institution; or
- (b) The acquisition of assets with funds of a municipality not immediately required, with the primary aim of preserving those funds;

"Local community" has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Municipal Systems Act;

"Municipal Structures Act" means the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998);

"Municipal Systems Act" means the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000);

"Long-term debt" means debt repayable over a period exceeding one year;

"Municipal council" or "council" means the council of a municipality referred to in section 18 of the Municipal Structures Act;

"Municipality"

- (a) when referred to as a corporate body, means a municipality as described in section 2 of the Municipal Systems Act; or
- (b) when referred to as a geographic area, means a municipal area determined in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998 (Act No. 27 of 1998);

"Municipal service" has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Municipal Systems Act (refer to the MSA for definition);

"Municipal tariff" means a tariff for services which a municipality may set for the provision of a service to the local community, and includes a surcharge on such tariff;

"National Treasury" means the National Treasury established by section 5 of the Public Finance Management Act;

"Official" means

- (a) an employee of a municipality or municipal entity;
- (b) a person seconded to a municipality or municipal entity to work as a member of the staff of the municipality or municipal entity; or
- (c) a person contracted by a municipality or municipal entity to work as a member of the staff of the municipality or municipal entity otherwise than as an employee;

"Overspending"

- (a) means causing the operational or capital expenditure incurred by the municipality during a financial year to exceed the total amount appropriated in that year's budget for its operational or capital expenditure, as the case may be;
- (b) in relation to a vote, means causing expenditure under the vote to exceed the amount appropriated for that vote; or
- (c) in relation to expenditure under section 26 of the MFMA, means causing expenditure under that section to exceed the limits allowed in subsection (5) of this section;
 - 1 July to 30 September;
 - 1 October to 31 December;
 - 1 January to 31 March; or
 - 1 April to 30 June;

"Service delivery and budget implementation plan" means a detailed plan approved by the executive mayor of a municipality in terms of section 53(1) (c) (ii) of the MFMA for implementing the municipality's delivery of municipal services and its annual budget, and which must indicate

- (a) projections for each month of
 - (i) revenue to be collected, by source; and
 - (ii) operational and capital expenditure, by vote;
- (b) service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter; and
- (c) any other matters that may be prescribed, and includes any revisions of such plan by the executive mayor in terms of section 54(1) (c) of the MFMA;

"Unauthorised expenditure" means any expenditure incurred by a municipality otherwise than in accordance with section 15 or 11(3) of the MFMA, and includes

- (a) overspending of the total amount appropriated in the municipality's approved budget;
- (b) overspending of the total amount appropriated for a vote in the approved budget;
- (c) expenditure from a vote unrelated to the department or functional area covered by the vote;
- (d) expenditure of money appropriated for a specific purpose, otherwise than for that specific

purpose;

(e) spending of an allocation referred to in paragraph (b), (c) or (d) of the definition of "allocation" otherwise than in accordance with any conditions of the allocation; or

(f) a grant by the municipality otherwise than in accordance with the MFMA;

"Quarter" means any of the following periods in a financial year:

"Virement" refer to the definition of budget transfer

"Vote" means

(a) one of the main segments into which a budget of a municipality is divided for the appropriation of money for the different departments or functional areas of the municipality; and

(b) which specifies the total amount that is appropriated for the purposes of the department or functional area concerned.

3. OBJECTIVES OF POLICY

The policy sets out the budgeting principles which BERGRIVIER Municipality will follow in preparing and implementing each annual budget. This policy shall give effect to the requirements and stipulations of the Municipal Finance Management Act and Municipal Budget and Reporting Framework in terms of the planning, preparation and approval of the annual and adjustments budgets. The policy shall apply to all staff and councillors of the BERGRIVIER Municipality that are involved in budget implementation.

4. BUDGET PRINCIPLES

The municipality shall ensure that revenue projections in the budget are realistic taking into account actual collection levels. The expenses may only be incurred in terms of the approved annual budget (or adjustments budget) and within the limits of the amounts appropriated for each vote in the approved budget.

BERGRIVIER Municipality shall prepare a three-year budget (medium term revenue and expenditure framework (MTREF)) which will be reviewed annually and will be approved by Council. The MTREF budget will at all times be within the framework of the Municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

The annual budget will consist of a Capital and Operating Budget which will be discussed below:

4.1. Capital Budgets

The capital budget refers to the allocations made to specific infrastructural projects and the purchase of equipment and other forms of assets having a lifespan of more than one year.

4.1.1. Basis of Calculation

- a) The **zero based method** is used in preparing the new MTREF capital budget, except in cases where a contractual commitment has been made that would span over more than one financial year.
- b) The annual capital budget shall be based on realistically anticipated revenue (capital loans to be taken up will be deemed to be part of this), which should be equal to the anticipated capital expenditure in order to result in a balanced budget.

- c) The impact of the capital budget on the current and future operating budgets in terms of finance charges to be incurred on external loans, depreciation of fixed assets, maintenance of fixed assets and any other operating expenditure to be incurred resulting directly from the capital expenditure, should be carefully analysed when the annual capital budget is being compiled.
- d) In addition, the council shall consider the likely impact of such operational expenses, net of any revenues expected to be generated by such item, on future property rates and service tariffs.

4.1.2. Financing

Own Financing Sources

The Council shall establish a Capital Replacement Reserve (CRR) for the purpose of financing capital projects and the acquisition of capital assets. Such reserve shall be established from the following:

- a) Unappropriated cash-backed surpluses to the extent that such surpluses are not required for operational purposes
- b) Further amounts appropriated as contributions in each annual or adjustments budget; and

Other Finance Sources

The Ad-Hoc capital budget shall be financed from external sources such as the following:

- a) Grants and subsidies as allocated in the annual Division of Revenue of Act
- b) Grants and subsidies as allocated by Provincial government.
- c) External Loans
- d) Private Contributions
- e) Any other financing source secured by the local authority.

4.1.3. Process and responsible parties

The process to be followed in the compilation of the capital budget is as follows:

- a) The CFO, in conjunction with the Manager: Budget Office, and after consultation with the Portfolio Councillor of Finance sets the realistic growth level of the capital budget to be financed out of own sources (CRR).
- b) The draft capital budget is compiled based on the projects that emanated out of the engagements with the different stakeholders.
- c) The CFO, together with the Manager: Budget Office, engage with the Directors and the IDP Manager in order to determine the priorities for a particular financial year and to determine the ranking of projects based on these priorities.
- d) The draft capital budget is submitted to the Budget Steering Committee for their perusal and suggestions.
- e) The draft capital budget is tabled to Council 90 days before the start of the new financial year 31 March.

- f) After the draft budget is approved by Council, it is released for public comment.
- g) Once the comments from the public have been submitted, noted and considered, amendments are made to the draft budget and the budget is tabled to Council for final approval 30 days before the start of the financial year (31 May).

4.1.4. Implementation

- a) After the budget has been approved, the service delivery and budget implementation plan (SDBIP) should be compiled.
- b) The SDBIP must be tabled to the Mayor within 14 days after aforementioned approval.
- c) Each director has to indicate the intended spending patterns of both their capital and operating budgets. (Cash flows)
- d) These listed cash flows are consolidated into the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan of the organisation.
- e) The SDBIP will be monitored on a monthly basis where actual spending will be compared with the planned spending as indicated by the directors at the beginning of the year.
- f) Each directorate can use their respective vote numbers as indicated on the capital budget

4.2. Operational Budget

The operational budget refers to the funds that would be raised in the delivery of basic services, grants and subsidies and any other municipal services rendered. These funds are in turn used to cover the expenses incurred in the day to day running of the organization.

4.2.1. Basis of Calculation

- a) The **zero based approach** is used in preparing the annual operating budget, except in cases where impractical. In these instances the incremental method will be followed.
- b) The annual operating budget shall be based on realistically anticipated revenue.
- c) An income based approach shall be used whereby realistically anticipated income is determined first and the level of operating expenditure would be based on the determined income flows.

4.2.2. Financing

The operating budget shall be financed from the following sources:

- a) Service Charges
 - (i) Electricity Charges
 - (ii) Water Sales
 - (iii) Refuse Removal Fees

- (iv) Sewerage Fees
- (v) Property Rates
- b) Taxes: Increases in tariffs and rates will as far as possible be limited to inflation plus an additional percentage increase to accommodate the growth of the town.
- c) Grants and Subsidies: Grants and subsidies shall be based on all the gazetted grants and subsidies plus all other subsidies received by the organization.
- d) Interest on Investments: The budget for interest and investment shall be in accordance with the Cash Management and Investment policy of the organization.
- e) Rental Fees: Income from rental property will be budgeted for based on the percentage growth rate as determined by Financial Services for a particular budget year
- f) Fines: Income from fines will be budgeted for based on the actual income received in the preceding year (calculated on the basis of actual receipts until end of February of each year, extrapolated over 12 months) and the percentage growth rate as determined by Financial Services for a particular budget year
- g) Other Income: All other income items will be budgeted for based on the actual income received in the preceding year (calculated on the basis of actual receipts until end of February of each year, extrapolated over 12 months) and the percentage growth rate as determined by Financial Services for a particular budget year
- h) Notwithstanding the aforementioned, National and other benchmarks and ratios shall also be utilized to prevent uncontrolled negative growth of this source of income

4.2.3. Budget Categories

The following expenditure categories shall be accommodated in the operating budget.

- a) Salaries, Wages and Allowances The salaries and allowances are calculated based on the percentage increases as per the collective agreement between organised labour and the employer for a particular period. The remuneration of all political office bearers is based on the limitations and percentages as determined by the responsible National Minister.
- b) Collection Costs: It refers to costs attributed to the maintenance of the financial system used for the collection of outstanding amounts and is based on the service level agreement.
- c) Depreciation: The above is calculated at cost, using the straight line method, to allocate their cost to their residual values over the estimated useful lives of the assets
- d) Interest External Borrowings: The above refers to interest that has to be paid on an external loan taken up by Council. The budget will be determined by the repayments that the municipality is liable for based on the agreements entered into with the other party.
- e) Bulk Purchases: The expenditure on bulk purchases shall be determined using the tariffs as stipulated by NERSA and by any other service provider from time to time.

- f) Other General Expenditure: A percentage growth for all other general expenditure will be based on the percentage determined by Financial Services in line with prevailing growth rates, CPI and prior actual expenditure trends.
- g) Repairs and Maintenance: The budget of repairs and maintenance shall be based on the increment as determined by Financial Services in conjunction with the needs of the departments in terms of repairing their assets.
- h) Contributions to Funds: Refers to the contribution made to provisions (e.g. leave reserve fund) on annual basis and are determined based on the actual expenditure in the previous year and any other factor that could have an effect.
- i) Less: Debited Elsewhere This category refers to interdepartmental charges within the organization. The performance of each of line item is analysed where after the budget is based on the preceding year's performance.
- j) Appropriations: Refers to the transfers to-and from the Capital Replacement Reserve, to offset depreciation charges. Appropriations are determined on an annual basis.

4.2.4. Process

- a) The CFO, in conjunction with the Budget Steering Committee, set the reasonable growth level of the operational budget based on the current financial performance and the prevailing industry growth levels. (i.e. CPI).
- b) After the income has been determined, an acceptable growth level for the operating expenditure is determined and the principles informing the compilation of the draft operating budget are discussed at directors' forum.
- c) The draft operating budget is compiled based on realistically anticipated revenue resulting from detailed income modelling exercises.
- d) The draft operating budget is submitted to the Steering Committee for consideration.
- e) The draft operating budget is tabled to Council 90 days before the start of the new financial year (31 March).
- f) After the draft operating budget is approved by Council, it is released for public comment.
- g) Once the comments from the public have been submitted, same is considered in terms of the MFMA, where after the final budget is tabled to Council for approval, at least 30 days before the start of the new financial year (31 May)

4.2.5. Implementation

- a) The draft SDBIP must be submitted with the draft budget as per the new treasury guideline and can be refined after budget approval
- b) The SDBIP must be tabled to the Mayor within 14 days after aforementioned approval.
- c) Each director has to indicate the intended spending patterns of both their capital and

operating budgets. (Cash flows)

- d) These listed cash flows are consolidated into the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan of the organisation.
- e) The SDBIP will be monitored on a monthly basis where actual spending will be compared with the planned spending as indicated by the directors at the beginning of the year.
- f) Each directorate can use their respective vote numbers as indicated on the capital budget.
- g) The principles of efficient, effective and economic implementation should at all times be applied.
- h) Standard for income and expenditure where such have been determined via NT Circulars shall be adhered to, eg Water losses and electricity distribution allowable losses.

5. Adjustments Budget

- a) An adjustments budget will be compiled only once a year if intended adjustments fall in one of the following categories:
 - i. to appropriate additional revenues that have become available over and above those anticipated in the annual budget, but only to revise or accelerate spending programmes already budgeted for;
 - ii. to authorise the utilisation of projected savings in one vote towards spending under another vote;
 - iii. to authorise the spending of funds that were unspent at the end of the past financial year where the under-spending could not reasonably have been foreseen at the time to include projected roll-overs when the annual budget for the current year was approved by the council;
 - iv. to correct any errors in the annual budget. The adjustments budget for above mentioned categories will be tabled to council at any time after the mid-year budget and performance assessment but not later than 28 February of the that financial year.
- b) An adjustments budget will be compiled more than once a year if intended adjustments fall in one of the following categories:
 - i. to adjust the revenue and expenditure downwards if there is material under collection of revenue during the current year
 - ii. to appropriate additional revenues from National and Provincial Government that have become available over and above those anticipated in the annual budget, but only to revise or accelerate spending programs already budgeted for;
 - iii. to authorise unforeseeable and unavoidable expenditure recommended by the mayor to authorise unauthorised expenditure as anticipated by section

28(2) (g) of the MFMA

- iv. to authorise the spending of funds that were unspent at the end of the past financial year where the under-spending could not reasonably have been foreseen at the time to include projected roll-overs when the annual budget for the current year was approved by the council
- vi. to correct any errors in the annual budget

The adjustments budgets for above mentioned categories will be tabled to council at the first available opportunity after above mentioned events occurred.

- c) The adjustments budget will be treated in the same manner as the annual budget in terms of calculation and implementation.
- d) The adjustments budget must be approved by Council.

6. BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION

6.1 Monitoring (Section 71 of MFMA)

The Accounting Officer with the assistance of the Chief Financial Officer and other senior managers is responsible for the implementation of the budget, and must take all reasonable steps to ensure that:

- i. funds are spent in accordance with the budget;
- ii. expenses are reduced if expected revenues are less than projected; and
- iii. revenues and expenses are properly monitored.

6.2 Reporting

6.2.1 Monthly budget statements (Section 71 of the MFMA)

The Accounting Officer with the assistance of the Chief Financial Officer must, not later than ten working days after the end of each calendar month, submit to the Executive Mayor and Provincial and National Treasury a report in the prescribed format on the state of the municipality's budget for such calendar month, as well as on the state of the budget cumulatively for the financial year to date.

This report must reflect the following:

- i. actual revenues per source, compared with budgeted revenues;
- ii. actual expenses per vote, compared with budgeted expenses;
- iii. actual capital expenditure per vote, compared with budgeted expenses;
- iv. actual borrowings, compared with the borrowings envisaged to fund the capital budget;
- v. the amount of allocations received, compared with the budgeted amount;
- vi. actual expenses against allocations, but excluding expenses in respect of the equitable share;
- vii. explanations of any material variances between the actual revenues and expenses as indicated above and the projected revenues by source and expenses by vote as set out in

- the service delivery and budget implementation plan;
- viii. the remedial or corrective steps to be taken to ensure that the relevant projections remain within the approved or revised budget; and
- ix. projections of the revenues and expenses for the remainder of the financial year, together with an indication of how and where the original projections have been revised.

The Executive Mayor must submit to Council within thirty days of the end of each quarter a report on the implementation of the budget and the financial state of affairs of the municipality. The report submitted to National and Provincial Treasury must be both in electronic format and in a signed written document.

6.2.3 Mid-year budget and performance assessment (Section 72 and 88 of MFMA)

The Accounting Officer must assess the budgetary performance of the municipality for the first half of the financial year, taking into account all the monthly budget reports for the first six months, the service delivery performance of the municipality as against the service delivery targets and performance indicators which were set in the service delivery and budget implementation plan. The Accounting officer must then submit a report on such assessment to the Executive Mayor by 25 January each year and to Council, Provincial Treasury and National Treasury by 31 January each year.

The Accounting Officer may in such report make recommendations after considering the recommendation of the Chief Financial Officer for adjusting the annual budget and for revising the projections of revenues and expenses set out in the service delivery and budget implementation plan.

7. REVIEW OF POLICY

This policy took effect on 1 July 2015 (excluding the amended sections for consideration) and shall be reviewed on an annual basis to ensure that it is in line with the municipality's strategic objectives, good governance, and prudent expenditure management and with relevant legislation.

BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY



PETTY CASH POLICY 2022/2023

BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY

Contents

1. INTRODUCTION.....	3
2. REGULATORY FRAMEWORK.....	3
3. OBJECTIVES	3
4. RESPONSIBILITY AND ACCOUNTABILITY	3
5. PETTY CASH FRAMEWORK	4
5.1 General Policy	4
5.2 Purchases through Petty Cash Float – Supply Chain Management Office	5
5.3 Establishing and Operating a Petty Cash Float	5
5.4 Security of Petty Cash Floats.....	6
5.5 Completing a Cash Purchase Claim Form.....	6
5.6 Sub-Advances to staff members.....	7
5.7 Out-of-Pocket Payments	7
5.8 Reimbursement of Petty Cash Floats	7
5.9 Shortages and disciplinere procudures.....	8
5.10 Procedure applicable when a Petty Cash Float is repaid/cancelled.....	8
5.11 Financial year-end procedures.....	8

BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY

1. INTRODUCTION

The accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for the management of the expenditure

of the municipality in an effective and controlled manner. Therefore the Bergrivier Municipality adopts the following petty cash policy.

2. REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

- a) The Municipal Finance Management Act (56 of 2003)
- b) Section 15 of the Municipal Supply Chain Regulations
- c) Treasury regulations in terms of Section 13(1) of the Act.

3. OBJECTIVES

Compliance with the regulatory framework in terms of the relevant legislation is required.

4. RESPONSIBILITY AND ACCOUNTABILITY

The key responsibilities in terms of the MFMA (Section 65) are:

Accounting Officer (Municipal Manager)-

(1) The accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for the management of the expenditure of the municipality.

(2) The accounting officer must for the purpose of subsection (1) take all reasonable steps to ensure—

(a) that the municipality has and maintains an effective system of expenditure control, including procedures for the approval, authorisation, withdrawal and payment of funds;

(b) that the municipality has and maintains a management, accounting and information system which—

(i) recognises expenditure when it is incurred;

(ii) accounts for creditors of the municipality; and

BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY

(iii) accounts for payments made by the municipality;

(c) that the municipality has and maintains a system of internal control in respect of creditors and payments;

(d) that payments by the municipality are made—

(i) directly to the person to whom it is due unless agreed otherwise for reasons as may be prescribed; and

(ii) either electronically eft or provided that cash payments and payments by way of cash may be made for exceptional reasons only, and only up to a prescribed limit;

The Municipal Manager delegates authority to the Chief Financial Officer to ensure compliance and adherence to the principles established by this policy.

5. PETTY CASH FRAMEWORK

5.1 General Policy

a. The use of petty cash floats is strictly confined to individual cash purchases of:

i) up to a maximum of R500, where the petty cash floats in other departments are used to make purchases,

ii) Petty cash maybe used for the purchase of prepaid sell phone costs, postage, cleaning products, and minor equipment for example a plug, wire etc. Maybe used to be cost effective items that would not warrant a requisition. Must be minor items.

iii) up to a maximum of R3 000, when claimed from the Financial Services Petty Cash Float, and the Mayor's office up to R5000.00.

iv) the office of the Mayor may make a once off payment above R500.00 but not exceeding R2000.00, the evidence must be attached (Request from the community in writing, program for the event or a written request from the Mayor. Attach the cash receipt with a signature or an actual receipt from the business for the items purchased from.)

b. It is not acceptable for one receipt or a number of receipts, in respect of the same event, which have been obtained by the same person, to be split over two cash purchase claims.

BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY

c. A petty cash float is not to be used for any of the following:

- i) loans to any person whatsoever;
- ii) payment of personal remuneration to any employee whatsoever, whether for fees, salaries, wages, travel allowance as part of remuneration, honorarium or other reason.
- iii) Purchase of capital items

d. Other cash floats may also be established for the purpose of providing change, for a cash register, or any other purpose approved by the Chief Financial Officer. Use of such floats is restricted to the purpose for which they were established.

e. The Chief Financial Officer may approve the use of petty cash for specific use, based on practical reasons or cost-benefit reasons. Such an authority will be done on a case by case basis for the purposes of considering merit.

f. The CFO may determine and approve the maximum amount to be held in any individual petty cash float.

g. The petty cash tin must be locked at all times in a safe. The responsible person given the permission to keep the petty cash will be granted permission in writing.

h. Petty Cash maybe used to pay out both donations and make purchases by the Mayor's office only, but evidence must be submitted with either the signatures of receipt of money or an actual receipt from the Supplier/Beneficiary up to an amount not exceeding R2000.00, otherwise a cheque must be requested.

5.2 Purchases through Petty Cash Float – Supply Chain Management Office

a. Purchases from SCM database suppliers shall be allowed in the following instance, provided that a monthly submission are made to the CFO of all purchases and the respective director confirming the enforcement of rotation of suppliers:

i) When the amount of the individual purchase / event is less than R250.00, irrespective of it being an emergency or not.

b. Purchases from SCM database suppliers are NOT allowed for capital items or fuel.

c. Petty cash claims will be dealt with on a first come, first serve basis and it is subject to the monetary limit of the petty cash.

5.3 Establishing and Operating a Petty Cash Float

a. To establish a new petty cash float or increase an existing advance, a written application is to be made to the Chief Financial Officer by the relevant Department, motivating the need for such petty cash float.

b. The total value of the advance requested will be an amount which would normally necessitate reimbursement approximately once a fortnight. This level of advances keeps to a minimum the overall cash in the buildings on municipal property and

BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY

ensures regular inclusion of information regarding expenditure in financial reports and for budget control purposes.

c. A request for the establishment of an advance will indicate the name and status of senior administrative or clerical staff to be held responsible for the operation of the petty cash float. The staff member's specimen signature must also be submitted by the Department to the Chief Financial Officer, together with the application documentation.

d. The application will indicate the security arrangement in place to ensure safe custody of funds in the office. The minimal security arrangement that will be acceptable is that the float will be kept in a locked box which will be kept in a locked filing cabinet or safe. If an advance is approved, the Assistant Accountant: Creditors will advise the Department accordingly and request that the responsible staff member collect the advance. This establishing advance will be charged to a "Petty Cash Advances - ...Name/Dept..." in the General Ledger and not against any expenditure votes. A register of advances is thus maintained per Ledger Account for the purpose of accounting for all petty cash floats.

5.4 Security of Petty Cash Floats

a. The cash on hand and used petty cash vouchers are to be kept in a locked box for which there should be two keys. One key is to be retained by the officer (on their person) normally responsible for the petty cash and the other to be kept in a sealed envelope in the office safe or other secure place, to be used only in an emergency.

b. The locked petty cash box must be kept in a secure place/safe when not in use and should be removed and returned by the responsible staff member only. At no stage should staff other than the responsible administrative/clerical staff member have access to the storage place of the petty cash box. If the locked petty cash box is in a draw, the draw must be locked at all times and the keys be kept safe with the responsible staff member.

c. Under no circumstance are keys to be left in the lock to the petty cash box, cabinet or safe.

d. If the responsible officer is either going on leave or is leaving the Municipality's employment, the petty cash float is to be reconciled and signed by the departing- as well as replacement staff members, to indicate their agreement as to its balance. The replacement staff specimen signature must also be submitted to the Chief Financial Officer and Director responsible.

5.5 Completing a Cash Purchase Claim Form

a. Petty cash stationery is available from the Expenditure Section (Financial Services). The form consists of two parts:

(i) Cash Purchase Claim page

(ii) Cash Purchase Record page - register

(iii) Receipt for cash advance (Only when appropriate, refer paragraph on Advances).

b. All details entered on the Cash Purchase Claim appear on the Cash Purchase record page.

BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY

c. The Cash Purchase Claim must be completed as follows:

- (i) description and cost of the goods/services purchased
- (ii) purchaser's signature
- (iii) vote number to be charged
- (iv) signature of the Officer in Charge of Petty Cash.

d. Original receipts or other valid documentation as required must be attached as proof of payment, with the signature of an appropriate financial delegate on this documentation. A financial delegate cannot authorise a cash purchase claim where she or he is the purchaser.

5.6 Sub-Advances to staff members

a. If it is necessary to make an initial sub-advance to a staff member for various needs, a receipt for cash advance must be completed. The receipt for Cash Advance Form must be completed as follows:

- (i) description and estimated cost of the goods/services purchased
- (ii) purchaser's signature
- (iii) vote number to be charged
- (iv) signature of the Officer in Charge of Petty Cash.

b. On completion of the purchase, the recording-, documentation- and authorization requirements will be as stated in the above paragraph: Completing a Cash Purchase Claim Form.

All such sub-advances will be accounted for within 24 hours, by submitting original receipts and other applicable documentation required, attached as proof of payment (with the approval signature on the documentation). Where this cannot be achieved, the buyer will be liable to pay back the advance without any delay or the money will be deducted on his/her next salary irrespective of consent being given or noted. Not more than one advance will be made to any one person at a time.

5.7 Out-of-Pocket Payments

a. Where a staff member has made purchases from their own funds and now seeks reimbursement from the petty cash, supporting documentation must be provided to substantiate the claim.

b. The supporting documentation is to be attached to the Claim.

c. The recording-, documentation- and authorization requirements will be as stated in the above paragraph (Completing a Cash Purchase Claim Form).

5.8 Reimbursement of Petty Cash Floats

a. A petty cash float is operated on the basis that expenditure from the float is periodically reimbursed. Such reimbursement-

- (i) returns the cash level of the petty cash float to its original level and
- (ii) charges the expenditure which has been made, to the correct expenditure vote.

BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY

b. Accordingly, at any point of time, the sum of the cash on hand, i.e. remaining unspent, plus the cash advances for un-finalised purchases, plus the completed cash purchase claim forms, will equal the level of the petty cash advanced to the Department.

c. Completed Cash Purchase Claim forms, with attached cash register slips, etc., must be taken by the officer in charge of the Petty Cash in a Directorate/Department, to the Assistant Accountant: Accounts Payable for reimbursement, after the Summary Claim Cover Page and attached documentation have been authorised by a financial delegate at least once in 14 days. Reimbursement of claims where supporting documentation is missing will not be entertained.

d. The prescribed Summary Cash Purchase Claim form as well as other relevant forms attached to it must be completed in full.

e. The most recently completed Cash Purchase Claim form must record the reconciliation of the petty cash float. The Assistant Accountant: Accounts Payable will refuse reimbursement of claims where this is not supplied.

f. A petty cash float must never be reimbursed with funds derived from any other source whatsoever.

5.9 Shortages

a. Any shortages in respect of a petty cash float must be paid in immediately.

b. Where a petty cash float is stolen the incident must be reported promptly to the Chief Financial Officer in the required format, after which same needs to be reported to the South African Police Services and a case number provided to the Assistant Accountant: Accounts Payable.

c. If the Petty Cash is not reconciled daily, weekly or monthly and there is non adherence to the Petty Cash Policy disciplinary action can be instituted by Bergrivier Municipality.

5.10 Procedure applicable when a Petty Cash Float is repaid/cancelled

When an advance is no longer required, a statement in a form of a memorandum is to be completed and signed by the Head of the relevant Department and submitted to the Assistant Accountant: Accounts Payable, with the balance of cash on hand and completed and authorized Cash Purchase Claim forms. The most recently completed Cash Purchase Claim form will record the reconciliation of the petty cash float, where after a cheque will be issued to the relevant person to effect completion of the transaction..

The Cashier will issue a receipt to the affected department.

5.11 Financial year-end procedures

Reconciled petty cash registers (cash slips attached), accompanied with the cash balance must be returned to the Senior Accountant: Expenditure a week before the financial year end.

BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY

Addendum:-

The register must be on excel and should look like the undermentioned format for each month of the financial year:-

The reconciliation must be done daily and closed off on a monthly basis, and signed off by the relevant Director/Manager.

This is an example:-

KLEINKAS FINANSIES					
Besonderhede	MPTENAA	DATUM	VOTE	UITGAWES	BALANS
Openings balans	Aanvulling				R 2 000,00
FOX BOUERS	UVW	2018-12-10	012/061/2270/00	R 22,50	R1 977,50
PIKETBERG DRUKKERS	PA	2018-12-11	012/102/2430/00	R 130,80	R1 846,70
E KANKOWSKI	EK	2018-12-15	012/102/2140/00	R 89,95	R1 756,75
STIK EN STOFFEER	EK	2018-12-18	012/102/2140/00	R 200,00	R1 556,75
CRAZY STORE	ES	2018-12-18	012/102/2140/00	R 249,90	R1 306,85
BOLAND SPAR	EK	2018-12-18	012/102/2570/00	R 144,50	R1 162,35
ZAP ZONE	HJ	2018-12-19	012/061/2270/00	R 100,00	R1 062,35
C TURNER	CT	2019-01-02	012/061/2060/00	R 200,00	R 862,35
PIKETBERG DRUKKERS	EK	2019-01-18	012/102/2430/00	R 73,30	R 789,05
CRAZY STORE	EK	2019-01-18	012/102/2430/00	R 19,90	R 769,15
MAGNOLIA KEYS	EK	2019-01-25	012/061/2270/00	R 120,00	R 649,15
BOLAND SPAR	EK	2019-01-30	012/063/2570/00	R 97,10	R 552,05
			012/063/2570/00	R 33,80	R 518,25
PIKETBERG BANDEDIENS	MC	2019-02-05	012/061/3090/00	R 84,30	R 433,95
MIDAS	MC	2019-02-05	012/061/2270/00	R 96,00	R 337,95
UITGAWES TOTAAL				R 1 662,05	
BALANS					R 337,95
AANVRAAG					R1 662,05

ADDENDUM

BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY



CREDITORS, COUNCILLORS AND PERSONNEL PAYMENT POLICY

Date: March 2022

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- A. OBJECTIVE
- B. LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS
- C. DEFINITIONS
- D. DUTIES OF ACCOUNTING OFFICER
- E. PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTORS / SUPPLIERS / CONSULTANTS
- F. PAYMENTS TO COUNCILLORS / STAFF
- G. DELEGATION OF FUNCTIONS AND POWERS

A. POLICY OBJECTIVE

The objective of this policy is to provide standard procedures relating to payments due to creditors, councillors and personnel of Bergrivier Municipality from municipal funds.

B. LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

In terms of section 65 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003, the Municipal Manager as an Accounting Officer of the Municipality is responsible for the management of the expenditure of the municipality and, to this end, must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality has and maintains an effective system of expenditure control, including procedures for the approval, authorization, withdrawal and payment of funds.

The municipality must, when it approves the annual budget for each year, also approve a cash flow projection for the year by revenue source broken down per month in terms of section 17(3) (c) of the MFMA. The municipality's Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) must contain revenue and expenditure projections for each month as required by section 53 (3) (a) of the MFMA. The Municipal Manager must ensure, in terms of section 54 (1) (d) of the MFMA, that spending of funds and revenue collection proceed according to the budget.

The Municipal Manager must in terms of section 65 (2) of the MFMA for the purpose of giving account of the discharge of her/his responsibilities in respect of expenditure management take all reasonable steps to ensure —

- (a) That the municipality has and maintains an effective system of expenditure control, including procedures for the approval, authorisation, withdrawal and payment of funds;
- (b) That the municipality has and maintains a management, accounting and information system which recognises expenditure when it is incurred, and which accounts for creditors of and payments made by the municipality;
- (c) That the municipality has and maintains a system of internal control in respect of creditors and payments;
- (d) That payments by the municipality are made directly to the person to whom it is due unless agreed otherwise for reasons as may be prescribed and either electronically or by direct deposit. No cash payments, payments by way of transferable and/or cash may be made;
- (e) That all money owing by the municipality be paid within 30 days of receiving the relevant invoice and/or statement, unless prescribed otherwise by the Minister of Finance in terms of a regulation for certain categories of expenditure;
- (f) That the municipality complies with its tax, levy, duty, pension, medical aid, audit fees and other statutory commitments;
- (g) That any dispute concerning payments due by the municipality to another organ of state is disposed of in terms of legislation regulating disputes between organs of state;

- (h) That the municipality's available working capital is managed effectively and economically in terms of the cash management and investment policy of the municipality and within the framework prescribed by the Minister of Finance, and;
- (i) That the Accounting Officer takes all reasonable steps, according to the MFMA Act No. 56 of 2003 sec 5 (2), to ensure that expenditure management of all financial accounts of the municipality are closed at the end of each month and reconciled with its records.

C. DEFINITIONS

In this policy –

“Act”	refers to the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003;
“Accounting Officer”	refers to the Municipal Manager;
“Chief Financial Officer”	refers to the official of the Municipality designated as such by the accounting officer in terms of section 80 [2] [a] of the Act;
“Creditor”	refers to the person to whom money is owed by the Municipality;
“Municipality”	refers to the Bergrivier Municipality;
“Procurement documents”	refer to quotation(s), requisition(s), SCM electronically generated order number;
“Small Enterprises”	refers to emerging business enterprises supplying the municipality with goods and services.

D. DUTIES OF ACCOUNTING OFFICER

The Accounting Officer must take all reasonable steps to ensure –

- (a) That the municipality has and maintains an effective system of expenditure control, including procedures for the approval, authorisation, withdrawal and payment of funds;
- (b) That the municipality has and maintains a management, accounting and information system that –
 - (i) recognises expenditure when it is incurred;
 - (ii) accounts for creditors of the Municipality; and
 - (iii) accounts for payments made by the Municipality;

- (c) That the municipality has and maintains a system of internal control in respect of creditors and other payments.

E. PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTORS/SUPPLIERS/CONSULTANTS

- (1) The Accounting Officer must ensure:–

(a) That all payments made by the municipality are made directly to the person or creditor that had supplied the relevant goods and/or services and/or to whom such payment is due, as informed by the municipality's SCM generated order number, unless otherwise agreed upon for good reasons in writing between the Accounting Officer and creditor.

(b) That all tenders and quotations invited by and/or contracts entered into by the municipality, stipulate payment terms favourable to the municipality, i.e. payment due to fall not sooner than the conclusion of the month following the month in which a particular service is rendered to and/or goods are received by the municipality, provided that all reasonable steps shall be taken to ensure that payments are made within thirty (30) days from the date of in which the municipality receiving an invoice.

(c) That no payments exceeding the value of R30 000 (inclusive of VAT) will be made out by way of ~~non-transferable cheques~~; except for statutory requirements and suppliers such as Eskom and DWA.

~~(d) That the municipality will not issue "cash cheques" for creditors' payments.~~ The Municipality is currently using the bank procurement card to pay itself for transactions.

(e) More than two (2) payments to the same creditor may be effected during any period of thirty (30) days, only on approval of the Expenditure Manager, and may not be in breach of Sec 65 (e) of the MFMA.

(f) That no payment will be processed to any creditor if not accompanied by a creditor's statement.

(g) In respect of "small enterprises"; where the total annual turnover of the creditor for contract works with the municipality does not exceed the value of R500 000.00; the payment may be effected within fifteen (15) days of receipt of tax invoice or statement concerned unless otherwise agreed upon with the Manager Expenditure, provided that:

- The Creditors Section is in possession of the procurement documents including the creditor's statement (s) and invoice(s) on/before the cut-off date as determined by the Manager Expenditure, depending on which payments is due for the 30 day period.

(h) The municipality will not perform any creditors' payment runs on Fridays unless specific approval is granted by the Chief Financial Officer.

(i) Banking details – Any changes to the Creditors' banking details will only be allowed when the following procedures have been met:

- The Creditor must inform the Municipality of its banking details on an original letterhead from the specific company and approved by the relevant banking institution with their official stamp and signature.
- The Creditor must also update the banking details on the National Treasury website - Central Supplier Database.

- Bank details changes must be authorised by two Senior Officials as identified by the Chief Financial Officer, in the Financial Department.
- Before payment is processed by the Creditors department for Service Level Agreement contracts the service delivery department must confirm:
 - All prices, calculations and any taxes are correct.
 - The account has not previously been paid.
 - Sufficient budgetary provisions exist.
 - Payment range for approval(Requisitions and Invoices)

One quote – up to R2000.00 – Manager approval
 Three quotes – R2001.00 – R30 000.00 – Manager approval
 Above R30 000.00 to R9 999 999.00 Director and Manager
 Above R10 000 000.00 Municipal Manager and Director

Repairs and maintenance of vehicles and machinery –from R2000.00 the Director and Manager.

- The creditors checklist is completed and attached to the invoice.(This list must also be checked and signed off by the Accountant: Expenditure)
- Any instruction given to a Supplier without an official order will not be paid by the Municipality, the Official shall be held liable for payment.

Late submission of invoices with interest or handling fees will be recovered from the relevant official.

- (2) Notwithstanding the foregoing policy directives; the Accounting Officer must, when it is financially beneficial to the municipality, make full use of any extended terms of payment offered by suppliers of goods and/or services to the

municipality and may not settle any accounts earlier than such extended due date.

- (3) No payment for the provision of services, the supply of goods and/or the execution of work shall be processed unless an original supplier tax invoice containing a reference to the relevant municipality's SCM purchase order and such other relevant information as the Chief Financial Officer may determine, has been received.
- (4) Suppliers' original tax invoices processed for payment shall be certified by the originator of the order and/or Departmental Head. This will represent confirmation of receipt of goods and/or services being received and/or rendered and/or executed in ways that are acceptable to the relevant departmental head and; where applicable, the relevant contract manager or according to contract conditions.
- (5) Suppliers must submit their original tax invoices and delivery notes as well as monthly statements to the Creditors Accounts Section in the Finance Department. Any invoice submitted to another department shall retard the speed of processing the referred payment; and shall not hold the Creditors Accounts liable for the delaying of such payment and the municipality's standard settlement terms will apply.
- (6) The Chief Financial Officer can process creditor payments more than once a week, provided that special payments to creditors may be made with the express approval of the Manager Expenditure if he/she is satisfied that there are compelling reasons for making such payments. The normal day for payment of Creditors will be on a Thursday of each week. Creditors' payments such as accommodation, travelling and subsistence will be dealt with on a case by case basis, as approved by the Chief Financial Officer or delegated authority.
- (7) Payments in terms of this policy are subject to compliance with all financial requirements relating to payments to creditors by the municipality and the submission of all documentation substantiating particular payments.
- (8) The suppliers' invoices and/or delivery notes must reflect the municipality's unique order number for the goods purchased and/or services rendered; quantity purchased; date of the invoice as well as the VAT registration number (of the municipality); failure which will result to the referred invoice not being processed for payment.
- (9) All delivery notes on stock items must reflect the municipality's Stores stamp and the signature of the Senior SCM Practitioner: Logistics to confirm the delivery of the goods; failure which will result to the referred invoice not being processed for payment.
- (10) No municipal official; councillor; supplier; contractor and/or consultant will interfere in the processes of creditors' payments and/or accentuate the Creditors personnel to process payments outside the normal creditors' payment processes.
- (11) Any Council official who may wilfully/intentionally/or unintentionally misplace the creditors' payment documents, viz. Tax Invoices; Delivery Notes and/or

Statements; will be fully liable for the recovery costs incurred; that includes the duplicate documentation fees and/or interest charged to the municipality.

Any municipal councillor and/or official who fails to submit payment documents and/or process creditors' payments within two (2) days after receiving such documents; in a manner that his/her actions result to interest and/or penalties being charged against the municipality shall be liable for such fruitless or wasteful expenditure and he/she will be dealt with in terms of the municipality's Unauthorized, Irregular, Wasteful and Fruitless Expenditure Policy.

The Municipality shall, if determined to be financially beneficial, and subject to cash flow being available, make use of early settlement discounts offered by suppliers to effect payment before the scheduled payment intervals as determined herein above, such payments may be approved by the CFO on recommendation by the Manager Expenditure.

F. PAYMENTS TO COUNCILLORS/STAFF

- (1) All subsistence and travel claims submitted by Councillors and personnel for payment will be processed in terms of the Council's approved Subsistence and Travel Allowance Policy. All claims submitted before the 10th of the month, will be paid on or before the 15th of the month and claims submitted thereafter will be paid with the monthly salary.
- (2) All approved documentation relating to such subsistence and travel claims, approved by the relevant Head of Department must reach the Payroll Office by not later than Tuesday, end of business. Such payments will only be processed on Thursdays for payment that will be released only on Fridays, the same week.
- (3) Where a claim for payment is received after the day determined as per paragraph (2), such claim may be considered for processed provided that such action will not place an unnecessary work load or undue pressure on the Payroll Office and Creditors section.
- (4) The submission of overtime claims, standby, shift allowance claims must reach the Payroll Office on/before the 10th day of the month. Such payments will be dealt with per normal monthly payroll procedures. Late submissions will only be dealt with in the following month.
- (5) The submission of any other human resource requests such as leave encashment, allowances, acting allowances and/or any other statutory related payments must reach the Payroll Office on/before the cut off dates annually determined by the Chief Financial Officer. Such payments will be dealt with per normal monthly payroll procedures
- (6) Salary payments shall be on the 25th of each month or the closest working day thereto for all employees whether permanent, temporary or appointed on contract as well as Councillors, taking into consideration the bank cut-off times and related practical considerations; However, for the months of December; salaries will be processed within four (4) days prior to Christmas Day. The

Chief Financial Officer will annually determine the salary payment dates and distribute same for information to all departments.

- (7) The practice for the processing of salary advances for the municipal Councillors and staff is forbidden in terms of Section 164 (c) (i) – (iii) of the Municipal Finance Management Act.
- (8) Closure for the submission of monthly payroll documentation for processing will be approved by the Chief Financial Officer, and will be communicated to other Heads of Department.
- (9) No municipal official and/or Councillor will interfere in the processes of salaries and wages payments or to accentuate the Payroll Office to process payments outside the normal salaries and wages payment processes.
- (10) The municipality, through the Payroll Office, shall not issue “cash-~~cheques~~” to employees for payments relating travel and subsistence, overtime, standby, nightshift claims, etc. Such payments must electronically be transferred into the employees banking accounts. For claims on S&T’s banking details as registered on the payroll system will be used for payment. It is the responsibility of each councillor and official to ensure that their banking details are correctly provided to the Human Resource Section for payroll purposes. The Salary office will not be held liable for incorrect payment details and the subsequent delay in payments or disbursements because of incorrect information supplied.
- (11) All instructions to the Payroll Office must be directed and reviewed by the Manager: Expenditure or his/her delegated official prior to such request being processed on the municipal payroll system.
- (12) The municipality shall not process payroll deductions if such deductions are not statutory related. Only statutory and/or collective agreement deductions as well as other deductions such as mortgage bonds, garnishee orders, pension fund loans, maintenance orders, and employees’ rental accounts for municipal properties and arrear employees’ municipal accounts recovered in terms of the municipal credit control and debt collection policy will be approved for processing by the Payroll Office.
- (13) The following deductions will not be allowed:
 - (13.1) Insurance policies (Example: Old Mutual, Legal Wise, AVBOB, Metropolitan, SANLAM etc.)
 - (13.2) Current Municipal Accounts for rates and services, unless a written instruction is signed and provided to the Payroll office on or before the 10th of each month.
 - (13.3) Savings and investment account contributions
 - (13.4) Only the Unions that have a written agreement with a Broker and the Municipality is allowed to deduct contributions,

G. DELEGATION OF FUNCTIONS AND POWERS

The Accounting Officer may, in terms of section 79 of the Act, delegate his or her functions and powers in terms of this policy to the Chief Financial Officer.

BERGRIVIER

Munisipaliteit / Municipality



DRAFT COST CONTAINMENT POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ITEM	CONTENT	PAGE NO.
1.	Definitions	3
2.	Object of Policy	3
3.	Application of Policy	3
4.	Use of consultants	4-5
5.	Vehicles used for political office-bearers	5
6.	Travel and subsistence	6-7
7.	Domestic accommodation	7
8.	Credit cards	7
9.	Sponsorships, events and catering	7-8
10.	Communication	8
11.	Conferences, meetings and study tours	8-10
12.	Other related expenditure items	10
13.	Enforcement procedures	11
14.	Disclosures of cost containment measures	11
15.	Short title and commencement	11

1. DEFINITIONS

In this Policy, a word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act has the same meaning as in the Act, unless the context indicates otherwise, and-

"Act" means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003);

"Consultant" means a professional person, individual, partnership, corporation, or a Company appointed to provide technical and specialist advice or to assist with a design and implementation of projects or to assist a municipality to perform its functions to achieve the objects of local government in terms of section 152 of the Constitution;

"Cost containment" means measures implemented to curtail spending in terms of this Policy; and

"Credit card" means a card issued by a financial services provider, which creates a revolving account and grants a line of credit to the cardholder.

"Social events" means events involving only municipal councilors and / or members of Bergrivier Municipality does not include events where the public is involved or held to the benefit of the public.

2. OBJECT OF POLICY

The object of this Policy, in line with sections 62(1) (a) and 78(1) (b) of the Act, is to ensure that resources of the municipality are used effectively, efficiently and economically by implementing cost containment measures.

3. APPLICATION OF POLICY

This Policy apply to all officials and political office-bearers in Bergrivier Municipality.

This policy overrides provisions of any other policy of the Municipality on the same content. In the case of differences between policies, this policy will suffice.

4. USE OF CONSULTANTS

4.1 The municipality may only appoint consultants if an assessment of the needs and requirements confirms that the Municipality does not have the requisite skills or resources in its full -time employ to perform the function. (See attached "Use of Consultants (all service providers) – an assessment of the needs and requirements" which is compulsory to accompany relevant requisitions for approval)

4.2 The accounting officer adopt the following fair and reasonable remuneration framework for consultants taking into account the rates –

- (a) determined in the "Guideline on fees for audits undertaken on behalf of the Auditor -General of South Africa", issued by the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants;
- (b) set out in the "Guide on Hourly Fee Rates for Consultants", issued by the Department of Public Service and Administration; or
- (c) as prescribed by the body regulating the profession of the consultant.
- (d) any other reasonable framework prescribed by Professional Bodies and/or spheres of Government.

4.3 The tender documentation for the appointment of consultants must include a clause that the remuneration rates will be subject to negotiation, not exceeding the applicable rates mentioned in sub-regulation (2).

4.4 When negotiating cost-effective consultancy rates for international consultants, the accounting officer may take into account the relevant international and market – determined rates.

4.5 When consultants are appointed, the accounting officer must -

- (a) appoint consultants on a time and cost basis with specific start and end dates;
- (b) where practical, appoint consultants on an output-specified basis, subject to specific measurable objectives and associated remuneration;

- (c) ensure that contracts with consultants include overall cost ceilings by specifying whether the contract price is inclusive or exclusive of travel and subsistence disbursements;
- (d) ensure the transfer of skills by consultants to the relevant officials of a municipality or municipal entity;
- (e) undertake all engagements of consultants in accordance with the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations, 2005 and the municipality's Supply chain management policy; and
- (f) develop consultancy reduction plans to reduce the reliance on consultants.
(The Procurement Plan will indicate this plan)

4.6 All contracts with consultants must include a fee retention or penalty clause for poor performance.

4.7 The municipality must ensure that the specifications and performance are used as a monitoring tool for the work to be undertaken and are appropriately recorded and monitored.

4.8 The travel and subsistence costs of consultants must be in accordance with the national travel policy issued by the National Department of Transport, as updated from time to time

4.9 The contract price must specify all travel and subsistence costs and if the travel and subsistence costs for appointed consultants are excluded from the contract price, such costs must be reimbursed in accordance with the national travel policy of the National Department of Transport.

4.10 The Accounting Officer may approve the utilization of a consultant outside of the above mentioned, when required for service delivery.

5. VEHICLES USED FOR POLITICAL OFFICE-BEARERS

Bergvriër Municipality does not purchase vehicles for political office-bearers.

6. TRAVEL AND SUBSISTENCE

6.1 –As per approved Council delegations the Accounting Officer, Director's or Managers:-

(a) may only approve the purchase of economy class tickets for all officials and/or political office bearers.

6.2 In the case of the accounting officer, the mayor may only approve the purchase of economy class tickets for any required flying.

6.3 International travel will be limited to meetings or events that are considered critical and really necessary. The number of officials or political office bearers attending such meetings or events must be limited to those officials or political office bearers directly involved in the subject matter related to such meetings or events.

6.4 The accounting officer, or the mayor in the case of the accounting officer, may approve accommodation costs that exceed an amount as determined from time to time by the National Treasury through a notice only -

(a) during peak holiday periods; or

(b) when major local or international events are hosted in a particular geographical area that results in an abnormal increase in the number of local and /or international guests in that particular geographical area.

6.5 An official or a political office-bearer of the municipality must -

(a) utilize the municipal fleet, where viable, before incurring costs to hire vehicles;

(b) make use of available public transport or a shuttle service if the cost of such a service is lower than -

(i) the cost of hiring a vehicle;

(ii) the cost of kilometers claimable by the official or political office bearer;
and

(iii) the cost of parking.

(c) not hire vehicles from a category higher than Group B or an equivalent class;
and

(d) where a different class of vehicle is required for a particular terrain or to cater for the special needs of an official, seek the written approval of the accounting officer before hiring the vehicle.

6.6 The municipality must utilize the negotiated rates for flights and accommodation as communicated from time to time by the National Treasury through a notice or any other available cheaper flight and accommodation.

7. DOMESTIC ACCOMMODATION

7.1 The accounting officer must ensure that costs incurred for domestic accommodation and meals are in accordance with the maximum allowable rates for domestic accommodation and meals as communicated from time to time by the National Treasury through a notice.

7.2 Overnight accommodation may only be booked where the return trip exceeds 500 kilometers.

7.3 There may be circumstances when the 500 kilometers limitation may be impractical. For example, in instances where attendance is required over a number of days, or there is a risk to the health of the official or councilor and cost vs benefit considerations can warrant such expenditure. The Accounting Officer may approve overnight accommodation with these factors in mind. 7.4 If the event last more than a day, then accommodation may be booked with prior approval.

8. CREDIT CARDS

8.1 The accounting officer must ensure that no credit card or debit card linked to a bank account of a municipality is issued to any official or political office bearer.

8.2 Where officials or political office bearers incur expenditure in relation to official municipal activities, such officials or political officer bearers must use their personal credit cards or cash or arrangements made by the municipality, and request reimbursement in accordance with the written approved policy and processes.

9. SPONSORSHIPS, EVENTS AND CATERING

9.1 The municipality may not incur catering expenses for meetings which are only attended by persons in the employ of the municipality, unless the prior written approval of the accounting officer is obtained.

9.2 The accounting officer may incur catering expenses for the hosting of meetings, conferences, workshops, courses, forums, recruitment interviews, and proceedings of council that exceed five hours including travel time of participants.

9.3 Entertainment allowances of qualifying officials may not exceed two thousand rand per person per financial year, unless approved otherwise by the accounting officer.

9.4 The municipality may not incur expenses on alcoholic beverages unless the municipality recovers the cost from the sale of such beverages.

9.5 The accounting officer must ensure that social events, team building exercises, year-end functions, sporting events and budget vote dinners are not financed from the municipality budgets or by any suppliers or sponsors.

9.6 The municipality may not incur expenditure on corporate branded items like clothing or goods for personal use of officials, other than uniforms, office supplies and tools of trade unless costs related thereto are recovered from affected officials or is an integral part of the business model.

9.7 The accounting officer may incur expenditure not exceeding the limits for petty cash usage to host farewell functions in recognition of officials who retire after serving the municipality for ten or more years or retire on grounds of ill health.

9.8 Catering may be provided for the following:

9.8.1 Meetings of Council

9.8.2 Performance and Audit Committee

9.8.3 Oversight Committee

9.8.4 Performance reviews

9.8.5 Labour forum

9.8.6 Better Together Games

9.8.7 Executive Mayor's Golf Day

9.8.8 Fish factory tournament

9.8.9 VIP Golden Games

9.8.10 Other meetings/events as authorised by the Accounting Officer

The amounts applicable for the 2021/2022 financial year is as approved in the report which accompany this policy.

9.9 The year end social function will be cancelled for cost containment.

Bergvriër Municipality will suffice with the Prize-giving function once a year where training and merit will be awarded.

10. COMMUNICATION

10. The municipality may, as far as possible, advertise municipal related events on its website instead of advertising in magazines or newspapers, unless required by law.

10.2 The accounting officer must ensure that allowances to officials for private calls and data costs are limited to an amount as determined by the accounting officer.

10.3 Newspapers and other related publications for the use of officials must be discontinued on expiry of existing contracts or supply orders, unless required for professional purposes and where unavailable in electronic format.

10.4 The municipality may participate in the transversal term contract arranged by the National Treasury for the acquisition of mobile communication services.

11. CONFERENCES, MEETINGS AND STUDY TOURS

11.1 The accounting officer must establish policies and procedures to manage applications to attend conferences or events hosted by professional bodies or non – governmental institutions held within and outside the borders of South Africa taking into account their merits and benefits, costs and available alternatives.

11.2 When considering applications from officials or political office bearers to attend conferences or events within and outside the borders of South Africa, the accounting officer or mayor as the case may be, must take the following into account -

- (a) the official's or political office bearer's role and responsibilities and the anticipated benefits of the conference or event;
- (b) whether the conference or event addresses relevant concerns of the institution;

(c) the appropriate number of officials or political office bearers, not exceeding three, attending the conference or event; and

(d) the availability of funds to meet expenses related to the conference or event.

11.3 The accounting officer may consider appropriate benchmark costs with other professional bodies or regulatory bodies prior to granting approval for an official to attend a conference or event within and outside the borders of South Africa.

11.4 The benchmark costs referred to in sub -regulation (3) may not exceed an amount as determined from time to time by the National Treasury through a notice.

11.5 The amount referred to in sub -regulation (4) excludes costs related to travel, accommodation and related expenses, but includes -

(a) conference or event registration expenses; and

(b) any other expense incurred in relation to the conference or event.

11.6 When considering costs for conferences or events these may not include items such as laptops, tablets and other similar tokens that are built into the price of such conferences or events.

11.7 The accounting officer of a municipality must ensure that meetings and planning sessions that entail the use of municipal funds are, as far as may be practically possible, held in- house.

11.8 Municipal or provincial office facilities must be utilized for conference, meetings, strategic planning sessions, inter alia, where an appropriate venue exists within the municipal jurisdiction.

11.9 The accounting officer must grant the approval for officials and in the case of political office bearers and the accounting officer, the mayor, as contemplated in sub - regulation (2).

11.10 The municipality must, where applicable, take advantage of early registration discounts by granting the required approvals to attend the conference, event or study tour, in advance.

12. OTHER RELATED EXPENDITURE ITEMS

12.1 All commodities, services and products covered by a transversal contract concluded by the National Treasury must be considered before approaching the market, to benefit from savings where lower prices or rates have been negotiated.

12.2 Municipal resources may not be used to fund elections, campaign activities, including the provision of food, clothing, printing of agendas and brochures and other inducements as part of, or during election periods or to fund any activities of any political party at any time.

12.3 Expenditure on tools of trade for political office bearers must be limited to the upper limits as approved and published by the Cabinet member responsible for local government in terms of the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998.

12.4 The municipality must avoid expenditure on elaborate and expensive office furniture.

12.5 The municipality may only use the services of the South African Police Service to conduct periodical or quarterly security threat assessments of political office bearers and key officials and a report must be submitted to the speaker's office.

12.6 The municipality may consider providing additional time -off in lieu of payment for overtime worked. Planned overtime must be submitted to the relevant manager for consideration on a monthly basis. A motivation for all unplanned overtime must be submitted to the relevant manager.

12.7 The municipality must ensure that due process is followed when suspending or dismissing officials to avoid unnecessary litigation costs.

13. ENFORCEMENT PROCEDURES

Failure to implement or comply with these Regulations may result in any official of the municipality, political office bearer or director of the board that authorized or incurred any expenditure contrary to these regulations being held liable for financial misconduct or a financial offence in the case of political office bearers as defined in Chapter 15 of the Act read with the Municipal Regulations on Financial Misconduct Procedures and Criminal Proceedings, 2014.

14. DISCLOSURES OF COST CONTAINMENT MEASURES

14.1 The disclosure of cost containment measures applied by the municipality must be included in the municipal in-year budget reports and annual costs savings disclosed in the annual report.

14.2 The measures implemented and aggregate amounts saved per quarter, together with the regular reports on reprioritization of cost savings and on the implementation of the cost containment measures must be submitted to the Municipal Council for review and resolution.

14.3 The reports referred to in sub-regulation (2) must be copied to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury within seven calendar days after the report is submitted to the municipal council.

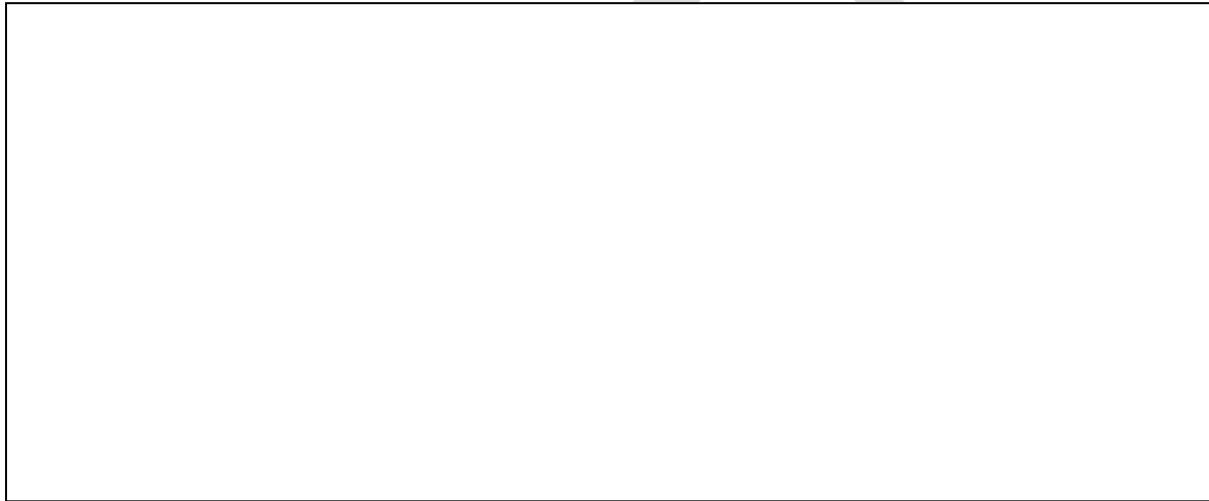
15. SHORT TITLE AND COMMENCEMENT

This policy is called the Cost Containment Policy and will commence on date of approval by Council

**Use of consultants (all service providers) –
an assessment of the needs and requirements**

Failure to undertake the latter assessment will result in the expenditure incurred being classified as irregular expenditure.

confirms that the affected municipality or municipal entity **does not have the requisite skills or resources in its full -time employ to perform the function.**



fair and reasonable remuneration framework for consultants taking into account the rates - (a) determined in the "Guideline on fees for audits undertaken on behalf of the Auditor - General of South Africa ", issued by the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants; (b) set out in the "Guide on Hourly Fee Rates for Consultants ", issued by the Department of Public Service and Administration; or (c) as prescribed by the body regulating the profession of the consultant.

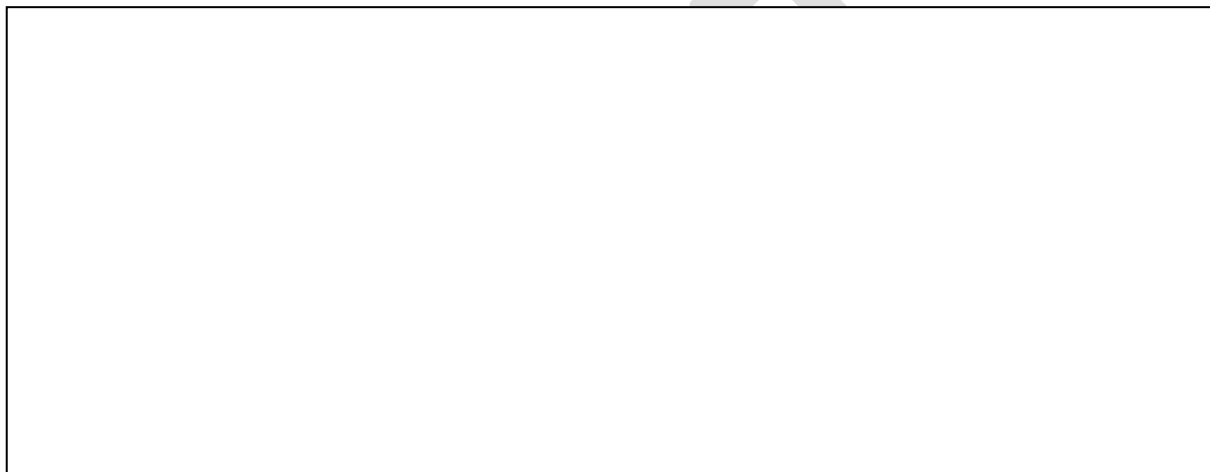
It is always advisable to negotiate lower rates than the maximum.

Some useful links regarding rates follow, this is not exhaustive, as there may be different rates for different professions, for example, engineers' contracts may relate to time, cost and rates, etc.

www.dpsa.gov.za/dpsa2g/consultant_fees.asp

https://www.saica.co.za/portals/0/documents/Circular_01_2018_Guideline_on_AGSA_Fees.pdf

The tender documentation for the appointment of consultants must include a clause that the remuneration rates will be subject to negotiation, not exceeding the applicable rates mentioned in sub -regulation (2). (4) When negotiating cost -effective consultancy rates for international consultants, the accounting officer may take into account the relevant international and market -determined rates.



(5) When consultants are appointed, an accounting officer must - (a) appoint consultants on a **time and cost basis** with specific start and end dates; (b) where practical, appoint consultants on an **output- specified basis**, subject to specific measurable objectives and associated remuneration;



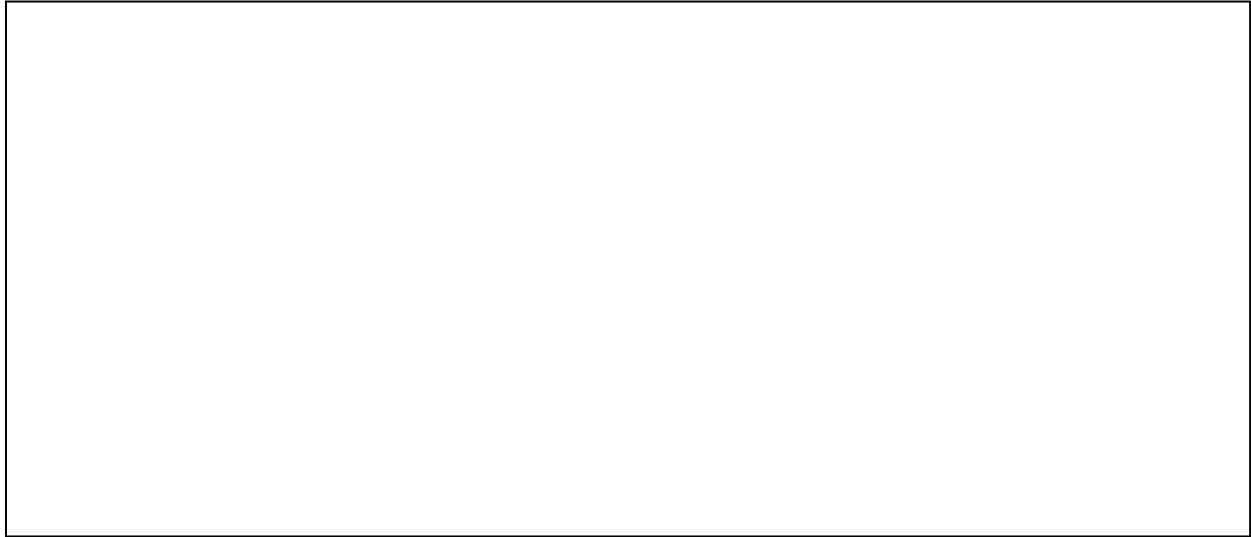
(c) ensure that contracts with consultants **include overall cost ceilings** by specifying whether the contract price is inclusive or exclusive of travel and subsistence disbursements;

A large, empty rectangular box with a thin black border, intended for providing details or examples related to the requirement in item (c).

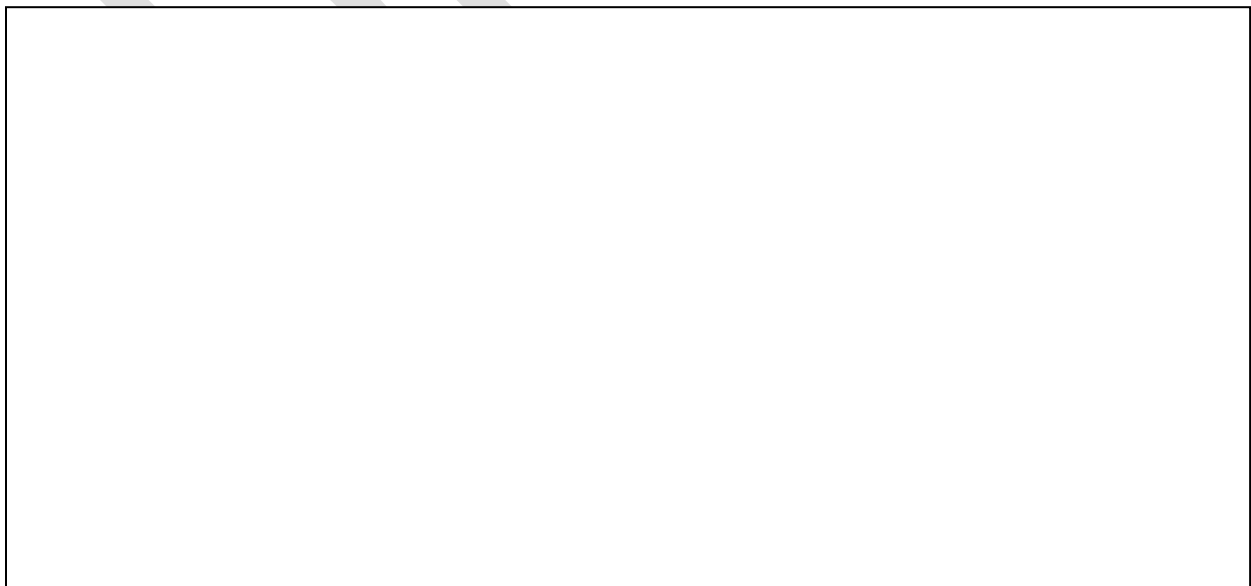
(d) ensure the **transfer of skills** by consultants to the relevant officials of a municipality or municipal entity;

A large, empty rectangular box with a thin black border, intended for providing details or examples related to the requirement in item (d).

(e) undertake all engagements of consultants in accordance with the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations, 2005 and the municipality's **supply chain management policy**; and



(f) **develop consultancy reduction plans** to reduce the reliance on consultants. Look at consultancy reduction plan issued by the National Treasury for PFMA institutions and customize it for its own internal use. These documents can be accessed using the following link: <http://www.treasury.gov.za/legislation/pfma/guidelines/default.aspx>



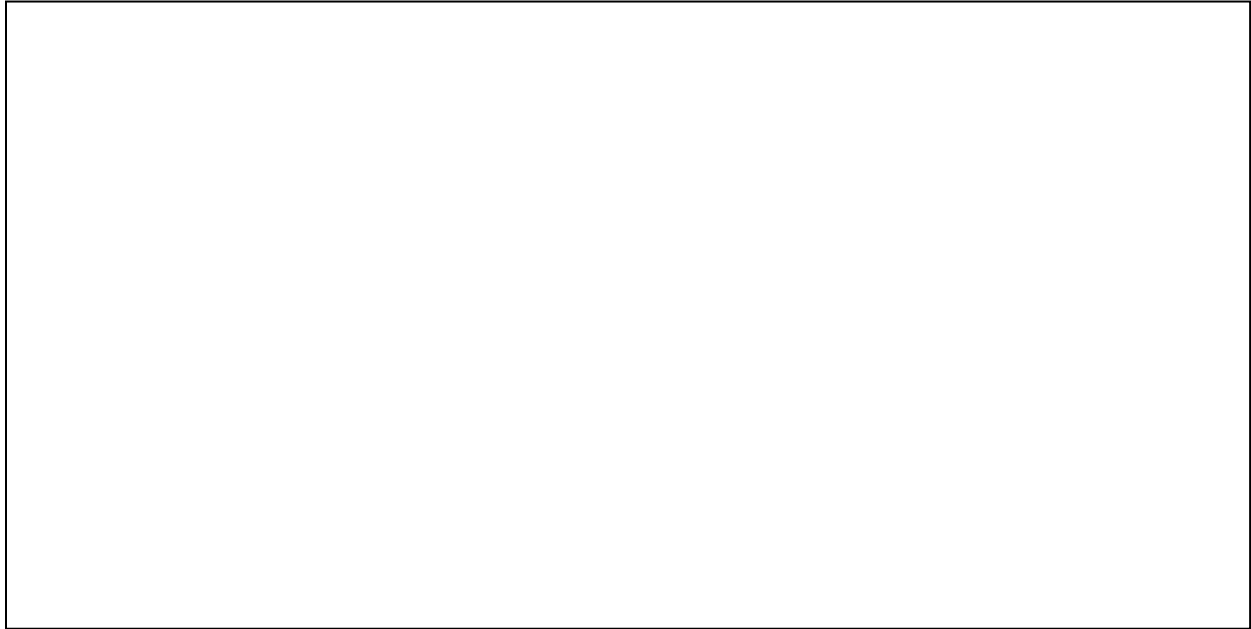
(6) All contracts with consultants must include a **fee retention or penalty clause for poor performance.**



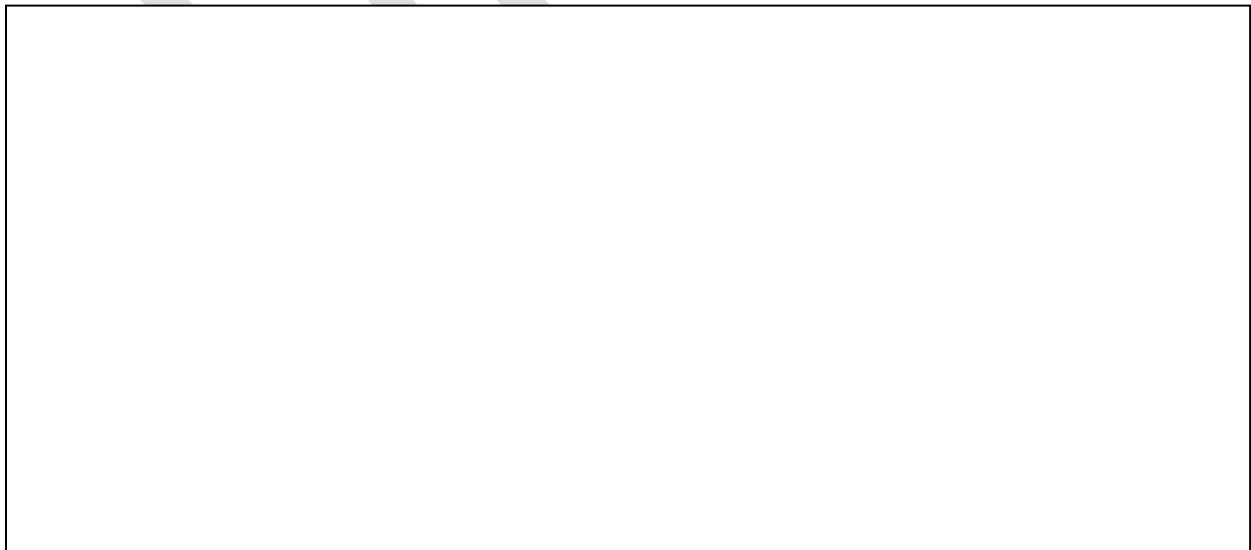
(7) A municipality or municipal entity must ensure that the **specifications and performance are used as a monitoring tool** for the work to be undertaken and are appropriately recorded and monitored.



Monitoring of performance against contracts must also ensure **skills are transferred** to municipal officials, which forms an integral part of the contract or arrangements arising from such contracts. Skills may be transferred through the provision of **workshops or on the job training**.



(8) The **travel and subsistence costs** of consultants must be in accordance with the national travel policy issued by the National Department of Transport, as updated from time to time.



NAME OF USER:
POSITION OF USER:

DATE

SUPPORT ASSESSMENT	
DO NOT SUPPORT ASSESSMENT	

N BOTHMA
MANAGER SUPPLY CHAIN AND EXPENDITURE
BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY

DATE

APPROVE ASSESSMENT	
DO NOT APPROVE ASSESSMENT	

ADV H LINDE
MUNICIPAL MANAGER
BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY

DATE

BERGRIVIER

Munisipaliteit / Municipality



Preferential Procurement Policy

2022/2023

Issued in terms of sections 152(1)(c) and 217 of the Constitution read with section 2 of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act 5 of 2000

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INDEX	
DEFINITIONS	
<u>PART 1</u>	INTRODUCTION
<u>PART 2</u>	PREAMBLE
<u>PART 3</u>	PURPOSE AND OBJECTIVES
<u>PART 4</u>	LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK
<u>PART 5</u>	PRINCIPLES
<u>PART 6</u>	POLICY STATEMENTS
<u>PART 7</u>	LOCAL- AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC AND PREFERENCE TARGETS
<u>PART 8</u>	PROCUREMENT PROCESS
<u>PART 9</u>	DEVIATIONS AND EXEMPTIONS
<u>PART 10</u>	COMPLAINTS, ENQUIRIES, DISPUTES OR APPEALS
<u>PART 11</u>	ACCESS TO INFORMATION
<u>PART 12</u>	INSTITUTIONALISATION OF THIS POLICY
<u>PART 13</u>	MAINTENANCE
<u>PART 14</u>	IMPLEMENTATION

DOCUMENT DEFINITION

Version	1
Date	3 March 2022
Summary	This document is the Preferential Procurement Policy applicable to Bergrivier Municipality
Signature	Date:
Approved by the Council	MUNICIPAL MANAGER Date:
Effective date	Resolution
Next revision date

DEFINITIONS

The words in this policy shall bear a meaning as prescribed and/or ascribed by applicable legislation, and in the event of a conflict, the meaning attached thereto by National Legislation shall prevail:

- 1) "Act" means the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).
- 2) "Black people" as defined in the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No 53 of 2003), is a generic term which means Africans, Coloured and Indians.
- 3) "B-BBEE" means broad-based black economic empowerment defined as the economic empowerment of all black people including women, workers, youth, people with disabilities and people living in rural areas through diverse but integrated socio-economic strategies that include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Increasing the number of black people that manage, own and control enterprises and productive assets.
 - b. Facilitating ownership and management of enterprises and productive assets by communities, workers cooperatives and other collective enterprises.
 - c. Human resource and skills development.
 - d. Achieving equitable representation in all occupational categories and levels in the workforce.
 - e. Preferential procurement.
 - f. Investment in enterprises that are owned or managed by black people.
- 4) "B-BBEE status level of contributor" means the B-BBEE status received by a measured entity based on its overall performance using the relevant scorecard contained in the Codes of Good Practice on Black Economic Empowerment, issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act.
- 5) "Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act" means the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No 53 of 2003).
- 6) "Collusion" means an intentional and unlawful agreement by two or more companies/firms which is intended or calculated to misrepresent facts or defraud with the sole purpose of influencing the procurement process thereby prejudicing the interests of the service provider.
- 7) "Companies and Shares" shall be read to include Close Corporations and members interest's mutatis mutandis.
- 8) "Comparative price" means the price after the factors of a non-firm price and all unconditional discounts that can be utilised have been taken into consideration.
- 9) "Consortium or Joint Venture" means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.
- 10) "Contract" means the agreement that results from the acceptance of a tender by an organ of state.

- 11) "CFO" means Chief Financial Officer.
- 12) "Disability" means, in respect of a person, a permanent impairment of a physical, intellectual, or sensory function, which results in restricted, or lack of, ability to perform an activity in the manner, or within the range, considered normal for a human being.
- 13) "Firm price" is the price that is only subject to adjustments in accordance with the actual increase or decrease resulting from the change, imposition, or abolition of customs or excise duty and any other duty, 'levy, or tax, which, in terms of a law or regulation, is binding on the contractor and demonstrably has an influence on the price of any supplies, or the rendering costs of any service, for the execution of the contract.
- 14) "Individual" an individual shall mean a natural person.
- 15) "Indigent" any person who appears on the Municipality's indigent register as of 1 July of the year under consideration.
- 16) "Local Labour" means South African residents who permanently resides in the Bergivier Municipal area.
- 17) "Local Business" means an enterprise which has an operational office located within the Bergivier Municipal area.
- 18) "Local economic development" means local and socio-economic development as contemplated in section 152 of the Constitution, 1998.
- 19) "Management" in relation to an enterprise or business, means an activity inclusive of control and performed daily, by any person who is a principal executive officer of the company, by whatever name that person may be designated, and whether or not that person is a director.
- 20) "Non-firm prices" means all prices other than "firm" prices.
- 21) "Person" includes reference to a juristic person.
- 22) "Rand value" means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand denomination which is calculated at the time of tender invitations and includes all applicable taxes and excise duties.
- 23) "Sub-Contracting" means the primary contractor's assigning or leasing or making out work to or employing another person to support such primary contractor in the execution of part of a project in terms of the contract.
- 24) "Nominated Sub-contractor" means contractors accredited on the Municipal database for construction related work as contemplated in the CIDBA.

- 25) "Tender" means a written offer or bid in a prescribed or stipulated form in response to an invitation by an organ of state for the provision of services or goods.
- 26) "Tender format/strategy" means the special conditions describing the tender strategy approach in order to achieve identified targets.
- 27) "Trust" means the arrangement through which the property of one person is made over or bequeathed to a trustee to administer such property for the benefit of another person.
- 28) "Trustee" means any person, including the founder of a trust, to whom property is bequeathed in order for such property to be administered for the benefit of another person.

PART 1: INTRODUCTION

The Policy of Bergrivier Municipality, in respect of sustainable procurement complementary to Local- and Socio-Economic and Preferential Procurement is that:

- 1.1. State expenditure is recognised as an instrument of government policy to achieve economic, socio-economic and development objectives. This is supported by the United Nations confirmation that public procurement in SA contributes to 29% of its GDP.
- 1.2. Procurement can be applied as an instrument of secondary redistribution to alter primary income distribution and to address historic imbalances by means of creating employment and business opportunities for historically disadvantaged groups in the South African society.
- 1.3. Local- and Socio-Economic and Preferential Procurement is Constitutionally recognised as a valid instrument for such social reform.
- 1.4. It is recognised that preferential procurement cannot be applied without cost and that such cost should be subject to the Municipal Budget and the prioritisation processes applicable to all Municipal expenditure.
- 1.5. It is the intention, that once appropriate data and trends-analysis are available that this Policy shall be applied to the procurement of all goods or services as directed by Council.
- 1.6. Ultimately, preferential procurement could go some way to providing a springboard to encourage redistribution and reducing economic concentration, which in turn would foster competition and promote effective and appropriate resource allocation.
- 1.7. The Bergrivier Municipality Sustainable Procurement Policy will be reviewed on an annual basis or when new census data is available.
- 1.8. This Policy will follow a phased implementation process and with the increase in maturity of the Bergrivier Municipality as well as its suppliers, it is further accepted that this Policy will also mature to the extent that visible socio- and economic benefits can be experienced by all citizens living in Bergrivier Municipality.

PART 2: PREAMBLE

- 2.1. The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, provides in sections 152(1)(c) and 152(2) that local government must promote social and economic development and that the municipality must strive within its financial and administrative capacity, to achieve the objects set out in subsection 152(1).
- 2.2. Additionally, the Constitution further provides in section 217 that an organ of state must contract for goods or services in accordance with a procurement system which is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive, and cost effective and to implement a policy to grant preferences within a framework prescribed by National Legislation.
- 2.3. A national Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act 5 of 2000)-[PPPFA] was promulgated in response to the Constitutional provision and allow for an organ of state to develop a preferential procurement policy and to implement such policy within the PPPFA framework.
- 2.4. Bergrivier Local Municipality acknowledges the legislative and governance mandates listed above and confirms its objective to improve the quality of life of the local community and to free the potential of each person in the municipal area. This objective will be achieved by using its procurement spent as a leverage within a regulated governance framework that facilitates service delivery, acknowledging the need for transparent procedures but also gives effect to the principles of local- and socio-economic as well as preferential procurement.
- 2.5. The Municipality acknowledges that local- and socio-economic development plays a crucial role in creating a prosperous, equitable, stable, and democratic society and the overall national vision of economic development is one of decent work and living standards for all in the context of qualitative improved equality in ownership, skills and access to opportunities.
- 2.6. Mindful of the above legislative mandates, the Municipality will promote the principles of sustainable procurement defined by the United Nations as the: *“Process to meet needs for goods and services by achieving value for money on whole of life basis, generating benefits to government, the society, the economy and the environment.”*
- 2.7. It is therefore the intention of this policy to assist the Bergrivier Local Municipality to:
 - 2.7.1. Continue to redress the skewed employment and ownership patterns in the greater Bergrivier Local Municipality area.
 - 2.7.2. Achieve the above by providing procurement and employment opportunities to B-BBEE – and SMME - enterprises and disadvantaged communities.
 - 2.7.3. Enable local- and socio-economic transformation objectives to be linked to fair, transparent, equitable, competitive, and cost-effective procurement practices that will encourage the entry of emerging business into the Bergrivier Local Municipal Area.
 - 2.7.4. Establish a society based on democratic values, social justice, and fundamental human rights.

PART 3: PURPOSE AND OBJECTIVES

- 3.1. The broad purpose of the Policy is to:
 - 3.1.1. Validate Bergrivier Municipality's commitment to local- and socio- economic development and preferential procurement.
 - 3.1.2. Ensure effective and efficient application of resources.
 - 3.1.3. Promote accountability, transparency, and fairness.
 - 3.1.4. Create opportunities for local small, medium, and micro enterprises [SMME].
 - 3.1.5. Enhance quality of services.
 - 3.1.6. Stimulate local- and socio-economic development.
 - 3.1.7. Eliminate and counter corruption.
 - 3.1.8. Contribute towards reduction of unemployment, especially within the Bergrivier Municipal Area.
 - 3.1.9. Broadening the tax base within the Bergrivier Municipal Area.
 - 3.1.10. Encourage linkages between small and large enterprises.
 - 3.1.11. Promote skills transfer and training of the historically disadvantaged.
 - 3.1.12. Protect local industry against unfair competition.
- 3.2. To achieve this, empowerment goals have been set, which aims to redress the skewed distribution of wealth and therefore contribute to the alleviation of poverty, as well as increasing usage of local resources, stimulation of skills development and transfer, fast tracking the growth and ensuring sustainability of SMME's.
- 3.3. The policy rests upon certain core principles of behaviour as set out in the Constitution and ratified by the Constitutional Certification Judgements. In this context, the policy will be applied in accordance with a system, which is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive, and cost-effective.
- 3.4. The specific objectives of the Policy are to:
 - 3.4.1. Implement best procurement practises through effective planning, strategic purchasing, and contract management.
 - 3.4.2. Standardise levels of skill and knowledge of employees/workers.
 - 3.4.3. Promote B-BBEE - enterprises providing services and goods within the Bergrivier Municipal Area.
 - 3.4.4. Introduce a systematic approach to the appointment of service providers and to promote consistency in respect of supply chain management.
 - 3.4.5. Promote SMME's, Joint Ventures, Consortiums, Co-ops, and partnerships, especially within the Bergrivier Municipal Area.
 - 3.4.6. Create new jobs or intensify labour absorption within the local area.
 - 3.4.7. Promote enterprises located within the Bergrivier Local Municipal Area for work to be done or services to be rendered.
 - 3.4.8. Promote enterprises located in rural areas in and around the Bergrivier Municipal Area.
 - 3.4.9. Empower the work force by standardising the level of skill and knowledge of workers.

- 3.4.10. Develop human resources, inclusive of assistance with tertiary and other advanced training programs, in line with key indicators such as percentage of wage bill spent on education and training and improvement of management skills.
- 3.4.11. Uplift local communities through, but not limited to, housing, transport, schools, infrastructure donations, and charity organisations.
- 3.4.12. Ensure that specific goals are measurable and quantifiable, and the municipal officials must monitor the execution of the contract for compliance with such goals.

PART 4: LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK

Constitution, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996)

- 4.1. Sections 152(1)(c) and 152(2) of the Constitution provides that local government must promote social and economic development and that the municipality must strive within its financial and administrative capacity, to achieve the objects set out in subsection 152(1).
- 4.2. Section 217(1) of the Constitution, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996) provides that when contracting for goods and services, organs of state must do so in accordance with a system that is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive, and cost effective. Section 217(2) and (3) of the Constitution allows organs of state to grant preferences when procuring for goods and services within a Framework prescribed by National legislation.

Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) – [MFMA] and related SCM Treasury Regulations, 2005 [SCM TR]

- 4.3. The MFMA aims to regulate financial management and Supply Chain Management [SCM] of local government to ensure that all revenue, expenditure, assets, and liabilities are managed efficiently and effectively.
- 4.4. Sections 110 – 119 of the MFMA deals with SCM requirements and must be read together with the SCM TR's 1 – 52 issued in terms of section 168 of the MFMA through GG 27636 effective from 30 May 2005. Both these sets of prescripts support the application of the PPPFA.

Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act 5 of 2000) – [PPPFA]

- 4.5. The PPPFA, 2000 took effect on 3 February 2000. The main thrust of the PPPFA, 2000 is that an organ of state **must determine its preferential procurement policy** and implement such within the preferential procurement framework, the latter which is commonly called the '80/20 of 90/10 principle'.
- 4.6. As per the recent Constitutional judgement of 17 February 2022¹ that the PPPFA Regulations of 2017 are unconstitutional and invalid in totality concluding that: *“Since **each organ of state is empowered to determine its own preferential procurement policy**, it cannot also lie with the Minister to make regulations that cover the same*

¹ MINISTER OF FINANCE V AFRIBUSINESS NPC [2022] ZACC 4

field. According to the judgement organs of state are therefore required to determine its own preferential procurement policy.

- 4.7. The other relevant legislation and prescripts are discussed in the Municipal SCM Policy and can be obtained from the Office of the CFO.

PART 5: PRINCIPLES

- 5.1. The principles that underpin this policy are as follows:
- a) Sound commercial principles will underlie all transactions. There will be no compromise on quality, service delivery or any other commercial aspects related to the delivery of business objectives.
 - b) All preferential procurement processes will be transparent and subjected to audit in accordance with sound business principles and practices.
 - c) Bergrivier Local Municipality will only conduct business with service providers that comply with legal requirements (registered with SARS; municipal taxes are not in arrears for more than three months; restricted suppliers; suppliers in the employ of the State, etc.)

- 5.2. The Policy is founded upon the following core principles:

5.2.1. Value for money

Price alone is often not a reliable indicator, and the AO will not necessarily obtain the best value for money by accepting the lowest price offer that meets mandatory requirements. Best value for money means the best available outcome when all relevant costs and benefits over the procurement cycle are considered.

5.2.2. Open and effective competition

All procurement laws, policies, practices, and procedures must be readily accessible to all parties involved in the procurement process. The procurement process must be open and transparent, and reasons must be provided for decisions in terms of current legislation.

5.2.3. Ethics and fair dealing

All procurement officials must comply with the municipal ethical standards to promote mutual trust and respect and an environment where business can be conducted in a fair and reasonable manner. The following is regarded as an acceptable ethical behaviour:

- a) Open, honest, and co-operative business relations.
- b) Confidentiality of commercial information.
- c) Avoidance of conflict of interest or a perception of bias.
- d) Disclosure of conflict of interest as soon as they arise.
- e) Fair dealing and impartiality in the conduct of tender evaluations.
- f) Avoidance of combative or collusive practices.

5.2.4. Accountability and reporting

Procurement officials and other officials involved in SCM must be answerable for their decisions and actions to the public.

5.2.5. Equity

Bergrivier Local Municipality will at all times strive to enhance the development of SMME's and B-BBEE enterprises to allow them to contribute meaningfully to the economy of the Bergrivier Municipal Area.

PART 6: POLICY STATEMENTS

6.1. Application

6.1.1. This Policy will apply to all active industry sectors in the Bergrivier Municipal Area. It is accepted that through the population of reliable data, trends will be evident which will continuously require a review of the Policy to ensure its relevance of all active industry sectors.

6.1.2. This Policy must be read and applied jointly with the Bergrivier Municipality's SCM Policy and the PPPFA prescripts amended from time-to-time.

6.1.3. Construction tenders will also have to adhere to the requirements of the CIDBA.

6.1.4. The principles of this policy, where possible, must apply to deviations, sharing of contracts with other organs of state and transversal contracts.

6.2. Uniformity and simplification

6.2.1. Tender documents will be rationalised and simplified.

6.2.2. Tender documents will include all certificates, declarations, and preference requirements.

6.2.3. Where possible standardised contract templates will form part of tender documents.

6.2.4. Contracts will include payment cycles linked to delivery and performance reporting cycles.

6.3. Database, panels, roster and/or rotation application

6.3.1. A supplier database or various supplier databases, dependent on the commodity, will be maintained.

6.3.2. The supplier's database(s) will be updated on an annual basis and used on a roster or rotation mechanism basis.

6.4. Unbundling

6.4.1. Tenders must, where practical, be unbundled into cost components and specific strategies be determined for each, e.g., for the semi- and unskilled labour portion, locally based unemployed youth must be targeted.

6.4.2. Unbundling strategies can be afforded to the full spectrum of businesses, from those operating as labour only contractors to those operating as prime contractors. Some of these strategies can be summarised as follows:

- a) Providing third-party management support to enterprises which are not capable of operating as prime contractors.
- b) Providing training to new entrants.
- c) Promoting learner-ships, internships, pupil-ships, etc.
- d) Obligating main contractors or service providers to engage targeted enterprises in the performance of their contracts incorporating resource specifications.
- e) Foster joint ventures that are formed between large businesses and targeted enterprises (termed as Structured Joint Ventures).
- f) Encourage and involve funding institutions to assist small businesses with access to finance and negotiate for credit lines.
- g) Encourage local manufacturing and procurement from small businesses within the Bergrivier municipal area.
- h) Unbundling of big projects and identifying opportunities and areas/scope of works that can be carried out by emerging contractors bar those from the main assignment shall be pursued.

6.4.3. Unbundling strategies do not include the breaking down of projects into smaller portions to remain below certain threshold values or more than one contract.

6.5. Targeting

6.5.1. Targeting will be regarded as a specific goal identified by Bergrivier Municipality and will be reflected in Part 7 to this Policy.

6.5.2. These targets will be determined prior to the invitation of tenders and reflected as special and/or pre-qualifying conditions.

6.6. Payment cycles

6.6.1. The payment of invoices is dependent on timely invoicing, approval of invoices and on the payment administration. Responsible officials must process approved invoices within 30 days of receiving the invoice, unless otherwise provided for in the contract.

6.6.2. Reasons for not approving an invoice must be communicated to the tenderer prior to the lapsing of the said 30 days.

6.6.3. Officials must endeavour to, where feasible, process invoices of SMME's within 5-7 days in order to promote their cash flow position. Invoices must be submitted before 10:00 on a Wednesday, to facilitate timely payment.

6.6.4. Depending on the commodity and the procurement process adopted, deposits, establishment fees, upfront payments, front-loaded payments, etcetera may be allowed if provided for in the tender specifications and contract provisions. Appropriate control mechanisms and guarantees must support such payments.

6.7. Performance guarantees

6.7.1. The following level of sureties or guarantees will be introduced as a minimum, based on the risk exposure and type of contract, where relevant, inclusive of CIDB tenders:

TYPE	DEFINITION	LEVEL OF SURETY
Major	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Onerous requirements ➤ High contract value ➤ Large scale development 	➤ 10% above R 10m contract value
Minor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Risks are judged to be acceptable ➤ Low value ➤ Straight-forward work 	➤ 3% above R 5m contract value
Micro	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Risks are judged to be limited or non-existent ➤ Low value ➤ Limited documentation flow ➤ Short term project 	➤ 0% below R 5m contract value

6.8. Skills transfer

6.8.1. Skills transfer is promoted, and Bergvriev Municipality will endeavour to support SMME's and B-BBEE enterprises skills transfer through:

- a) Proper contract management.
- b) Provision of adequate information of why tenders were not successful.
- c) Develop and provide a training programme and related sessions for small suppliers as part of the Municipal Local Economic Development [LED] programme.
- d) Promoting access to uniform and standardised bid documents with proper instructions for completion.

6.8.2. The following skills transfer principles will be introduced as a minimum, based on the risk exposure and type of contract, where relevant, inclusive of CIDB tenders:

TYPE	DEFINITION	LEVEL OF SKILLS TRANSFER
Major	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Onerous requirements ➤ High contract value ➤ Large scale development ➤ Above R 5m ➤ Long-term contracts 	Formal training, inclusive of accredited training; Certificates/ Diplomas/ Degrees; Interns; Learner ships; Pupil-ships and Bursaries

TYPE	DEFINITION	LEVEL OF SKILLS TRANSFER
Minor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Risks are judged to be acceptable ➤ Low value ➤ Straight-forward work ➤ Above R 3 m ➤ Contracts for more than 1-year 	Informal training inclusive of Interns; Learner ships; Pupil-ships and Bursaries
Micro	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Risks are judged to be limited or non-existent ➤ Low value ➤ Limited documentation flow ➤ Short term projects 	Basic training and certificate of jobs performed

6.9. CSI – Corporate Social Investment

6.9.1. Corporate social investment (CSI) is defined as contributions (either employee time and/or resources) which bring benefits over and above those directly associated with the Municipal core business activities.

6.9.2. Depending on the principles of fairness and cost-effectiveness, the relevant commodity required and the profile of the supply industry, the Municipality may require that specific CSI contributions be made in line with the Municipal Grant-in-Aid Policy.

6.9.3. The suppliers shall be expected to indicate or provide an outline of socio-economic projects to be implemented through its Corporate Social Responsibility in the Bergrivier Municipal area. Proposed projects must be measurable with specific focus on vulnerable groups. Bidders can suggest or explore the following socio-economic project practices for consideration:

- a) On the job training and development of staff (learner ships), particularly for the unemployed or young people including the recruitment of long-term job seekers and handicapped people.
- b) Young women / mother's upliftment / leadership programme.
- c) Skills development initiatives (technical and soft skills) must be accredited with recognised institutions.
- d) Youth leadership and empowerment projects.
- e) Early childhood development.
- f) Projects can be in collaboration with local CBO's, NGOs, and relevant institutions.
- g) Business skills and enterprise support including mentoring of local enterprises.
- h) Development of Parks and open spaces.

6.9.4. It is specifically recorded that NO CSI financial contributions will be required or accepted.

6.9.5. The Municipality will adopt a uniform standard in acknowledging, monitoring, and reporting on CSI contributions.

6.10. Contract conditions

6.10.1. Contract conditions for each strategy needs to consider the following elements:

- a) Is an additional contract necessary and if so, what will the terms be?
- b) What is the contract monitoring and reporting mechanism?
- c) Consider whether Employment contracts to be in place and how will it be monitored (to ensure minimum wages are paid and UIF, etc in place)
- d) Is LED support required?
- e) Identified contract manager and contract administrator.

6.11. Performance management

6.11.1. The effectiveness and efficiency of this Policy will be reviewed as per the Bergvrievier Municipality's SCM Policy and related performance management provisions.

6.11.2. Constructive and active contract management and administration will result in an increase in the capacity of suppliers and service providers as well as continuous performance improvements.

6.12. Penalties

6.12.1. Where a contract has been awarded based on information which, after the conclusion of the relevant agreement, is proved to have been incorrect, the municipality may, in addition to any other legal remedy it may have:

- a) Disqualify the person from the tendering process.
- b) Recover all costs, losses, or damages it has incurred or suffered because of the award of the contract.
- c) Cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered because of having to make less favorable arrangements due to such cancellations.
- d) Restrict the tenderer of contractor, its shareholders, and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding ten (10) years, after the *audi alteram partem* (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
- e) Forward the matter for criminal prosecution.

6.12.2. Upon detecting that a preference in terms of the PPPFA, the Regulations or this Policy have been obtained on a fraudulent basis, or any specified goals are not attained in the performance of the contract, the Municipality shall act against the person awarded the contract.

6.12.3. The Municipality may also request the court in terms of Section 28(1)(a) of the **Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, 2003** to add the relevant bidder's details on the Register for Tender Defaulters, as the relevant section provides that:

'A court, when convicting a person of an offence in respect of corrupt activities relating to contracts or corrupt activities relating to the procuring and withdrawal of tenders 'may', in addition to imposing

sentences contemplated by the Act, order that the particulars of the person, the conviction and sentence, and any other order of the court consequent thereon, be endorsed on a Register for Tender Defaulters'.

6.13. Risk

6.13.1. Risk management will be conducted as per the Bergvriër Local Municipality's SCM Policy and related risk management provisions.

6.14. Declarations

6.14.1. The stipulations of the PPPFA, MFMA and SCM Regulations will apply.

6.14.2. In addition to paragraph 6.14.1 above the following will also apply:

- a) In the case of joint ventures or consortium, only legally established entities may partake in the preference system. An agreement of intent will suffice as well as a separate B-BBEE certificate issued for the institution specific, to qualify for preferences. A joint BBBEE certificate must be attached to qualify for preference claims as prescribed.
- b) Preference points claimed will depend on the management participation and *profit ratio* of parties claiming such preferences.
- c) Bidders may at any time be requested by Bergvriër Local Municipality to substantiate preference claims.

PART 7. PREFERENCE TARGETS IDENTIFIED

7.1 Considering all the data available, this Policy for the **2022/2023** financial year will strive to achieve the following targets:

POLICY OBJECTIVE	TARGET
Improve market share of local SMME's	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ By year 2022 the market-share of SMME's to be at least 25% of all municipal procurement. ➤ By year 2023 the market-share of SMME's to be at least 30% of all municipal procurement.
Improve the local economic market [local buying]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ By year 2022 the market-share of local businesses to be at least 40% of all municipal procurement. ➤ By year 2023 the market-share of local businesses to be at least 45% of all municipal procurement
Employment of local semi-& unskilled workers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ By year 2023 at least 50% of construction and related sector wage and allowance costs must represent local labour. ➤ By year 2024 at least 60% of construction and related sector wage and allowance costs must represent local labour.
Empowerment of local registered indigents	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ By year 2025 at least 10% of procurement must be from business that formed co-operatives with indigents. ➤ By year 2025 at least 15% of procurement must be from business that formed co-operatives with indigents.

POLICY OBJECTIVE	TARGET
Ensure equitable work distribution in Bergrivier Municipal area.	Develop a rotation mechanism to employ Bergrivier local businesses registered on the Bergrivier Municipality Supplier Database for projects below R 200 000, inclusive of construction related services.
Address identified local socio - economic weakness areas i.e. (i) Unemployed Youth	➤ By year 2025 municipal procurement spend to unemployed youth be improved by 10% calculated from data compiled since 2022.

7.2. To determine which tender conditions will be applicable to a specific tender, the following considerations will apply:

- a) The Municipality must continue to apply the BBBEE scorecard for allocating preference points within the preference point system applicable to the tender, i.e., the 80/20 preference point system for tenders between R 30 000 and R 49,999 million or 90/10 preference point system for tenders above R 50 million.
- b) The Municipality must determine and record its reasons whether the goods or services for which a tender is to be invited, will be evaluated based on functionality. Apply functionality as specified in the tender requirements.
- c) The Municipality will allocate 20 points towards goals for locality
- d) The Municipality must determine targeting conditions for procurement within the thresholds as directed by Council in 7.1 above and apply such as conditions of tender and/or conditions of contract if feasible for the scope of work to be performed.
- e) The Municipality must determine whether and what additional objective criteria are applicable to the tender as envisaged in the PPPFA 2(1)(f).
- f) All attempts should be made to use the labour and materials from local residents per ward for projects to the benefit of such specific wards.

7.3. The LED and SCM Unit must jointly determine which data to maintain to be able to monitor and report on matters such as local buying, alignment between municipal demographics vis-à-vis SCM spent, and related factors.

PART 8: ALIGNMENT WITH THE PROCUREMENT PROCESS

8.1. The Municipal SCM Policy will guide the relevant SCM activities required.

8.2. The 'tender format/strategy' as identified in the policy statements and the targets above will be considered and where feasible included in any tender specifications as 'special conditions to tender'.

PART 9: DEVIATIONS AND EXEMPTIONS

9.1 Any exemption from compliance to this Policy shall be permitted only within the delegated powers permitted by Council and as prescribed in terms of the MFMA and the PPPFA.

PART 10: COMPLAINTS, ENQUIRIES, DISPUTES OR APPEALS

10.1. The Bergvriër Municipality SCM Policy, provides for a mechanism to deal with SCM related complaints, enquiries or disputes which will apply when bidders wish to record any complaint, enquiry, or dispute regarding this Policy.

PART 11: ACCESS TO INFORMATION AND TRAINING

11.1. Unsuccessful bidders will be informed of the reasons for their bid not being successful, if so, requested in writing. To ease the administrative burden a checklist will be used.

11.2. Bidders should be supported to obtain tender information.

11.3. Any prospective bidder will be entitled to receive information and/or training regarding the following:

- a) Financial support.
- b) SCM related training.
- c) Assistance with tendering process.
- d) Bidding process.
- e) Preferential procurement.
- f) Completion of Bid documentation.
- g) Project and contract management.

11.4. Formal requests for access to information must be dealt with within the PAIA Policy of the Bergvriër Local Municipality.

11.5. Requests for access to training must be directed to the **LED Manager**.

PART 12: ADMINISTRATION OF POLICY

12.1 Responsibility

12.1.1 Responsibility for the implementation and administration of the Policy is delegated to the Accounting Officer, who will use the support from the LED Manager.

12.1.2. The Accounting Officer must ensure that each budget holder assumes responsibility for the implementation of the Policy within his/her area of responsibility and that such responsibility is included in his/her Performance Indicators, if so required.

12.2 LED

12.2.1. The Accounting Officer must ensure that the organisational design of the LED Office is appropriately structured, resourced, and capacitated.

12.2.2. The data captured by the SCM Unit will be analysed and report on by the Manager: LED.

12.3 SCMU

- 12.3.1. The SCMU must maintain a database of requests and transactions to develop a trend-analysis and through such a process identify areas for efficiency and cost-effective improvements, e.g., minimising smaller purchases and maximising term contracts as well as determining strategies for universal commodities.
- 12.3.2. The data relevant to this Policy will be maintained by the SCM Unit as part of its contract register.

12.4 Oversight by Council

- 12.4.1. The Accounting Officer must align its reporting requirements to the Council as per PPPFA Policy report on progress with the implementation of the Policy.

PART 13: MAINTENANCE

- 13.1. Given the changing nature of the regulatory, control and operational environment of the Municipality, this Policy will be regularly reviewed and updated on an ongoing basis.
- 13.2. For clarification of any matter contained in this Policy, please address queries to the LED Manager.

PART 14: IMPLEMENTATION

- 14.1. This Policy is effective from 01 July 2022.
- 14.2. This Policy will be implemented in phases as follows:
 - a. For the 2022/2023 financial year this Policy will apply to only selected tenders in excess of R 200 000 for which formal tenders are invited [to be confirmed in Policy].
 - b. For the 2022/2023 financial year this Policy will apply to all tenders within a specific sector in excess of R 200 000.
 - c. For the 2022/2023 financial year this Policy will apply to all tenders in excess of R 30 000.
 - d. For the 2022/2023 financial year this Policy will apply to all procurement activities.
- 14.3. In the interim, all tenders invited in terms of the PPPFA Regulations of 2017 at the time this Policy is adopted must be evaluated and adjudicated *mutatis mutandis*, within the provisions of this Policy.
- 14.4. To achieve the above, the following immediate implementation steps are required:
 - a. Commence with the development of a Municipal Emerging Contractor and Service Provider Development Policy.
 - b. Communication with the local community.

Signed at Picketberg on the ..3de day of March 2022.

.....

Municipal Manager

Annexure C

Tariff Schedules

MUNISIPALITEIT BERGRIVIER TARIEWE

Tariewe van toepassing met ingang van eerste rekening wat gelewer word na 1 Julie tensy anders aangedui.	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW
ALLE TARIEWE SLUIT B.T.W. IN	R		

Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW
R		

Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW
R		

4.50%

8.00%

7.50%

1 DIENSTE DEPOSITO'S

A

Huishoudelik

Vooruitbetaalde Elektrisiteit, Water, Riool, Vullisverwydering	1,252.96			7.74%	1,350.00			7.41%	1,450.00		
Konvensionele Elektrisiteit, Water, Riool, Vullisverwydering	1,959.38			8.20%	2,120.00			7.55%	2,280.00		

B

Besighede

Elektrisiteit, Water, Riool, Vullisverwydering. Die bedrag sal aangepas word om 1 maand se gemiddelde rekening (Berekende op die voorafgaande 6 maande) te dek na wanbetaling die eerste keer voorkom. Bankwaarborges kan in die plek van 'n deposito ingedien word.	1,959.38			8.20%	2,120.00			7.55%	2,280.00		
--	----------	--	--	-------	----------	--	--	-------	----------	--	--

C

Laekoste behuising/Hulpbehoewende/Staatsouderdomspensioenarisse.

Betaalbaar by betrekking van die huis of nadat wanbetaling die eerste keer voorkom.	465.03			7.52%	500.00			8.00%	540.00		
---	--------	--	--	-------	--------	--	--	-------	--------	--	--

2 RIOOL

A

Beskikbaarheidsfooie

Riool per erf - per jaar	1,826.66	1,588.40	238.26	10.00%	2,009.30	1,747.24	262.06	7.50%	2,160.00	1,878.28	281.72
--------------------------	----------	----------	--------	--------	----------	----------	--------	-------	----------	----------	--------

B

Spaelriool

10%

7.5%

Alle Dorpe											
Standaardheffing per aansluiting/wooneenheid (insluitende woonstel, deeltitel, tyddeeleenheid) wat ookal die meeste per maand.	189.15	164.48	24.67	9.97%	208.00	180.88	27.12	7.50%	223.60	194.45	29.15
Residensieel - Standaardheffing per aansluiting/enkel wooneenheid per maand	189.15	164.48	24.67	9.97%	208.00	180.88	27.12	7.50%	223.60	194.45	29.15
Residensieel - Vir elke selfstandige addisionele bewoonbare wooneenheid op 'n enkel perseel, hetsy vrystaande of gedeeltelik vrystaande per maand	189.15	164.48	24.67	9.97%	208.00	180.88	27.12	7.50%	223.60	194.45	29.15
Residensieel - Skakelhuise, vir elke eenheid op 'n erf/perseel per maand	189.15	164.48	24.67	9.97%	208.00	180.88	27.12	7.50%	223.60	194.45	29.15
Woonstel - Per wooneenheid in 'n woonstelblok per maand	189.15	164.48	24.67	9.97%	208.00	180.88	27.12	7.50%	223.60	194.45	29.15
Ouete huise - Per losstaande wooneenheid per maand	189.15	164.48	24.67	9.97%	208.00	180.88	27.12	7.50%	223.60	194.45	29.15
Ouete huise - Per wooneenheid/kamer toegerus met eie ablusiefasiliteit per maand	47.27	41.10	6.17	10.01%	52.00	45.22	6.78	7.50%	55.90	48.61	7.29
Ouete huise - Per toilet/urinaal in gedeelde badkamers per maand	37.82	32.89	4.93	9.99%	41.60	36.17	5.43	7.45%	44.70	38.87	5.83

Institusioneel

Insluitend - Koshuise, Hostels, Skole, Hospitale, Gevangenis, Polisieostasies en ander Staatsinstellings											
Gebruiksheffing per perseel/sake eenheid per maand	189.15	164.48	24.67	9.97%	208.00	180.88	27.12	7.50%	223.60	194.45	29.15
n Addisionele gebruiksheffing vir elke toilet/urinaal meer as 4 op of aan die perseel gekoppel	63.03	54.81	8.22	9.95%	69.30	60.26	9.04	7.50%	74.50	64.78	9.72

TARIEWE

Tariewe van toepassing met ingang van eerste rekening wat gelewer word na 1 Julie tensy anders aangedui.	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW		Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW		Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW
---	---	--	---------	--	---	--	---------	--	---	--	---------

Kommersieel											
<i>Insluitend Besigheidspersele, Akkommodasie geriewe, Hotelle, Gastehuse, Kleinsake en Nywerheidspersele</i>											
Gebruiksheffing per perseel/sake eenheid per maand	189.15	164.48	24.67	9.97%	208.00	180.88	27.12	7.50%	223.60	194.43	29.17
'n Addisionele gebruiksheffing vir elke toilet/urinaal meer as 4 op of aan die perseel gekoppel	63.03	54.81	8.22	9.95%	69.30	60.26	9.04	7.50%	74.50	64.78	9.72
Per selfsorgeenheid op 'n enkel perseel per maand	189.15	164.48	24.67	9.97%	208.00	180.88	27.12	7.50%	223.60	194.43	29.17

C Suig van Septiese Tenke (Binne voormalige munisipale gebiede)

Velddrif/Aurora (Riool suigrok 7 KI)											
Gedurende werksure - Ma tot Vr 08h00 tot 16h30 - per vrag (Maksimum 7 KI)	442.04	384.38	57.66	9.99%	486.20	422.78	63.42	7.51%	522.70	454.52	68.18
Buite werksure - Ma tot Sat 08h00 tot 16h30 - per vrag (Maksimum 7 KI)	724.19	629.73	94.46	10.00%	796.60	692.70	103.90	7.49%	856.30	744.61	111.69
Sondae & Openbare Vakansiedae - per vrag (Maksimum 7 KI)	1,271.77	1,105.89	165.88	10.00%	1,398.90	1,216.43	182.47	7.50%	1,503.80	1,307.65	196.15
Eendekuil/Redelinghuys (Trekker en wa - 3 KI)											
Slegs gedurende werksure - per vrag (Maks 1 Hef per eiendom per maand)	184.97	160.84	24.13	10.02%	203.50	176.96	26.54	7.52%	218.80	190.26	28.54

D Suig van Septiese Tenke (Buite voormalige munisipale gebiede)

Buite Munisipale gebied binne werksure - per vrag + per km	724.19	629.73	94.46	10.00%	796.60	692.70	103.90	7.49%	856.30	744.61	111.69
Buite Munisipale gebied buite werksure - per vrag + per km	1,644.83	1,430.29	214.54	10.00%	1,809.30	1,573.30	236.00	7.50%	1,945.00	1,691.30	253.70
Buite Munisipale gebied Sondae & Openbare Vakansiedae - per vrag + per km	2,543.53	2,211.77	331.76	10.00%	2,797.90	2,432.96	364.94	7.50%	3,007.70	2,615.39	392.31
Buite voormalige dorpsgrense per km vanaf riolswieringswerke	11.50	10.00	1.50	10.43%	12.70	11.04	1.66	7.87%	13.70	11.91	1.79

E Aansluiting

Nuwe aansluiting selfde kant van straat	1,610.00	1,400.00	210.00	10.00%	1,771.00	1,540.00	231.00	7.50%	1,903.80	1,655.48	248.32
Nuwe aansluiting oorkant van straat	3,220.00	2,800.00	420.00	10.00%	3,542.00	3,080.00	462.00	7.50%	3,807.70	3,311.04	496.66

F Oopmaak van rioolverstopping op privaat erwe (slegs binne munisipale gebied)

Maandag tot Vrydag (gedurende werksure)	410.69	357.12	53.57	10.01%	451.80	392.87	58.93	7.50%	485.70	422.35	63.35
Maandag tot Saterdag (buite normale werksure)	528.77	459.80	68.97	9.99%	581.60	505.74	75.86	7.50%	625.20	543.65	81.55
Sondag en Publieke Vakansiedae	939.46	816.92	122.54	10.00%	1,033.40	898.61	134.79	7.50%	1,110.90	966.00	144.90

G Allerlei

Verkoop van gesuiwerde rioolwater by suiweringswerke (per kl)	1.00	0.87	0.13	0.00%	1.00	0.87	0.13	0.00%	1.00	0.87	0.13
Wegdoen van riool met privaat trokke by riolswieringswerke (per kl)	35.53	30.90	4.63	10.05%	39.10	34.00	5.10	7.42%	42.00	36.52	5.48
Leegmaak van chemiese toilette (per toilet/drom)	53.30	46.35	6.95	9.94%	58.60	50.96	7.64	7.51%	63.00	54.78	8.22

TARIEWE

Tariewe van toepassing met ingang van eerste rekening wat gelewer word na 1 Julie tensy anders aangedui.	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW
---	---	--	---------

Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW
--	---	----------------

Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW
---	--	---------

3

VULLISVERWYDERING

25%

15%

'n Pak met 25 sakke in word een maal elke ses maande gratis verskaf aan elke huishouding. Dit sal die bewoner / eienaar se verantwoordelikheid wees om te verseker dat hy/sy dit wel ontvang het.

A

Beskikbaarheidsfoole

Vullis per erf - per jaar	2,000.13	1,739.24	260.89	10.05%	2,201.10	1,914.00	287.10	7.50%	2,366.20	2,057.55	308.65
---------------------------	----------	----------	--------	--------	----------	----------	--------	-------	----------	----------	--------

a)

Huishoudelik

Verwydering 1 maal per week - per maand	256.03	222.63	33.40	24.87%	319.70	278.02	41.68	15.01%	367.70	319.72	47.98
Goedverwacht/Wittewater	Werklike Koste				Werklike Koste				Werklike Koste		

b)

Besighede

Die huishoudelike tarief is ook op alle besighede van toepassing as 'n maandelikse minimum diens vir die verwydering van 2 sakke een maal per week. Enige addisionele verwyderings sal soos hieronder aangedui gehê word.

Sien nuwe tariewe hieronder

Nuwe Besigheidstarief van toepassing op alle eiendomme en gebuie wat nie onder enkel residensiële resorteer nie.

Die volumes wat elke besigheid genereer sal deur die tegniese departement bevestig word, gebaseer op geskiedenis van hoeveelhede verwyder oor 'n tydperk van 2 maande ten einde die minimum hoeveelheid per besigheid te bereken. (Elke 3 swartsakke verteenwoordig een huishoudelike eenheid, 20% korting word toegestaan op 9 sakke en meer)

Besighede een maal per week

Besigheid een maal per week 6 sakke maksimum	426.43	370.81	55.62	24.99%	533.00	463.48	69.52	15.01%	613.00	533.04	79.96
Besigheid een maal per week 9 sakke maksimum	639.65	556.22	83.43	25.01%	799.60	695.30	104.30	14.99%	919.50	799.57	119.93
Besigheid een maal per week 12 sakke maksimum	852.87	741.63	111.24	25.00%	1,066.10	927.04	139.06	15.00%	1,226.00	1,066.09	159.91
Besigheid een maal per week 15 sakke maksimum	1,066.08	927.03	139.05	25.00%	1,332.60	1,158.78	173.82	15.00%	1,532.50	1,332.61	199.89
Besigheid een maal per week 18 sakke maksimum	1,279.30	1,112.43	166.87	25.00%	1,599.10	1,390.52	208.58	15.00%	1,839.00	1,599.13	239.87
Besigheid een maal per week 21 sakke maksimum	1,492.52	1,297.84	194.68	25.00%	1,865.70	1,622.35	243.35	15.00%	2,145.60	1,865.74	279.86
Vir elke addisionele 3 sakke	218.95	190.39	28.56	25.01%	273.70	238.00	35.70	15.02%	314.80	273.74	41.06

Besighede twee maal per week

Besigheid twee maal per week 6 sakke maksimum	852.87	741.63	111.24	25.00%	1,066.10	927.04	139.06	15.00%	1,226.00	1,066.09	159.91
Besigheid twee maal per week 9 sakke maksimum	1,066.08	927.03	139.05	25.00%	1,332.60	1,158.78	173.82	15.00%	1,532.50	1,332.61	199.89
Besigheid twee maal per week 12 sakke maksimum	1,279.30	1,112.43	166.87	25.00%	1,599.10	1,390.52	208.58	15.00%	1,839.00	1,599.13	239.87
Besigheid twee maal per week 15 sakke maksimum	1,492.52	1,297.84	194.68	25.00%	1,865.70	1,622.35	243.35	15.00%	2,145.60	1,865.74	279.86
Besigheid twee maal per week 18 sakke maksimum	1,705.73	1,483.24	222.49	25.00%	2,132.20	1,854.09	278.11	15.00%	2,452.00	2,132.17	319.83
Besigheid twee maal per week 21 sakke maksimum	1,918.95	1,668.65	250.30	25.00%	2,398.70	2,085.83	312.87	15.00%	2,758.50	2,398.70	359.80

Vir elke addisionele 3 sakke

	213.22	185.41	27.81	24.99%	266.50	231.74	34.76	15.01%	306.50	266.52	39.98
--	--------	--------	-------	--------	--------	--------	-------	--------	--------	--------	-------

Elke addisionele 3 swartsakke verteenwoordig 'n addisionele enkel residensiële tarief (20% korting geld op eenhede meer as ses swartsakke)

Enige addisionele verwyderings sal soos hieronder aangedui gehê word. Per vraag of gedeelte daarvan gedurende werksure (Na ure werklike koste)	940.80	818.09	122.71	25.00%	1,176.00	1,022.61	153.39	15.00%	1,352.40	1,176.00	176.40
--	--------	--------	--------	--------	----------	----------	--------	--------	----------	----------	--------

Na ure spesiale addisionele verwyderings indien versoek. Per vraag of gedeelte daarvan. (Hierdie heffing sal geld bo en behalwe die besigheidstariewe per sak soos hierbo uiteengesit)

Na ure spesiale addisionele verwyderings indien versoek. Per vraag of gedeelte daarvan. (Hierdie heffing sal geld bo en behalwe die besigheidstariewe per sak soos hierbo uiteengesit)	1,411.20	1,227.13	184.07	25.00%	1,764.00	1,533.91	230.09	15.00%	2,028.60	1,764.00	264.60
--	----------	----------	--------	--------	----------	----------	--------	--------	----------	----------	--------

Per vraag of gedeelte daarvan gedurende werksure (Na ure werklike koste)

TARIEWE

	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW		Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW		Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW
Tariewe van toepassing met ingang van eerste rekening wat gelewer word na 1 Julie tensy anders aangedui.											
c) Tuinvullis											
Per vrag of gedeelte daarvan	229.90	199.91	29.99	25.01%	287.40	249.91	37.49	15.00%	330.50	287.39	43.11
d) Vullissakke											
per pak van 25	53.30	46.35	6.95	24.95%	66.60	57.91	8.69	15.02%	76.60	66.61	9.99
e) Bourommel (Trekker en wa - 3 m³)											
Per vrag	476.52	414.37	62.15	25.01%	595.70	518.00	77.70	15.01%	685.10	595.74	89.36
Halwe vrag	246.62	214.45	32.17	25.01%	308.30	268.09	40.21	14.99%	354.50	308.26	46.24
f) Storting van vullis by Beheerde Oorlaastasies											
Huishoudelik van buite dorpsgebied (3 sakke)	75.24	65.43	9.81	25.07%	94.10	81.83	12.27	14.98%	108.20	94.09	14.11
Bakkie (0.5 ton - 1 ton)	142.12	123.58	18.54	25.04%	177.70	154.52	23.18	15.03%	204.40	177.74	26.66
Vragmotor (1 - 3 ton) half vrag	211.09	183.56	27.53	25.02%	263.90	229.48	34.42	15.01%	303.50	263.91	39.59
Vragmotor (1 - 3 ton) vol vrag	425.32	369.84	55.48	25.01%	531.70	462.35	69.35	15.01%	611.50	531.74	79.76
Vragmotor (3 - 5 ton) half vrag	425.32	369.84	55.48	25.01%	531.70	462.35	69.35	15.01%	611.50	531.74	79.76
Vragmotor (3 - 5 ton) vol vrag	706.42	614.28	92.14	25.00%	883.00	767.83	115.17	15.01%	1,015.50	883.04	132.46
Vragmotor (5 - 10 ton) half vrag	706.42	614.28	92.14	25.00%	883.00	767.83	115.17	15.01%	1,015.50	883.04	132.46
Vragmotor (5 - 10 ton) vol vrag	1,413.89	1,229.47	184.42	25.00%	1,767.40	1,536.87	230.53	15.00%	2,032.50	1,767.39	265.11

g) Optel van vullis soos bepaal in paragraaf 6.6 van die tariefbeleid. Optel van vullis wat deur die betrokke winkel verkoop/verpak word

4 WATER 8.5% 7.5%

A Besikbaarheidsfooie											
Water per erf - per jaar	982.30	855.00	127.30	10.11%	1,081.60	940.50	141.10	7.50%	1,162.70	1,011.04	151.66

B Basiese Heffing per maand Nuwe tariewe hieronder

Residensieel, insluitend deeltitelskema, woonstelle, geslote ontwikkelinge											
Basiese heffing per erf en/of verbruikspunt per maand waar meerdere selfstandige bewoonbare wooneenhede deur een aansluiting op die netwerk bedien word	65.65	57.08	8.56	8.77%	71.40	62.12	9.28	7.56%	76.80	66.78	10.02
Kommersieel / Nywerheid / Institusioneel	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Basiese heffing per erf en/of verbruikspunt per maand vir aansluitings kleiner as 50mm	65.65	57.08	8.56	8.77%	71.40	62.12	9.28	7.56%	76.80	66.78	10.02
Basiese heffing per erf en/of verbruikspunt per maand vir aansluitings kleiner as 100mm	196.94	171.25	25.69	8.51%	213.70	185.83	27.87	7.49%	229.70	199.74	29.96
Basiese heffing per erf en/of verbruikspunt per maand vir aansluitings kleiner as 150mm	328.23	285.42	42.81	8.49%	356.10	309.65	46.45	7.50%	382.80	332.87	49.93
Basiese heffing per erf en/of verbruikspunt per maand vir aansluitings kleiner as 200mm	459.52	399.58	59.94	8.50%	498.60	433.57	65.03	7.50%	536.00	466.09	69.91

C Commercial											
0 - 6	8.78	7.64	1.15	8.14%	9.50	8.29	1.21	7.37%	10.20	8.91	1.29
7 - 20	21.43	18.63	2.79	8.27%	23.20	20.21	2.99	7.76%	25.00	21.73	3.27
21 - 50	22.99	19.99	3.00	8.31%	24.90	21.69	3.21	7.63%	26.80	23.32	3.48
51 - 100	25.24	21.95	3.29	8.57%	27.40	23.82	3.58	7.30%	29.40	25.60	3.80
101 - 200	26.44	22.99	3.45	8.55%	28.70	24.94	3.76	7.32%	30.80	26.81	3.99
201 - 1000	25.24	21.95	3.29	8.57%	27.40	23.82	3.58	7.30%	29.40	25.60	3.80
1000 - 1500	22.99	19.99	3.00	8.31%	24.90	21.69	3.21	7.63%	26.80	23.32	3.48
1501 - 2000	18.03	15.68	2.35	8.73%	19.60	17.01	2.59	7.14%	21.00	18.29	2.71
2000 +	16.22	14.11	2.12	8.48%	17.60	15.31	2.29	7.39%	18.90	16.46	2.44

TARIEWE

Tariewe van toepassing met ingang van eerste rekening wat gelewer word na 1 Julie tensy anders aangedui.	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW		Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW		Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW
--	---	--	---------	--	---	--	---------	--	---	--	---------

Residential												
0 - 6	8.79	7.64	1.15	8.14%	9.50	8.29	1.21	7.37%	10.20	8.91	1.29	
7 - 13	18.59	16.16	2.42	8.67%	20.20	17.54	2.66	7.43%	21.70	18.85	2.85	
14 - 20	22.05	19.18	2.88	8.38%	23.90	20.81	3.09	7.53%	25.70	22.37	3.33	
21 - 35	27.52	23.93	3.59	8.67%	29.90	25.96	3.94	7.36%	32.10	27.91	4.19	
36 - 50	33.35	29.00	4.35	8.54%	36.20	31.47	4.73	7.46%	38.90	33.83	5.07	
51+	44.45	38.65	5.80	8.43%	48.20	41.94	6.26	7.47%	51.80	45.08	6.72	

Flat Rate (Sportklubs : Skole : Welsynsorganisasies : Verbruikers buite voormalige munisipale gebied)												
0-500	9.84	8.56	1.28	8.74%	10.70	9.29	1.41	7.48%	11.50	9.99	1.51	
501+	14.48	12.59	1.89	8.43%	15.70	13.66	2.04	7.64%	16.90	14.69	2.21	

Rouwater aan Porterville Ghoffklub en -Skool	rivier Munisipaliteit aan DWS betaal vir onttrekking uit Bergrivier										
Nuwe aansluiting	3,621.97	3,149.54	472.43	8.50%	3,929.80	3,417.22	512.58	7.50%	4,224.50	3,673.48	551.02
Verandering van 15mm na 20 mm	1,838.16	1,598.40	239.76	8.50%	1,994.40	1,734.26	260.14	7.50%	2,144.00	1,864.35	279.65

5

Elektrisiteit											
Beskikbaarheidsfooe											
Elektrisiteit per erf - per jaar	2,386.78	2,075.46	311.32	9.98%	2,624.90	2,282.50	342.40	7.50%	2,821.70	2,453.69	368.01

A

BASIESE HEFFING											
B3 - KVA Aansluitings	2,856.02	2,483.50	372.52	7.47%	3,069.40	2,669.02	400.38	7.10%	3,287.33	2,858.55	428.78

B

C

Aanvraag											
Lewenslyn : (Maksimum van tot 20 amp aansluiting)											
A1 - Enkelfase aansluiting hoer as 20 amp	306.06	266.14	39.92	7.46%	328.90	286.02	42.88	7.10%	352.25	306.31	45.95
A3 - Driefase aansluiting	1,092.36	949.88	142.48	7.47%	1,174.00	1,020.83	153.17	7.10%	1,257.35	1,093.35	164.00
D3 - KVA aansluiting per KVA	299.42	260.37	39.05	7.47%	321.80	279.82	41.98	7.10%	344.65	299.69	44.95

D

Verbruik Konfensioneel											
1P CONS SINGLE PHASE											
0 - 50 kwh	1.45	1.2583	0.19	10.57%	1.60	1.3523	0.25	7.10%	1.71	1.49	0.22
51 - 350 kwh	1.84	1.6032	0.24	8.48%	2.00	1.7230	0.28	7.10%	2.14	1.86	0.28
351 - 600 kwh	2.13	1.8529	0.28	7.94%	2.30	1.9913	0.31	7.10%	2.46	2.14	0.32
601 +	2.36	2.0488	0.31	6.11%	2.50	2.2018	0.30	7.10%	2.68	2.33	0.35

3P CONS THREE PHASE											
50 kW	2.33	2.0292	0.30	7.13%	2.50	2.1808	0.32	7.10%	2.68	2.33	0.35
350 kW	2.33	2.0292	0.30	7.13%	2.50	2.1808	0.32	7.10%	2.68	2.33	0.35
600 kW	2.33	2.0292	0.30	7.13%	2.50	2.1808	0.32	7.10%	2.68	2.33	0.35
> 600	2.33	2.0292	0.30	7.13%	2.50	2.1808	0.32	7.10%	2.68	2.33	0.35

KV CONSUMPTION KVA											
50 kW	1.62	1.4116	0.21	4.72%	1.70	1.5170	0.18	7.10%	1.82	1.58	0.24
350 kW	1.62	1.4116	0.21	4.72%	1.70	1.5170	0.18	7.10%	1.82	1.58	0.24
600 kW	1.62	1.4116	0.21	4.72%	1.70	1.5170	0.18	7.10%	1.82	1.58	0.24
> 600	1.62	1.4116	0.21	4.72%	1.70	1.5170	0.18	7.10%	1.82	1.58	0.24

LL CONS LIFE LINE											
50 kW	1.45	1.2583	0.19	10.57%	1.60	1.3523	0.25	7.10%	1.71	1.49	0.22
350 kW	1.72	1.4981	0.22	10.28%	1.90	1.6100	0.29	7.10%	2.03	1.77	0.27
600 kW	1.84	1.6029	0.24	8.50%	2.00	1.7226	0.28	7.10%	2.14	1.86	0.28
> 600	2.15	1.8725	0.28	6.81%	2.30	2.0124	0.29	7.10%	2.46	2.14	0.32

TARIEWE

Tariewe van toepassing met ingang van eerste rekening wat gelewer word na 1 Julie tensy anders aangedui.	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW		Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW		Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW
MU CONSUMPTION MUN											
50 kW	1.27	1.1053	0.17	10.14%	1.40	1.1879	0.21	7.10%	1.50	1.30	0.20
350 kW	1.27	1.1053	0.17	10.14%	1.40	1.1879	0.21	7.10%	1.50	1.30	0.20
600 kW	1.27	1.1053	0.17	10.14%	1.40	1.1879	0.21	7.10%	1.50	1.30	0.20
> 600	1.27	1.1053	0.17	10.14%	1.40	1.1879	0.21	7.10%	1.50	1.30	0.20

E

Verbruik - PRE PAID											
Enkelfase											
50 kW	1.45	1.2583	0.19	10.57%	1.60	1.3523	0.25	7.10%	1.71	1.49	0.22
350 kW	1.86	1.6180	0.24	7.49%	2.00	1.7389	0.26	7.10%	2.14	1.86	0.28
600 kW	2.57	2.2321	0.33	9.08%	2.80	2.3988	0.40	7.10%	3.00	2.61	0.39
> 600	3.01	2.6217	0.39	6.14%	3.20	2.8175	0.38	7.10%	3.43	2.98	0.45
Life Line											
50 kW	1.45	1.2583	0.19	10.57%	1.60	1.3523	0.25	7.10%	1.71	1.49	0.22
350 kW	1.72	1.4981	0.22	10.28%	1.90	1.6100	0.29	7.10%	2.03	1.77	0.27
600 kW	1.84	1.6029	0.24	8.50%	2.00	1.7226	0.28	7.10%	2.14	1.86	0.28
> 600	3.01	2.6217	0.39	6.14%	3.20	2.8175	0.38	7.10%	3.43	2.98	0.45
Driefase											
50 kW	2.58	2.2470	0.34	8.36%	2.80	2.4149	0.39	7.10%	3.00	2.61	0.39
350 kW	2.58	2.2470	0.34	8.36%	2.80	2.4149	0.39	7.10%	3.00	2.61	0.39
600 kW	2.58	2.2470	0.34	8.36%	2.80	2.4149	0.39	7.10%	3.00	2.61	0.39
> 600	2.58	2.2470	0.34	8.36%	2.80	2.4149	0.39	7.10%	3.00	2.61	0.39

F

Aansluitings en Ander Tariewe

Enkelfase	6,922.08	6,019.20	902.88	8.00%	7,475.80	6,500.70	975.10	7.10%	8,006.58	6,962.25	1,044.34
Drie Fase	13,475.28	11,717.63	1,757.65	8.00%	14,553.30	12,655.04	1,898.26	7.10%	15,586.58	13,553.55	2,033.03
Enkelfase - Verander na Vooruitbetaalde	2,612.50	2,271.74	340.76	8.00%	2,821.50	2,453.48	368.02	7.10%	3,021.83	2,627.68	394.15
Drie Fase - Verander na Vooruitbetaalde	6,922.08	6,019.20	902.88	8.00%	7,475.80	6,500.70	975.10	7.10%	8,006.58	6,962.25	1,044.34
Heraansluiting (Waar dienste weens wanbetaling gestaak is ingesluit)	147.35	128.13	19.22	7.97%	159.10	138.35	20.75	7.10%	170.40	148.17	22.23
Blok/Onblok van voorafbetaalde meters weens wanbetaling	20.90	18.17	2.73	8.13%	22.60	19.65	2.95	7.10%	24.20	21.05	3.16
Verandering van aansluiting (Amps)	Breker +R100				Breker +R100				Breker +R100		
Tydlike aansluiting hoogstens vir 3 maande (Boupersele)	1,816.21	1,579.31	236.90	8.00%	1,961.50	1,705.65	255.85	7.10%	2,100.77	1,826.75	274.01
Huur verdeelkas per dag	373.07	324.41	48.66	8.00%	402.90	350.35	52.55	7.10%	431.51	375.22	56.28
Invoer Tarief		0,75 c/Kwh				0,75 c/Kwh			-	0,75 c/Kwh	
Uitroep na-ure - Nie munisipale fout	553.85	481.61	72.24	8.01%	598.20	520.17	78.03	7.10%	640.67	557.11	83.57

TARIEWE

Tariewe van toepassing met ingang van eerste rekening wat gelewer word na 1 Julie tensy anders aangedui.	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW
---	---	--	---------

Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW
---	--	---------

Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW
---	--	---------

6

Eiendomsbelasting

8.5%

7.0%

Eiendomsbelasting is van toepassing op die totale markwaarde van Eiendom soos dit voorkom op die Raad se waardasierol 2017.

A

Eiendom aangedui met gebruik as RESIDENSIEËL in die waardasierol	0.01046			8.50%	0.01135			7.00%	0.01215		
Eiendom aangedui met gebruik as GROEP BEHUISING in die waardasierol											
Eiendom aangedui met gebruik as DEELTTITELS in die waardasierol											
Eiendom aangedui met gebruik as MUNISIPALE BEHUISING in die waardasierol											
Eiendom aangedui met gebruik as STAATSEIENDOM in die waardasierol											
Eiendom aangedui met gebruik as MUNISIPALE EIENDOM in die waardasierol	0.01046			8.50%	0.01135			7.00%	0.01215		
Eiendom aangedui met gebruik as GODSDIENSTIGE EIENDOM in die waardasierol											
Eiendom aangedui met gebruik as INSTUTIONELE EIENDOM in die waardasierol	0.01046			8.50%	0.01135			7.00%	0.01215		
Eiendom aangedui met gebruik as LANDBOU in die waardasierol (1 : 0.21)	0.00209			13.90%	0.00238			6.99%	0.00255		
Eiendom aangedui met gebruik as BESIGHEID in die waardasierol											
Eiendom aangedui met gebruik as KOMMERSIEËL in die waardasierol	0.01151			8.50%	0.01249			7.00%	0.01336		
Eiendom aangedui met gebruik as PSI in die waardasierol											
Eiendom aangedui met gebruik as INDUSTRIEËL in die waardasierol	0.01151			8.50%	0.01249			7.00%	0.01336		

B

Kortings

In terme van die Raad se Belastingbeleid word die volgende kortings, onderhewig aan aansoek en goedkeuring soos in die beleid vervat, toegestaan.

Residensiële eiendom. (Artikel 16(1) en 17(1) van Wet 6 van 2004) eerste bedrag van waarde vrygestel	15,000.00
Munisipale eiendom (Behalwe eiendom verhuur deur die munisipaliteit)	100%
Institusionele Eiendom	per aansoek goedgekeur 50%
Pensionarisse : Eienaar wat jaarliks voor 30 Junie bewys kan lewer dat hy/sy 'n PENSIOEN ontvang soos bepaal in die Deernisbeleid van die Raad.	per aansoek goedgekeur 60%
Liefdadigheidsorganisasies, Sportorganisasies, Landbougenootskappe, Hospitale, Begraafplase ens.	per aansoek goedgekeur 100%

15,000.00
100%
per aansoek goedgekeur 50%
per aansoek goedgekeur 60%
per aansoek goedgekeur 100%

15,000.00
100%
per aansoek goedgekeur 50%
per aansoek goedgekeur 60%
per aansoek goedgekeur 100%

TARIEWE

Tariewe van toepassing met ingang van eerste rekening wat gelewer word na 1 Julie tensy anders aangedui.	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW
Landbou gebruik- Korting t.o.v. Huisvesting, voorsiening van riool, elektrisiteit, water, vullis, sport, vervoer en opleiding soos vervat in Eiendomsbelastingbeleid met die voldoening aan voorwaardes	per aansoek goedgekeur tot 'n maksimum van 85% van residensiele koers (Verhouding 1:0.15)			per aansoek goedgekeur tot 'n maksimum van 85% van residensiele koers (Verhouding 1:0.21)			per aansoek goedgekeur tot 'n maksimum van 85% van residensiele koers (Verhouding 1:0.21)		

7

KREDIETBEHEER TARIEWE

Uitstuur van eerste kennisgewing per gewone pos	26.13	22.72	3.41	7.92%	28.20	24.52	3.68	7.45%	30.30	26.35	3.95
Uitstuur van finale kennisgewing per geregistreerde pos	52.25	45.43	6.82	7.94%	56.40	49.04	7.36	7.45%	60.60	52.70	7.90
Kennis van Staking van dienste	26.13	22.72	3.41	7.92%	28.20	24.52	3.68	7.45%	30.30	26.35	3.95
Opspoor van debiteur deur middel van opsporingstelsels	209.00	181.74	27.26	7.99%	225.70	196.26	29.44	7.49%	242.60	210.96	31.64
Uitstuur van aanmaning per e-pos aan kliënt	15.68	13.63	2.05	7.78%	16.90	14.70	2.20	7.69%	18.20	15.83	2.37
Opsoek en uitstuur van vorige rekeninge (per rekening)	5.00	4.35	0.65	8.00%	5.40	4.70	0.70	7.41%	5.80	5.04	0.76
Verskaffing van inligting (Harde kopie, per bladsy)	1.50	1.30	0.20	6.67%	1.60	1.39	0.21	6.25%	1.70	1.48	0.22
Verskaffing van inligting (Sagte Kopie – elektronies)	52.25	45.43	6.82	7.94%	56.40	49.04	7.36	7.45%	60.60	52.70	7.90
Akte navraag	20.90	18.17	2.73	8.13%	22.60	19.65	2.95	7.52%	24.30	21.13	3.17

8

TOETS VAN METERS

Per toets, indien die meter foutief is, sal die bedrag op die persoon se rekening gekrediteer word, indien nie, word die bedrag verbeur	363.66	316.23	47.43	312.47%	1,500.00	1,304.35	195.65	7.50%	1,612.50	1,402.17	210.33
---	--------	--------	-------	---------	----------	----------	--------	-------	----------	----------	--------

9

DEPARTEMENTELE DIENSTE

Riool	151.53	131.77	19.76	8.03%	163.70	142.35	21.35	7.51%	176.00	153.04	22.96
Vullisverwydering	206.91	179.92	26.99	8.02%	223.50	194.35	29.15	7.52%	240.30	208.96	31.34

10

SMOUSE

Geproklameerde staanplek - per finansiële jaar of pro-rata per maand daarvan vooruitbetaalbaar	800.00	695.65	104.35	8.00%	864.00	751.30	112.70	7.50%	928.80	807.65	121.15
Informele handelsentrum - per maand vooruitbetaalbaar	200.00	173.91	26.09	8.00%	216.00	187.83	28.17	7.50%	232.20	201.91	30.29
Smous tarief per dag	50.00	43.48	6.52	8.00%	54.00	46.96	7.04	7.59%	58.10	50.52	7.58

11

Administratiewe Dokumentasie

Per gedrukte lyn											
Finansiële state (Aan publiek)	103.46	89.97	13.49	6.32%	110.00	95.65	14.35	9.09%	120.00	104.35	15.65
Begrotings (Aan publiek)	183.92	159.93	23.99	8.74%	200.00	173.91	26.09	10.00%	220.00	191.30	28.70
Agendas	130.63	113.59	17.04	7.17%	140.00	121.74	18.26	7.14%	150.00	130.43	19.57
Notule	78.38	68.16	10.22	2.07%	80.00	69.57	10.43	12.50%	90.00	78.26	11.74
Tender Dokument - Drukwerk per blad (Minimum R70)	830.78	722.42	108.36	-91.57%	70.00	60.87	9.13	14.29%	80.00	69.57	10.43

TARIEWE

	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW		Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW		Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW
--	---	--	---------	--	---	--	---------	--	---	--	---------

12 INLIGTINGCERTIFIKATE

Uitklarings Admin Koste (Koste per aansoek)	221.54	192.64	28.90	12.85%	250.00	217.39	32.61	8.00%	270.00	234.78	35.22
Per sertifikaat (Waardasie,Uitklaring,Sonering ens)	164.07	142.67	21.40	12.76%	185.00	160.87	24.13	8.11%	200.00	173.91	26.09

13 DIENSTE BYDRAE (Dorpsstigting,Onderverdeling ens)

Tot en met 5 erwe/eenhede - per erf/eenheid + WDM Heffings (Item c)	23,015.08	20,013.11	3,001.97	8.19%	24,900.00	21,652.17	3,247.83	7.63%	26,800.00	23,304.35	3,495.65
Meer as 5 erwe soos per diensteooreenkoms + WDM Heffing (Item c)	Ooreenkoms				Ooreenkoms				Ooreenkoms		
Weskus DM Water Bydrae (Gebiede wat water ontvang vanaf Withoogte waterskema)	Soos deur WDM bepaal				Soos deur WDM bepaal				Soos deur WDM bepaal		

14 FOTOSTATIESE AFDRUKKE

Per bladsy - A4	1.00	0.87	0.13	50.00%	1.50	1.30	0.20	-33.33%	1.00	0.87	0.13
Per bladsy - A3	1.50	1.30	0.20	33.33%	2.00	1.74	0.26	-25.00%	1.50	1.30	0.20

15 DIVERSE HEFFINGS

Peuter met enige munisipale diensmeter uitgesluit koste van nuwe meter.	3,876.95	3,371.26	505.69	8.33%	4,200.00	3,652.17	547.83	7.14%	4,500.00	3,913.04	586.96
---	----------	----------	--------	-------	----------	----------	--------	-------	----------	----------	--------

16 ALLERLEI

	Werklike kostes +10%										
Privaatwerke											
Geen masjiene/toerusting word verhuur nie.											
Versak van randstene (enkel ingang - 3m)	2,935.41	2,552.53	382.88	9.01%	3,200.00	2,782.61	417.39	6.25%	3,400.00	2,956.52	443.48
Versak van randstene (dubbel ingang - 6m)	4,109.99	3,573.90	536.09	7.06%	4,400.00	3,826.09	573.91	6.82%	4,700.00	4,086.96	613.04

17 PLAKKATE

Algemene plakkate Deposito Per Dorp	617.00			8.59%	670.00			7.46%	720.00		
Verkiesingsplakkate Deposito vir Bergrivier	1,545.00			8.09%	1,670.00			7.78%	1,800.00		
Advertensieborde				#DIV/0!	2,500.00	2,173.91	326.09	7.60%	2,690.00	2,339.13	350.87

18 OPENBARE OOP TERREINE

Per dag per perseel	1,000.00	869.57	130.43	8.00%	1,080.00	939.13	140.87	7.50%	1,161.00	1,009.57	151.43
---------------------	----------	--------	--------	-------	----------	--------	--------	-------	----------	----------	--------

19 SKUTGELDE

Voertuie per dag - (plus insleepkoste)	162.00	140.87	21.13	8.02%	175.00	152.17	22.83	7.49%	188.10	163.57	24.53
--	--------	--------	-------	-------	--------	--------	-------	-------	--------	--------	-------

TARIEWE

Tariewe van toepassing met ingang van eerste rekening wat gelewer word na 1 Julie tensy anders aangedui.	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW
---	---	--	---------	---	--	---------	---	--	---------

20

BEGRAAFPLAASFOOIE ALLE BEGRAAFPLASE

A

Inwoners en Belastingbetalers

Aankoop/besprek van grafperseel	1,094.00	951.30	142.70	7.86%	1,180.00	1,026.09	153.91	7.63%	1,270.00	1,104.35	165.65
Kinder Ry (Ditto)	640.00	556.52	83.48	7.81%	690.00	600.00	90.00	7.25%	740.00	643.48	96.52
NIS	1,465.00	1,273.91	191.09	7.85%	1,580.00	1,373.91	206.09	7.59%	1,700.00	1,478.26	221.74
Oopmaak van graf (Duplex, dubbel of bespreekte)	430.00	373.91	56.09	6.98%	460.00	400.00	60.00	6.52%	490.00	426.09	63.91
Toemaak van duplex graf per hand (Duplex, dubbel of bespreekte)	214.00	186.09	27.91	7.48%	230.00	200.00	30.00	8.70%	250.00	217.39	32.61
Addisionele uitgrawing vir uitbou van graf	437.00	380.00	57.00	7.55%	470.00	408.70	61.30	8.51%	510.00	443.48	66.52
Gebruik van laaigraaf om grafte toe te gooi				#DIV/0!	1,000.00	869.57	130.43	7.50%	1,075.00	934.78	140.22

Geregistreeerde deernis persone en hulle wettige getroude gades wat staatsouderdempensioen ontvang, kwalifiseer vir 50% korting op begraafplaasfooie.

B

Nie-Munisipale Inwoners tydens sterfte

Aankoop/besprek van grafperseel	1,650.00	1,434.78	215.22	7.27%	1,770.00	1,539.13	230.87	7.34%	1,900.00	1,652.17	247.83
Kinder Ry (Ditto)	960.00	834.78	125.22	7.29%	1,030.00	895.65	134.35	7.77%	1,110.00	965.22	144.78
NIS	2,206.00	1,918.26	287.74	7.43%	2,370.00	2,060.87	309.13	7.59%	2,550.00	2,217.39	332.61
Oopmaak van graf (Duplex, dubbel of bespreekte)	430.00	373.91	56.09	6.98%	460.00	400.00	60.00	6.52%	490.00	426.09	63.91
Toemaak van duplex graf per hand (Duplex, dubbel of bespreekte)	214.00	186.09	27.91	7.48%	230.00	200.00	30.00	8.70%	250.00	217.39	32.61
Addisionele uitgrawing vir uitbou van graf	437.00	380.00	57.00	7.55%	470.00	408.70	61.30	8.51%	510.00	443.48	66.52
Gebruik van laaigraaf om grafte toe te gooi				#DIV/0!	1,000.00	869.57	130.43	8.00%	1,080.00	939.13	140.87

C

ARMLASTIGE BEGRAFNISSE

Die bepaling van toepaslike wetgewing sal geld

Enkel Graf + Kis	1,150.00	1,000.00	150.00	8.00%	1,242.00	1,080.00	162.00	7.50%	1,335.20	1,161.04	174.16
------------------	----------	----------	--------	-------	----------	----------	--------	-------	----------	----------	--------

21

WOONWAPARKE & STRANDDOORDE

Die volle bedrag vir besprekings vir Desember/Januarie moet teen 31 Augustus betaal wees. Spesiale versoeke sal op meriete deur die Direkteur: Gemeenskapsdienste oorweeg word.

'n Verpligte nie-terugbetaalbare aansoekfooie van R250 vir alle besprekings vir seisoen besprekings is betaalbaar. Indien die aansoekfooie nie betaal is nie, sal die aansoek nie oorweeg word nie.

Korting van 15% vir persone 60 jaar en ouer (pensioenarisse) word buite seisoen toegestaan vanaf Maandae tot Donderdae. (Maksimum 2 persone per perseel).

'n Standaard afslag van 10% word buite seisoen toegestaan aan groepbesprekings van 5 of meer huisies / persele en/of 5 rondawels.

Die binne seisoen word beskou as die periode vanaf 01 Desember tot 15 Januarie asook Paasaweek.

Geen dagkampering by strandoorde word toegelaat

Kansellasie beleid:

Nie-Arriveer - 100% van besprekingsbetaling word verbeur
 Kansellasie binne 7 dae van aankomsdatum - 80% van bespreking
 Kansellasie meer as 7 dae van aankomsdatum - 50% van bespreki
 Kansellasie meer as 30 dae van aankomsdatum - 10% van besprek
 Uitboek voor vertrekdatum - Geen terugbetaling

TARIEWE

Tariewe van toepassing met ingang van eerste rekening wat gelewer word na 1 Julie tensy anders aangedui.	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW		Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW		Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW
---	---	--	---------	--	---	--	---------	--	---	--	---------

A

Stywelyne Strandoord

a)	Karavaan Staanplekke - per dag (6 persone)											
	Binne Seisoen (1 Desember tot 15 Januarie en Paasnaweek)	450.00	391.30	58.70	8.00%	486.00	422.61	63.39	7.00%	520.00	452.17	67.83
	Buite Seisoen (16 Januarie - 31 Januarie, Februarie, Maart, April, September, Oktober, November) Uitgesonder Paasnaweek											
	Mid-week	153.00	133.04	19.96	11.11%	170.00	147.83	22.17	5.88%	180.00	156.52	23.48
	Naweke	277.00	240.87	36.13	8.30%	300.00	260.87	39.13	6.67%	320.00	278.26	41.74
	Buite Seisoen (Winter Tarief) Mei, Junie, Julie en Augustus											
	Mid-week	104.00	90.43	13.57	5.77%	110.00	95.65	14.35	9.09%	120.00	104.35	15.65
	Naweke	137.00	119.13	17.87	9.49%	150.00	130.43	19.57	6.67%	160.00	139.13	20.87
	Maandtarief (Uitgesluit Binne Seisoen)	3,180.00	2,765.22	414.78	7.86%	3,430.00	2,982.61	447.39	7.58%	3,690.00	3,208.70	481.30
b)	Woonstelle - per dag (6 persone)											
	Binne Seisoen (1 Desember tot 15 Januarie en Paasnaweek)	1,101.00	957.39	143.61	8.08%	1,190.00	1,034.78	155.22	7.56%	1,280.00	1,113.04	166.96
	Buite Seisoen (16 Januarie - 31 Januarie, Februarie, Maart, April, September, Oktober, November) Uitgesonder Paasnaweek											
	Mid-week	656.00	570.43	85.57	8.23%	710.00	617.39	92.61	7.04%	760.00	660.87	99.13
	Naweke	875.00	760.87	114.13	8.57%	950.00	826.09	123.91	7.37%	1,020.00	886.96	133.04
	Buite Seisoen (Winter Tarief) Mei, Junie, Julie en Augustus											
	Mid-week	364.00	316.52	47.48	7.14%	390.00	339.13	50.87	7.69%	420.00	365.22	54.78
	Naweke	582.00	506.09	75.91	8.25%	630.00	547.83	82.17	7.94%	680.00	591.30	88.70
c)	Seesig Huisies - per dag (6 persone)											
	Binne Seisoen (1 Desember tot 15 Januarie en Paasnaweek)	1,400.00	1,217.39	182.61	8.00%	1,512.00	1,314.78	197.22	7.80%	1,630.00	1,417.39	212.61
	Buite Seisoen (16 Januarie - 31 Januarie, Februarie, Maart, April, September, Oktober, November) Uitgesonder Paasnaweek											
	Mid-week	1,100.00	956.52	143.48	8.00%	1,188.00	1,033.04	154.96	7.74%	1,280.00	1,113.04	166.96
	Naweke	1,200.00	1,043.48	156.52	8.00%	1,296.00	1,126.96	169.04	7.25%	1,390.00	1,208.70	181.30
	Buite Seisoen (Winter Tarief) Mei, Junie, Julie en Augustus											
	Mid-week	510.00	443.48	66.52	7.84%	550.00	478.26	71.74	7.27%	590.00	513.04	76.96
	Naweke	729.00	633.91	95.09	8.37%	790.00	686.96	103.04	7.59%	850.00	739.13	110.87
d)	Stoor van Woonwaens vooruitbetaalbaar - per jaar	NVT				NVT				NVT		
e)	Addisionele Voertuig - per dag (Slegs Buite Seisoen)	100.00	86.96	13.04	10.00%	110.00	95.65	14.35	9.09%	120.00	104.35	15.65
f)	Addisionele Besoekers - per dag											
	Binne Seisoen											
	Huisies	100.00	86.96	13.04	8.00%	108.00	93.91	14.09	11.11%	120.00	104.35	15.65
	Buite Seisoen											
	Huisies	75.00	65.22	9.78	8.00%	81.00	70.43	10.57	11.11%	90.00	78.26	11.74
	Binne Seisoen											
	Staanplekke	100.00	86.96	13.04	8.00%	108.00	93.91	14.09	11.11%	120.00	104.35	15.65
	Buite Seisoen											
	Staanplekke	75.00	65.22	9.78	8.00%	81.00	70.43	10.57	11.11%	90.00	78.26	11.74
	Addisionele Besoekers - (kinders o/12) per dag											
	Binne en buite seisoen	50.00	43.48	6.52	8.00%	54.00	46.96	7.04	11.11%	60.00	52.17	7.83
g)	Dagkampering											
	Dagkampeerders / Besoekers - insluitend swembadfooi	n/a										
	Motorvoertuie & sleepwaens (Slegs binne seisoen)	n/a				n/a				n/a		
	Busse / Vragmotors	n/a				n/a				n/a		

TARIEWE

Tariewe van toepassing met ingang van eerste rekening wat gelewer word na 1 Julie tensy anders aangedui.	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW	7.78%	8.15%	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW	7.22%	7.69%	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW
h) Permanente Inwoners													
Persele met Elektrisiteit - per maand	900.00	782.61	117.39			970.00	843.48	126.52			1,040.00	904.35	135.65
Persele sonder Elektrisiteit - per maand	1,202.00	1,045.22	156.78			1,300.00	1,130.43	169.57			1,400.00	1,217.39	182.61

B Dwarskersbos Strandoord

a) Karavaan Staanplekke - per dag (6 persone)

Binne Seisoen (1 Desember tot 15 Januarie en Paasnaweek)	493.00	428.70	64.30	7.51%		530.00	460.87	69.13	7.55%		570.00	495.65	74.35
Buite Seisoen (16 Januarie - 31 Januarie, Februarie, Maart, April, September, Oktober, November) Uitgesonder Paasnaweek													
Mid-week	153.00	133.04	19.96	11.11%		170.00	147.83	22.17	5.88%		180.00	156.52	23.48
Naweke	277.00	240.87	36.13	8.30%		300.00	260.87	39.13	6.67%		320.00	278.26	41.74
Buite Seisoen (Winter Tarief) Mei, Junie, Julie en Augustus													
Mid-week	104.00	90.43	13.57	5.77%		110.00	95.65	14.35	9.09%		120.00	104.35	15.65
Naweke	137.00	119.13	17.87	9.49%		150.00	130.43	19.57	6.67%		160.00	139.13	20.87
Maandtarief (Uitgesluit Binne Seisoen)	3,180.00	2,765.22	414.78	7.86%		3,430.00	2,982.61	447.39	7.58%		3,690.00	3,208.70	481.30

b) Rondawels - per dag (6 persone)

Binne Seisoen (1 Desember tot 15 Januarie en Paasnaweek)	778.00	676.52	101.48	7.97%		840.00	730.43	109.57	7.14%		900.00	782.61	117.39
Buite Seisoen (16 Januarie - 31 Januarie, Februarie, Maart, April, September, Oktober, November) Uitgesonder Paasnaweek													
Mid-week	582.00	506.09	75.91	8.25%		630.00	547.83	82.17	7.94%		680.00	591.30	88.70
Naweke	656.00	570.43	85.57	8.23%		710.00	617.39	92.61	7.04%		760.00	660.87	99.13
Buite Seisoen (Winter Tarief) Mei, Junie, Julie en Augustus													
Mid-week	293.00	254.78	38.22	9.22%		320.00	278.26	41.74	6.25%		340.00	295.65	44.35
Naweke	364.00	316.52	47.48	7.14%		390.00	339.13	50.87	7.69%		420.00	365.22	54.78

c) Woonstelle - per dag (6 persone)

Binne Seisoen (1 Desember tot 15 Januarie en Paasnaweek)	1,101.00	957.39	143.61	8.08%		1,190.00	1,034.78	155.22	7.56%		1,280.00	1,113.04	166.96
Buite Seisoen (16 Januarie - 31 Januarie, Februarie, Maart, April, September, Oktober, November) Uitgesonder Paasnaweek													
Mid-week	656.00	570.43	85.57	8.23%		710.00	617.39	92.61	7.04%		760.00	660.87	99.13
Naweke	875.00	760.87	114.13	8.57%		950.00	826.09	123.91	7.37%		1,020.00	886.96	133.04
Buite Seisoen (Winter Tarief) Mei, Junie, Julie en Augustus													
Mid-week	364.00	316.52	47.48	7.14%		390.00	339.13	50.87	7.69%		420.00	365.22	54.78
Naweke	582.00	506.09	75.91	8.25%		630.00	547.83	82.17	7.94%		680.00	591.30	88.70

d) Addisionele Voertuig - per dag (Slegs Buite Seisoen)

	75.00	65.22	9.78	6.67%		80.00	69.57	10.43	12.50%		90.00	78.26	11.74
--	-------	-------	------	-------	--	-------	-------	-------	--------	--	-------	-------	-------

e) Geen Addisionele Persoon meer as toelaatbaar - per dag

Binne Seisoen													
Huisies	96.00	83.48	12.52	-100.00%									
Buite Seisoen													
Huisies	52.00	45.22	6.78	-100.00%									
Binne Seisoen													
Staanplekke	96.00	83.48	12.52	-100.00%									
Buite Seisoen													
Staanplekke	52.00	45.22	6.78	-100.00%									
Addisionele Besoekers - (kinders o/12) per dag													
Binne en buite seisoen	43.00	37.39	5.61	-100.00%									

TARIEWE

	Tariewe van toepassing met ingang van eerste rekening wat gelewer word na 1 Julie tensy anders aangedui.				Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)				Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)			
	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW		Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW		Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW	
f) Dagkampering												
Dagkampeerders / Besoekers - insluitend swembadfooi	n/a											
Motorvoertuie & sleepwaens (Slegs binne seisoen)	n/a				n/a				n/a			
Busse / Vragmotors	Nie Toegelaat				Nie Toegelaat				Nie Toegelaat			
g) Saal												
Deposito	1,020.00	886.96	133.04	7.84%	1,100.00	956.52	143.48	7.27%	1,180.00	1,026.09	153.91	
Huur	1,372.00	1,193.04	178.96	7.87%	1,480.00	1,286.96	193.04	7.43%	1,590.00	1,382.61	207.39	
Skoolgroepe - per kop	31.00	26.96	4.04	-3.23%	30.00	26.09	3.91	0.00%	30.00	26.09	3.91	
h) Sieuteldeposito's												
Alle wooneenhede	n/a											
Tag - kampeerstaanplekke (uitgesluit binne seisoen)	n/a											

22

GEMEENSAP - EN ANDER SALE

(Aansoek om GRATIS gebruik van enige saal moet aan die MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER gerig word, waarna dit op meriete oorweeg sal word. Die bespreking van die saal moet dan ook self gedoen word.)

Die Gemeenskapsale word nie uitverhuur/beskikbaar gestel vir individue wat fondsinsamelings/danse en/of opvoerings aanbied vir eie gewin nie.

A

GEMEENSKAPSALE

i)

Enige geleentheid waarvoor enige vorm van toegang gevra word.												
Huur	430.00	373.91	56.09	6.98%	460.00	400.00	60.00	6.52%	490.00	426.09	63.91	
Deposito	794.00			8.31%	860.00			6.98%	920.00			
Kombuis - huur	214.00	186.09	27.91	7.48%	230.00	200.00	30.00	8.70%	250.00	217.39	32.61	

ii)

Enige geleentheid waarvoor geen vorm van toegang gevra word nie.												
Huur	214.00	186.09	27.91	7.48%	230.00	200.00	30.00	8.70%	250.00	217.39	32.61	
Deposito	420.00			7.14%	450.00			6.67%	480.00			
Kombuis - huur	214.00	186.09	27.91	7.48%	230.00	200.00	30.00	8.70%	250.00	217.39	32.61	

B

BIBLIOTEEKSALE (Maksimum 100 persone)

i)

Slegs geleentede waarvoor geen vorm van toegang gevra word.												
Huur	214.00	186.09	27.91	7.48%	230.00	200.00	30.00	8.70%	250.00	217.39	32.61	
Deposito	214.00			7.48%	230.00			8.70%	250.00			
Hoof Kombuis (Breekgoed ingesluit)	214.00	186.09	27.91	7.48%	230.00	200.00	30.00	8.70%	250.00	217.39	32.61	

C

STADSAAL

i)

Enige geleentheid												
Huur	2,108.00	1,833.04	274.96	8.16%	2,280.00	1,982.61	297.39	7.46%	2,450.00	2,130.43	319.57	
Deposito	994.00			7.65%	1,070.00			7.48%	1,150.00			

23

Raadsfasiliteite

Aansoek om GRATIS gebruik van enige fasiliteite van die Raad moet aan die MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER gerig word, waarna dit op meriete oorweeg en goedkeur word. Die bespreking daarvan moet dan ook deur die munisipale bestuurder gedoen word.

TARIEWE

	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW		Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW		Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW
--	---	--	---------	--	---	--	---------	--	---	--	---------

24 SWEMBADDENS

a) Persone onder die ouderdom van 18 jaar	5.00	4.35	0.65	0.00%	5.00	4.35	0.65	0.00%	5.00	4.35	0.65
b) Persone bo die ouderdom van 18 jaar	5.00	4.35	0.65	0.00%	5.00	4.35	0.65	0.00%	5.00	4.35	0.65

25 VERKEER

Begeleidings (Slegs abnormale vragte)											
Binne werksyd (per uur of gedeelte daarvan)	400.00				400.00				400.00		
Na-ure (per uur of gedeelte daarvan)	600.00				600.00				600.00		
a) Diening van Prosestukke	200.00	173.91	26.09	0.00%	200.00	173.91	26.09	0.00%	200.00	173.91	26.09
b) Uitvoering van lasbrief	200.00	173.91	26.09	0.00%	200.00	173.91	26.09	0.00%	200.00	173.91	26.09
c) Events Application fee					250.00	217.39	32.61		250.00	217.39	32.61

26 Skiet van Films en Advertensies

Goedkeuring vir skiet van films en advertensies	2,120.00	1,843.48	276.52	8.02%	2,290.00	1,991.30	298.70	7.42%	2,460.00	2,139.13	320.87
---	----------	----------	--------	-------	----------	----------	--------	-------	----------	----------	--------

27 BRANDWEERGELDE

Blus van brand by geboue - per uur	3,318.00	2,885.22	432.78	7.90%	3,580.00	3,113.04	466.96	7.54%	3,850.00	3,347.83	502.17
Blus van veld en ander brande - per uur	987.00	858.26	128.74	8.41%	1,070.00	930.43	139.57	7.48%	1,150.00	1,000.00	150.00
Brandveiligheid Inspeksie - per inspeksie	775.00	673.91	101.09	8.39%	840.00	730.43	109.57	7.14%	900.00	782.61	117.39

BRANDWEERDIENSTE GELEWER AAN ANDER OWERHEDE

1 Attendance of any incident irrespective of number of vehicles and personal	2,459.00	2,138.26	320.74	8.17%	2,660.00	2,313.04	346.96	7.52%	2,860.00	2,486.96	373.04
After the first hour the following tariffs will be applicable	for first hour				for first hour				for first hour		
2 Major / Medium appliance Rescue pumps / Aerial appliance Including Personal (Standby)	1,230.00	1,069.57	160.43	8.13%	1,330.00	1,156.52	173.48	7.52%	1,430.00	1,243.48	186.52
	per hour or part thereof				per hour or part thereof				per hour or part thereof		
3 Hazmat Unit	1,230.00	1,069.57	160.43	8.13%	1,330.00	1,156.52	173.48	7.52%	1,430.00	1,243.48	186.52
	per hour or part thereof				per hour or part thereof				per hour or part thereof		
4 Auxiliary appliance (inclusive of manpower) Off-road , light/heavy rescue,	673.00	585.22	87.78	8.47%	730.00	634.78	95.22	6.85%	780.00	678.26	101.74
	per hour or part thereof				per hour or part thereof				per hour or part thereof		
5 Hazmat units (Standby)	673.00	585.22	87.78	8.47%	730.00	634.78	95.22	6.85%	780.00	678.26	101.74
	per hour or part thereof				per hour or part thereof				per hour or part thereof		
6 Service vehicles (inclusive of manpower) LDV's and transporters (Standby)	392.00	340.87	51.13	7.14%	420.00	365.22	54.78	7.14%	450.00	391.30	58.70
	per hour or part thereof				per hour or part thereof				per hour or part thereof		

TARIEWE

	Tariewe van toepassing met ingang van eerste rekening wat gelewer word na 1 Julie tensy anders aangedui.	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW		Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW		Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW
7	Personnel charges (cost if additional personnel are required) (Standby)											
1	Chief Fire Officer	323.00	323.00		7.99%	348.80	323.00		7.51%	375.00	375.00	
2	Assistant Chief Fire Officer	366.00	366.00		8.01%	395.30	366.00		7.49%	424.90	424.90	
3	District Commander	323.00	323.00		7.99%	348.80	323.00		7.51%	375.00	375.00	
4	Station Senior Officer	286.00	286.00		8.01%	308.90	286.00		7.51%	332.10	332.10	
5	Platoon Officers	218.00	218.00		7.98%	235.40	218.00		7.52%	253.10	253.10	
6	Senior Fire Fighters	157.00	157.00		8.03%	169.60	157.00		7.49%	182.30	182.30	
7	Fire Fighters	146.00	146.00		8.01%	157.70	146.00		7.48%	169.50	169.50	
8	Learner Fire Fighters	123.00	123.00		7.97%	132.80	123.00		7.53%	142.80	142.80	
9	EPWP Learner Fire Fighters	46.00	46.00		8.04%	49.70	46.00		7.44%	53.40	53.40	
		per hour or part thereof				per hour or part thereof				per hour or part thereof		
8	Specialized consumable material (Standby)	Replacement cost				Replacement cost				Replacement cost		
		plus 10%				plus 10%				plus 10%		
9	Humanitarian calls											
1	Motor vehicle accidents	Applicable tariff				Applicable tariff				Applicable tariff		
2	Rescues	as in 23.1 - 6				as in 23.1 - 6				as in 23.1 - 6		
10	Spillages	Applicable tariff				Applicable tariff				Applicable tariff		
1	Major (Road or rail)	as in 23.1 - 6				as in 23.1 - 6				as in 23.1 - 6		
11	Vegetation Fires	Applicable tariff				Applicable tariff				Applicable tariff		
		as in 23.1 - 6				as in 23.1 - 6				as in 23.1 - 6		
12	Service rendered outside area of jurisdiction	Applicable tariff				Applicable tariff				Applicable tariff		
		as in 23.1 - 6				as in 23.1 - 6				as in 23.1 - 6		
		plus 10%				plus 10%				plus 10%		
12	Monitoring of incidents	Applicable tariff				Applicable tariff				Applicable tariff		
		as in 23.1 - 6				as in 23.1 - 6				as in 23.1 - 6		
13	Certified copy of incident report (Per Copy)	157.00	136.52	20.48	8.28%	170.00	147.83	22.17	5.88%	180.00	156.52	23.48
14	Sundry services and hire charges											
1	Use of portable plant and machinery : (Per Hour)	257.00	223.48	33.52	8.95%	280.00	243.48	36.52	7.14%	300.00	260.87	39.13
2	Damage of equipment	Cost plus 10%				Cost plus 10%				Cost plus 10%		
3	Utilisation of external services	Suppliers Account				Suppliers Account				Suppliers Account		
		plus 10%				plus 10%				plus 10%		
15	15 Fire prevention tariff											
1	Renewal of Licence to store petroleum	551.00	479.13	71.87	8.89%	600.00	521.74	78.26	8.33%	650.00	565.22	84.78
2	Approval of LPG installation plans (Per hour of part thereof)	551.00	479.13	71.87	8.89%	600.00	521.74	78.26	8.33%	650.00	565.22	84.78
3	Approval of petroleum storage plans (Per hour of part thereof)	551.00	479.13	71.87	8.89%	600.00	521.74	78.26	8.33%	650.00	565.22	84.78
4	Approval of bulk storage hazardous installation (Per hour of part thereof)	551.00	479.13	71.87	8.89%	600.00	521.74	78.26	8.33%	650.00	565.22	84.78
5	Approval of building plans - fire protection / requirements (Per hour of part thereof)	551.00	479.13	71.87	8.89%	600.00	521.74	78.26	8.33%	650.00	565.22	84.78

TARIEWE

	Tariewe van toepassing met ingang van eerste rekening wat gelewer word na 1 Julie tensy anders aangedui.	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW		Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW		Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW
6	Inspections (Excluding Farm Land) (Per hour of part thereof)	859.00	746.96	112.04	8.27%	930.00	808.70	121.30	7.53%	1,000.00	869.57	130.43
7	Reinspection (Per hour of part thereof)	859.00	746.96	112.04	8.27%	930.00	808.70	121.30	7.53%	1,000.00	869.57	130.43
8	Certification of premises (Per hour of part thereof)	551.00	479.13	71.87	8.89%	600.00	521.74	78.26	8.33%	650.00	565.22	84.78
9	Issuing of control burning permits (Per hour of part thereof)	784.00	681.74	102.26	8.42%	850.00	739.13	110.87	7.06%	910.00	791.30	118.70
2	Members of a Fire Protection Association	free of charge				free of charge				free of charge		
10	Investigation (Per hour of part thereof)	859.00	746.96	112.04	8.27%	930.00	808.70	121.30	7.53%	1,000.00	869.57	130.43
2	Investigation (External Service Provider)	Suppliers account				Suppliers account				Suppliers account		
11	Lectures / Evacuation drills (Per hour of part thereof)	859.00	746.96	112.04	8.27%	930.00	808.70	121.30	7.53%	1,000.00	869.57	130.43
12	Issuing of certificate of competency (Per hour of part thereof)	859.00	746.96	112.04	8.27%	930.00	808.70	121.30	7.53%	1,000.00	869.57	130.43
13	Public Education	No charge				No charge				No charge		
14	Approval of rational designs (Per hour of part thereof)	551.00	479.13	71.87	8.89%	600.00	521.74	78.26	8.33%	650.00	565.22	84.78
15	Approval of major hazardous installation reports (Per hour of part thereof)	551.00	479.13	71.87	8.89%	600.00	521.74	78.26	8.33%	650.00	565.22	84.78

28

PLANFOOIE

Nie - terugbetaalbare aansoekfooie

Minimum fooi van toepassing vir enige aansoek	401.28	348.94	52.34	7.16%	430.00	373.91	56.09	6.98%	460.00	400.00	60.00	
Residensiële aansoeke												
Grensmure p/m	6.27	5.45	0.82	8.45%	6.80	5.91	0.89	7.35%	7.30	6.35	0.95	
Afdakke p/m ²	16.72	14.54	2.18	8.25%	18.10	15.74	2.36	7.73%	19.50	16.96	2.54	
Swembaddens p/m ²	16.72	14.54	2.18	8.25%	18.10	15.74	2.36	7.73%	19.50	16.96	2.54	
Torings	1,273.86	1,107.70	166.16	8.33%	1,380.00	1,200.00	180.00	7.25%	1,480.00	1,286.96	193.04	
Wonings p/m ²	25.08	21.81	3.27	8.05%	27.10	23.57	3.53	7.38%	29.10	25.30	3.80	
Motorhuise p/m ²	20.90	18.17	2.73	8.13%	22.60	19.65	2.95	7.52%	24.30	21.13	3.17	
Wendystrukture vir woon doeleindes p/m ²	25.08	21.81	3.27	8.05%	27.10	23.57	3.53	7.38%	29.10	25.30	3.80	
Wendystrukture vir stoor doeleindes p/m ²	16.72	14.54	2.18	8.25%	18.10	15.74	2.36	7.73%	19.50	16.96	2.54	
Artikel 13 aansoeke (Ondergeskikte bouwerke)	401.28	348.94	52.34	8.00%	433.40	376.87	56.53	7.50%	465.90	405.13	60.77	

TARIEWE

Tariewe van toepassing met ingang van eerste rekening wat gelewer word na 1 Julie tensy anders aangedui.	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW		Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW		Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW
Landbou aansoeke											
Kantore p/m2	25.08	21.81	3.27	8.05%	27.10	23.57	3.53	7.38%	29.10	25.30	3.80
Torings	1,911.31	1,662.01	249.30	7.78%	2,060.00	1,791.30	268.70	7.28%	2,210.00	1,921.74	288.26
Afdakke p/m2	16.72	14.54	2.18	8.25%	18.10	15.74	2.36	7.73%	19.50	16.96	2.54
Sekuriteits stand p/m2	16.72	14.54	2.18	8.25%	18.10	15.74	2.36	7.73%	19.50	16.96	2.54
Grensmure/Heinings	6.27	5.45	0.82	8.45%	6.80	5.91	0.89	7.35%	7.30	6.35	0.95
Stoor areas p/m2	16.72	14.54	2.18	8.25%	18.10	15.74	2.36	7.73%	19.50	16.96	2.54
Skeepsouers vir kantoor doeleindes p/m2	25.08	21.81	3.27	8.05%	27.10	23.57	3.53	7.38%	29.10	25.30	3.80
Opsigters woning p/m2	25.08	21.81	3.27	8.05%	27.10	23.57	3.53	7.38%	29.10	25.30	3.80
Plekke van onderrig (Kleuterskool) p/m2	20.90	18.17	2.73	8.13%	22.60	19.65	2.95	7.52%	24.30	21.13	3.17
Koshuise p/m2	25.08	21.81	3.27	8.05%	27.10	23.57	3.53	7.38%	29.10	25.30	3.80
Kerke p/m2	20.90	18.17	2.73	8.13%	22.60	19.65	2.95	7.52%	24.30	21.13	3.17
Kommersiële aansoeke											
Kantore p/m2	25.08	21.81	3.27	8.05%	27.10	23.57	3.53	7.38%	29.10	25.30	3.80
Torings	1,911.31	1,662.01	249.30	7.78%	2,060.00	1,791.30	268.70	7.28%	2,210.00	1,921.74	288.26
Afdakke p/m2	16.72	14.54	2.18	8.25%	18.10	15.74	2.36	7.73%	19.50	16.96	2.54
Sekuriteits stand p/m2	16.72	14.54	2.18	8.25%	18.10	15.74	2.36	7.73%	19.50	16.96	2.54
Grensmure/Heinings	6.27	5.45	0.82	8.45%	6.80	5.91	0.89	7.35%	7.30	6.35	0.95
Stoor areas p/m2	16.72	14.54	2.18	8.25%	18.10	15.74	2.36	7.73%	19.50	16.96	2.54
Skeepsouers vir kantoor doeleindes p/m2	25.08	21.81	3.27	8.05%	27.10	23.57	3.53	7.38%	29.10	25.30	3.80
Opsigters woning p/m2	25.08	21.81	3.27	8.05%	27.10	23.57	3.53	7.38%	29.10	25.30	3.80
Plekke van onderrig (Kleuterskool) p/m2	20.90	18.17	2.73	8.13%	22.60	19.65	2.95	7.52%	24.30	21.13	3.17
Koshuise p/m2	25.08	21.81	3.27	8.05%	27.10	23.57	3.53	7.38%	29.10	25.30	3.80
Kerke p/m2	20.90	18.17	2.73	8.13%	22.60	19.65	2.95	7.52%	24.30	21.13	3.17
Industriële aansoeke											
Kantore p/m2	25.08	21.81	3.27	8.05%	27.10	23.57	3.53	7.38%	29.10	25.30	3.80
Afdakke p/m2	16.72	14.54	2.18	8.25%	18.10	15.74	2.36	7.73%	19.50	16.96	2.54
Sekuriteits stand p/m2	16.72	14.54	2.18	8.25%	18.10	15.74	2.36	7.73%	19.50	16.96	2.54
Grensmure/Heinings	6.27	5.45	0.82	8.45%	6.80	5.91	0.89	7.35%	7.30	6.35	0.95
Stoor areas p/m2	16.72	14.54	2.18	8.25%	18.10	15.74	2.36	7.73%	19.50	16.96	2.54
Skeepsouers vir kantoor doeleindes p/m2	25.08	21.81	3.27	8.05%	27.10	23.57	3.53	7.38%	29.10	25.30	3.80
Opsigters woning p/m2	25.08	21.81	3.27	8.05%	27.10	23.57	3.53	7.38%	29.10	25.30	3.80
Addisionele fooi sal gehew word indien daar bevind word dat eienaar gebou het sonder goedgekeurde bouplanne en dat die fooi soos volg toegepas sal word:											
Residensiële aansoeke	8,916.99	7,753.90	1,163.09	8.00%	9,630.00	8,373.91	1,256.09	7.48%	10,350.00	9,000.00	1,350.00
Kommersiële aansoeke	26,750.96	23,261.70	3,489.26	8.00%	28,890.00	25,121.74	3,768.26	7.51%	31,060.00	27,008.70	4,051.30
Industriële en Landbou aansoeke	17,833.97	15,507.80	2,326.17	8.00%	19,260.00	16,747.83	2,512.17	7.48%	20,700.00	18,000.00	2,700.00

TARIEWE

Tariewe van toepassing met ingang van eerste rekening wat gelewer word na 1 Julie tensy anders aangedui.	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW
---	---	--	---------

Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW
---	--	---------

Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW
---	--	---------

29

GRONDGEBRUIKSBEPLANNING

Publisering van kennisgewings, bediening van kennisgewings asook ander metodes van openbare kennisgewing sal plaasvind ooreenkomstig artikels 45, 46 asook 48 van die Bergrivier Munisipaliteit: Verordening op Munisipale Grondgebruikbeplanning. Advertensie- asook Kennisgewingskoste sal ooreenkomstig gehef word. By gekombineerde aansoek is die advertensie en kennisgewing kostes slegs eenmalig betaalbaar. By gekombineerde aansoek sal die mees omvattende aansoek prosedure gevolg word en is die tariewe ooreenkomstig betaalbaar. Geen tariewe is terugbetaalbaar nie. **Staatsgefinansierde behuisingsprojekte betaal slegs 50% van die tarief (uitgesluit kleuterskole/bewaarskole). Grondgebruiksaansoeke wat verband hou met kleuterskole/bewaarskole in alle areas betaal slegs 15% van die tarief.**

	Vergunningsgebruike; Hersonering; Afwyking (tydelike grondgebruik); Wysiging van Voorwaardes; Wysiging van Terrein Ontwikkelingsplanne; Wysiging van Onderverdelingsplanne; Opheffing van Beperkings								
a)	Aansoek	1,174.58	1,021.37	153.21					
	Advertensie	4,403.63	3,829.24	574.39					
	Kennisgewing	293.65	255.35	38.30					
b)	Afwyking (Verander Grondgebruiksbeperkings); Konsolidasie van Eiendomme; Grenswysigings; Goedkeuring van Huiseienaarsvereniging Grondwet; Wysiging van Huiseienaarsvereniging Grondwet; Goedkeuring van Argitektoniese Riglyne; Wysiging van Argitektoniese Riglyne								
	Aansoek	1,174.58	1,021.37	153.21					
	Kennisgewing	293.65	255.35	38.30					
c)	Onderverdelings:								
	In 2 erwe								
	Aansoek	1,174.58	1,021.37	153.21					
	Kennisgewing	293.65	255.35	38.30					
	Vanaf 3 - 10 erwe								
	Aansoek	1,174.58	1,021.37	153.21					
	Advertensie	4,403.63	3,829.24	574.39					
	Kennisgewing	293.65	255.35	38.30					
	Meer as 10 erwe								
	Aansoek	1,174.58	1,021.37	153.21					
	Advertensie	4,403.63	3,829.24	574.39					
	Kennisgewing	293.65	255.35	38.30					
	PLUS: Per erf meer as 10	66.88	58.16	8.72					

Type of applications

a	a rezoning of land;
b	a permanent departure from the development parameters of the zoning scheme;
c	a departure granted on a temporary basis to utilise land for a purpose not permitted in terms of the primary rights of the zoning applicable to the land;
d	a subdivision of land that is not exempted in terms of section 24, including the registration of a servitude or lease agreement;
e	a consolidation of land that is not exempted in terms of section 24;
f	a removal, suspension or amendment of restrictive conditions in respect of a land unit;
g	a permission required in terms of the zoning scheme;
h	an amendment, deletion or imposition of conditions in respect of an existing approval;
i	an extension of the validity period of an approval;
j	an approval of an overlay zone as contemplated in the zoning scheme;
k	an amendment or cancellation of an approved subdivision plan or part thereof, including a general plan or diagram;

	1,174.58	1,021.37	153.21	5.20%	1,235.66	1,074.49	161.17		
	1,174.58	1,021.37	153.21	5.20%	1,235.66	1,074.49	161.17		
	1,174.58	1,021.37	153.21	5.20%	1,235.66	1,074.49	161.17		
	1,174.58	1,021.37	153.21	5.20%	1,235.66	1,074.49	161.17		
	1,174.58	1,021.37	153.21	5.20%	1,235.66	1,074.49	161.17		
	1,174.58	1,021.37	153.21	5.20%	1,235.66	1,074.49	161.17		
	1,174.58	1,021.37	153.21	5.20%	1,235.66	1,074.49	161.17		
	1,174.58	1,021.37	153.21	5.20%	1,235.66	1,074.49	161.17		
	1,174.58	1,021.37	153.21	5.20%	1,235.66	1,074.49	161.17		

TARIEWE

Tariewe van toepassing met ingang van eerste rekening wat gelewer word na 1 Julie tensy anders aangedui.	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2021 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW		Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2022 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW		Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Ingesluit 15% BTW)	Tarief vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (Uitgesluit 15% BTW)	15% BTW
l a permission required in terms of a condition of approval;					1,174.58	1,021.37	153.21	5.20%	1,235.66	1,074.49	161.17
m a determination of a zoning;					1,174.58	1,021.37	153.21	5.20%	1,235.66	1,074.49	161.17
n a closure of a public place or part thereof;					1,174.58	1,021.37	153.21	5.20%	1,235.66	1,074.49	161.17
o a consent use contemplated in the zoning scheme;					1,174.58	1,021.37	153.21	5.20%	1,235.66	1,074.49	161.17
p to disestablish a home owner's association;					1,174.58	1,021.37	153.21	5.20%	1,235.66	1,074.49	161.17
q to rectify a failure by a home owner's association to meet its obligations in respect of the control over or maintenance of services;					1,174.58	1,021.37	153.21	5.20%	1,235.66	1,074.49	161.17
r a permission required for the reconstruction of an existing building that constitutes a non-conforming use that is destroyed or damaged to the extent that it is necessary to demolish a substantial part of the building.					1,174.58	1,021.37	153.21	5.20%	1,235.66	1,074.49	161.17
Advertensie(s)					4,403.63	3,829.24	574.39	5.20%	4,632.62	4,028.37	604.25
Kennisgewing(s)					293.65	255.35	38.30	5.20%	308.92	268.63	40.29

30

Lisensies											
Besigheidslisensie (Vermaaklikheidslisensie)	51.21	44.53	6.68	7.99%	55.30	48.09	7.21	7.41%	59.40	51.65	7.75
Verlenging van drankure	1,273.86	1,107.70	166.16	8.33%	1,380.00	1,200.00	180.00	7.25%	1,480.00	1,286.96	193.04

31

Skoonmaak van privaat oorgroeide erwe											
Erwe groter as 500m ²	2,500.00	2,173.91	326.09	8.00%	2,700.00	2,347.83	352.17	7.41%	2,900.00	2,521.74	378.26
Erwe kleiner as 500m ²	2,000.00	1,739.13	260.87	10.00%	2,200.00	1,913.04	286.96	7.73%	2,370.00	2,060.87	309.13
Administratiewe fooi (Uitgesluit van bostaande syfers)	500.00	434.78	65.22	8.00%	540.00	469.57	70.43	7.41%	580.00	504.35	75.65

BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY: BOAT PERMIT FEES 2022-2023

CATEGORY	UNIT OF MEASURE / CLARIFICATION	30 DAY PERMIT	ANNUAL PERMIT
SAMSA Regulation 37 Vessels	Personal watercraft, power-driven not exceeding (<) 15 horsepower (hp), sailing vessels of less than (<) seven (7) meters in overall length, and rowing or paddling vessels.	R 0	R 0
Commercial trawlers and local fishing vessels traveling in and out to sea only.	Vessels issued with fishing quotas or utilised by local residence for subsistence fishing traveling in and out to sea, as verified as local residence by the Municipality by means of Municipal account. Proof of address to be provided.	Once off R 30 for Transit Sticker	
Water craft, power-driven >15 horsepower	jet-driven vessels, e.g. jet-ski's	R 125	R 750
Power boats and Sailing boats >7 meters (Two Engines: Where there are two engines of equal OR different sizes on a boat; the permit fee is applicable to the combined horse power.)	>15 - 100 hp	R 50	R 300
	>100 - 150 hp	R 75	R 450
	>150 - 200 hp	R 100	R 600
	>200 hp	R 125	R 750
Sticker Replacement	Replacement if lost.	R 30	R 30

Annexure D

Service Level Standards

Western Cape: Bergervier Municipality (WC013) - Schedule of Service Delivery Standards

Description Standard	Ref	Year C-2	Year C-1	Year C-0	Current year			Service Level
		Actual Outcome	Actual Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	
Solid Waste Removal								
Premise based removal (Residential Frequency)		Weekly	Weekly	Weekly	Weekly	Weekly	Weekly	Weekly
Premise based removal (Business Frequency)		Weekly x2	Weekly x2	Weekly x2	Weekly x2	Weekly x2	Weekly x2	Weekly x2
Bulk Removal (Frequency)		As Required	As Required	As Required	As Required	As Required	As Required	As Required
Removal Bags provided(Yes/No)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Garden refuse removal Included (Yes/No)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Street Cleaning Frequency in CBD		Weekly	Weekly	Weekly	Weekly	Weekly	Weekly	Weekly
Street Cleaning Frequency in areas excluding CBD		Monthly	Monthly	Monthly	Monthly	Monthly	Monthly	Monthly
How soon are public areas cleaned after events (24hours/48hours/longer)		24 Hours	24 Hours	24 Hours	24 Hours	24 Hours	24 Hours	24 Hours
Clearing of illegal dumping (24hours/48hours/longer)		1 Day per week	1 Day per week	1 Day per week	1 Day per week	1 Day per week	1 Day per week	1 Day per week
Recycling or environmentally friendly practices(Yes/No)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Licensed landfill site(Yes/No)		Closure permits	Closure permits	Closure permits	Closure permits	Closure permits	Closure permits	Closure permits
Water Service								
Water Quality rating (Blue/Green/Brown/N0 drop)		SANS241	SANS241	SANS241	SANS241	SANS241	SANS241	SANS241
Is free water available to all? (All/only to the indigent consumers)		only indigent customers	only indigent customers	only indigent customers	only indigent customers	only indigent customers	only indigent customers	only indigent customers
Frequency of meter reading? (per month, per year)		Monthly	Monthly	Monthly	Monthly	Monthly	Monthly	Monthly
Are estimated consumption calculated on actual consumption over (two month's/three month's/longer period)		3	3	3	3	3	3	3
On average for how long does the municipality use estimates before reverting back to actual readings? (months)		3	3	3	3	3	3	3
Duration (hours) before availability of water is restored in cases of service interruption (complete the sub questions)								
One service connection affected (number of hours)		6 hours	6 hours	6 hours	6 hours	6 hours	6 hours	24 hours
Up to 5 service connection affected (number of hours)		6 hours	6 hours	6 hours	6 hours	6 hours	6 hours	24 hours
Up to 20 service connection affected (number of hours)		6 hours	6 hours	6 hours	6 hours	6 hours	6 hours	24 hours
Feeder pipe larger than 800mm (number of hours)		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
What is the average minimum water flow in your municipality?		Sufficient	Sufficient	Sufficient	Sufficient	Sufficient	Sufficient	Sufficient
Do you practice any environmental or scarce resource protection activities as part of your operations? (Yes/No)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
How long does it take to replace faulty water meters? (days)		3 Working days	3 Working days	3 Working days	3 Working days	3 Working days	3 Working days	3 Working days
Do you have a cathodic protection system in place that is operational at this stage? (Yes/No)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Electricity Service								
What is your electricity availability percentage on average per month?		100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Do your municipality have a ripple control in place that is operational? (Yes/No)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No
How much do you estimate is the cost saving in utilizing the ripple control system?		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Description Standard	Ref	Year C-2	Year C-1	Year C-0	Current year			Service Level
		Actual Outcome	Actual Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	
What is the frequency of meters being read? (per month, per year)		Monthly	Monthly	Monthly	Monthly	Monthly	Monthly	Monthly
Are estimated consumption calculated at consumption over (two month's/three month's/longer period)		3	3	3	3	3	3	3
On average for how long does the municipality use estimates before reverting back to actual readings? (months)		3	3	3	3	3	3	3
Duration before availability of electricity is restored in cases of breakages (immediately/one day/two days/longer)								
Are accounts normally calculated on actual readings? (Yes/no)		yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes
Do you practice any environmental or scarce resource protection activities as part of your operations? (Yes/No)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
How long does it take to replace faulty meters? (days)		3 Working days	3 Working days	3 Working days	3 Working days	3 Working days	3 Working days	3 Working days
Do you have a plan to prevent illegal connections and prevention of electricity theft? (Yes/No)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
How effective is the action plan in curbing line losses? (Good/Bad)		Good	Good	Good	Good	Good	Good	Good
How soon does the municipality provide a quotation to a customer upon a written request? (days)		14 Working days	14 Working days	14 Working days	14 Working days	14 Working days	14 Working days	14 Working days
How long does the municipality takes to provide electricity service where existing infrastructure can be used? (working days)		3 Working days	3 Working days	3 Working days	3 Working days	3 Working days	3 Working days	3 Working days
How long does the municipality takes to provide electricity service for low voltage users where network extension is not required? (working days)		3 Working days	3 Working days	3 Working days	3 Working days	3 Working days	3 Working days	3 Working days
How long does the municipality takes to provide electricity service for high voltage users where network extension is not required? (working days)		3 Working days	3 Working days	3 Working days	3 Working days	3 Working days	3 Working days	3 Working days
Sewerage Service								
Are your purification system effective enough to put water back in to the system after purification?		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
To what extend do you subsidize your indigent consumers?		100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
How long does it take to restore sewerage breakages on average								
Severe overflow? (hours)		6 hours	6 hours	6 hours	6 hours	6 hours	6 hours	6 hours
Sewer blocked pipes: Large pipes? (Hours)		6 hours	6 hours	6 hours	6 hours	6 hours	6 hours	24 hours
Sewer blocked pipes: Small pipes? (Hours)		6 hours	6 hours	6 hours	6 hours	6 hours	6 hours	24 hours
Spillage clean-up? (hours)		6 hours	6 hours	6 hours	6 hours	6 hours	6 hours	24 hours
Replacement of manhole covers? (Hours)		24 hours	24 hours	24 hours	24 hours	24 hours	24 hours	24 hours
Road Infrastructure Services								
Time taken to repair a single pothole on a major road? (Hours)		48 Hours	48 Hours	48 Hours	48 Hours	48 Hours	48 Hours	72 Hours
Time taken to repair a single pothole on a minor road? (Hours)		48 Hours	48 Hours	48 Hours	48 Hours	48 Hours	48 Hours	72 Hours
Time taken to repair a road following an open trench service crossing? (Hours)		48 Hours	48 Hours	48 Hours	48 Hours	48 Hours	48 Hours	72 Hours
Time taken to repair walkways? (Hours)		48 Hours	48 Hours	48 Hours	48 Hours	48 Hours	48 Hours	72 Hours
Property valuations								

Description Standard	Ref	Year C-2	Year C-1	Year C-0	Current year			Service Level
		Actual Outcome	Actual Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	
How long does it take on average from completion to the first account being issued? (one month/three months or longer)		1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Do you have any special rating properties? (Yes/No)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Financial Management								
Is there any change in the situation of unauthorised and wasteful expenditure over time? (Decrease/Increase)		Decrease	Decrease	Decrease	Decrease	Decrease	Decrease	Decrease
Are the financial statement outsourced? (Yes/No)		Only for review	Only for review	Only for review	Only for review	Only for review	Only for review	Only for review
Are there Council adopted business process restructuring the flow and management of documentation feeding to Trial Balance?		No	No	No	No	No	No	No
How long does it take for an Tax/Invoice to be paid from the date it has been received?		30 Days	30 Days	30 Days	30 Days	30 Days	30 Days	30 Days
Is there advance planning from SCM unit linking all departmental plans quarterly and annually including for the next two to three years procurement plans?		No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Administration								
Reaction time on enquiries and requests?		immediately	immediately	immediately	immediately	immediately	immediately	immediately
Time to respond to a verbal customer enquiry or request? (working days)		immediately	immediately	immediately	immediately	immediately	immediately	immediately
Time to respond to a written customer enquiry or request? (working days)		immediately	immediately	immediately	immediately	immediately	immediately	immediately
Time to resolve a customer enquiry or request? (working days)		1-2 days	1-2 days	1-2 days	1-2 days	1-2 days	1-2 days	1-2 days
What percentage of calls are not answered? (5%,10% or more)		5	5	5	5	5	5	5
How long does it take to respond to voice mails? (hours)		NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Does the municipality have control over locked enquiries? (Yes/No)		yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes
Is there a reduction in the number of complaints or not? (Yes/No)		yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes
How long does it take to open an account to a new customer? (1 day/ 2 days/ a week or longer)		1 day	1 day	1 day	1 day	1 day	1 day	1 day
How many times does SCM Unit, CFO's Unit and Technical unit sit to review and resolve SCM process delays other than normal monthly management meetings?		When needed	When needed	When needed	When needed	When needed	When needed	When needed
Community safety and licensing services								
How long does it take to register a vehicle? (minutes)		5 Minutes	5 Minutes	5 Minutes	5 Minutes	5 Minutes	5 Minutes	5 Minutes
How long does it take to renew a vehicle license? (minutes)		5 Minutes	5 Minutes	5 Minutes	5 Minutes	5 Minutes	5 Minutes	5 Minutes
How long does it take to issue a duplicate registration certificate vehicle? (minutes)		5 Minutes	5 Minutes	5 Minutes	5 Minutes	5 Minutes	5 Minutes	5 Minutes
How long does it take to de-register a vehicle? (minutes)		5 Minutes	5 Minutes	5 Minutes	5 Minutes	5 Minutes	5 Minutes	5 Minutes
How long does it take to renew a drivers license? (minutes)		10 Minutes	10 Minutes	10 Minutes	10 Minutes	10 Minutes	10 Minutes	10 Minutes
What is the average reaction time of the fire service to an incident? (minutes)		15 - 20 Minutes	15 - 20 Minutes	15 - 20 Minutes	15 - 20 Minutes	15 - 20 Minutes	15 - 20 Minutes	15 - 20 Minutes
What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the urban area? (minutes)								

Description Standard	Ref	Year C-2	Year C-1	Year C-0	Current year			Service Level
		Actual Outcome	Actual Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	
What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area? (minutes)								
Economic development								
How many economic development projects does the municipality drive?		A comprehensive economic strategy	A comprehensive economic strategy	A comprehensive economic strategy	A comprehensive economic strategy	A comprehensive economic strategy	A comprehensive economic strategy	A comprehensive economic strategy
How many economic development programme are deemed to be catalytic in creating an enabling environment to unlock key economic growth projects?		Impossible to quantify	Impossible to quantify	Impossible to quantify	Impossible to quantify	Impossible to quantify	Impossible to quantify	Impossible to quantify
What percentage of the projects have created sustainable job security?		All the projects	All the projects	All the projects	All the projects	All the projects	All the projects	All the projects
Does the municipality have any incentive plans in place to create an conducive environment for economic development? (Yes/No)		yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes
Other Service delivery and communication								
Is a information package handed to the new customer? (Yes/No)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Does the municipality have training or information sessions to inform the community? (Yes/No)		yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes
Are customers treated in a professional and humanly manner? (Yes/No)		yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes

Annexure E

SIME

Budget Assessment by PT



Western Cape
Government
FOR YOU



Strategic Integrated Municipal Engagement 2022

West Coast District

Bergvrievier Municipality

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 1:	INTRODUCTION	4
SECTION 2:	PUBLIC VALUE CREATION	5
SECTION 3:	ECONOMIC SUSTAINABILITY	18
SECTION 4:	FINANCIAL SUSTAINABILITY	28
SECTION 5:	KEY RISKS AND RECOMMENDATIONS	59
ANNEXURE A: RATIO CALCULATIONS		
ANNEXURE B: KEY FINANCIAL HEALTH INDICATORS		

LIST OF ACRONYMS

AQMP	Air Quality Management Plan
BESP	Built Environment Support Programme
CBD	Central Business District
CBA	Critical Biodiversity Areas
CMP	Coastal Management Programme
CSIR	Council for Scientific and Industrial Research
DCAS	Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport
DEA&DP	Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning
DHS/DOHS	Department of Human Settlements
DM	District Municipality
DLG	Department of Local Government
DWA	Department of Water Affairs
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme
FBE	Free Basic Electricity
HSP	Human Settlement Plan
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IGP	Infrastructure Growth Plan
IIAMP	Integrated Infrastructure Asset Management Plan
IIF	Infrastructure Investment Framework
ITP	Integrated Transport Plan
ISDF	Integrated Strategic Development Framework
IYM	In-year Monitoring
IWMP	Integrated Waste Management Plan
JOC	Joint Operations Centre
kl	kilolitre
KPA	Key Performance Area
KPI	Key Performance Indicator
kWh	kilowatt hour (1000 watt hours)
LED	Local Economic Development
LUPA	Land Use Planning Act
MBRR	Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations
MDG	Millennium Development Goal
MI	Municipal Infrastructure
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant

MIP	Municipal Infrastructure Plan
MMP	Maintenance Management Plan
MVA	Megavolt Amperes (1 Million volt amperes)
MWh	Megawatt hour (1 Million watt hours)
NRW	Non-revenue Water
NDHS	National Department of Human Settlements
O&M	Operations and Maintenance
PMS	Performance Management Systems
RMP	Road Management Plan
SDBIP	Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SOP	Standard Operating Procedure
SWMP	Stormwater Management Plan
WDM	Water Demand Management
WSDP	Water Service Development Plan
WTW	Water Treatment Works
WWTW	Wastewater Treatment Works

SECTION 1: INTRODUCTION

The 2022/23 MTREF municipal planning and budgeting process takes place amidst a national and provincial economic recovery following sharp economic contractions in 2020. Several fiscal, economic and social risks exist that could threaten municipal sustainability and economic growth.

Municipal budgets and associated documents will be assessed to determine the extent of conformance, responsiveness, credibility and sustainability to enhance the strategic theme for 2022 is 'Enabling Sustainability and Growth'.

Key enablers that facilitate sustainability and growth include, but are not limited to the following:

- **Innovation:** Introducing new ideas, methods or processes or reviewing existing practices to achieve outcomes in more efficient and effective ways. In a post-pandemic environment, municipalities are confronted with increasing citizen demands and expectations; a rapidly changing technological environment and a constrained fiscus. We cannot continue with the status quo, but have to innovate i.e., to explore different and better ways of doing things in order to enhance service delivery.
- **Partnerships:** Partnerships calls for the integration of expertise and resources in order to drive allocative efficiency and enhance productive efficiency. Enabling sustainability and growth requires a collective effort between spheres of government (across and within spheres) as well as with the private sector and civil society.
- **Good governance:** Municipalities must build on and/or reinforce the foundations and successes of good governance that is necessary for improved performance. These need to be leveraged along with extensive risk management, in order to ensure financial, operational, social, economic and environmental sustainability. To this extent, SIME is an extension/continuation of TIME.

The importance of the integrated planning and budgeting assessment is stipulated in Chapter 5 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 (MSA), the MSA Regulations and the Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA). These annual provincial assessments afford the provincial sphere of government an opportunity to exercise its monitoring and support role to municipalities as stipulated by the Constitution. In addition, the assessments provide an indication of the ability and readiness of municipalities to deliver on their legislative and constitutional mandates.

This report encapsulates comments by the Western Cape Provincial Government on the draft 2022/23 MTREF Budget, 2022/23 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Spatial Development Framework (SDF).

The assessment covers the following key areas:

- Conformance with the MFMA, MSA & Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (MBRR);
- Public value creation and responsiveness of draft budget, IDP and SDF; and
- Credibility and sustainability of the Budget.

The MBRR A-Schedules, budget documentation, IDP and SDF submitted by the Municipality are the primary sources for the analysis. The quality of this assessment report therefore depends on the credibility of the information contained in the documents submitted by the Municipality.

The Provincial Government plans to meet the executives of your Municipality on 17 May 2022 where the key findings and recommendations of this report will be presented and deliberated upon. The planned engagement will contextualise the Municipality's challenges and responses as taken up in the draft budget, IDP, LED, SDF and various other strategies and plans. All the information related to the assessment and analysis of the annual budget, IDP and SDF are found in the report below.

SECTION 2: PUBLIC VALUE CREATION

2.1 INTEGRATED PLANNING

2.1.1 Introduction

In terms of section 25(1) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (the MSA), each municipal council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term and through a participative process, adopt a single, inclusive, and strategic plan for the development of the municipality – the Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

An IDP is the principal strategic planning instrument which guides and informs all planning and development, and all decisions regarding planning, management, and development in a municipality. An IDP provides the strategic direction for all the activities of a municipality over five years linked to the council term of office.

In terms of section 25 (3) of the MSA, a municipal council may adopt the IDP of its predecessor, with or without amendment. Before taking such a decision the council must comply with section 29(1)(b)(i), (c) and (d).

The Bergrivier council resolution RVN046/03/2022 of 29 March 2022 indicates that Bergrivier Municipality (the Municipality) intends to adopt the IDP of its predecessor with amendments in terms of section 25(3) of the MSA for the full term of office of council (5 years).

2.2 INTEGRATED PLANNING ANALYSIS

2.2.1 IDP Overview

The tabled IDP reflects the Municipality's vision, mission, and strategic objectives, which remain unchanged. Chapter 4 of the tabled IDP includes a situational analysis and the data used is mainly from the 2021 Socio-Economic Profile (2021 SEP LG) and the 2021 Municipal Economic Review and Outlook (2021 MERO). The situational analysis provides an overview of the latest status quo in respect to demographics such as population growth, educational levels, health care, poverty, food security, safety and security, economy and unemployment.

According to the 2021 SEP LG, the estimated population for Bergrivier is 74 042 in 2021 with an estimated projection of 87 724 in 2031. The estimated number of households is 18 911 with an average population density of around 16.8 people per km² in 2021. 91,6 per cent of the population have access to formal dwellings while only 8.9 per cent reside in either in informal, traditional, and other dwellings.

Based on the tabled IDP, the agricultural sector and the manufacturing sector accounted for 39.2 per cent and 28.4 per cent of the Municipality's total output respectively in 2020, while the mining, utilities, and construction sectors are the least contributing sectors. In addition, agriculture had the highest proportion of informal employment, accounting for 31.0 per cent of total employment in the sector. There were also strong informal employment sectors in the trade sector with 28.8 per cent, the transport sector with 24.5 per cent, and the construction sector with 21.8 percent.

The tabled IDP adequately reflects on the existing level of development in the Municipality. The tabled IDP shows the current level of access to basic services by combining the 2021 MERO and 2021 SEP LG to provide statistical data, which are provided per town, Towns without access to basic services are listed in the tabled IDP for water, sanitation, refuse and housing.

The assessment of the tabled IDP compared to the 2017 - 2022 IDP revealed several aspects that have been changed, some which affect the core components of the IDP in terms of section 26 of the MSA, hence the reason for the Municipality tabling an IDP with amendments. Aspects that have been changed include the following:

- Updating the contextual analysis with the latest data using the 2021 SEP LG and the 2021 MERO.
- Considering the economic, and social effects of the Covid-19 pandemic.
- Updating the status of various sector plans.
- Updating the key performance targets; and
- Updating the financial plan with latest information on infrastructure spending and the capital budget to reflect the 2020/21 to 2022/23 financial years.

2.2.2 IDP process

In terms of section 27 of the MSA, each district municipality must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term and following a consultative process with the local municipalities within its area, adopt a framework for integrated development planning in the area. The district IDP framework binds both the district municipality and the local municipalities in the district. Section 27(2) sets out the minimum matters that must be covered in the framework.

Section 28 of the MSA determines that a municipality must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a IDP process plan in writing to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its IDP. A municipality must also consult the community before adopting such process and give notice to the local community of the process it intends to follow.

The IDP district framework lays the foundation to ensure alignment of the IDPs within a district, the alignment of all the IDPs with national and provincial sector plans and strategies, and for proper and sound consultation between district and local municipalities during the process of developing and adopting an IDP. The IDP process plan builds on this foundation by ensuring that the process of developing, adopting, and reviewing a municipal IDP happens in a planned, structured, and managed matter with provision for community inputs.

The Municipality adopted a process plan for the period 2017 to 2022 in May 2017. This process plan was revised in August 2021 to extend its application for the duration of one year ending in June 2023. The Municipality at the same time adopted a Budget Time Schedule of Key Deadlines. Further to that, on 9 December 2021, the revised process plan and the Budget Time Schedule of Key Deadlines was submitted to the newly elected Council for confirmation (Resolution No RVN012/12/2021).

Council has approved the IDP to go for public comment during the month of April 2022, inviting public inputs and comments. The Municipality further embarked upon a series of sector-based engagements, meetings of the ward committees and town based public meetings prior to the tabling of its IDP to obtain public input and to determine the needs and priorities of the community. A link is provided in chapter 6 for those interested to read up on the development needs identified through public participation.

2.2.3 IDP compliance

Section 26 of the MSA refers to the core components of an IDP and states that an IDP must reflect:

- the municipal council's vision for the long-term development of the municipality.

- an assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality, including an identification of communities which do not have access to basic services.
- the council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term;
- the council's development strategies which must be aligned with any national or provincial sectoral plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation;
- a Spatial Development Framework;
- the council's operational strategies;
- applicable disaster management plans;
- a financial plan; and
- the key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of section 41 of the MSA.

An assessment of the tabled IDP reflects compliance with the above requirements of section 26 of the MSA.

2.2.4 IDP alignment

According to section 32 of the MSA, the MEC for Local Government may within 30 days of receiving a copy of an IDP, or within such reasonable period as may be approved by the Minister, request a municipality to adjust the plan or amendment in accordance with the MEC's proposal if it is in conflict with or is not aligned with or negates any of the development strategies of other affected municipalities or organs of state. Section 26 of the MSA further requires that IDPs must be aligned with and not negate the national and provincial development plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation.

The tabled IDP reflects alignment of the five strategic goals of the Municipality with the strategic objectives of the West Coast District Municipality, the Western Cape Strategic Plan, and the National Development Plan 2030. However, the table which depicts alignment needs to be updated with the latest information as per the Provincial Strategic Plan 2019 – 2024, since it still refers to the Provincial Strategic Goals as opposed to the Vision Inspired Priorities (VIPs).

Is it recommended that the Municipality also reflect on alignment of the tabled IDP with the priorities set out in the Joint District and Metro Approach (JDMA) Implementation Plan of the West Coast District.

To further assess alignment between the tabled IDP and national and provincial plans, various sector departments formed part of the assessment process and their feedback is captured below:

Economic Development

The Municipality has developed and approved a comprehensive Local Economic Development (LED) Strategy as well as an Economic Recovery Plan in 2021. These plans were developed as a response to the impact of Covid-19 to the economy. Both strategies have been incorporated to ensure a single approved strategy and are also aligned to the Western Cape Economic Recovery Plan.

The tabled IDP indicates that the Municipality established the Bergrivier Economic Development Forum which plays a crucial role ensuring implementation of initiatives identified in the strategic plans. This forum is a collaborative platform between the Municipality, corporative business sector and strategic shareholders. Several strategic partners have also been identified and relationships been developed.

The Municipality also promotes economic development through a number of initiatives, these include:

- Providing support to Small Medium and Micro enterprise (SMME). The Municipality has provided support to the West Coast Business Development Centre through providing them with office space. SMME's have been organised into their own structure in Piketberg and the plan is to duplicate them in Porterville and Velddrif. A range of projects have been identified in empowering SMME's and these will be rolled out on an annual basis by the Municipality.
- The development of the Laaipele Harbour with the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries commissioning a Harbours Study. The Study identified Laaipele Harbour as a harbour with economic potential.
- Development of strategic partnerships with investors to ensure that they employ local people and offer business opportunities to local people, especially SMME's. Despite the initiatives, the Municipality has indicated that it is experiencing challenges with regards to the implementation of LED Strategy on a continuous basis due to a lack of capacity.

The largest employer in the Municipality was the agriculture sector, which contributed 50.4 per cent to total employment. The employment concentration in relation to the contribution to economic growth indicates that the sector is labour-intensive and requires more people to work.

Municipal Infrastructure, Human Settlements and Transport

In terms of water and sanitation, the Municipality has indicated that it does not have informal townships, and all erven have access to water and sanitation. This means that there are no backlogs in respect of service provision to existing erven. However, a challenge that is emerging is the expanding presence of backyard dwellers and ensuring that they have access to sufficient water and adequate sanitation services. Furthermore, the Municipality is currently undertaking a survey to assess the extent of this challenge.

With regards to human settlements, the tabled IDP does not reflect on the Department of Human Settlement's policy shift from the provision of top structures to the provision of serviced sites, nor does the IDP refer to the new beneficiary selection criteria where the following beneficiary categories are prioritized for top structure opportunities, namely. the elderly (60 years and older); households headed by disabled persons and military and households headed by military veterans.

The tabled IDP indicates that a Human Settlements Plan, with a housing pipeline was developed for the Municipality in 2018 and subsequently adopted by Council in 2021. However, the housing pipeline does not identify project-specific interventions, but rather focuses on the proposed yield per town. This limits the Municipality from adequately strategizing and planning for future development. Therefore, future projects identified through the Human Settlements Plan should be reflected in the IDP along with the projected project timeframes. This detail must be given particular attention when the Municipality is amending the IDP in the inner years. This includes providing the spatial location of envisaged projects.

The Department of Transport and Public Works appointed a service provider to assist the West Coast District Municipality with a review of its District Integrated Transport Plan (DITP). The revised DITP was adopted by the district municipal council in August 2021. It is recommended that the Municipality incorporates aspects applicable to Bergvriev from the new revised DITP in the IDP to be adopted in May 2022.

Health, Social Services and Amenities

The tabled IDP stated that the Municipality has three primary healthcare facilities, seven mobile/satellite clinics, and two district hospitals. Additionally, there are five ambulances serving the region in 2020/21, with the West Coast District having 29 ambulances. The Department of Health has observed a decline in the number of people receiving antiretroviral treatment in the communities. This can be due to a decrease in the prevalence of HIV or fewer people are being tested and receiving HIV treatment.

As part of its efforts to address some of the social challenges, the Municipality recognizes the need to create a Local Drug Action Committee and provide administrative support. There are also a number of youth development programmes in the IDP, but the Municipality should take into account other social issues such as families, child protection, disabilities, and gender-based violence.

Safe and Cohesive Communities

The tabled IDP includes a section on the Community Safety Plan (CSP) approved in March 2021. The objective of the CSP is to ensure that Bergrivier is a cohesive, safe and inclusive community for all its residents. The CSP also alludes to establishing a functional and inclusive community safety forum and other community safety consultation mechanism in the Municipality.

2.2.5 Key findings

Based on the above assessment, below is a summary of key findings:

- In August 2021 the Municipality extended the application of its 2017 – 2022 process plan for one year, ending in June 2023. The Municipality at the same time adopted a Budget Time Schedule of Key Deadlines. The revised process plan and Budget Time Schedule of Key Deadlines were submitted to the newly elected Council on 9 December 2021 for confirmation. The preparation and tabling of the IDP was guided by the revised process plan and the Budget Time Schedule of Key Deadlines adopted in terms of section 21 of the Municipal Finance Management Act.
- The Municipality did not reflect on alignment of the tabled IDP with the priorities set out in the JDMA Implementation Plan of the West Coast District.

2.3 ENVIRONMENTAL AND PLANNING ANALYSIS

2.3.1 Compliance, Performance, Implementation and Changing Circumstances:

a) Spatial Planning

Strategic spatial risks:

- The Agricultural sector plays an important role in the Bergrivier economy; however, it can also have a significant impact on the environment and its sustainability. The unsustainable use of groundwater resources for agricultural irrigation, particularly potato pivot farming could have a significant impact on the groundwater resources. Agricultural potential in a water-scarce area is directly linked to available irrigation water.
- The municipality has noted that the illegal land transformation and expanding agricultural and urban footprints has a significant impact on biodiversity, ecosystems and ecosystem services.
- The **Bergrivier Estuary** is the most valuable biodiversity asset in the Municipality and is home to a multitude of birds, fish and invertebrates and has its own unique vegetation. It is also a provider of a range of ecosystem services that support the local economy (fishing, salt production etc.). It is ranked the third most important estuary of conservation importance in South Africa. The immense development pressure being experienced in the area around Velddrif should be of great concern to the Municipality. Potential development pressure on the highly sensitive and flood prone southern banks and floodplain of the Bergrivier Estuarine system could jeopardise the unique and sensitive environment.
- **Climate Change:** Extreme storm events – coastal infrastructure and property risks, drought, fire risks, floods, etc, pose a major problem to existing and future development and also affects agricultural livelihoods. The increasing rainfall variability and the recent drought associated with climate change poses serious threats as Bergrivier is underpinned by an agricultural economy. It is important that climate

change pressures be addressed in an attempt to diversify and adapt to changing market conditions, extreme climatic conditions and increasing food security concerns, given the resource – dependent nature of the local economy.

- A concern raised by the Municipality is the **displacement of the farm worker population** given agricultural mechanisation, recessionary climate, farm property consolidation and non-agricultural land use.
- Bergrivier Municipality is one of 3 municipalities on the West Coast experiencing an average annual population growth rate higher than that of the Provincial average, which is 1.5 per cent. Bergrivier has an expected average annual growth rate of 1.6%. The IDP notes that as a result **of in-migration, as well as the influx of seasonal workers**, poverty and the number of indigent households is increasing, impacting on the municipality's financial sustainability. The IDP recognises the need to accommodate migrants and job seekers in the economy by promoting employment-driven urban and rural economic growth that can utilise the pool of unskilled and semiskilled job seekers. Careful thought on how to more sustainably accommodate urban growth pressures due to migration and urbanisation is needed, especially in light of the diminishing availability of housing subsidies.

Spatial opportunities for growth and development:

- **Tourism** - capitalising on the significant biodiversity and scenic landscapes of the area supported by training, environmental education and business development. Promote traditional off-season winter tourism and longer stays. Promote the unique west coast environmental features and sense of place, including emerging value as a destination. Identify champion businesses promoting these values, e.g. Wolfgat Restaurant in Paternoster. Bergrivier Municipality's territorial economic advantage stems from its strategic location along the N7 north-south freight route, on east-west freight routes between West Coast and the N1, and R27 coastal tourism route. Its competitive advantage also stems from its marine, coastal and agricultural natural assets. These underpin a strong agricultural, agri-processing industries, tourism, and freight and logistics services sectors. The MSDF needs to capitalise on Bergrivier's strategic location in the region, safeguard the natural assets underpinning the local economy, and open-up access to economic opportunities. By feeding the appropriate LED strategies, policies and guidelines into the MSDF and IDP, projects can emerge that would capitalise on the municipality's natural resources, while facilitating an enabling environment for employment, economic growth and tourism development. b) Embrace and develop further **SmartAgri** approaches towards improving efficiencies in agricultural production. Given the importance of the agricultural sector to the Bergrivier local economy, it is vital that farming enterprises and practices need to transform in response to climate change and resource/landscape/ habitat vulnerability. In this regard, the Western Cape Government's SmartAgri plan is seen to be important for the future adaptability and resilience of the sector in Bergrivier.
- A positive aspect is that the towns and settlements in Bergrivier are small and, for the most part, "walkable". This creates the potential that, where strategically well-located erven may be identified and acquired for the purposes of residential development, opportunities exist to attempt developments that seek to integrate the urban fabric and soften the fragmented interfaces between suburbs, over time.
- The **unique heritage resources** of Bergrivier are noteworthy for their role in the evolution of the West Coast's fishing industry, transportation of goods, cultivation patterns and the establishment of mission stations. It would be useful for the municipality to capitalize on heritage resources through the promotion of tourism opportunities.

Spatial Governance:

Bergrivier Municipality is a participant in the DBSA CEF Municipal Support Programme. It is noted that, while some preparatory work conducted by the Department's Directorate: Spatial Planning for Phase 1 and 2a

has reached a stage of completion, the municipality has opted to have several masterplans updated prior to preparing a CEF., which will delay the preparation of a CEF for probably more than a year.

In addition, the municipality have stated their intent to update their MSDF in 2023, which will include a performance review of the existing MSDF. An up to date MSDF is an important basis for updating the sector plans and both are needed to prepare the CEF. . Careful coordination of these processes will be needed. With the advancement of this work, and the completion of the CEF support through the DBSA consultant appointments, the municipality will have an enhanced tool to guide and monitor capital budgeting decisions to support plan-led budgeting. Against the background of a recent interruption of procurement initiatives by National Treasury, this project timeline is expected to be affected, but it is anticipated that this will be a temporary delay in an otherwise viable/ essential project that need not lose momentum at this point.

The municipality is reminded that with the decision to prolong the validity of the previous IDP for one year, this is an opportune time to ensure that the future renditions of the IDP and MSDF are mutually supportive and reflective of one another. Similarly, it should be noted that the MSDF Performance Review will provide key strategic direction to inform the IDP preparation. The coordination of these processes will be of the essence. These planning processes will also trigger an update to the Municipality's Long Term Financial Plan.

Implementation of the MSDF through the IDP:

The IDP has been amended and will be readopted for the 2022/23 financial year. Several updates have been made with regards to the demographic profile of the municipality, the municipal financial analysis, performance management and an updated list of master plans.

In terms of the link between the IDP and the MSDF, it would appear that the SDF provides strong guidance to the IDP in terms of the location of projects and programmes. The spatial proposals in the MSDF identifies priority projects for each town and also demonstrates a linkage to the relevant IDP strategic goal or objective. Table 56 (municipal infrastructure priorities and budgets) provides a list of priority infrastructure requirements accompanied by a cost estimate and whether or not the specific infrastructure priority has an allocated budget. In addition, the MSDF provides a tabulation of enabling projects, which have emanated from the spatial proposals. These projects are categorised in terms of local planning projects, heritage compliance projects, land use management projects and land reform projects. For each of these projects, responsible agents are identified, possible funding sources are identified, and the estimated funding requirement is also specified. With regards to the correlation between the MSDF and the IDP, there appears to be a link between the two documents in terms of the allocation of the capital budget and achieving the priorities set out in the MSDF.

From an IDP perspective, the municipality has prioritised infrastructure and bulk services investment. Section 4.3.5 in the IDP discusses the status of bulk infrastructure within the municipality and table 34 provides a list of the municipality's infrastructure priorities with the related cost estimates. Table 64 in the IDP provides a list of MIG projects with the associated budget between 2019/20 to 2021/22. Table 65, 66, 67, 68, 69 and 70 lists the capital development priorities projects and their associated budgets for the 2019/20 to 2021/22 period for water, sanitation, electricity, roads and pavements, stormwater and waste management respectively. It is noted that these tables may be outdated in terms of the budgetary commitments, however, table 83 provides the list of capital expenditure projects for the current MTEF period, which appears to have a considerable emphasis on infrastructure commitments and is also reflective of the MSDF priorities and objectives.

The IDP also makes reference to the budget allocation from the WCG over the MTEF period. Based on the latest OPMII, dated March 2022, the WCG currently has several projects ranging from various human settlement projects, rehabilitation and refurbishment of roads and health (refurbishment/rehabilitation/

renovation of health facilities). It is noted that there are no projects for the Department of Education. The total WCG spend for the 2022/23 – 2024/25 MTEF period will be R217 688 000.

By cross referencing the Provincial Infrastructure Investment Projects for the MTREF period, it is noted that there does appear to be an alignment between the MSDF objectives, the municipal IDP priorities and the provincial expenditure in spatially prioritised settlements in the municipality. The Municipality is commended for its IDP- MSDF alignment.

b) Regulatory Planning

Municipalities are reminded that various mechanisms exist for integration of regulatory processes in order to streamline application processes.

Municipalities are encouraged to consider these mechanisms as part of their Municipal Land Assembly Programme, and to contact the Department should they require support in this regard.

c) Biodiversity Management

The Department and CapeNature work together to ensure biodiversity governance in the Western Cape. The Western Cape the Provincial Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (PBSAP 2016), which is currently under review, is a strategic mechanism of the Western Cape Provincial Government that aims to ensure that all stakeholders active in the province, including the national and provincial government entities, local and district authorities, non-governmental organisations (NGOs), business and society as a whole, act in a coordinated and collaborative manner with regards to biodiversity conservation, its sustainable use, and the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the use and value of ecosystems goods and services.

The PBSAP implementation is strengthened by the assent of Western Cape Biodiversity Act, Act No. 6 of 2021 on 14 December 2021. The act will come into operation on a date determined by the Premier by proclamation in the Provincial Gazette. Current provincial biodiversity and conservation laws are still in place and must be observed until such time as it being wholly or in part repealed through the making of regulations in the Act.

Municipalities are herewith informed of the following implications of the Act:

i) Biodiversity Spatial Plan

CapeNature must prepare a Provincial Biodiversity Spatial Plan within one year of the commencement of this Act and submit it to the Provincial Minister for adoption after following a public participation process.

In terms of Section 36 of the Act, the purpose of a Biodiversity Spatial Plan is to —

- (a) set biodiversity targets;
- (b) spatially identify one or more categories of biodiversity priority areas that will ensure the continued existence and functioning of biodiversity and ecosystems, including the delivery of ecosystem services;
- (c) provide guidelines that set out the desired management objectives for land and resource use in each category of biodiversity priority area;
- (d) provide spatial planning and land use decision-making guidelines to ensure environmentally sustainable development and resource use and ecological and spatial resilience in the Province; and
- (e) ensure that the ecological infrastructure in the Province is maintained, ecosystem fragmentation and loss are avoided, and the resilience of ecosystems and human communities to the impacts of climate change is strengthened.

When a municipality adopts or amends its spatial development framework in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act in respect of land use matters in areas identified in the Biodiversity Spatial Plan as biodiversity priority areas, it must indicate how the land use planning categories in the spatial development framework have taken into account the desired management objectives in the guidelines contemplated in section 36(e) of the Act.

ii) *Alien and Invasive Species (AIS) Management*

According to the NEM:BA Alien and Invasive Species regulations any landowner, occupier of land, person in control of land or any person in control of a listed category 1a, 1b and 3 invasive species must prevent the escape and spread of the species, including its growth or spread of propagules, and must control any specimen that escapes or spreads.

Further to that all management authorities of protected areas and organs of state in all spheres of government must prepare Invasive Species Monitoring, Control and Eradication Plans and submit it to the Minister via the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment. In this sense it is imperative that Municipalities actively plan to manage and eradicate Alien invasive Species within their jurisdiction and control. Due to the negative impacts of AIS in terms of water losses, fire and flood risks as well as loss of biodiversity, it is prudent to plan and budget for AIS eradication and follow-up clearing activities on an ongoing basis. This will benefit Municipalities with significant savings down the line in terms of the cost of disasters and ensure an environment that is safe, sustainable and provides for the ecosystem goods and services of its people (Water, soil, natural products and ecotourism assets to mention a few).

Subsequent to the assessment that was conducted in April 2022 by DEA&DP, the municipality advised that they are implementing Invasive species clearing within the Bergrivier Municipal area as budget allows.

d) Coastal Management

The Western Cape Provincial Coastal Management Programme (PCMP), 2016 has been systematically implemented over the past five years and has just completed its required review. An amended Provincial Coastal Management Programme has been drafted and was published for comment by 31 May 2022.

It is important that all municipal coastal management programmes are aligned to the national and provincial Coastal Management Programmes and other planning policies and frameworks. This second-generation PCMP builds upon the strengths and successes of the 2016 PCMP and is informed by inputs received through stakeholder engagement and a gender analysis that has incorporated a human rights-based approach. The programme supports the implementation of current legal mandates, policies, strategies, and projects, specifically in respect to enabling local government and creating a clearly mandated transversal system closely linked to the green and blue economy. It aims to optimise the economic potential of the coastal environment underpinned by improved protection, access, spatial planning, land use management and sustainable development of our coastal assets, particularly in the context of the impacts of climate change.

Implementation of coastal management requires an enabling cooperative governance framework. As environmental management is deemed to be a concurrent legislative responsibility in terms of the Constitution between national and provincial government, however it is recognised that coastal management is more than just environmental management it also integrates related municipal mandates like managing recreational activities (such as boating), land-use planning and management, stormwater, local amenities, public places, cleansing, beaches and amusement facilities, public nuisance, street trading, traffic and parking amongst others as per Schedule 5 of the Constitution. The NEM: ICMA assigns roles and responsibilities to all three spheres of government in respect to the management of the coastal zone.

The municipality has contributed to the update of the CMP and has endorsed the local CMP, and this shows acknowledgement of the coastal function within the municipality. The CMP is able to assist and guide the municipality into its IDP planning processes and other strategic work. The Department has recently finalised the draft coastal access bylaws which will be circulated shortly. DEA&DP has concluded a coastal access audit for the West Coast and have provided the reports to the municipality. This will allow them to assess and prioritise coastal access sites that may require designation and any modifications or maintenance that may be deemed necessary and directly contribute to the development and implementation of the municipal IDP. The Department is supporting the municipality with coastal public access areas which has become problematic, contested or require other additional managements support. The current PLS list is being reviewed and a draft list of PLS will undergo a PPP shortly. The Municipality has requested the listing of Southern Dwarskersbos and Port Owen Marina and to delist Northern Dwarskersbos, operational Plans for these sites is in the process of being developed and approved. The Municipality have taken cognisance of the West Coast CML including the Bergrivier Flood line determination in their strategic planning.

Subsequent to the assessment that was conducted in April 2022 by DEA&DP, the municipality advised the following:

- *Coastal Management* - focus is on development management taking into consideration the Coastal Management Line and rise in sea level due to climate change and implementing the Bergrivier Municipality Coastal Management Programme as budget and capacity allows.

e) Waste Management

It is noted with concern that a number of Municipalities are experiencing ongoing challenges in terms of waste management facilities, which has resulted in significant pollution and degradation of the environment, as well as potentially impacting negatively on the health and wellbeing of the local residents.

This culminated in enforcement action taken against certain Municipalities who are non-compliant with their Waste Management Licenses and have contravened the relevant environmental legislation.

This Municipality is commended that there are currently no waste management matters subject to enforcement action.

Waste Planning

The Department will be finalising its Western Cape Integrated Waste Management Plan (2022 – 2027) in the 2022/23 financial year. The Plan will focus on resource efficiency and the circular waste economy while having a gender-responsive approach and taking into cognisance human rights and the needs of other vulnerable groups.

The Bergrivier Municipality's 4th generation Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) dated January 2019 – 2023 was assessed and endorsed by the Department.

Waste Information management

For the period January to March 2022, the Bergrivier Municipality has 2 waste management facilities registered on IPWIS, namely D05991-01 - Piketberg Waste Reclamation Facility, D05989-01 - Velddrif Materials Recovery Facility.

The Municipality submitted a total of 2/6 waste management reports from January to March 2022, ie. Piketberg Waste Reclamation Facility - 0/3, Velddrif Materials Recovery Facility - 2/3. Through IPWIS report submissions the municipality achieved a compliancy score of 33% within this period, thus the municipality is non-compliant with respect to the National Waste Information regulations. 1586 tonnes of waste were disposed to Highlands landfill and 95 tonnes of waste was diverted from landfills in the municipal area. Thus, achieving a diversion rate of 5.7% for the period. The Municipality does not divert organic waste.

Waste Policy management

The Bergrivier municipality has a solid waste disposal by-law.

Subsequent to the assessment that was conducted in April 2022 by DEA&DP, the municipality advised the following:

- A new Solid Waste Disposal By-law was adopted by Council in 2022.

This By-law is based on the DEA&DP's model by-law and meets the necessary standards.

In terms of Waste Minimisation systems implemented, the municipality has several drop off sites, a Material Recovery Facility, a Separation-at-Source programme and garden waste initiatives in place.

Furthermore, organic waste is sent for composting. Pilot projects are being held for the composting of green waste at the old landfill sites in three areas (Piketberg, Porterville and Velddrif), while green waste from two other areas (Dwarskersbos and Aurora) are sent to Velddrif Transfer Station before being sent for composting. In terms of the diversion of construction and demolition waste (C&D), this is used to cover landfill sites.

The municipality also distributes flyers and informative pamphlets to households to raise awareness in terms of waste management and illegal dumping in and around schools and communities.

Waste Licensing

The Bergrivier Municipality uses the infrastructure of the Waste Disposal Facilities at Malmesbury and Vredenburg. The current infrastructure is only for builder's rubble and green waste. None of the 11 Waste Management Facilities have conducted internal audits. The Municipality must strive towards complying with the conditions of the waste management licences and permits. The details about the level of compliance of the Waste Management Facilities have been communicated to the Municipality through the Department's compliance audits. Some of the Waste Disposal Facilities are being operated with exceptionally low compliance ratings. The Municipality has shown very slow tangible response in recent years to the Department's requests for compliance.

Waste diversion agreements and structures are in place to manage the Bergrivier Municipality generated waste in conjunction with Swartland Municipality. The municipality does not have active waste disposal sites accepting general household waste and is focusing its energies on the current decommissioning waste facilities.

The Municipality has requested an extension to the commencement of decommissioning their waste disposal facilities that may allow the municipality to have infrastructure in place as there is not sufficient airspace for the next five years. The municipality is in the process of getting variations on administrative errors on two authorizations in Piketberg and Porterville.

f) Pollution Control

It is noted with concern that a number of Municipalities are experiencing ongoing challenges in terms of sewage spillages or breakdowns of key bulk sewage infrastructure, which has resulted in significant pollution and degradation of the environment, as well as potentially impacting negatively on the health and wellbeing of the local residents. This culminated in enforcement action taken against certain Municipalities who have contravened the relevant environmental legislation.

The Bergrivier Municipality is commended that there are currently no pollution control matters subject to enforcement action.

The Department is happy to note that the WWTWs for the towns that has been identified as needing upgrades is currently undergoing upgrading. Furthermore, the allocations for sewerage operations and maintenance are encouraging.

The Directorate: Pollution and Chemicals Management has however received several complaints from the Bergrivier Estuary Advisory Forum regarding sewage pollution of the estuary emanating from sewerage infrastructure in disrepair on Admiral Island since 2018. The Department has become aware of the possibility of old infrastructure needing to be replaced in order for it to cope with the increased demand from housing developments on the Island.

While the IDP does make mention of budget allocation for the replacement of rising mains in pumpstations and sewer renewals, (R450k 2021&22 and R220K 2021 &22 respectively) and furthermore mentions Pump Line and Pumpstation budget of R4.9 million for Velddrift.

These budgets do not specify addressing the issues on Admiral Island specifically, which is having a direct impact on the Berg Estuary.

Furthermore, the future plans for sewerage upgrades are based on a 2015 Sewage Master Plan document. Does this document require an update?

Whilst the Department understands that there are many competing sewage infrastructure needs and is not in a position to know which are most critical, the ongoing pollution impact to the Berg Estuary from sewerage infrastructure on Admiral Island can be prevented with a phased approach for sewer replacements or repairs on Admiral Island. As such, we would like to see whether this is reflected in the IDP.

Subsequent to the assessment that was conducted in April 2022 by DEA&DP, the municipality advised the following:

- The problem on Admiral Island has been addressed.
- New equipment has been installed.
- An aggressive monitoring programme is in place.
- The municipality will Investigate increasing the capacity of the pump station.
- Funding is required to update the outdated Sewer Masterplan.

b) Sustainability and Climate Change

The Climate Change Directorate within DEA&DP led the revision of the Western Cape Climate Change Response Strategy. The 2022 Strategy lists four guiding objectives for climate change response, namely: 1) Responding to the climate emergency, 2) Transitioning in an equitable and inclusive manner to net zero emissions by 2050, 3) Reducing climate risks and increasing resilience, and 4) Enabling a Just Transition through public sector, private sector and civil society collaboration. Each of the Guiding Objectives is supported by a preliminary list of key responses, which are still to be detailed in an Implementation Plan. The Strategy and Implementation Plan is provisionally aligned to the prescriptions of the Climate Change Bill, 2022, currently being gazetted for public consultation through Parliament. The Bill places obligations on District and Metro municipalities for coordination of climate change responses.

There are several references made to climate change in the IDP and there is evidence of climate change having been mainstreamed across the municipality's various sector plans such as biodiversity, coastal management and air quality. It is also evident that climate change planning has been filtered down to ward level, bringing it into ward-based planning. The municipality has developed a Climate Change Adaptation Plan, with efforts for developing a detailed mitigation plan and strategy underway. Development of the latter needs to identify where emission reductions need to take place.

It is recommended that future versions of the IDP focus is placed on the implications of climate change in the following sectors: agriculture, electricity, transport, water security, waste management and economic development. Further, Climate change risks could be registered in risk registers and assigned to all directorates or departments as critical for inclusion in all planning, infrastructure design and for inclusion into staff key performance areas and indicators. Climate-responsive sector plans would then be better able to respond to the expected increased magnitude and frequency of climate-related environmental disasters and direct more appropriate spatial and building design, better early warning and appropriately capacitated responses.

Subsequent to the assessment that was conducted in April 2022 by DEA&DP, the municipality advised the following:

The following is currently being implemented under the Town Planning and Environmental Management Department:

- *Spatial Planning* [focus on development management taking into consideration CML (Coastal Management Lines) and rise in sea level due to climate change.

SECTION 3: ECONOMIC SUSTAINABILITY

3.1 INTRODUCTION

This section examines to what extent the tabled 2022/23 MTREF Budget is responsive from a socio-economic perspective as well as the Municipality's ability to meet the community expectations for services from its limited resources to contribute towards achieving economic sustainability and growth and maximizing benefits for its residents.

This is done by an analysis of the budgetary allocations to the strategic objectives and the municipal and provincial expenditure to determine their respective responsiveness to the socio-economic reality of the municipal area.

3.2 MUNICIPAL BUDGET ANALYSIS

This section analyses the responsiveness of the budget and strategic objectives to the socio-economic reality of the Municipality.

3.2.1 Key budget priorities in terms of IDP Strategic Objectives

The 2022/23 MTREF budget breakdown in terms of the strategic objectives are indicated in the table below. Bergvriër Municipality budgeted for a total operating expenditure of R494.616 million and a total capital budget of R74.968 million in the 2022/23 financial year.

Table 1 Strategic Objectives for the 2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework

Strategic Objective	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework OPEX				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework CAPEX			
	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year 2024/25	Average Annual Growth	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year 2024/25	Average Annual Growth
R thousand								
SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	112 617	116 477	120 421	3.4%	4 280	2 128	2 989	-16.4%
SG2: Sustainable service delivery	239 958	253 099	267 165	5.5%	56 133	37 412	39 209	-16.4%
SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	40 667	43 791	46 537	7.0%	620	700	700	6.3%
SG4: Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	74 914	78 904	82 670	5.0%	11 095	7 812	9 401	-8.0%
SG5: A sustainable, inclusive and integrated living environment	25 459	53 819	19 412	-12.7%	1 990	920	966	-30.3%
Total Expenditure	493 616	546 090	536 205	4.2%	74 968	48 972	53 264	-15.7%

Source: Bergvriër Municipality, Tabled Budget

Comments:

The strategic goals noted in budget tables SA5 and SA6 for the 2022/23 MTREF are aligned to the strategic goals in the IDP and reflects financial commitments for all five strategic goals.

It is clear from the budgetary allocation to the strategic goals that the bulk of the 2022/23 MTREF allocation is focused towards Strategic Goal (SG) 2 'Sustainable service delivery'; this includes an operating budget allocation of R239.958 million (48.6 per cent) and a capital allocation of R37.412 million (74.9 per cent) in 2022/23.

SG2 'Sustainable service delivery' includes three strategic objectives, of which two centre around the development, provision and maintenance of infrastructure services, and the third around the development needs of the communities. In terms of functional areas, it includes trading services (water, sanitation, solid waste, electricity), as well as the roads and storm water functions. It is evident that the Municipality's 2022/23 MTREF budget prioritised spending towards delivering on its service delivery mandate.

Annual growth in operating expenditure increases substantially in 2023/24 (10.6 per cent), decreasing in the outer year (2024/25) by 1.8 per cent; overall, the average annual growth over the MTREF period is 4.2 per cent. Overall capital expenditure falls significantly in 2023/24 by 34.7 per cent, increasing again in 2024/25 by 8.8 per cent.

3.2.2 Responsiveness of Expenditure

The Municipality has captured a comprehensive overview of community needs; the file was shared in a link within draft IDP (Chapter 6). Other details (such as capacity constraints or development priorities) are also shared in the IDP but may need updating as some of them do appear to have been addressed over the last number of years.

3.2.3 Responsiveness of Trading Services Expenditure

Table 2 Trading Services Expenditure Analysis: 2022/23 (R'000)

Type of Expenditure	Community Needs (IDP)/Current Reality and Expenditure Analysis	Provincial Infrastructure Spend	Municipal Capital Spend	Municipal Operating Spend
Trading Services		-	44 110	252 220
Electricity		-	8 020	161 349
<p>Community needs / municipal or ward committee inputs (IDP – project list):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Bulk electricity for housing project. ● Mini-substations should be fenced (criminal activities in area). ● Replace overhead feeder to Monte Bertha. ● High tension pole replacement. ● High tension circuit breaker. ● Street lighting. <p>The Municipality has indicated (IDP):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Bulk capacity constraints, where urgent attention is needed (by 2025) for Porterville, Velddrif and Dwarskersbos. ● Current adequate bulk supply, but possible need for additional capacity to accommodate development applications on energy requirement. Velddrif and Piketberg fast reaching maximum capacity. ● Development priorities (budget projects only indicated until 2021/22) include upgrade of bulk services and reticulation network and minimization of electricity losses. 				
<p>Expenditure Analysis:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Energy sources receives 64.0 per cent of the trading service operating budget and 18.0 per cent of the trading services capital budget in 2022/23; ● Linked to SG2 'Sustainable service delivery', together, the community and the Municipality has identified a number of needs and constraints (as noted above); ● The 2022/23 capital allocation includes a R1.00 million contribution for the retrofitting of main substation circuit breakers, R1.00 million towards replacing conventional meters with prepaid, R1.10 million for the replacement of transport assets, R900 000 for the replacement of Dwarskersbos overhead lines with cable, R950 000 to replace the overhead feeder to Monte Bertha and R700 000 for network renewal as well as R700 00 for the securing of electrical assets. ● R800 000 was also allocated in 2022/23 towards the replacement of street lighting, which was also highlighted in various ward committee and community inputs and is often needed to improve safety. 				

Type of Expenditure	Community Needs (IDP)/Current Reality and Expenditure Analysis	Provincial Infrastructure Spend	Municipal Capital Spend	Municipal Operating Spend
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Significant outer year allocations include R4.348 million and R4.543 million in the 2023/24 and 2024/25 years respectively for Bergrivier bulk services upgrades (RDP houses). 			
Type of Expenditure	Community Needs (IDP)/Current Reality and Expenditure Analysis	Provincial Infrastructure Spend	Municipal Capital Spend	Municipal Operating Spend
Water		-	21 507	24 825
Municipal inputs in community needs list (IDP – project list): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The replacement of redundant meters. 				
The Municipality indicated (IDP): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No urgent (by 2025) bulk capacity constraints (WTW), but indicated attention is needed (by 2025 - 2030) for Piketberg, Velddrif, Eendekuil and Aurora. Water allocation for Piketberg and Velddrif is a concern, with usage exceeding the current allocation from the Department of Water and Sanitation. Development priorities (budgeted projects only indicated until 2021/22) include reducing bulk and service infrastructure capacity backlogs (water); Master Plan development in revision; and Water Services Development Plan. 				
Expenditure Analysis: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Of the trading services, water management receives the largest capital allocation over the 2022/23 MTREF. Linked to SG2 'Sustainable service delivery', together, the community and the Municipality has identified a number of water related needs and constraints (as noted above). The larger capital allocations for 2022/23 includes a R9.025 million allocation towards the renewal of water distribution infrastructure (with outer year allocation of R4.400 million and R5.400 million respectively); R2.739 million towards water conservation and demand management; R7.391 million for new infrastructure - the Piketberg reservoir, with an additional R2.910 million allocation in 2023/24; and a R600 000 2022/23 for security at the reservoir/pump stations (with a total of R400 000 in the outer MTREF years). The investment in reservoir capacity speaks directly to the need for additional capacity. 				
Waste-Water Management		-	10 423	15 497
Community needs/municipal or ward committee inputs (IDP – project list): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The community indicated regular sewerage blockage (10 Jacaranda Street). Municipality indicated need for grey water pumpline; refurbishment and upgrade of WWTW; and the need for security at WWTW. 				
The Municipality indicated (IDP): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No urgent (by 2025) bulk capacity constraints, but indicated attention is needed (by 2025 - 2030) for Piketberg, Velddrif, Eendekuil and Dwarskersbos. It is still indicated that insufficient bulk capacity is limiting development potential, especially in Porterville and Velddrif – this may need updating as past years have noted allocations towards these as indicated. Development priorities (budget projects only indicated until 2021/22) include reducing bulk and service infrastructure capacity backlogs; and Master Plan development and revision. 				

Type of Expenditure	Community Needs (IDP)/Current Reality and Expenditure Analysis	Provincial Infrastructure Spend	Municipal Capital Spend	Municipal Operating Spend
---------------------	--	---------------------------------	-------------------------	---------------------------

Expenditure Analysis:

- Linked to SG2 'Sustainable service delivery', together, the community and the Municipality has identified a number of waste-water related needs (as noted above).
- Waste-water management receives one of the smaller capital trading services allocations (relative to electricity and water) over the 2022/23 MTREF; this after receiving substantial capital allocation in 2021/22.
- The largest of the waste-water 2022/23 capital allocations were the R5.110 million for the Aurora WWTW (R2.454 million in 2023/24) and a R2.205 million for the extension of the Dwarskersbos WWTW. A total MTREF allocation of R3.430 million towards the Velddrif pumpline and pumpstation was also made as well as R400 000 for security fencing at the irrigation dam and R150 00 for fencing of the WWTW.
- These allocations directly address some of the community needs indicated above, particularly with respect to bulk capacity constraints for Dwarskersbos.

Type of Expenditure	Community Needs (IDP)/Current Reality and Expenditure Analysis	Provincial Infrastructure Spend	Municipal Capital Spend	Municipal Operating Spend
---------------------	--	---------------------------------	-------------------------	---------------------------

Waste Management

-

4 160

50 549

Community needs / municipal or ward committee inputs (IDP – project list):

- Establishment of a composting facility at the land fill site.
- Municipality should consider switching over to wheelie bins instead of black bags.
- Waste recycling awareness programmes.
- Recycling building;

The Municipality has indicated (IDP):

- The rehabilitation of landfill sites was deemed a priority by almost all communities;
- All the landfills are licensed, the rehabilitation costs (estimated at R87 million) of these sites remain a challenge.
- Development priorities (budget projects only indicated until 2021/22) include implementation of the Draft Integrated Waste Management Plan and the rehabilitation of solid waste disposal sites.

Expenditure Analysis:

- Linked to SG2 'Sustainable service delivery', together, the community and the Municipality has identified a number of waste management related needs (as noted above). Issues related to recycling as well as the rehabilitation of landfill sites received particular attention.
- Waste management receives the smallest of the capital trading services operating expenditure allocations over the 2022/23 MTREF.
- The bulk of the 2022/23 capital allocation includes a R2.200 million for a new refuse compactor, R900 000 for vehicle replacement, R500 000 for a new drop off point in Dwarskersbos and R300 000 towards the upgrading of the Piketberg refuse building.

Source: 2022 Western Cape EPRE (Provincial spend), National Treasury Database (Municipal spend); Bergvliet Municipality Tabled Budget 2022/23 MTREF

3.2.4 Responsiveness of Economic Expenditure

Allocations for economic expenditure refer to expenditure on economic infrastructure i.e., assets and facilities that support the development of other sectors within the economy. Road Transport and Public Works is highlighted below.

In total, the Province and Municipality have allocated a total (Municipal capital and operating, and Provincial infrastructure spend) of R49.067 million towards Road Transport and Public Works in 2022/23.

Table 3 Economic Expenditure Analysis: 2022/23 (R'000)

Type of Expenditure	Community Needs (IDP) and Expenditure Analysis	Provincial Infrastructure Spend	Municipal Capital Spend	Municipal Operating Spend
Road Transport and Public Works		3 000	35 777	10 290
<p>Community needs/municipal or ward committee inputs (IDP) include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Paving needs/upgrade and paving of sidewalks. ● Storm water blockages. ● Construction of roads. ● Upgrade of roads and stormwater. ● Development priorities (budget projects only indicated until 2021/22) include the upgrading of the road network; regular updates of the Pavement Management System and Storm Water Master Plan (subject to funding); and the development of an Integrated Transport Plan (ITP). 				
<p>Expenditure Analysis:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Linked to SG2 'Sustainable service delivery', together, the community and the Municipality has identified a number of road transport related needs (as noted above). ● Overall, the WCG will spend R3.00 million on road transport and public works infrastructure within the Bergrivier municipal area in 2022/23 for the refurbishment of the Dwarskersbos Elandsbaai road. More significant outer year allocations of R70.0 million and R80.0 million respectively for the Rehabilitation, Renovation and Refurbishment of the Carina bridge at Velddrif. ● The Municipality has in 2022/23 allocated R10.290 million towards road assets/infrastructure projects. The 2022/23 road infrastructure allocation includes R2.400 million towards the resealing of streets in the municipal area (and R2.4 million in each of the outer MTREF years), R2.500 million for the development of municipal services; R2.870 million and R4.348 million allocated in the outer years for the upgrade of sidewalks in Velddrif, with R2.257 million in 2023/24 for the upgrade of sidewalks in Aurora. ● The road allocations directly address some of the needs indicated, and responds well to the notion that government should create an enabling environment conducive of growth and development. Regular road maintenance and upkeep also has positive economic and social spin-offs i.e., enhancing the longevity of current assets will ensure sustainable access to economic opportunities which will significantly improve the economic and social standing of businesses and private citizens. 				

Source: 2022 Western Cape EPRE (Provincial spend), National Treasury Database (Municipal spend); Bergrivier Municipality Tabled Budget 2022/23 MTREF

3.2.5 Responsiveness of Social Expenditure

Table 4 Social Expenditure Analysis: 2022/23 (R'000)

Type of Expenditure	Community Needs (IDP) and Expenditure Analysis	Provincial Infrastructure Spend	Municipal Capital Spend	Municipal Operating Spend
Education				
<p>Community needs/municipal or ward committee inputs (IDP):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● No school/education specific inputs were noted in terms of needs, but there were a number of related youth development issues raised by the community and ward committees. This included youth development programmes; school drop-outs that remains a challenge (can be addressed through youth development programmes, but funding to be sourced), concern around crime amongst youth (especially home break-ins). 				

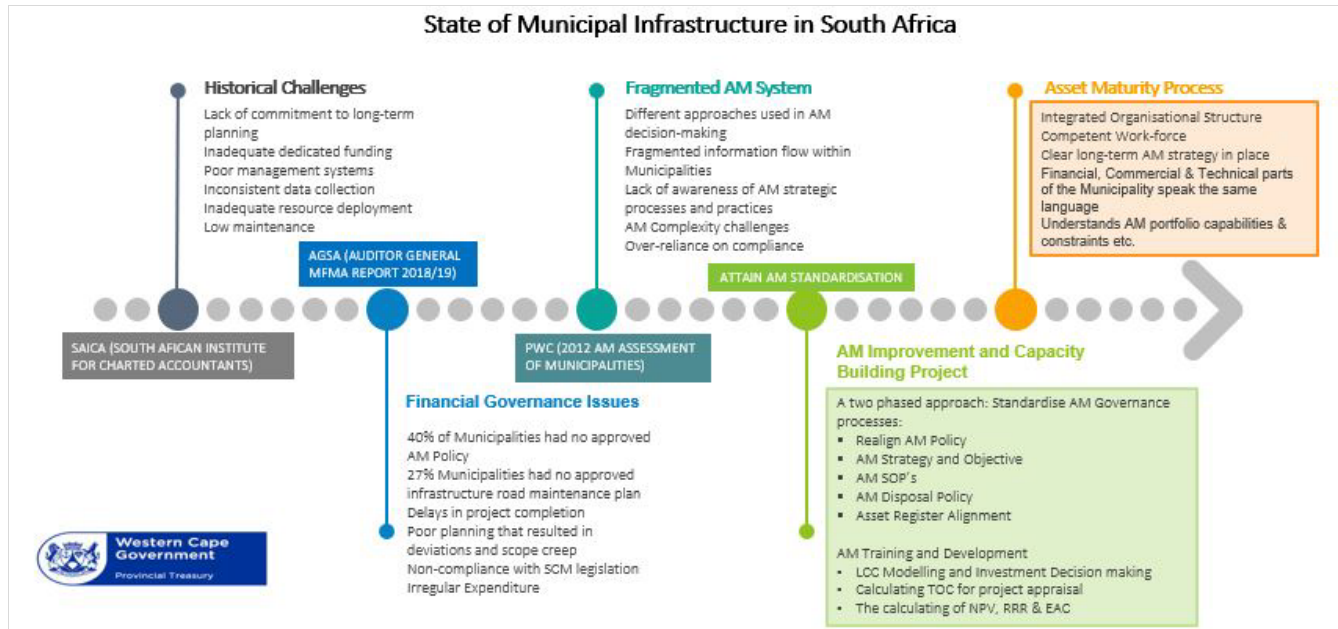
Type of Expenditure	Community Needs (IDP) and Expenditure Analysis	Provincial Infrastructure Spend	Municipal Capital Spend	Municipal Operating Spend
Expenditure Analysis:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No allocations have been identified from the WCG (Education) over the 2022/23 MTEF. The Municipal needs assessments also did not identify education specific needs, but rather needs and challenges related to youth (as indicated above). It did however note that school drop-outs remain a challenge. Access to education is important in the growth of the economy and society as a whole. While the matric pass rate remained unchanged in 2020 (77.6 per cent), the retention rate in the Bergrivier area dropped marginally to 75.5 per cent, which although is the highest in the District, still remains a concern. The persisting social conditions that are contributing factors to learners dropping out of school needs to be addressed so that all children and youth are able to receive the education required to complete their schooling. The high proportion of school drop-outs should also draw attention to concerns around the social implications of leaving school early, including teenage pregnancies as well as alcohol and drug abuse and associated crimes, of which the ward committee inputs also noted the need for a centre (rehabilitation) for drug and alcohol addicts. Low learner retention also means that more unqualified/low skilled youth enter the labour market. 				
Type of Expenditure	Community Needs (IDP) and Expenditure Analysis	Provincial Infrastructure Spend	Municipal Capital Spend	Municipal Operating Spend
Health		786	-	-
Community needs/municipal or ward committee inputs (IDP):				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Better access to clinic for the elderly. Although only one community health input was noted, the Municipality recorded the worst (2020/21) District figures for a number of health-related indicators, including the highest teenage pregnancy rate in the District (16.0 per cent), the highest neonatal mortality rate in the District (14.3 per 1 000 live births), the highest District proportion of babies born with low birth weight (15.1 per cent) and the lowest child immunisation rate in the District (59.6 per cent). 				
Expenditure Analysis:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The WCG health infrastructure budget showed a 2022/23 allocation for R786 000 for lay out improvement at the Radie Kotze Hospital; outer year allocations of R12.321 million in 2023/24 and R6.911 million in 2024/25, the larger share of these also going towards the Radie Kotze project. 				
Type of Expenditure	Community Needs (IDP) and Expenditure Analysis	Provincial Infrastructure Spend	Municipal Capital Spend	Municipal Operating Spend
Housing		25 150	1 015	11 114
Community needs/ward committee inputs (IDP) includes:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Housing needs; the transfer of title deeds; the need for GAP housing; and the development of affordable erven for people to build their own homes. 				
Expenditure Analysis:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The community and the Municipality have identified a number of housing related needs (as noted above). The Municipality is also acutely aware of its housing need (latest housing waiting list figure of 5 286, marginally down from the previous years' indication of 5 338) together with the need for services and regulation of the growing number of backyarders. The Provincial Department of Human Settlement's spend in Bergrivier Municipality totals R25.150 million for 2022/23, which includes a R16.000 million allocation to the Velddrif Sandellelie project (137 units); R3.000 million is allocated to the Porteville De Kelders project (171 services) and R2.500 million for the Piketberg project (156 services). With a growing population, greater resources are required to make a significant impact on the housing needs. 				

Source: 2022 Western Cape EPRE (Provincial spend), National Treasury Database (Municipal spend); Bergrivier Municipality Tabled Budget 2022/23 MTREF

3.3 UTILISING PROCUREMENT AS A LEVER TO ENHANCE LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

3.3.1. Asset Management Governance and Capacitation Project

This project was necessitated by the challenges that were highlighted by AGSA during their 2018/19 audit report for MFMA in the Western Cape, SAICA and PriceWaterhouseCoopers (PWC) assessment which is depicted below:



This project focused specifically targeted the Municipal Asset Management Governance Framework, Policies and Strategies as this is the bedrock of all assets related initiatives and provides a mechanism decision-making and gives clear understanding and oversight of each other's expectations, objectives, performance, risk appetite, and reporting requirements. The Framework would review municipal current:

- Policy and Strategy Development
- Asset Management Planning and Implementation
- Capability and Capacity Development
- Performance Improvement; and
- Knowledge Management

Cape Winelands District municipalities including Overstrand and Cape Agulhas municipalities were piloted in the initial roll-out of the project. This project has now been implemented in the West Coast District and will overtime be rollout out to other districts of the Western Cape.

As part of this Governance Framework attention was given to the **Operations and Maintenance Works Order Management** processes; this is the cornerstone of good Repairs and Maintenance Practices, and the Works Order Management document is the prerequisite to a Computerized Maintenance Management system (CMMS) that was found lacking at all piloted municipalities. The reason for the focus on this area is because of the inherent benefits thereof being:

- Cutting downtime of operation equipment
- Extent asset life
- increase availability and performance of equipment

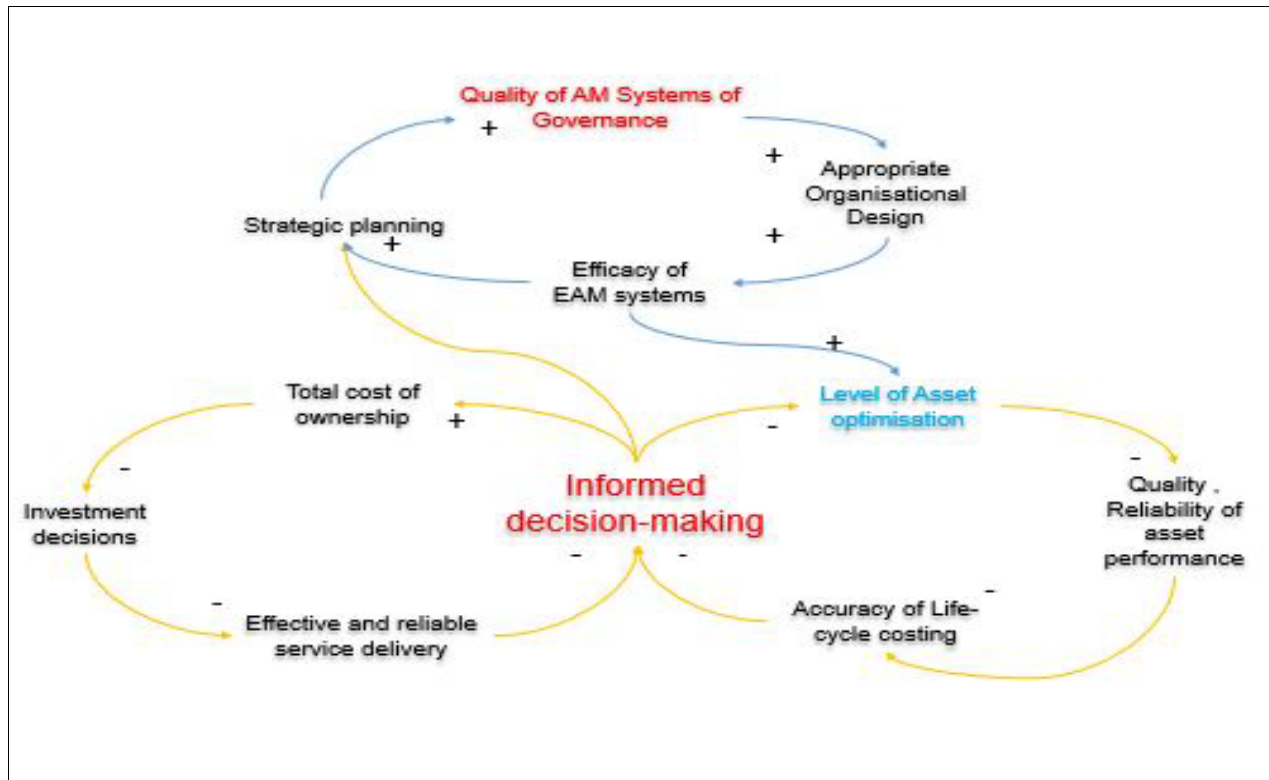
- Boost employee productivity
- Reduce overtime
- Improve municipal services
- Reduce the maintenance backlogs
- Improve safety

The causal loop diagram below provides a snapshot of the aim and purpose of the Asset Management Governance and Capacitation Project. Starting with improving the quality of Asset Management system of Governance it is envisaged that this would have a knock-on effect of the other processes with the Asset Management system as is depicted in the diagram below. The causal loop diagram also illustrates the aimed interconnectedness of the various processes in the Asset Management System and the relationship with SCM with the ultimate purpose to mature the Asset Management System in municipalities overtime. This will depend on the capability, capacitation levels and culture that exists within various municipalities and districts.

The loop suggests that Asset Management System of Governance will impact Municipal Strategic Planning with appropriate alignment to the organisational design that should positively impact the efficacy of the Enterprise Asset Management Systems (EAM). This should translate into greater level of optimisation that impacts on:

- The quality and reliability of asset performance.
- Accuracy of lifecycle costing into.
- Better informed decision-making.
- Positive effect Total Cost of Ownership (TCO).
- Help municipalities make informed Investment Decisions.
- Hence deliver on effective and reliable service delivery.

Figure 1 Asset Management Governance and Capacitation Causal Loop



The benefits are asset's longevity beyond design life, integrated solutions that balance cost, risk and performance over the asset life cycle that are needed to optimise asset reliability, availability and quality, at minimum cost. All the elements in the causal loop becomes necessary to understand the risks, benefits of delaying new capital expenditure and the impact on strategic objectives. The aim of Asset optimization is to find the balance between efficiency and reliability by making strategic improvements to the effectiveness of your overall asset management methodology by providing more holistic adjustments to your Asset Management Governance Framework.

The District Asset Management Steering Committee approach for CWDM will aim to share best and right practices and standardised Asset Management processes, in order to keep the continuity and improve the maturity within the region. The collective knowledge of the individual pilot projects will be shared among all municipalities on platform to improve the other portfolios within individual Municipalities.

To achieve this; collaboration among all municipalities on the platform will be key, so it is proposed that it would be essential for other District Municipalities to start playing that collaborative role within their respective districts, in order to start building momentum, so when the project is rolled out in that particular District, the process to standardisation and maturity would be easier.

3.3.2. Procurement Planning

Demand Management and procurement planning has become a national concern, hence National Treasury issued MFMA Circular No. 94 requiring the Accounting Officer to submit the procurement plan together with the Budget, Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) to address the weak planning processes, as slow spending of capital budgets has a negative impact on service delivery.

Procurement planning in the Local Government sphere is an evolving process that needs to be enhanced overtime as the current system, manual or otherwise, has attributed to poor service delivery by not meeting the intended municipal service delivery goals.

PT is currently assessing all procurement plans of Western Cape Municipalities to ensure the compilation of a demand plan and procurement plans aligned with the IDP, SDBIP, and linked to the annual budget to ensure that funding for the acquisition of goods and services are available.

In times of fiscal austerity, efficient resource allocation and integrity in public spending is essential to ensure sound service delivery and transparency. Thus, procurement planning can be a useful recognition of procurement tool to improve institutional efficiency through savings and economies of scale. One of the ways to utilize procurement plans to achieve savings and economies of scale is to consider joint procurement for common goods and services.

3.3.3. Municipal Supplier Evidence Bank (SEB)

In the Draft Public Procurement Bill for public comment, under **Chapter 2, Part 3** – Use of Technology, reads *“Institutions must, to the extent possible, use information and communication technology to implement any of the procurement methods in this act”*

PT is currently doing research with the planned roll-out of supplier evidence bank (SEB) system to the municipalities to enhance their master supplier database and provide a reliable house for documentation of suppliers' information. The SEB is a central repository of governance documents required in the Supply Chain Management process that augments the CSD as this information is not available on the current CSD system.

There are numerous benefits that comes with this web-based solution for Provincial Treasury, municipalities and suppliers as it will provide a single point of reference, reduce the repetitive process of submitting documentation and house documentation. The benefits for municipalities and suppliers will include at least the following SCM Governance requirements:

- The SEB will provide for LESS RED TAPE making it easier to do business with municipalities and streamline the activation process.
- Focused on improving performance, compliance and developing a credible centralised data source has emerged.
- The main function of the SEB, is that governance documents submitted only ONCE to the WCSEB instead of each tender (BBBEE + tax compliance status extracted from CSD, MBD 4, 8 and 9 consolidated into ONE document: MBD4, inclusive of municipal services accounts.)
- The SEB will also flag suppliers listed on the NT tender defaulters register and restricted suppliers' list, potential conflict of interest, suspended suppliers and any supplier expired documentations.

Furthermore, the SEB is designed to accommodate local SMME's to render service with the municipality especially for formal and informal quotation as there's no need for local supplies to visit the municipal office notice boards to check for advertised tender/RFQs, the system generates the email and send it to supplies based on their commodity/industry classification. Overtime Provincial Treasury will purpose to integrate other applications and solutions with the SEB via a BI solution as part of the e-vision in order bring about better efficiencies in governance and data analytics.

SECTION 4: FINANCIAL SUSTAINABILITY

4.1 CREDIBILITY OF FUNDED BUDGET

4.1.1 Observations on the Current Financial Year

In assessing the 2022/23 MTREF budget, consideration is given to the Municipality's current year budget implementation, past revenue streams and spending trends as a baseline measure to determine the impact on future budget implications.

Table 5 Budgeted Performance against Audited Performance and current year

Bergrivier Municipality R thousands	2018/19				2019/20				2020/21				Current year 2021/22			
	Adjusted Budget	Audited Outcome	YTD%	Diff	Adjusted Budget	Audited Outcome	YTD%	Diff	Adjusted Budget	Audited Outcome	YTD%	Diff	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	YTD Actual	YTD %
Financial Performance																
Property rates	67 182	67 800	101%	1%	72 479	74 040	102%	2%	77 868	79 313	102%	2%	86 624	86 224	58 919	68%
Service charges	168 198	160 631	96%	-4%	187 774	181 435	97%	-3%	193 585	195 726	101%	1%	215 985	223 170	146 792	66%
Investment revenue	5 119	6 203	121%	21%	7 452	7 688	103%	3%	4 795	5 663	118%	18%	6 382	7 029	4 932	70%
Transfers recognised - operational	61 748	56 537	92%	-8%	67 790	63 854	94%	-6%	75 014	84 386	112%	12%	68 847	72 941	44 624	61%
Other own revenue	26 479	30 067	114%	14%	41 792	37 008	89%	-11%	38 854	39 634	102%	2%	43 579	42 687	18 140	42%
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	328 727	321 238	98%	-2%	377 287	364 024	96%	-4%	390 116	404 723	104%	4%	421 416	432 050	273 407	63%
Employee costs	125 027	117 343	94%	-6%	134 739	121 466	90%	-10%	139 227	136 488	98%	-2%	145 585	153 252	99 104	65%
Remuneration of councillors	6 378	6 262	98%	-2%	6 822	6 669	98%	-2%	7 011	6 655	95%	-5%	6 978	6 628	4 393	66%
Depreciation & asset impairment	21 891	20 171	92%	-8%	22 672	21 357	94%	-6%	23 299	22 261	96%	-4%	24 464	27 261	15 702	58%
Finance charges	14 014	15 288	109%	9%	15 711	15 796	101%	1%	16 123	15 442	96%	-4%	18 149	17 984	9 127	51%
Materials and bulk purchases	90 895	96 242	106%	6%	112 462	110 728	98%	-2%	114 610	118 138	103%	3%	129 611	133 492	79 643	60%
Transfers and grants	5 281	5 326	101%	1%	6 328	6 093	96%	-4%	5 623	5 867	104%	4%	6 485	7 009	5 091	73%
Other expenditure	72 361	54 694	76%	-24%	95 544	72 170	76%	-24%	58 743	81 942	139%	39%	104 006	108 805	59 846	55%
Total Expenditure	335 845	315 326	94%	-6%	394 279	354 278	90%	-10%	364 635	386 792	106%	6%	435 278	454 431	272 907	60%
Surplus/(Deficit)	(7 119)	5 912	-83%	-183%	(16 992)	9 746			25 481	17 931			(13 862)	(22 380)	500	-2%
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	21 435	20 515	96%	-4%	24 810	20 152	81%	-19%	18 449	19 133	104%	4%	23 790	22 242	2 413	11%
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	119			37	80			100	1 127	1127%	1027%	504	290	106	37%
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	14 316	26 546	185%	85%	7 854	29 977	382%	282%	44 030	38 191	87%	-13%	10 432	151	3 019	1996%
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-			-	-			-	-			-	-	-	
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	14 316	26 546	185%	85%	7 854	29 977	382%	282%	44 030	38 191	87%	-13%	10 432	151	3 019	1996%
Capital expenditure & funds sources																
Capital expenditure	45 664	41 608	91%	-9%	48 446	40 374	83%	-17%	56 356	49 847	88%	-12%	56 187	57 636	20 519	36%
Transfers recognised - capital	21 435	21 648	101%	1%	24 624	19 992	81%	-19%	22 198	19 793	89%	-11%	24 190	20 973	7 410	35%
Borrowing	6 950	6 412	0%	0%	6 550	5 742	88%	-12%	16 044	14 504	0%	0%	14 650	15 734	7 688	49%
Internally generated funds	17 279	13 549	78%	-22%	17 037	14 439	85%	-15%	18 114	15 550	86%	-14%	17 347	20 930	5 420	26%
Total sources of capital funds	45 664	41 608	91%	-9%	48 210	40 174	83%	-17%	56 356	49 847	88%	-12%	56 187	57 636	20 519	36%

Source: Bergrivier Municipality 2020/21 Audited AFS and 2022/23 MTREF Draft Budget A1 Schedule – Table A1

Assessment Criteria

Historical trends, based on the three preceding audited years, indicate the Municipality's ability to implement its proposed budget. Although differences are noted between the A-Schedule budget and the audited actuals for three preceding audited years the Municipality is urged to look out for such variances when budgeting for the 2022/23 MTREF, as it sets the baseline and therefore has an impact on future budgetary provisions.

Actual performance for most of the operating revenue items were in excess of 95 per cent for all revenue items across the audited financial years. On average the municipality achieved 99 per cent of its operational revenues compared to its budget, which is above the NT norm of 95 per cent. For the 2021/22 financial year, Bergrivier Municipality approved an upward adjustment budget in respect of all the main revenue items, with interest earned–outstanding debtors and fines, penalties and forfeits decreasing by 17.5 per cent and 8.4 per cent respectively. The decrease in the interest earned–outstanding debtors line item

relates to writing off of debt which negatively impacted on the interest raised on outstanding debtors. Fines, penalties and forfeits line item decrease mainly relates to the recalculation of the traffic fines.

The operating expenditure trends indicate satisfactory to over performance in 2020/21 on most expenditure items. The municipality has remained within its total budgeted expenditure implementing on average 95 per cent of its operational budget. Measures to prevent overspending at year end must be implemented. For the past three audit years the Municipality's operating budget closed with a surplus, however in 2021/22 a deficit operating adjusted budget was approved. A deficit 2021/22 budget is still attained if depreciation and assets impairment of R27.26 million is offset. The Municipality should be mindful of the operating deficit budget that is projected for 2022/23 MTREF and the effect it will have over time on cash backed reserves and contributions to internal funds towards capital spending in the future.

Over the past three audited years the municipality had an average capital performance of 89 per cent. The 2019/20 performance was at 83 per cent, which was the lowest over the three-year period, and it increased to 88 per cent in the 2020/21 financial year. As at 28 February 2022 the municipality recorded actual expenditure of 36 per cent, of the adjusted budget of R57.64 million. This is a concern, as underperformance is likely to continue in the current year. The municipality is advised that continued attention be given to implementation plans, risk identification and turnaround times on supply chain management processes to ensure the full implementation of the capital budget.

The variance trends for the operating and capital budgets should be taken into consideration when the final 2022/23 MTREF budget is adopted by Council. Sound financial management principles applied in the past should be built on; to achieve improved revenue generation, greater savings, more efficient and effective spending and increased contributions to capital investment which will ensure sustainable service delivery.

4.2 REVIEW OF THE NEW (2022/23) MTREF

4.2.1 Review of the Budget Assumptions

The overall budget assumptions used in compilation of the 2022/23 MTREF were listed on the budget assumptions on page 65 of the municipal budget document, which are credible and align to the prescribed regulation as per the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (MBRR).

Table 6 Budget assumptions for the 2022/23 MTREF Budget

Budget Assumptions for 2022/23 MTREF		National Treasury Norm	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
Tariff Percentage Increase:					
Water	CPI index inflation with lower limit of 3 to 6 % target band. Municipality to justify all increases in excess of the projected inflation target for 2022/23 MTREF.		8.50%	7.50%	6.50%
Electricity	7.47% NERSA guideline for municipal customers.		7.80%	7.00%	7.00%
Sanitation	CPI index inflation with lower limit of 3 to 6 % target band. Municipality to justify all increases in excess of the projected inflation target for 2022/23 MTREF.		10.00%	7.50%	6.50%
Refuse			25.00%	15%	10%
Property Rates			8.50%	7.00%	6.00%
Collection Rates					
Water	MFMA Circular no.71 norms of 95%		96.00%	96.00%	96.00%
Electricity			96.00%	96.00%	96.00%
Sanitation			96.00%	96.00%	96.00%
Refuse			96.00%	96.00%	96.00%
Employee Related Costs					
Salaries and wages and related costs	MFMA Circular no.112 and 115 guidance of 4.9%		4.90%	4.90%	4.90%
Notch Increment			2.30%	2.30%	2.30%
Other Assumptions					
Bulk Purchases - Electricity	NERSA has approved a 8.6 per cent bulk tariff increase for charges from Eskom to municipalities.		8.61%	8.0%	8.0%

Source: Bergivier Municipality 2022/23 MTREF draft budget document

The 2022/23 MTREF budget assumptions listed above are used as a benchmark in assessing the expected operating revenues and expenditures as well as the capital expenditure, given the current realities facing the Municipality and its ability to manage its financial administration. These include policy decisions of different spheres of government affecting municipal operations, external factors influencing municipal revenue and expenditure patterns as well as the management of internal factors to minimise the impact on both the Municipality and its clients. The municipal operating and capital budgetary assumptions and planning remains a key determining factor in creating an enabling environment to attract investment and promote further growth.

The Municipality's tariff increases above the inflation rate were justified on grounds of local economic conditions, post pandemic (COVID-19), input costs and due consideration of the affordability of services. These increases are motivated as being needed to ensure the financial sustainability of the Municipality, and are linked to its revenue strategies.

According to the 2022/23 draft budget document various revenue enhancing strategies were investigated and implemented, which the realization and maximization should be one of the main strategic drivers envisaged by the Municipality towards improving revenue generation.

Given the above budget assumptions and the analysis, the Municipality needs to strike a balance between consumer affordability and maintaining sound financial sustainability despite the prevailing situations that put pressure on its future long-term financial viability, hence a conservative approach is advised for revenue projections.

4.2.2 Budget Overview

Table 7 Budget Overview

Description	CURRENT YEAR									MEDIUM TERM REVENUE & EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK				
	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2021/22	2021/22	2021/22	2021/22	2022/23	2022/23	2023/24	2023/24	2024/25	2024/25
	Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Treasury	Full Year	Pre-audit	Budget Year	Treasury	Budget Year	Treasury	Budget Year	Treasury
	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Calculation	Forecast	outcome	+0	Calculation	+1	Calculation	+2	Calculation
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	321 238	364 024	404 723	421 416	432 050	432 050	432 050	313 683	478 751	478 751	535 568	535 568	534 295	534 295
Total Expenditure	315 326	354 278	386 792	435 278	454 431	452 669	454 431	306 568	493 616	495 804	546 090	548 364	536 205	538 597
Surplus/(Deficit)	5 912	9 746	17 931	(13 862)	(22 380)	(20 618)	(22 380)	7 115	(14 865)	(17 053)	(10 522)	(12 795)	(1 911)	(4 303)
Non Cash Items														
Depreciation & asset impairment	20 171	21 357	22 261	24 464	27 261	27 261	27 261	17 741	28 668	28 668	32 925	32 925	31 991	31 991
Total Restated Result	26 083	31 103	40 192	10 602	4 881	6 643	4 881	24 856	13 803	11 615	22 403	20 130	30 080	27 688
Total Capital Expenditure	-	40 174	49 847	56 187	57 636	57 636	57 636	26 831	74 968	74 968	48 972	48 972	53 264	53 264
Funded by:														
Transfers recognised - capital	-	19 992	19 793	24 190	20 973	20 973	20 973	10 020	16 111	16 111	18 014	18 014	18 675	18 675
Borrowing	-	5 742	14 504	14 650	15 734	15 734	15 734	9 300	40 000	40 000	16 710	16 710	15 850	15 850
Internally generated funds	-	14 439	15 550	17 347	20 930	20 930	20 930	7 511	18 857	18 857	14 248	14 248	18 739	18 739
A7 - Cash/cash equivalents at the year	168 006	71 783	319 597	193 859	242 143	121 926	242 143	59 224	294 395	109 700	339 936	122 221	379 790	133 114
A8 - Surplus / (shortfall) after application of cash and investments	113 122	841	304 412	113 391	269 279	103 920	269 279	(91 738)	339 861	47 031	349 456	44 876	350 340	44 910

Source: Bergvriër Municipality 2022/23 MTREF Draft Budget A1 Schedule

It should be noted that there are major discrepancies between the mSCOA data strings (A6 Budgeted Financial Position and A7 Budgeted Cash Flows) and the A1-Schedules that were submitted to Council. Although both the A1-Schedule submitted to Council and mSCOA data string submitted to National Treasury indicate that the 2022/23 MTREF draft budget is a funded budget, the margin of the projected funding shows a huge discrepancy. With these major discrepancies the credibility of the budget data is questioned. These discrepancies have been shared with the Municipality and the Municipality is encouraged to investigate the differences noted between the municipal A1-Schedule and the relevant mSCOA data strings, and to rectify the differences to ensure accurate, credible and sustainable budgeting.

The Municipality tabled a budget with an operating deficit for the entire 2022/23 MTREF budget based on the Municipal budget document submitted. Based on the National Treasury funding tool, the Treasury calculation outcome remains the same. However it is noted that the deficit operating budget will reduce significantly over the MTREF period. These deficits are attributed to non-cash items such as depreciation and asset impairment. The Municipality is encouraged to work towards tabling a surplus operating budget since the practice of tabling a budget deficit will over time reduce either the contribution to cash backed reserves or reduce the contributions of internally generated funds towards capital spending.

The Municipality budget is reflected as **funded** without any threats to its going concern and sustainability over the 2022/23 MTREF. This is supported by table A8 which indicate cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus over the 2022/23 MTREF, which are consistent with the requirements of section 18 of the MFMA.

4.2.3 Adequacy of Revenue Management Framework

Table 8 2022/23 MTREF Main Operating Revenue Source

WC013 - Bergivier	Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)					CURRENT YEAR					MEDIUM TERM REVENUE & EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK					ASSUMPTIONS & CALCULATION		
	Description	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2021/22	2021/22	2021/22	2022/23	2022/23	2023/24	2023/24	2024/25	2024/25	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	
	R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Treasury Calculation	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year +0	Treasury Calculation	Budget Year +1	Treasury Calculation	Budget Year +2	Treasury Calculation	% Change	% Change	% Change
Revenue By Source																		
Property rates	67,800	74,040	79,313	86,624	86,224	86,224	86,224	65,379	93,675	93,675	98,458	98,458	104,365	104,365	8.6%	5.1%	6.0%	
Service charges - electricity revenue	102,121	117,047	125,118	146,330	148,440	148,440	148,440	106,368	161,052	161,052	172,410	172,410	184,492	184,492	8.5%	7.1%	7.0%	
Service charges - water revenue	24,348	28,752	31,980	29,944	33,540	33,540	33,540	26,761	36,807	36,807	39,940	39,940	42,633	42,633	9.7%	8.5%	6.7%	
Service charges - sanitation revenue	12,876	13,398	14,494	14,960	15,465	15,465	15,465	11,851	17,702	17,702	19,417	19,417	21,055	21,055	14.5%	9.7%	8.4%	
Service charges - refuse revenue	21,286	22,238	24,134	24,751	25,725	25,725	25,725	19,933	32,447	32,447	37,844	37,844	42,377	42,377	26.1%	16.6%	12.0%	
Rental of facilities and equipment	839	974	1,018	1,413	1,405	1,405	1,405	1,899	1,674	1,674	1,615	1,615	1,711	1,711	19.1%	-3.5%	5.9%	
Interest earned - external investments	6,203	7,688	5,663	6,382	7,029	7,029	7,029	5,571	7,981	7,981	8,460	8,460	8,968	8,968	13.5%	6.0%	6.0%	
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	7,380	7,880	4,942	5,700	4,700	4,700	4,700	4,056	5,000	5,000	5,300	5,300	5,618	5,618	6.4%	6.0%	6.0%	
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	9,935	18,021	21,744	23,225	21,280	21,280	21,280	3,674	21,266	21,266	21,292	21,292	21,298	21,298	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	
Licences and permits	2	114	103	73	73	73	73	60	77	77	82	82	87	87	5.5%	6.5%	6.1%	
Agency services	4,313	3,677	4,708	4,627	5,512	5,512	5,512	3,620	5,788	5,788	6,135	6,135	6,503	6,503	5.0%	6.0%	6.0%	
Transfers and subsidies	56,537	63,864	84,386	68,847	72,941	72,941	72,941	57,482	81,237	81,237	110,693	110,693	81,004	81,004	11.4%	36.3%	-26.8%	
Other revenue	7,589	6,343	7,119	8,541	9,717	9,717	9,717	7,029	11,325	11,325	11,123	11,123	11,258	11,258	16.5%	-1.8%	1.2%	
Gains	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,700	2,700	2,800	2,800	2,926	2,926	-	3.7%	4.5%	
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	321,238	364,024	404,723	421,416	432,050	432,050	432,050	313,683	478,751	478,751	535,568	535,568	534,295	534,295	10.8%	11.9%	-0.2%	

Source: Bergivier Municipality 2022/23 Data Strings MTREF Budget, Main Schedules A4

The Municipality anticipates an average increase in total operating revenue of 7.5 per cent in aggregate over the MTREF period which indicates some real growth when discounted against inflation. Although the aggregated overall increase is 7.5 per cent, the revenue growth fluctuates over the MTREF financial years, with an increase of 10.8 per cent for the 2022/23, growth of 11.9 per cent in 2023/24 and a decline of negative 0.2 per cent in 2024/25. The year-on-year fluctuation is mainly due to the transfer and subsidies, as human settlements development grants (top structure) increases from R9.15 million in 2022/23 to R35.52 million in 2023/24 and reduce to zero allocation in 2024/25.

Based on the current year (2021/22) performance as at end of February 2022, property rates, service charges and transfer and subsidies are on par to yield revenues that are in line with the year-to-date budget, apart from rental of facilities and equipment which reports a year-to-date performance of R1.90 million or 135.5 per cent against its adjusted budget amount of R1.41 million. As per the 2020/21 AFS the actual for this line item amounted to R4.29 million which also showed an overperformance against the adjusted budget of R1.49 million. Therefore, the Municipality should reconsider the proposed revenue increases as required in terms of section 18(2)(a) & (b) of the MFMA, which refers that "Revenue projections in the budget must be realistic, taking into account – (a) projected revenue for the current year based on collection levels to date; and (b) actual revenue collected in previous financial years."

Service charges and property rates account for approximately 71.4 per cent of the total 2022/23 operating revenue generation, which forms a stable and predictable revenue base for the Municipality. The proposed tariff increases according to the budget document for all trading services are above the CPI. The draft budget document (page 18 till 23) noted that the increases were required to ensure medium- to long term financial sustainability. This represents resource realignment with direct impacts on priority service delivery areas and ensures that the principles of applying cost reflective tariffs to cover the cost of the services. Although property rates and some of the service charges indicate real growth from the previous financial year it should be noted that pressure will be exerted on surplus margins due to bulk price pressures and a decline in consumption by consumers, due to loadshedding and economic instability.

Property rates are the second highest component of the operating revenue budget and amount to an aggregate of 19.6 per cent of the total operating revenue budget of R478.75 million for 2022/23 financial year. Property rates cover the cost of the provision of general services which benefits the community. Property rates tariff are proposed to increase by 8.5 per cent, due to factors such as the increase in the cost to render services such as the fuel price increase, the increase in the price of goods and services, the increase maintenance and operational cost of municipal facilities, equipment, and infrastructure. The municipality anticipates collecting 96 per cent of the billed property revenue. However, debtors age analysis as at February 2022 shows that property rates constitutes the largest contributor with 34.4 per cent to the overall debt of R120.72 million. The Municipality should ensure that the strict credit control procedures are appropriately implemented, which will further enhance the municipality's sustainability.

The Municipality is commended for preparing reconciliations between the valuation roll and financial system on a regular basis. The number of residential, farms, industrial and businesses properties are projected to increase in 2022/23 when compared to the current year (according to supporting tables SA12a and SA12b) which is an indication of expected growth in the area. The Municipality should ensure that comparisons to the deeds register is also done to ensure that all revenue due to the Municipality is recovered. When analysing the data strings, it is noted that the municipality did budget according to the property categories according to SA12b. The majority of the property rates budget are allocated to Residential Properties: Developed amounting to R67.13 million. The municipality is commended for reconciling A6 (monthly billings) *in the cash flow budget in respect of Fund: Operational: Revenue: General Revenue: Taxes: Property Rates: Levies.*

An analysis of the four major services over the MTREF is partly informed by the table below:

National Treasury encouraged Municipalities to utilise the tariff setting tool referenced in MFMA Circular No. 98, item 4.2 – which aims to assist in the tariff setting process. The objective is to facilitate the setting of cost reflective tariffs, in conjunction with supporting the Municipality to fulfil its mandate.

For this section the revenue of budget table A4 will be used as this is the revenue generated from the service less all subsidies provided by the Municipality. In addition to this, budget table A2 provide the expenditure information less the National Treasury allocation for each of the trading services as it is already exempted on the revenue side. The methodology does not provide the full view on the cost reflectiveness of the set tariff. This is largely due to the absence of the secondary costs associated with the provision of these services. The reasoning behind this is that theoretically for cost reflectiveness the revenue generated from the service should be able to cover the full cost of the service before transfers. This may become crucial going forward given the current economic environment, under-collection of tax revenue and shifts in governments priorities.

The table below presents the methodology of cost reflectiveness discussed above. Given that this exercise does not even include the secondary costs associated with these services, its apparent that the surpluses of electricity and refuse trading services are concerning, as the surplus on electricity is minimal and refuse is running at a loss.

Table 9 Cost Reflectiveness of Tariffs

	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
Schedule A4 Revenue							
Service charges - electricity revenue	102,121	117,047	125,118	148,440	161,052	172,410	184,492
Service charges - water revenue	24,348	28,752	31,980	33,540	36,807	39,940	42,633
Service charges - sanitation revenue	12,876	13,398	14,494	15,465	17,702	19,417	21,055
Service charges - refuse revenue	21,286	22,238	24,134	25,725	32,447	37,844	42,377
Schedule A2 Expenditure:							
Energy sources	107,863	115,816	118,665	135,613	161,349	173,635	186,902
Water management	20,759	22,320	20,112	23,215	24,825	26,354	27,985
Waste water management	11,330	13,840	14,023	15,083	15,497	16,518	17,452
Waste management	29,619	31,989	33,419	45,147	50,549	51,283	50,277
LGES basic component allocation (A10):							
Energy sources	373	739	1,235	1,300	1,712	1,798	1,834
Water management	1,909	2,112	2,277	2,290	2,714	2,918	3,107
Waste water management	2,954	3,371	3,626	3,619	3,920	4,214	4,486
Waste management	4,449	5,040	5,378	5,500	6,746	7,758	8,541
Surplus							
Energy sources	(5,368)	1,971	7,688	14,128	1,414	573	(576)
Water management	5,498	8,544	14,144	12,615	14,696	16,504	17,755
Waste water management	4,500	2,929	4,097	4,001	6,125	7,113	8,089
Waste management	(3,884)	(4,712)	(3,907)	(13,922)	(11,356)	(5,681)	641
Coverage Percentage							
Energy sources	-4.98%	1.70%	6.48%	10.42%	0.88%	0.33%	-0.31%
Water management	26.49%	38.28%	70.33%	54.34%	59.20%	62.62%	63.44%
Waste water management	39.72%	21.17%	29.22%	26.53%	39.52%	43.06%	46.35%
Waste management	-13.11%	-14.73%	-11.69%	-30.84%	-22.46%	-11.08%	1.27%

The table above reflects surpluses over the 2022/23 MTREF for trading services, except for service charges: refuse and electricity services charges for 2024/25 financial year. This indicates that the refuse services over (2022/23 and 2023/24) and electricity services (2024/25) will be subsidised by other trading services or other revenue sources, which will in turn have a negative impact on the overall profitability of service charges. Surpluses on trading services, however, cannot be viewed in isolation; they must be coupled with distribution and unaccounted losses to realise the true profit or loss.

The municipality is putting measures in place to counter for the losses in refuses service charges, as a cost reflective tariff study was performed and the results thereof were included in the tariff structure for the rendering of sanitation services, of which a general tariff increase of 25 per cent for refuse removal is proposed from 1 July 2022. This is based on the input cost assumptions relating to the service and the extent to which customers make use of the service and the volumes of refuse generated. This tariff increase will ensure that the service becomes financially viable and remains financially sustainable in the long term, as the table above indicate that in 2024/25 financial year refuse service charges will be running on a surplus.

It is recommended that the Municipality continue to put in place strategies to reduce losses even further, by attempting to reduce its technical and non-technical losses as these will reduce the cost of supplying services and increase the volumes sold.

Service charges – refuse revenue budget is projected at R32.45 million for 2022/23 financial year, which is 26.1 per cent higher than 2021/22 budget amount. According to the 2020/21 AFS the four landfill sites estimated decommission date is 2025, is with the 2022/23 MTREF years, of which the future cost of rehabilitation are estimated at R117.81 million. The cost of adequately providing for rehabilitation cost for future rehabilitation of landfill sites is one of the reasons for the significant tariff increase, which was started to be faced in since 2021/22 financial year as per cost of reflective study. The municipality anticipate collecting 96 per cent of the billed property revenue. However, debtors age analysis as at February 2022 shows that property rates constitutes the second largest contributor with 16 per cent to the overall debt of R120.72 million. Ensure that the strict credit control procedures are appropriately implemented, which will further enhance the municipality's sustainability.

Service charges – electricity revenue is the highest contributor when it comes to service charges, with a contribution of R161.05 million or 33.6 per cent of the total budget of R478.75 million. Declining surplus margins are projected over the MTREF period, as the average increase of revenue amounts to 71.1 per cent whilst the average increase of bulk purchases amounts to 9.1 per cent. These surpluses should be viewed in line with electricity losses of 12.29 per cent as reported in the 2020/21 AFS, representing an increase from 8.32 per cent in 2019/20. This is above the national norm of 7 - 10 per cent. The estimation for the 2021/22 MTREF amounts to 10 per cent. As per the draft budget narrative a concerted effort is underway to curb electricity losses as it has a direct bearing on the revenue streams of the municipality and ultimately the financial sustainability. The revenue enhancement program will aid in ensuring accurate services and billing data and assist in the reduction of unaccounted consumption of electricity. The Municipality is advised to put proper measures in place as part the repairs and maintenance strategy to prevent any further increases in losses.

The Municipality remains heavily reliant on electricity profit margins however with increasing pressures to provide a sustainable service. The municipality cannot afford to cross-subsidise electricity from other revenues. Given the magnitude of the tariff increase, the Municipality expect that the electricity consumption growth to depress, which will have a negative impact on the municipality's revenue from electricity, this will put further pressure on the financial performance of the municipality in these uncertain times. Given the impact of load shedding and rising tariffs the Municipality should be mindful of residents that will seek green initiatives. The electricity department has completed the SSEG policy and Renewable Energy Policy which are in draft and have been submitted with this draft budget. It should be noted that national government will implement measures to increase generation capacity rapidly and significantly, and that municipalities will be allowed to purchase electricity from independent power producers, to help fix the energy crisis in South Africa.

50 kWh free electricity per month will only be granted to registered indigents according to the Indigent policy. It's noted that no cost to free basic services is included in supporting table SA1, only revenue forgone is included, which the real profits should consider all costs. The subsidy policy is further enhanced to include a subsidy in respect of patients on life support systems where 100 units of free electricity will be allocated per month subject to the qualifying criteria as set out in the indigent policy. The Municipality should regularly review underlying assumptions to ensure all factors are considered over the medium to long term to inform its long-term funding model.

The municipality anticipate collecting 101 per cent of the billed electricity revenue. However, debtors age analysis as at February 2022 shows that electricity constitutes 14.7 per cent over the overall debt. As per this analysis there is a misalignment between the billing, the collection, and the debt impairment of electricity services. The provision for debt impairment amounts to R109 000 and the collection amounts to R162.58 million which is slightly more than the amount billed in the A4 of R161.05 million. The municipality should refer to past audit trends for the collection of electricity revenue, which should be taken into consideration when the final 2022/23 MTREF budget is adopted by Council.

Service Charges: Water revenue is the second largest contributor of revenue for service charges amounting to 14.8 per cent of the budget amount of R248.01 million allocated to service charges in the 2022/23 financial year. An average revenue increase of 8.3 per cent over the MTREF is projected which indicates real growth as it reflects increasing surplus for this service.

The projected tariff increases for water sales is 8.6 per cent. This is based on input cost assumptions inclusive of the increase in the cost of maintenance and renewal of purification plants, water networks and the cost associated with reticulation expansion, bulk water from Department of Water Affairs, increased wage bill and the cost of other inputs. In addition, 6 kℓ water per month will again be granted free of charge to residents who qualify for the indigent subsidy. No cost to free basic services is included in supporting table SA1, only revenue forgone is included, which the real profits should consider all costs.

Water losses amounted to 13.22 per cent for 2019/20 and minimal increase to 15.9 per cent for the 2020/21 audit outcomes. Municipality is commended for the concerted efforts which are underway to curbs material water losses and Provincial Treasury encourages the Municipality to ensure that those efforts include the planning of repairs and maintenance.

The debtors for water stood at 13 per cent as at the end of February 2022 of the total debtors' amount of R120.72 million. It is noted that the anticipated collection rate differs from what is projected in the municipal tabled budget document. There is a misalignment between the billing, the collection and the debt impairment of water services. The annual billing for this service amounts to R36.81 million and the collections per the A7 analysis amount to R39.734 million, implying a collection rate of 105 per cent and not a collection rate of 96 per cent as per draft budget document. The municipality should ensure that mSCOA data strings align with cash flow from operating activities (table A7) budget projections for water services.

Revenue for sanitation is estimated to increase by 14.5 per cent in 2022/23 and 9.7 per cent and 8.4 per cent in the two outer years respectively. The tariff increases of 10 per cent in 2022/23 can be ascribed to the continuous plundering and vandalism of the sewer infrastructure, the cost of protecting the assets, the cost to mitigate electricity outages through standby generators, the cost of monitoring the pump stations and associated purification infrastructure as well as the continued rising in the cost of labour, chemicals and electricity necessary to provide the service within the legislative requirements. It should be noted that electricity costs contribute approximately 20 percent of waste water treatment input costs, therefore the electricity price increase makes it unavoidable to increase the sewer tariffs by more than the inflationary predictions.

The debtors for sanitation stood at R17.79 million or 10.4 per cent of total debtors amount of R120.72 million as at the end of February 2022. The Municipality should continue implementation of credit control processes, given that tariff increase will be above inflation, which raises the question on the balance between consumer affordability and maintaining sound financial sustainability.

Overall Reliance on grant funding:

The Municipality can be self-supporting with no significant reliance on operating grants and subsidies, which contribute an average of 6.9 per cent of total MTREF operating revenue to fund its daily operations over the MTREF. Operating grants and subsidies are the third largest contributor with 17 per cent for 2022/23 financial year, with equitable share being the largest contributor with 70.8 per cent, followed with human settlements development grant of 11.3 per cent of the 2022/23 budget amount of R81.34 million. As per supporting table SA20, the conditions met does align with table A4. The municipality is commended for this alignment. However, it was noted historically the Municipality recorded underspending of grants therefore in view of fiscal constraints to persist over the MTREF the Municipality is urged to put controls or measures in place to fully spend grant allocations to avoid retention and or reduction of grant monies.

Municipal Benchmarking – Operational Revenue

Benchmarking is the practice of comparing business processes and performance indicators to industry bests and best practices from other institutions.

The aim of the benchmarking exercise is to:

- Promote continuous improvement by maintaining a competitive edge;
- Support partnering to share information and best practices; and
- Driving Adaptation based on customer needs after examination of best practices.

Table 10 Municipal Benchmarking – Operational Revenue

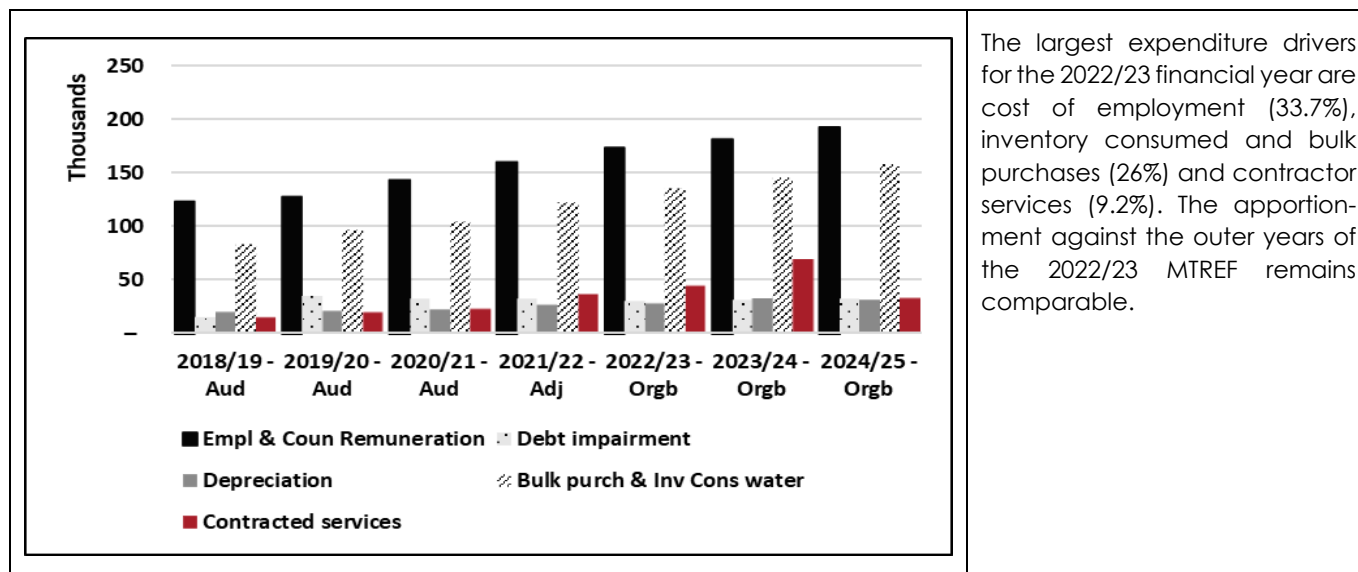
PT: Municipal Budget and Benchmarking Engagement - 2022/23 Draft Budget (Per Mun Own Budgeted Figures)						
R thousands	WC013 Bergrivier (M)	MFMA Circular 71 Norm/ Guideline	Provincial Average	Highest	Lowest	
Inc (Decr) in 2023 Op Rev against 21/22 Main Adj Budget						
% Increase in Total Operating Revenue	10.1%	CPI	5.7%	13.8%	(14.3%)	
% Incr(Decr) in Property Rates Revenue	8.6%	CPI	6.7%	34.7%	(3.8%)	
% Incr(Decr) in Electricity Revenue	8.5%	CPI	7.0%	14.6%	(16.7%)	
% Incr(Decr) in Water Revenue	9.7%	CPI	5.4%	40.0%	(5.9%)	
% Incr(Decr) in Sanitation Revenue	14.5%	CPI	8.8%	40.0%	(4.6%)	
% Incr(Decr) in Refuse Revenue	26.1%	CPI	11.9%	100.0%	(1.6%)	
Allocation Efficiency Opex Share: to Total OpRev - Excl Cap Transfers						
% Share of Total Operating Costs	103.1%	95% - 97%	94.6%	113.9%	86.2%	
% Share of Employee Related Costs - Excl Cllrs	34.7%		35.0%	58.6%	24.9%	
% Share of Remuneration (Incl Councillor)	36.2%		36.6%	61.3%	26.4%	
% Share of Bulk Electricity	26.8%		21.9%	47.0%	.0%	
% Share of Inventory Consumed (Water)	1.5%		.7%	4.2%	(.1%)	
% Share Contracted Services	9.5%		9.4%	20.2%	4.0%	
% Share of Other Expenditure	8.2%		7.8%	22.3%	4.5%	
Debt Impairment % of Billable Revenue	8.9%		7.8%	21.2%	.0%	
Trading Services - Surplus/(Deficit) %						
Electricity Services (Dept)	8.3%	0% - 15%	8.2%	27.4%	(2.0%)	
Water Services (Dept)	68.1%	= > 0%	25.5%	90.4%	(49.5%)	
Sanitation Services (Dept)	29.6%	= > 0%	22.2%	219.1%	(58.2%)	
Refuse Services (Dept)	(21.5%)	= > 0%	13.3%	235.0%	(35.5%)	

The table above compares the municipality's Operating Revenue performance as projected in the draft 2022/23 MTREF Budget against the expected norms, the provincial average, the highest and the lowest percentages in the province for each indicator.

4.2.4 Adequacy of Expenditure Management Framework

Budget narrative relevant to the operating expenditure budget include the following:

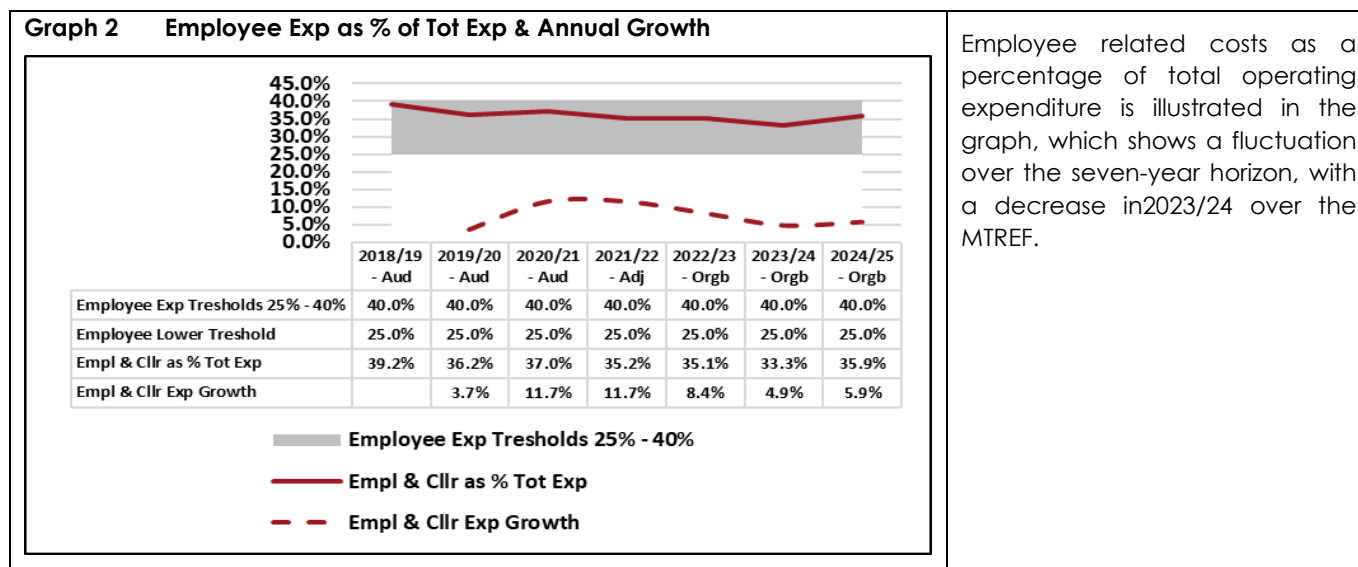
Graph 1 Operating expenditure Budget



The largest expenditure drivers for the 2022/23 financial year are cost of employment (33.7%), inventory consumed and bulk purchases (26%) and contractor services (9.2%). The apportionment against the outer years of the 2022/23 MTREF remains comparable.

Source: Bergrivier Municipality 2022/23 MTREF Draft Budget A1-Schedule – Funding Tool

Operating expenditure is planned to increase by 8.6 per cent in 2022/23, 10.6 per cent for 2023/24 and a 1.8 per cent decrease in 2024/25. Although the average operating expenditure grows at a slower rate in comparison to the projected growth in operating revenue over the 2022/23 MTREF, the differences in growth rates are not enough to result in surplus across the 2022/23 MTREF. The municipality should consider the impact this will have in the long term on its cash flow position.



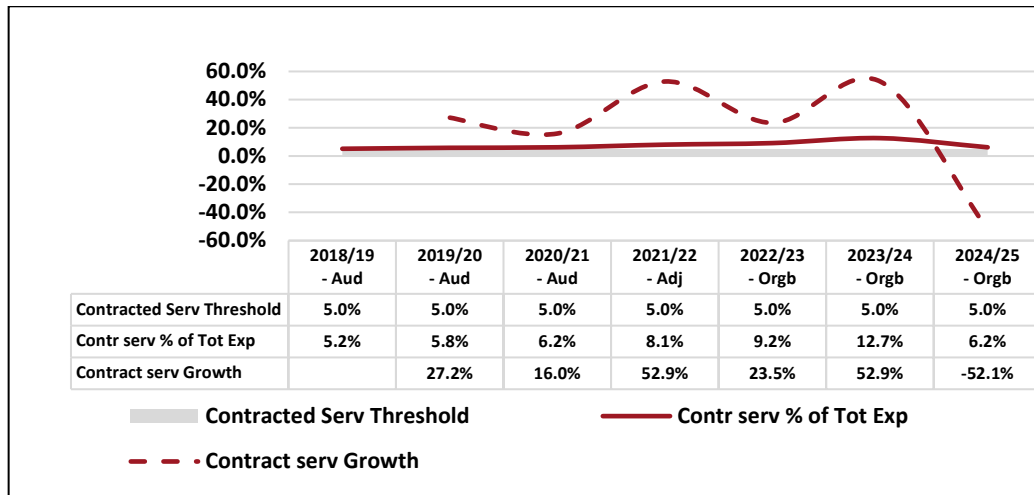
Employee related costs as a percentage of total operating expenditure is illustrated in the graph, which shows a fluctuation over the seven-year horizon, with a decrease in 2023/24 over the MTREF.

Source: Bergrivier Municipality 2022/23 MTREF Draft Budget A1-Schedule – Funding Tool

Employee related costs: The municipality has budgeted for an increase of 4.9 per cent and a 2.3 per cent notch increase in the budget document, which is in line with 4.9 per cent Salary and Wage Collective Agreement. Employee related cost comprises of 33.7 per cent of the total 2022/23 operating expenditure budget of R493.62 million and increase in with an average of 5.4 per cent in the two outer years. This is within the employee expenditure thresholds of 40 per cent. Although the Municipality is commended for the low increase in basic salary in 2022/23 and containing the cost of employment budget with the broader needs of the community, it is noted that performance bonuses for senior management increases by 17.9 per cent and medical aid contributions will increase by 17.4 per cent. Significant reductions are noted in 2022/23 for overtime 15 per cent, which is not in line with the audited outcomes of 2020/21 financial year.

As per supporting table SA24 the municipality is planning on increasing the number of employees for the 2022/23 financial year, the total number of personnel positions is set to increase to 436 from 418 in 2021/22, with permanently employed staff to increase to 395 from 386 in 2021/22. MFMA Circular no.115 encouraged municipalities to perform an annual head count and payroll verification process by undertaking a once-a-year manual salary disbursement, in order to root out ghost employees.

Graph 3 Contracted Service as % of Tot Exp & Growth



Source: Bergvriev Municipality 2022/23 MTREF Draft Budget A1-Schedule – Funding Tool

Contract services as a percentage of total operating expenditure is illustrated in the graph above, which shows fluctuation over the seven-year horizon of an average of 7.6 per cent, which is above MFMA Circular no.71 contracted service norm range of between 2 - 5 per cent.

Contracted services in aggregate are projected to increase by 23.5 per cent in 2022/23 from R36.72 million adjusted budget in 2021/22. Contracted services are the third largest cost driver of the operating expenditure budget with a percentage of 9.2 per cent and bulk of the contract cost are related refuse removal, which a total of R12 million or 26.5 per cent of the total contracted services is allocated to refuse removal projects. Therefore, it is important to implement Contract management from the municipal sphere, as it will enable the municipality to streamline and automate their approach to managing existing contracts and creating new ones. It helps to control costs, oversee payments, and revenue, improve productivity, mitigate error, and reduce risk involved. It is therefore important to have check in meetings for transparency regarding the updates on these specific projects.

Debt impairment is projected to decrease by 7.7 per cent in 2022/23 from R32.96 million in 2021/22 and increases with an average of 3.7 per cent for the two outer years. The projections over the 2022/23 MTREF does not align with past audit outcomes and should be reviewed. The table below illustrated the Treasury Calculation as per the funding tool, which is in line with the expense percentage of billable revenue consistent with forecast collection rates i.e., relating to the audit outcomes. This is a standard methodology applied consistently across all municipalities in determining the funding status of municipal budgets.

Table 11 Debt Impairment calculations

DEBT IMPAIRMENT - TREASURY CALCULATIONS												
WC013 - Bergrivier												
DEBT IMPAIRMENT CALCULATION	2021/22			2022/23			2023/24			2024/25		
	Billing	Collection Rate	Debt Impairment	Billing	Collection Rate	Debt Impairment	Billing	Collection Rate	Debt Impairment	Billing	Collection Rate	Debt Impairment
Revenue By Source - Depreciation												
Calculation												
Property rates	86 224	98.6%	1 192	93 675	98.6%	1 295	98 458	98.6%	1 361	104 365	98.6%	1 443
Service charges - electricity revenue	148 440	96.0%	5 938	161 052	96.0%	6 442	172 410	96.0%	6 896	184 492	96.0%	7 380
Service charges - water revenue	33 540	96.0%	1 342	36 807	96.0%	1 472	39 940	96.0%	1 598	42 633	96.0%	1 705
Service charges - sanitation revenue	15 465	96.0%	619	17 702	96.0%	708	19 417	96.0%	777	21 055	96.0%	842
Service charges - refuse revenue	25 725	96.0%	1 029	32 447	96.0%	1 298	37 844	96.0%	1 514	42 377	96.0%	1 695
Rental of facilities and equipment	1 405	100.0%	-	1 674	100.0%	-	1 615	100.0%	-	1 711	100.0%	-
Interest earned - external investments	7 029	100.0%	-	7 981	100.0%	-	8 460	100.0%	-	8 968	100.0%	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	4 700	0.0%	4 700	5 000	0.0%	5 000	5 300	0.0%	5 300	5 618	0.0%	5 618
Dividends received	-	100.0%	-	-	100.0%	-	-	100.0%	-	-	100.0%	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	21 280	23.0%	16 383	21 286	23.0%	16 388	21 292	23.0%	16 393	21 298	23.0%	16 397
Licences and permits	73	100.0%	-	77	100.0%	-	82	100.0%	-	87	100.0%	-
Agency services	5 512	100.0%	-	5 788	100.0%	-	6 135	100.0%	-	6 503	100.0%	-
Transfers and subsidies	72 941	100.0%	-	81 237	100.0%	-	110 693	100.0%	-	81 004	100.0%	-
Other revenue Accrual through Sundry Debtors	9 657	100.0%	-	10 025	100.0%	-	10 623	100.0%	-	11 258	100.0%	-
Other revenue Cash Receipts	60	100.0%	-	1 300	100.0%	-	500	100.0%	-	-	100.0%	-
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	100.0%	-	2 700	100.0%	-	2 800	100.0%	-	2 926	100.0%	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions in kind) & Debt Impairment	432 050		31 202	478 751		32 603	535 568		33 838	534 295		35 080

Source: Bergrivier Municipality 2022/23 MTREF Draft Budget A1-Schedule – Funding Tool

As per the table above the municipality budgeted less than the treasury calculations, which could have an impact on the municipal cash flow. As per the Audited AFS the municipality's collection rate of property rates is 98.6 per cent and for service charges its 100 per cent. The municipality made provision for property rates for a collection rate of 100 per cent and for service charges 104 per cent as per the municipal data strings. However, the total debt impairment on service charges amount to R5.57 million which is not inline when the cash collection in table A7 as compared to the billing in table A4. The municipality should correct this when tabling their final budget for approval. In supporting table SA7, one of the performance objectives is to achieve a payment percentage of 96 per cent by 30 June 2023 which is not in line with the data strings.

However, the total outstanding debt for the end of February 2022 amounts to R120.72 million and 55.4 per cent thereof is owed by households. Of the overall total debtors R87.61million or 72.6 per cent are in excess of 90 days. When compared to the prior year, the total debtors amount decreased with 3.8 per cent. With the economic challenges that continue and external factors beyond the Municipality's control, irrecoverable debt can be inevitable. The municipality is implementing a range of revenue collection strategies to optimize the collection of debt owed by consumers.

Depreciation and asset impairment is expected to increase by 5.2 per cent from R27.26 million in 2022/23. Depreciation for infrastructure asset class consumes 70.4 per cent of the total budget of R28.67 million. The three largest sub class is Solid Waste infrastructure, Roads infrastructure and Sanitation infrastructure with a proposed budget of R8.82 million or 30.8 per cent, R3.17 million or 11.1 per cent and R3.04 million or 10.6 per cent respectively. This is in line with the written down value in Table A9 as these items is the largest contributors to the total infrastructure written down value of R978.40 million, with the exception of Solid Waste infrastructure which according to Table A9 is the smallest contributor.

Finance charge is projected to increase by 8.5 per cent for 2022/23 and increases by 8.8 per cent and 5.6 per cent respectively in the outer years. The municipality budgeted to take up a loan of R40 million in the 2022/23 financial year. The municipality has a favourable cash position, however the higher the debt balances, the more the municipality will commit to paying on each month.

Bulk purchases are directly informed by the purchase of electricity from Eskom. Bulk purchases equal 25.7 per cent of the operating budget with an annual increase of 11.2 per cent which is higher than prescribed in the MFMA Circular no.115 annual price increase. The budget appropriations are directly informing the revenue provisions; the expenditure includes electricity distribution losses which equals approximately 13 per cent, which is higher than the acceptable norm of 10 per cent.

Inventory Consumed is estimated to decrease by 3.8 percent when compared to the 2021/22 adjusted budget of R17.95 million, estimated to increase with an average of 4.3 per cent with the two outer years. The inventory consumed must net off to the inventory issues in the current asset account. The Municipality correctly used GRAP12, which directs that when an inventory is bought the cost must be accounted for under the inventory account, and the VAT input, if applicable, must be recognised, and trade and other payables must be created.

Furthermore, GRAP12 directs when a water inventory has been purchased the trade and other payables must be raised and the acquired mega litres be recorded under the inventory account with the same amount. The municipality as commended as this principle was correctly applied since the bulk water purchases were reflected in the inventory account. Furthermore, the water inventory account has been adjusted to account for billed authorised consumption, water losses, and inventory consumed water.

Municipal **Cost Containment** Regulations, 2019, require municipalities to improve their efforts to limit non-priority spending and to implement stringent cost-containment measures. The Municipality should continue with its strategies and efforts of instituting appropriate measures and ensuring that the limited resources and public funds are appropriately utilised to make certain that value for money is achieved.

Municipal Benchmarking – Operating expenditure

Table 12 Municipal Benchmarking – Operating expenditure

PT: Municipal Budget and Benchmarking Engagement - 2022/23 Draft Budget (Per Mun Own Budgeted Figures)					
R thousands	WC013 Bergrivier (M)	MFMA Circular 71 Norm/ Guideline	Provincial Average	Highest	Lowest
Incr(Decr) in 2023 Op Exp against 21/22 Main Adj Budget					
% Incr(Decr) in Total Operating Expenditure					
% Incr(Decr) in Employee Related Costs	8.0%	CPI	3.2%	9.5%	(14.3%)
% Incr(Decr) in Remuneration (Incl Councillors)	8.5%	CPI	5.4%	11.0%	.7%
% Incr(Decr) in Bulk Purchases (Electricity)	8.4%	CPI	5.3%	10.6%	.8%
% Incr(Decr) in Inventory Consumed (Water)	11.2%	NERSA	7.3%	12.3%	.0%
% Incr(Decr) in Contracted Services	(5.2%)	AWB	44.1%	933.3%	(322.0%)
% Incr(Decr) in Other Expenditure	23.5%	CPI	5.7%	160.0%	(54.1%)
	1.7%	CPI	1.7%	21.3%	(33.4%)
Allocation Efficiency: to Total Op Exp					
% Employee Related Costs to Total Opex Excl Cllrs	33.7%	25% - 40%	34.5%	57.8%	25.5%
% Remuneration Costs (Incl Councillor)	35.1%	25% - 40%	36.1%	60.4%	26.4%
% Bulk Electricity Purchases to Total Opex	26.0%		21.4%	47.2%	.0%
% Inventory Consumed (Water) to Total Opex	1.4%		.6%	3.7%	(.1%)
% Contracted Services to Total Opex	9.2%	2% - 5%	9.3%	20.2%	3.8%
% Other Expenditure to Total Opex	8.1%		8.4%	22.0%	4.4%
% Overtime to Employee Related Costs	2.9%		1.5%	5.4%	.0%
% Consultancy Fees to Total Opex	4.4%		2.5%	9.3%	.5%

The table above compares the municipality's Operating Expenditure performance as projected in the draft 2022/23 MTREF Budget against the expected norms, the provincial average, the highest and the lowest percentages in the province for each indicator.

4.2.5 Capital Budget

Table 13 2022/23 MTREF Capital Expenditure and Revenue Budget

WC013 - Bergrivier Description	Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and				CURRENT YEAR			MEDIUM TERM REVENUE & EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK		
	2018/19 Audited Outcome	2019/20 Audited Outcome	2020/21 Audited Outcome	2021/22 Original Budget	2021/22 Adjusted Budget	2021/22 Full Year Forecast	2021/22 Pre-audit outcome	2022/23 Budget Year +0	2023/24 Budget Year +1	2024/25 Budget Year +2
Capital Expenditure - Functional										
Municipal governance and administration	–	1 959	3 139	5 015	5 409	5 409	3 633	5 798	2 325	3 340
Executive and council	–	80	27	40	47	47	27	140	10	–
Finance and administration	–	1 878	3 111	4 975	5 362	5 362	3 606	5 658	2 315	3 340
Internal audit	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community and public safety	–	5 668	9 403	7 785	8 514	8 514	4 807	8 910	8 912	10 561
Community and social services	–	1 431	4 131	1 465	2 173	2 173	736	1 910	2 090	1 445
Sport and recreation	–	2 256	4 059	5 555	5 530	5 530	3 508	4 925	5 655	8 511
Public safety	–	1 954	1 212	765	812	812	563	1 060	1 117	545
Housing	–	27	–	–	–	–	–	1 015	50	60
Health	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Economic and environmental services	–	15 438	18 177	13 244	17 499	17 499	8 953	16 150	9 515	13 393
Planning and development	–	4 232	2 202	170	121	121	118	5 860	33	35
Road transport	–	11 206	15 975	13 074	17 378	17 378	8 835	10 290	9 482	13 358
Environmental protection	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Trading services	–	17 310	19 127	30 143	26 214	26 214	9 438	44 110	28 221	25 971
Energy sources	–	5 324	8 684	4 710	4 710	4 710	1 138	8 020	7 868	8 243
Water management	–	1 824	2 595	3 497	4 361	4 361	2 236	21 507	8 320	6 966
Waste water management	–	9 356	6 403	20 232	15 715	15 715	5 619	10 423	5 712	9 656
Waste management	–	807	1 446	1 704	1 429	1 429	445	4 160	6 321	1 105
Other	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	–	40 374	49 847	56 187	57 636	57 636	26 831	74 968	48 972	53 264
Funded by										
National Government	–	14 090	15 736	23 455	19 942	19 942	9 417	15 971	18 014	18 675
Provincial Government	–	5 862	3 397	335	793	793	395	140	–	–
District Municipality	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (Nat / Prov Departm Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educ Institutions)	–	41	660	400	238	238	208	–	–	–
Transfers recognised - capital	–	19 992	19 793	24 190	20 973	20 973	10 020	16 111	18 014	18 675
Borrowing	–	5 742	14 504	14 650	15 734	15 734	9 300	40 000	16 710	15 850
Internally generated funds	–	14 439	15 550	17 347	20 930	20 930	7 511	18 857	14 248	18 739
Total Capital Funding	–	40 174	49 847	56 187	57 636	57 636	26 831	74 968	48 972	53 264

Source: Bergrivier Municipality 2022/23 MTREF Draft Budget A1-Schedule – A5 Funding Tool

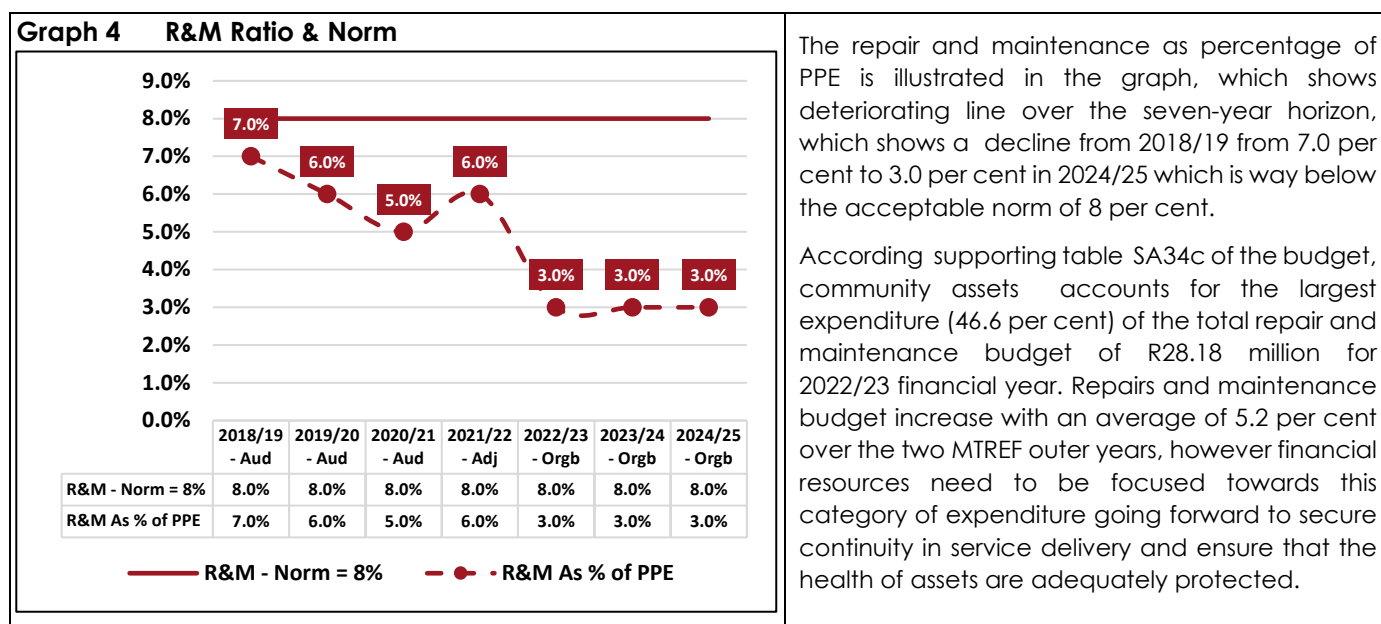
The 2022/23 intended capital expenditure budget of R74.97 million increased with 30.1 per cent when compared to the adjusted 2021/22 budget. The outer years are budgeted at R48.97 million and R53.26 million, which the fluctuation over the two outer years is mainly due to trading services and economic and environment services. The largest contributor of the capital revenue budget is borrowings with R40 million or 53.4 per cent and internally generated funds of R18.86 million or 25.2 per cent. This is in line with the municipal strategy objective to substantial increase in capital investment to create capacity for future development and to replace ageing infrastructure that cause service delivery disruptions.

Trading services is the largest contributor accounting for R44.11 million or 58.8 per cent for 2022/23 financial year, which water management accounts for R21.51 million or 48.8 per cent of trading service budget. Out of the total intended 2022/23 capital budget of R74.97 million, 27.2 per cent is allocated to multi-year appropriation. The Municipality is reminded that a multi-year appropriation will benefit the community by improving the basis for intergovernmental cooperation decisions and by enhancing opportunities for lower-cost financing and access to governmental programs.

The impact of capital spending on future operating expenses such as maintenance and the creation of new operating costs also remains a critical determining factor and preference should be given to income generating assets that can contribute to the growth of revenue base thus ensuring adequate reserves for the replacement and refurbishment of assets.

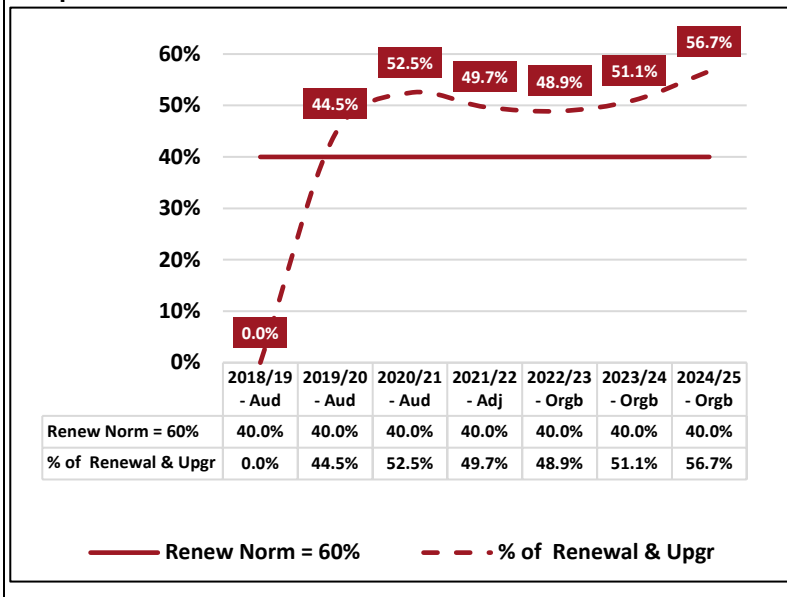
The credibility of the capital budget is affected by the ability of the Municipality to implement this capital budget. The capital budget spending as at 28 February 2022 amounts to R20.52 million or 35.6 per cent of the 2021/22 adjustment budget of R57.64 million. The Municipality's ability to implement capital spending remains a high risk to the overall credibility of the capital budget and the overall sustainability of the long-term funding model. Which raises concerns on the efficiency of service delivery and could ultimately result in the municipality forfeiting grant funding. The municipality will also lose on VAT claims and other savings that would have been derived from full project implementation. Provincial Treasury encourages the Municipality to continuously monitor implementation strategies with the management of the capital budget and apply project management principles to adhere to the procurement plan and avoid escalation of costs.

Municipal asset replacement, renewal & depreciation management & repairs and maintenance plans:



Source: Bergivier Municipality MTREF 2022/23 Draft Budget A1 Schedule funding tool

Graph 5 Asset Renewal & Norm



The renewal and upgrading of existing assets as percentage of total capital expenditure is illustrated in the graph, which shows inclining line over the seven-year horizon, which all above the norm of 40 per cent.

The Municipality did make provision in the capital budget for the renewal of existing assets of R21.62 million as per SA34b, which infrastructure is the largest contributor with R14.12 million or 65.3 per cent. According to supporting table SA34e, R15.05 million of the capital budget is for upgrading of existing assets which will improve the safeguarding of the asset base and the sustainable service delivery.

Source: Bergvrierv Municipality MTREF 2022/23 Draft Budget A1 Schedule funding tool

The Municipality should safeguard assets by ensuring assets are maintained, upgraded and renewed as per asset replacement and maintenance plans. An Asset renewal strategy/policy is recommended to optimize expenditure on asset rehabilitation and maintenance.

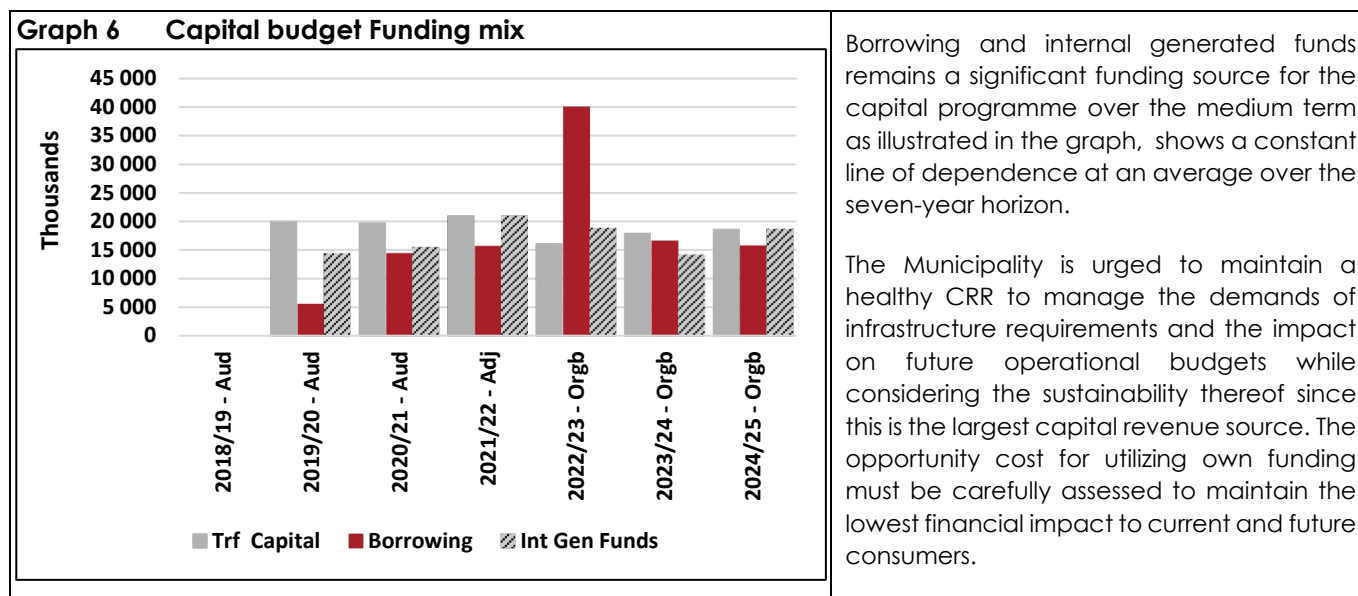
4.2.6 Municipal Benchmarking – Asset management

Table 14 Municipal Benchmarking – Asset management

PT: Municipal Budget and Benchmarking Engagement - 2022/23 Draft Budget (Per Mun Own Budgeted Figures)					
R thousands	WC013 Bergvrierv (M)	MFMA Circular 71 Norm/ Guidleline	Provincial Average	Highest	Lowest
Distribution Lossess					
% Electricity Distribution Losses	12.0%	7% - 10%	20.8%	500.0%	.0%
% Water Distribution Losses	12.0%	15% - 30%	6.5%	25.0%	.0%
Electricity Distribution Losses' Rand Value	-		8 981	50 895	-
Water Distribution Losses' Rand Value	-		2 043	22 389	-
Asset management					
Renewal & Upgrading Existing Assets % total capex	48.9%		45.3%	91.7%	.0%
R&M % of PPE & Investment Property	5.3%	8%	5.6%	28.4%	.5%

The table above compares the municipality's Asset management performance as projected in the draft 2022/23 MTREF Budget against the expected norms, the provincial average, the highest and the lowest percentages in the province for each indicator.

4.2.7 Capital budget Funding mix



Source: Bergrivier Municipality MTREF 2022/23 Draft Budget A1 Schedule funding tool

With the aggressive contributions from municipal own funds towards capital investments, it is important that the right balance between actual implementation of the capital budget and the return on investment either in the form of economic growth or direct revenue generation or enhancement is achieved through out the MTREF period and beyond. This will ensure a sustainable trend to the overall development in the municipal area.

The gearing ratio of the municipality (the ratio between debt and own revenue generated) remains sound at 22.3 per cent and in a narrow band over the MTREF and is well under the maximum of the norm of 40 per cent. Borrowings amount to 53.4 per cent of total 2022/23 capital budget of R74.97 million and it is expected to decrease with an average of 31.9 per cent in the outer MTREF years. A concerted effort must be made to expedite capital spending in order to avoid a delay with the realisation of returns on investment in order to service long-term debt obligations. The municipality should be advised not to utilise their borrowing to purchase assets with a lifespan less than the repayment period of the loan.

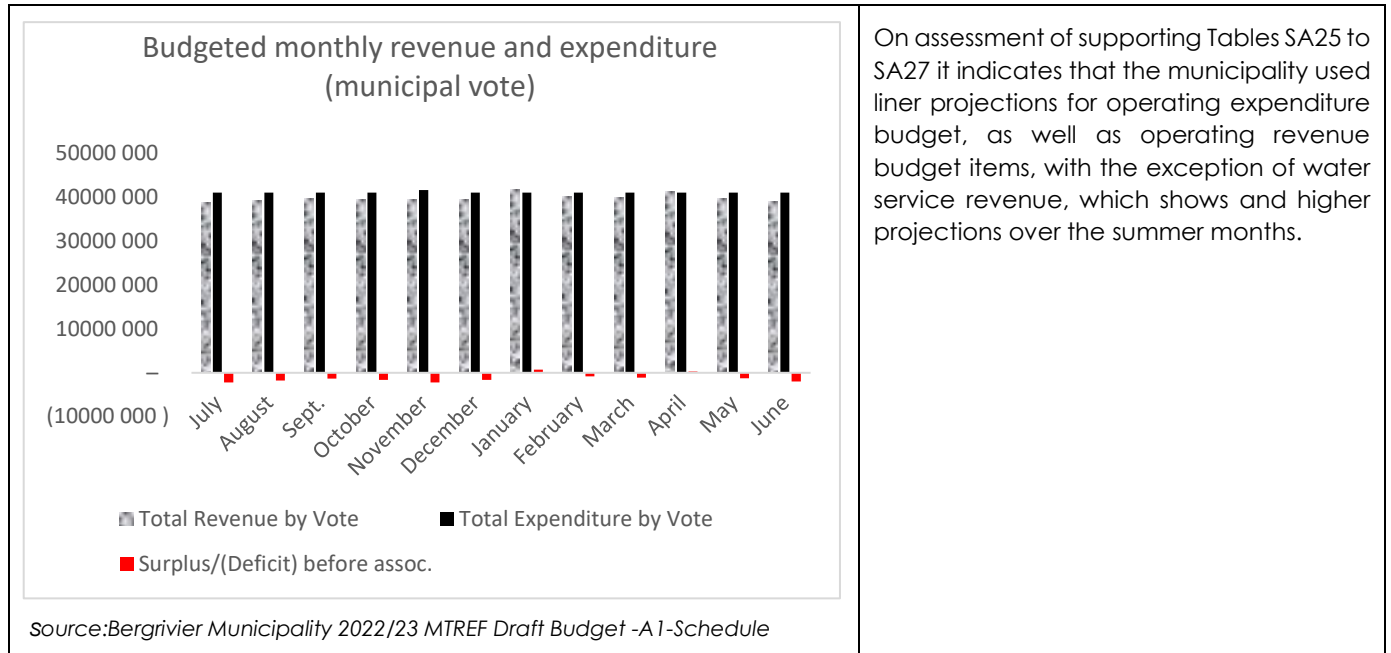
Capital transfers represents 21.5 per cent of the 2022/23 capital budget of R74.97 million. At the end of February, the municipality received capital grants of up to R12.17 million and only spent R7.64 million as per supporting tables SC6 and SC7. There is only four months left to fully spend the grand portion of the municipal current capital budget, which is worrisome as the SCM procedure is lengthy and can lead to roll-over applications. There are certain conditions which should be met when the Municipality apply for roll overs.

Given the current fiscal challenges facing national and provincial government and the impact this may have on future transfers to municipalities, the Municipality should continue to monitor action plans to ensure that grants and subsidies are being spent efficiently and key objectives of government are achieved through the prioritisation of public resources.

4.2.8 Forecasting and Multi-Year Budgeting

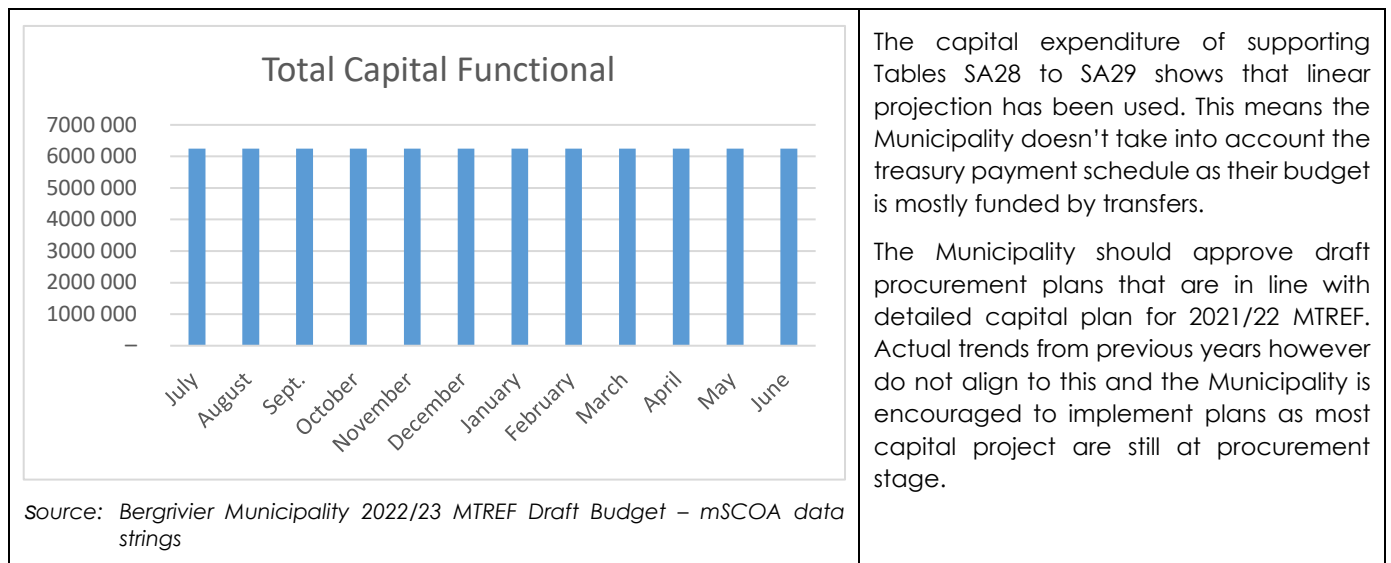
The credibility of forecasting and the level of multi-year budgeting is being assessed at the hand of the following:

Graph 7 Forecasting and Multi-Year Budgeting



On assessment of supporting Tables SA25 to SA27 it indicates that the municipality used liner projections for operating expenditure budget, as well as operating revenue budget items, with the exception of water service revenue, which shows and higher projections over the summer months.

Graph 8 Monthly Capital Budgeting



The capital expenditure of supporting Tables SA28 to SA29 shows that linear projection has been used. This means the Municipality doesn't take into account the treasury payment schedule as their budget is mostly funded by transfers.

The Municipality should approve draft procurement plans that are in line with detailed capital plan for 2021/22 MTREF. Actual trends from previous years however do not align to this and the Municipality is encouraged to implement plans as most capital project are still at procurement stage.

The Municipality does incorporate Section 16(3) of the MFMA into the budgeting process, which allows for the appropriation of large capital projects over multiple years, enabling municipalities to improve planning and spending.

4.2.9 Table A6 – Financial Position

Working Capital

The analysis of the A6 (Budgeted Financial Position) and A8 (Cash backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation) outcomes indicates that the Municipality projected positive working capital and it demonstrates that the Municipality has sufficient funds to meet its obligations over the MTREF period.

Current Ratio

The current ratio shows a trend analysis whereby the Municipality are reporting current ratios of 1.96:1, 1.79:1 and 1.89:1 for the 2022/23, 2023/24 and 2024/25 respectively. This displays that the Municipality can meet its short-term obligations without collection additional revenue.

Liquidity Ratio

The Municipality reported a liquidity ratio of 1.09:1(2022/23)1.03:1(2023/24) and 1.12:1(2024/25) indicating that the Municipality can settle its creditors immediately.

Cost Coverage ratio

The Municipality reflects a cost coverage ratio outcome 2.85 months, 2.88 months, and 3.19 months for the 2022/23, 2023/24 and 2024/25 respectively which indicates that the Municipality is demonstrating that they have adequate cash resources to meet its monthly fixed operating commitments from cash. All the cash coverage ratios over the MTREF period are above the NT norm of 1-3 months. According to treasury calculations the municipality projected 3.19 months ,3.20 months and 3.56 months for the 2022/23, 2023/24 and 2024/25 MTREF years.

4.2.10 Table A7-Cash

The municipality reported a positive cash flow as per the A7 (Budgeted Cash Flow Statement) of R121.92 million (2022/23), R109.70 million (2023/24) and R122.22 million (2024/25) indicating that the Municipality has a good financial health, financial position and no threats to its going concern and liquidity. It is noted that the municipality had a net decrease of negative R12.22 million for 2022/23 and a net increase of R12.52 million for 2023/24 and net increase of R10.89 million for 2024/25 over MTREF years.

4.2.11 Table A8 – Application of Cash and Investments

Table 15 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

WC013 - Bergrivier	Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation					CURRENT YEAR			MEDIUM TERM REVENUE & EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK						
	Description	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2021/22	2021/22	2021/22	2021/22	2022/23	2022/23	2023/24	2023/24	2024/25	2024/25
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Treasury Calculation	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year +0	Treasury Calculation	Budget Year +1	Treasury Calculation	Budget Year +2	Treasury Calculation
R thousand															
Cash and investments available															
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	168 006	71 783	319 597	193 859	242 143	121 926	242 143	(59 224)	294 395	109 700	339 936	122 221	379 790	133 114	
Other current investments > 90 days	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Non current assets - Investments	-	-	-	(29)	-	29	-	-	31	60	64	93	99	128	
Cash and investments available:	168 006	71 783	319 597	193 830	242 143	121 955	242 143	(59 224)	294 426	109 760	340 000	122 314	379 889	133 242	
Application of cash and investments															
Unspent conditional transfers	(212)	4 288	8 144	5 088	8 620	264	8 620	23 881	17 241	264	17 241	264	17 241	264	
Unspent borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Statutory requirements	903	3 270	3 968	(813)	3 968	870	3 968	3 409	7 937	2 198	7 937	3 944	7 937	6 172	
Other working capital requirements	12 887	20 120	(41 593)	32 901	(84 389)	(29 784)	(84 389)	5 582	(170 991)	(40 111)	(146 772)	(38 909)	(120 290)	(42 765)	
Other provisions	10 197	12 154	13 556	12 154	13 556	15 576	13 556	(358)	38 160	38 160	49 920	49 920	62 443	62 443	
Long term investments committed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	31 109	31 109	31 109	31 109	31 109	31 109	31 109	-	62 218	62 218	62 218	62 218	62 218	62 218	
Total Application of cash and investments:	54 884	70 942	15 185	80 439	(27 136)	18 034	(27 136)	32 514	(45 435)	62 729	(9 456)	77 438	29 549	88 332	
Surplus(shortfall)	113 122	841	304 412	113 391	269 279	103 920	269 279	(91 738)	339 861	47 031	349 456	44 876	350 340	44 910	

Source: Bergrivier Municipality 2022/32 MTREF Draft Budget A1-Schedule – Funding Tool

As per the National Treasury funding tool, the 2022/23 MTREF budget is credible funded in accordance with section 18 of the MFMA. According to the National Treasury funding tool the 2022/23 MTREF budget as per table A8 have surplus of R47.03 million (2022/23), to R44.88 (2023/24) and increase to R44.91 million in 2024/25.

The main contributors for the difference in surplus amount between municipal draft budget document and NT funding tool, is other working capital requirements, which related to the collection rate. And cash and cash equivalent at the year end, which the opening balance on A7 (Budget Cash Flows) influence the significant differences.

Even though the Treasury calculation of cash and cash equivalents at the end of the of year margin is significant lower to the municipal projection, it's still positive, which implies that the Municipality's cash and cash equivalents will be able to cover short term obligations when due for payment. As mentioned in the Budget Overview section above, there are still major discrepancies between the Municipal A-Schedule and the mSCOA data strings on the A6 and A7, which influence the outcome on A8.

4.2.12 Municipal Benchmarking – Application of Cash and Investments

Table 16 Municipal Benchmarking – Application of Cash and Investments

PT: Municipal Budget and Benchmarking Engagement - 2022/23 Draft Budget (Per Mun Own Budgeted Figures)					
	WC013	MFMA Circular			
	Bergrivier	71	Provincial	Highest	Lowest
R thousands	(M)	Norm/ Guideline	Average		
Total Operating Revenue - Excl Capital Transfer	478 751		802 885	2 871 854	77 010
Total Operating Expenditure	493 616		814 642	2 891 338	77 008
Operating Surplus / (Deficit)	(14 865)	0	(11 757)		
Cash and Cash Equivalents at the Year End	120 452		208 794	1 105 300	4 446
Net Incr / (Decr) in Cash held for the Year	(1 665)		(498)	124 640	(120 268)
Cash Backing / Surplus (Deficit) Reconciliation	130 558		171 376	742 743	(103 325)
Cash Coverage Ratio	3,5	1 - 3 Months	4,1	25,2	,1
Working Capital Managemnet					
Current Assets - Rand Value	201 727		320 604	1 418 735	(23 527)
Current Liabilities - Rand Value	(67 034)		(166 060)	(11 968)	(962 297)
Net Working Assets	134 693		154 544	1 406 767	(985 824)
Collection Rate	96,7%	95%	83,1%	105,8%	,0%
Current Assets Ratio	3,0	1.5:1 - 2.1:1	2,1	8,0	(,7)
2023 Funding Position Per PT Assessment		Funded			

The table above compares the municipality's Cash Management performance as projected in the draft 2022/23 MTREF Budget against the expected norms, the provincial average, the highest and the lowest percentages in the province for each indicator.

4.2.13 mSCOA Implementation

According to MFMA Circular No.108 and no.115, it is imperative that municipalities prepare their 2022/23 MTREF budget in their financial systems and that the A1-Schedule be produced directly from their financial system, as this will eliminate alignment problems.

The Municipality is commended for showing major improvement with the implementation of mSCOA regulations, however there are still major challenges with table A6 and A7 within the A1 Schedule. It is noted that there are major differences between the A-Schedule and the NT mSCOA data strings on the A7. This will have an effect on the cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year. mSCOA Circular No. 10 and Circular No. 11 guides municipalities on the use of the Fund segment and cash flow budgeting and balance sheet budgeting which remain a challenge to the Municipality. The Municipality is urged to make the necessary correction and resubmit the data strings and ensure that the adopted 2022/23 MTREF budget data strings align with the A1-Schedule.

To ensure that the relevant budget data strings are accurate, a segment use analysis on 2022/23 draft budget data strings (TABB) was conducted and the following was identified:

Table 17 mSCOA Segment Analysis

No	Segment	Bergrivier
1	Project Segment	
1.1	Use of the Project Segment	Sufficiently used of the available options
2	Fund Segment	
2.1	Use of Fund Segment	Sufficient use of funding segment
3	Function Segment	
3.1	Use of Function Segment	Substantial use of available options.
4	Costing Segment	
4.1	Use of Costing Segment	Substantial use of available options.
5	Region Segment	
5.1	Use of Region Segment	Split region per ward / Municipality
6	Item Segment :	
6,1	Property rates	Adequate use of the available options for property rates. C4 do reconcile to C6. Collections do reconcile to Deposits in C7
6,2	Service Charges	Adequate use of the available options for services. C4 do not reconcile to C6 and collection do not reconcile to C7 deposits
6.3	Employee Related Costs	Income Statement (C4) must align to the SA22 Current Liabilities (C6) does not align to C4
6.4	Senior Management	Appropriately used the available options
6.4.1	Municipal Staff	Appropriately used the available options
6.4.2	Councillors Remuneration	Appropriately used the available options
6,6	Operational Maintenance	Appropriately used the available options
6,7	Debt Impairment	Allocation has been made to non specific accounts. Need to be split
6,8	Contracted Services	
7,1	Outsourced	Appropriately used the available options
7.1.1	Consultants and Professional Services	Appropriately used the available options
7.1.2	Contractors	Appropriately used the available options
8.	Inventory Consumed	Appropriately used the available options
9	Water Inventory	Adequately used available options to create an accurate budget for water inventory
10	COVID - 19 Budget	Compliant with MSCOA circular No.9. for COVID-19

Source: Bergrivier Municipality MTREF Draft Budget A1-Schedule – mSCOA data strings

In terms of the allocation of the budget across the segments, the Municipality has used all six regulated segments in allocating the budget, however areas of improvements are noted in the above table and the Municipality is encouraged to correct the use of segments for the line items highlighted in red above when the final budget is adopted by Council.

Provincial Treasury has shared the TABB segment tools analysis with the municipality of which the objective is to help municipalities examine their data and determine whether the information is pulled correctly across all segments before finalising the ORGB data strings. According to MFMA Circular no.115, TABB should be corrected in the ORGB before the adopted budget is locked on the financial system and the ORGB data string is generated. Therefore, it is requested that the Municipality avail themselves for a session (via MS Teams) on the TABB segment analysis to give more clarity on these tools.

It should be emphasised that the onus to ensure compliance with the mSCOA Regulations and minimum system specifications as per MFMA Circular No. 80 and its Annexure B rests with the municipality and not the system vendor. Municipalities should ensure that they budget sufficiently to become and remain mSCOA compliant.

4.3 REVIEW OF THE HISTORICAL INFORMATION


4.3.1 The Financial Performance as per the Audited Annual Financial Statements




The assessment of financial health and performance is an integrated process involving a review of a municipality's audited annual financial statements, audit report and ratio analysis. The results of the ratio analysis are used to support financial decisions and to identify factors which may influence the financial stability of the municipality.




Adverse ratios highlight areas where attention may be required to ensure sustainability. The assessment trend analysis is based on the 2019, 2020 and 2021 audited financial statements although the table provides for a full five-year horizon (2017 to 2021) in order to have a more solid context when looking at the 2022/23 budget.




The analysis is conducted as per National Treasury MFMA Circular No.71. Provincial Treasury has analysed these ratios and the following items are highlighted.




Table 18 Financial ratios and norms





Financial ratios & norms	2017 Audited	2018 Audited	2019 Audited	2020 Audited	2021 Audited	CAGR	Projection	Comments	Overall assessment
Asset Management									
1. Capital Expenditure to Total Expenditure: 10% - 20%	9.2%	9.0%	11.2%	10.9%	11.0%	4.7%	11.5%	<p>A fluctuating trend is evident over the reviewed period. The municipality should ensure its budget estimates to align with its capital asset management strategy.</p> <p>It is crucial that capital expenditure is largely directed toward service delivery infrastructure and not administrative assets.</p> <p>Current guidance from the budget Circulars indicates that municipalities should allocate at least 40% of investment in infrastructure to the renewal of assets.</p> <p>The municipality's biggest capital budget is allocated to the Technical Directorate to develop and provide bulk and community infrastructure in support of the spatial development framework</p>	






Financial ratios & norms		2017 Audited	2018 Audited	2019 Audited	2020 Audited	2021 Audited	CAGR	Proje- ction	Comments	Overall assess- ment
2.	Capital Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator: 95 – 100%	95.9%	85.3%	90.7%	83.3%	88.6%	-1.9%	86.9%	<p>The ratio results reflect a fluctuating trend. In the 2020/21 financial year the municipality underspent its capital expenditure budget by circa R6.4 million. This may be an indication that the municipality is unable to cover the replacement cost of assets and may be unable to provide adequate service delivery relative to assets that have aged.</p> <p>The municipality should revise its asset management strategies in line with the norms required of municipalities.</p> <p>The Municipality has incurred capital expenditure (R49.9 million) at the appropriate levels and should ensure the infrastructure and other assets are replenished where necessary and service delivery continues.</p>	
3.	Impairment of Property, Plant and Equipment, Investment Property and Intangible Assets (Carrying Value): 0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	<p>The ratio results indicate that there has been no impairment of assets for the past 5 years. This is exceptional for Berg River municipality and supports the notion that the municipality has efficient and effective asset management strategies in place to ensure service delivery to its citizens. It is further supported by the fact that the municipality continues to maintain its infrastructure and other capital assets that provide service delivery to its citizens. The municipality's repair and maintenance costs which approximates R9 million only accounts for 2 percent of its asset base which is also an indication that the assets are in good condition and not subject to any impairment in the near future.</p>	
4.	Repairs and Maintenance as a % of Property, Plant and Equipment, Investment Property (Carrying Value): 8%	2.6%	2.1%	2.2%	1.9%	1.9%	-8.1%	1.7%	<p>With a reduction in capital spend, so too do the costs of repairs and maintenance. Employee related costs may improve the ratio as it would tend toward the norm. The municipality's increased capital spend from R318 million to R455 million does not support the decreased cost of repairs and maintenance, thus there may be an understatement of the cost to repair and maintain assets. The municipality, however, should adequately disclose the additional costs to repair and maintain its assets in its financial statements, this should include the referred employee related</p>	




Financial ratios & norms	2017 Audited	2018 Audited	2019 Audited	2020 Audited	2021 Audited	CAGR	Proje- ction	Comments	Overall assess- ment
								costs. The disclosed cost of repairs and maintenance is used to calculate the ratio compared to the national treasury norm and should be accurate as R&M cost is supposed to be fairly presented in the municipality's AFS.	
5. Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally generated funds + Borrowings) to Total Capital Expenditure: (None)	60.1%	54.3%	49.3%	46.8%	64.4%	1.7%	65.6%	There is a fluctuating trend over the period under review. During the past financial year, the Council took up external loans to the value of R15.2 million for the construction of capital infrastructure to enhance the delivery of services. The ratio result indicates that substantial portion of Capital expenditure is financed by internally generated funds.	
Revenue Management and Cost Coverage									
6. Operating Revenue Budget: 95% - 100%	92.3%	99.4%	100.1%	100.1%	101.3%	2.4%	103.7%	The ratio results indicate that the Municipality has managed to generate 101.3 per cent of its set revenue budget in 2020/21 and appropriately budgeted for revenue generation over last 3 consecutive years under review. The result is an indication that the Municipality budgets appropriately as well as also strives to meet all targets set for its revenue base. The municipality has managed to achieve set targets during a global pandemic.	
7. Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue Budget: 95% - 100%	96.3%	93.0%	97.4%	98.2%	101.3%	1.3%	102.6%	The ratio results indicate that the Municipality has managed to generate 101.3 per cent of its set billable revenue budget in 2020/21 and appropriately budgeted for its revenue generation for the reviewed period. The result is an indication that the Municipality not only budgets correctly, but also strives to meet all targets set for billable revenue. The municipality has managed to achieve set targets during a global pandemic.	

Financial ratios & norms		2017 Audited	2018 Audited	2019 Audited	2020 Audited	2021 Audited	CAGR	Proje- ction	Comments	Overall assess- ment
8.	Revenue Growth (%) - Excluding capital grants: = CPI	14.2% (CPI 5.1%)	4.6% (CPI 4.6%)	14.3% (CPI 4.5%)	11.5% (CPI 2.2%)	6.8% (CPI 4.9%)	-16.8%	5.7%	The ratio results indicate that the revenue growth has increased above inflation albeit the global pandemic (COVID-19) and the stringent economic conditions globally. In 2019/20 alone, revenue growth is 3 times that of CPI. Even though this is an exception due to the global pandemic (COVID-19), the municipality's revenue growth has far exceeded the expected growth.	
9.	Cash/Cost Coverage Ratio (Excluding Unspent Conditional Grants): 1 - 3 months	4 Months	3 Months	3 Months	4 Months	5 Months	8.3%	5 Months	The Municipality's cash reserves have been increasing over the reviewed period and averaged around 4 months. The ratio results remained constant year-on-year displaying a stable cash position. The increase is due to the higher cash balance being available because of an improved collection rate coupled to austerity measures and cost saving initiatives across the board. It appears that the municipality has sufficient funds to meet its monthly fixed operating commitments without collecting any additional revenue.	
Liability Management										
10.	Debt (Total Borrowings)/ Revenue: 45%	22.5%	21.4%	19.3%	17.6%	19.4%	-3.7%	18.6%	The ratio results illustrate a decreasing trend is evident with the results albeit within the acceptable norm for the period under review. The municipality appears to be conservative when accessing debt. This approach may be seen as prudent given the current fiscal environment. This is significantly less than the norm of 45 percent set for municipalities which implies that the Municipality has capacity to increase its debt exposure should it be required.	

Financial ratios & norms		2017 Audited	2018 Audited	2019 Audited	2020 Audited	2021 Audited	CAGR	Proje- ction	Comments	Overall assess- ment
11.	Capital Cost (Interest Paid and Redemption) as a % of Total Operating Expenditure: 6% - 8%	3.6%	6.6%	6.3%	5.7%	5.6%	11.3%	6.2%	The ratio results indicate that the Municipality's cost to service borrowings are below the required norm of 6 – 8 per cent. The municipality has the ability to take up additional external borrowings to fund their operating budget. This is merely an indication that the operating expenditure is increasing rather than the reduction of capital cost. There is however capacity to take on additional debt which will increase capital cost should the Municipality decide to take up additional funding.	
12.	Capital Cost (Interest Paid and Redemption) as a % of Total Operating Revenue	3.5%	6.2%	5.8%	5.3%	5.1%	9.7%	5.6%	The ratio results indicate that the Municipality can cover their debt commitments as they become due with its operating revenue and may have further capacity to increase their debt exposure to improve and enhance service delivery should it be required.	
Working Capital										
13.	Net debtors' days: ≤ 30 days	126 days	109 days	138 days	132 days	94 days	-6.9%	92 days	The ratio results indicate that the municipality collects cash from debtors after 94 days in 2020/21. There is a fluctuating trend over the period under review. The result indicates that in the past five financial years, the municipality is experiencing challenges in the collection of outstanding amounts due and a significant amount of potential cash is tied up in consumer debtors. The ratio result is outside the acceptable NT norm of 30 days. The municipality could implement a prepaid system similar to ones already in existence that debit's user prepaid meters with outstanding account balances to catch up on existing debt. It would be the municipality's prerogative to determine which users are forced to migrate to prepaid services and what percentage of outstanding debt will be clawed back when consumers purchase prepaid services	

Financial ratios & norms	2017 Audited	2018 Audited	2019 Audited	2020 Audited	2021 Audited	CAGR	Proje- ction	Comments	Overall assess- ment
14. Creditors Payment Period (Trade Creditors): 30 days	55 days	21 days	18 days	29 days	32 days	-0.13%	32 days	The ratio results fluctuated year-on-year over the past five years. The ratio result in 2020/21 financial year is slightly outside the acceptable NT norm of 30 days. The Creditors payment period increased to 32 days from 29 days in 2020/21. It is above the norm of 30 days and in breach of MFMA legislated requirements. The Municipality should revise and improve its creditors payment policy to ensure that creditors are paid within the timeframes set by National Treasury.	
Expenditure Management									
15. Operating Expenditure Budget: 95% - 100%	87.1%	92.3%	98.0%	92.7%	95.3%	2.3%	97.5%	The ratio results indicate that the Municipality has managed to spend 95.3 per cent of its set operating budget in 2020/21. This implies that the Municipality has improved its management over its operating expenditure over the reviewed period. Furthermore, the ratio is within the norm of 95 – 100 per cent and a clear indication that expenditure management is critical priority of the Municipality.	
16. Remuneration as a % of Total Operating Expenditure: 25% - 40%	38.9%	39.6%	39.5%	37.7%	36.6%	-1.5%	36.1%	The ratio results indicate that approximately 36.6 per cent of the operating expenditure relates to remuneration in 2020/21. Remuneration cost may be affected by numerous factors which include number of employees, inflation costs inter alia. The decline in the ratio is due to a decrease in remuneration and an increase in operating expenditure.	
17. Contracted Services as a % of Total Operating Expenditure: 2% - 5%	5.3%	5.4%	7.0%	5.7%	6.2%	4.1%	6.5%	The ratio result in 2020/21 financial year is slightly outside the acceptable NT norm of 2% - 5%. This implies that there is reliance on outsourced resources rather than internal capacity. It imperative that when contracted services are deployed that skills transfer to the municipality take place during the deployment period.	

Financial ratios & norms	2017 Audited	2018 Audited	2019 Audited	2020 Audited	2021 Audited	CAGR	Proje- ction	Comments	Overall assess- ment
18. Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure/Total Operating Expenditure: 0%	0.0%	1.0%	3.2%	0.9%	0.2%	N/A	N/A	The ratio results over the period under review are not within the acceptable NT norm of 0.00%. With a zero-tolerance norm set by National Treasury, the Municipality's irregular, fruitless and wasteful and unauthorised expenditure incurred, should be investigated, and assessed. The Municipality's dispute with the AGSA on this is noted. The municipality's irregular expenditure of R94 750 and R687 569 that has awaited further action per the AFS has been confirmed by the CFO as written off.	
Grant Dependency									
19. Own Source Revenue to Total Operating Revenue (Including Agency Revenue): None	89.4%	88.0%	89.2%	89.4%	85.2%	-1.2%	84.2%	The revenue from own sources, represents 85.2% of the total operational income. The results reveals that the municipality is not dependent on grants and public donations for its day-to-day operations.	
Going Concern									
20. Total Liabilities to Total Assets: <50%	38.8%	35.8%	34.2%	35.0%	37.2%	-1.0%	36.9%	The ratio results indicate an increasing trend toward 2020/21 which is mainly due to an increase in the Municipality's property, plant and equipment portfolio year on year as well as borrowings in relation to liabilities.	
21. Total Debt to Total Assets <50%	10.5%	10.9%	10.5%	9.6%	9.8%	-1.7%	9.6%	The ratio results indicate a fluctuating trend from 10.5 per cent in 2017 to 9.8 per cent in 2021. The debt coverage ratio decreased from 26.7 times in 2019/20 to 23.5 times in 2020/21. The municipality has a low debt coverage which provides the ability to take on more debt, should it be required.	
22. Current Ratio: 1.5 - 2:1	3.2	3.6	4.2	3.3	3.2	0.3%	3.2	The ratio dropped slightly in 2020/21 from 3.3:1 to 3.2:1. The decrease can be attributed to the slight increase in the unspent grants. The ratio results indicate that the municipality has sufficient current assets to cover its short-term obligations. The Municipality's current ratio is 3.2 in 2020/21, which is above the norm and indicates that Council has sufficient cash on hand to meet its short-term liabilities.	

	Favourable
	Unfavourable
	Needs Improvement

* CAGR = Compound annual growth rate is a business and investing specific term for the geometric progression ratio that provides a constant rate of return over the time period. $CAGR = [(End\ Value/Beginning\ Value)^{1/number\ of\ years\ of\ growth}] - 1$

4.3.2 SUMMARY AND FINDINGS FROM HISTORICAL TRENDS

Based on the ratio analysis in the table above, the following findings have been observed based on the historical performance of the Municipality. Where the analysis of historic patterns has already been discussed earlier in this chapter, those findings are not repeated below.

Asset Management

- **Capital expenditure to Total expenditure:** One of the reasons for the underspending on capital expenditure is challenges experienced with the implementation of capital projects. The Municipality should continue to implement suitable measures to ensure that services are delivered to its community as per the tabled budget.
- **Repairs and Maintenance as a % of Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying Value):** The trend analysis indicates that the ratio results remained on average around 2.3% during the period under review. The ratio results are not within the National Treasury norm of 8.0 per cent. New assets acquired over the past two years at R.47.9 million and therefore do not require much repairs and maintenance. The risk of impairment could be mitigated by the fact that Property, plant and equipment acquisitions have improved the asset base, however the capital spend will reduce over the MTREF period. It is recommended that the municipality revise its maintenance plans to ensure the longevity of the useful life of all assets.
- **Impairment of Property, Plant and Equipment, Investment Property and Intangible Assets (Carrying Value):** The ratio result reflects a consistent trend over the period under review and that no impairment of its asset based occurred. The carrying value of property, plant and equipment, investment property, and Intangible assets has also increased from R423 million in 2019/20 to R473 billion in the 2020/21 financial year.

Revenue Management and Cost Coverage

- The municipality's liquidity has improved significantly as well due to improved cash flow management over the reviewed period. The municipality is able to cover costs for a consecutive 5 months. Furthermore, the municipality is able to cover its current obligations twice over with the current resources.
- The municipality has a sound liquidity position with the current ratio as of 30 June 2021 equalling 3.2:1.
- The revenue from own sources, rates and services represents 85.2% of the total operational income.

Liability Management

- The repayment of creditors takes significantly longer (more than twice as long) than the expected norm of 30 days as prescribed by National Treasury and a breach of the National Treasury Regulations. The payment to creditors should approximate the norm with exceptional cases that are paid after 30 days. Bergvriervier municipality should revise and improve its creditors payment policy to ensure that creditors are paid within the timeframes set by National Treasury.

Expenditure Management

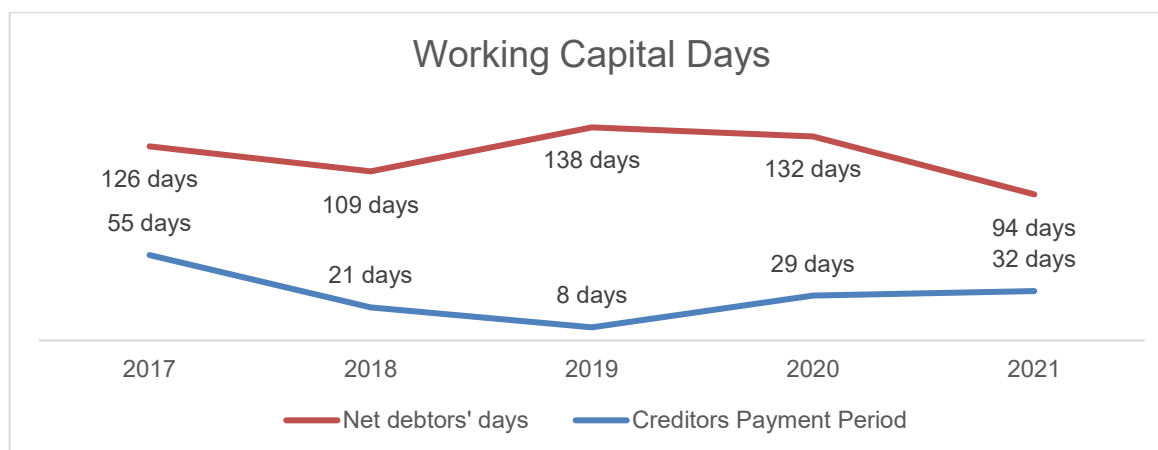
- **Operating Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator:** Operating Expenditure Budget: The trend analysis indicates an increasing trend over the period under review. The ratio result is within the acceptable NT norm of 95 to 100 per cent. This implies that the Municipality has improved its management over its operating expenditure in the period under review. Furthermore, the ratio is within the norm of 95 – 100 percent and a clear indicator that Expenditure management is critical in supporting proper service delivery.
- The Municipality's level of contracted services exceeds the prescribed norm. The municipality should develop strategies to reduce contracted services in line with prescribed norms and ensure that the necessary skills transfers take place to ensure the Municipality is appropriately capacitated to be independent to perform its functions.

Grant Dependency

- The Municipality is not reliant on government grants for its operational activities. Own-generated revenue equals more than 80 per cent of total revenue. The municipality should continue ensuring that capital and operational expenditure are at affordable levels to improve financial sustainability of the municipality, to avoid risk should funding be further constricted.

Working Capital

- Municipal debtor's collection period is not within the acceptable norm of 30 days but leans towards 90 days+. The results indicate that debtors took on average 120 days to settle their accounts over the period of review. The progress on the collection of debt based on the municipality's debt collection strategies is noted. The Municipality should forever strive to ensure that creditors are paid within 30 days as required by Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA).



Going Concern

- The net asset position of the Municipality is sound, indicating that the municipal assets can cover the liabilities. The Municipality appears to be maintaining solvency and manages its liabilities well when compared to its asset base and there is acceptable liability management across the financial years assessed.

SECTION 5: KEY RISKS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

5.1 PUBLIC VALUE CREATION

5.1.1 Integrated Planning

It is recommended that the Municipality:

- Compile a process plan (to guide the planning and drafting of the IDP) and consult the local community before adopting such process plan, to ensure compliance with section 28 of the MSA and to assist the Municipality in the annual review and possible amendment of the tabled IDP for the remaining part of the current planning cycle.

The Municipality is further encouraged to:

- Reflect on alignment of the tabled IDP with the priorities set out in the Joint District and Metro Approach (JDMA) Implementation Plan of the West Coast District.
- Consider the various recommendations and suggestions of national and provincial sector departments included in section 2.2.4 of this report dealing with IDP Alignment.

5.1.2 Environmental and Planning

- The current municipal budget preparation process is an opportunity to implement the MSDF. The Manager responsible for Planning must pursue this through the Budget Steering Committee. It is noted that in the Bergrivier Municipality, the Director responsible for this function performs this function on the Budget Steering Committee. An annual performance review of the MSDF (as part of the IDP review/development) should be undertaken to assess the municipality's performance in implementing the MSDF and to identify implementation actions required to be identified in the annual budgeting cycle. Subsequent to the assessment that was conducted in April 2022 by DEA&DP, the municipality advised that a performance review of the Bergrivier MSDF 2019-2024 will be included as requirement in the *Scope Of Works* for the new MSDF in conjunction with drafting of a new 5-year MSDF during 2023.
- The Municipality must align its current IWMP and IDP with the Western Cape Integrated Waste Management Plan (2022 - 2027) due for completion in the 2022/23 financial year and incorporate the recommendations as per the assessment report from the Department.
- Waste diversion initiatives must be reported to the IPWIS. Continuous and regular waste reporting must be submitted timeously to the IPWIS. Municipalities are reminded to report on organic waste to the IPWIS.
- It is recommended that the municipality utilises the DEA&DPs model Integrated Waste Management (IWM) by-law as a guide to update its current by-law to ensure that it is aligned to all national policies and legislation and addresses all relevant priorities in the Province.
- The municipality must implement the organic waste diversion requirements that is made compulsory through their authorizations. Recycling of waste must be considered to a greater extent than is currently implemented to stimulate a waste economy and job creation.

5.2 ECONOMIC SUSTAINABILITY

5.2.1 Responsiveness of the municipal budget

- The ageing services infrastructure, as well as a growing demand for housing and basic services continues to exert pressure on municipal resources. With its limited resources, the Municipality has addressed several challenges identified in the IDP. With the exception of electricity, the Municipality has indicated

that capacity is not a pressing current challenge. Consideration should also be given to allocations which could potentially unlock development potential in the area.

- Socially, the challenges appear to persist, with safety concerns also highlighted in varying ways by the community. Education and the ability to keep learners in schools is of particular concern, together with the many social ills and challenges that faces the youth.
- In partnership with its local community, the Municipality can identify and address current challenges, as well as identify future opportunities for development, for the benefit and upliftment of the Bergvriër population.

5.2.2 Utilising procurement as a lever to enhance local economic development

Key Risks identified with the Asset Management system of Governance and Capacitation Project

A. Need for better Management of data and information Standards

- Silos of data where one department has access to critical data, but other departments have no access.
- Where there these silos of data exist, duplication of data is created that impacts on the reliability of the information needed for decision-making.
- Critical information on the PC's of certain engineers and files, that is not necessarily shared with the rest of the Municipality.
- Reliability and Credibility of data (The Source - where data is coming from, is not singular but have multiple inputs making it messy).

B. Outdated Asset Management Maintenance Strategic Plans

- Propensity to use the Deviations route for emergency Repairs and Maintenance.
- Statistical data suggest that emergency work can cost municipalities between 20 per cent and 30 per cent more as opposed to planned works.
- Equipment availability not translated into key objectives for the Municipality.
- Early detection of failure not necessary build into maintenance systems.

C. The Need to Build Capability in Municipalities

- Most of the Engineers are near retirement which requires a contingency plan for Mentorship and knowledge Management.
- Need for maintenance planners, because without them, we don't expect well planned and efficiently executed maintenance.
- Need for securing intellectual property and devising SOP's based on them.
- The ability to translate maintenance strategies into business and economic benefits.

Key Recommendations

D. Collaboration is key to success and continuity in Asset Management

- To improve the maturity levels within the various regions, there will a need for community of practice.

- Share collective right practices and knowledge among participating municipalities within a Joint District Approach.
- Strategic priorities would be best achieved if coordinated through a District Asset Management Steercom process.
- A phase-in approach of right practices will be required to build maturity overtime.

E. Procurement Planning

- PT to amend the existing TREASURY CIRCULAR MUN NO. 18/2019, to make it mandatory for municipalities to submit procurement plans on an annual basis by the 30th of June.
- There should be a standardised format for the procurement plans template across the municipalities.
- The municipalities should be encouraged to utilised mSCOA segmentations on their procurement plans to ensure alignment between the budgeted items and IDP strategic objectives.
- The municipalities should priorities uploading/capturing their procurement plans on the National Treasury e-Tender portal every new financial year.

5.3 FINANCIAL SUSTAINABILITY

5.3.1 Credibility and Sustainability of the 2022/23 MTREF budget

Financial Sustainability

With regards to the perfect alignment exercise, the Schedule A6 and A7 data strings have significant discrepancies when compared to the tabled A1-Schedules, which puts the credibility of the information in question. The tabled A1-Schedule shows that 2022/23 MTREF have a net increase in cash held, which sustain a positive closing cash/cash equivalent position at year-end in accordance the tabled cash flow statement (A7), which according the mSCOA data strings has the different result, showing a more larger closing cash/cash equivalent position at year-end.

In order to address the differences between the mSCOA data string and tabled PDF A1-Schedule budget the principles of movement accounting for liabilities and balance sheet budgeting should be fully implemented. Challenges are identified with the balance sheet and cash flow budgeting and Provincial Treasury has provided the TABB segment tools analysis to the municipality to assist with the finalisation of ORGB data strings. A meeting between service provider, Municipality and Provincial Treasury took place on 5 May 2022, at which areas for improvement were identified to get the system to function in accordance with the Regulations on the Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA).

The Municipality is encouraged to investigate the differences noted between the municipal A1-Schedule and the National Treasury relevant data strings to rectify the differences to ensure accurate, credible, and sustainable budgeting. To generate the ORGB data string, the adopted budget must be locked on the financial system. However, before the adopted budget is locked on the financial system the Municipality should ensure that the data strings captured on the financial system are accurate and the mSCOA segments are used correctly as this information will be the only source for all National Treasury publications. Any adjustment that needs to be made must be done before the start of the municipal financial year on 1 July 2022.

The mSCOA tabled budget (TABB) data strings are used as the source to assess the draft 2022/23 MTREF budget. In the absence of credible data strings, the assessment using the data strings submitted by the Municipality were used to assess whether the budget is funded or not.

The credibility and sustainability issues raised below in the budget assessment should be considered when tabling the final budget:

- The overall cash flow planning of the municipality contributes towards the sustainability of the budget, and the 2022/23 MTREF draft budget is **funded** in terms of section 18 of MFMA. Managing long-term stability requires sound financial reporting. The municipality need to ensure that attention is given to the alignment of information and segment errors identified in terms of the mSCOA data strings. An operating deficit budget over the 2022/23 MTREF was tabled, which is attributed to non-cash items such as depreciation and asset impairment. The practice of tabling of operational deficit budgets has the ability over time to reduce either the contributions to cash backed reserves or reduce the contributions from internally generated funds towards capital spending.
- Depreciation funds should be ringfenced, as this influences the municipality financial position to fund future infrastructure assets. Municipal policy must provide guidance and consider how an operating surplus will be maintained and which budget parameters must be considered to maintain operating surplus per service resulting in sufficient accumulated surplus amounts.
- The proposed increases for most of the municipal service tariffs are in excess of the CPI guidance provided by National Treasury. Provincial Treasury notes that the increases are required to ensure medium- to long term financial sustainability and represent resource realignments with direct impacts on priority service delivery areas. The Municipality is encouraged to ensure that all additional revenue is used effectively in the delivery of reliable services. Excessive increases could potentially cause services to become unaffordable.
- The Municipality may be experiencing pressure as a result of the socio-economic impacts of the post COVID-19 pandemic and yet still required to improve revenue collection. The Municipality thus needs to set credible budgets which reflects the costs necessary to provide a service efficiently and effectively. Channel savings and developmental project allocations to areas of need identified through risk assessment while not losing sight of existing capital projects requirements.
- The Municipality is encouraged to maximise the revenue generating potential of its own revenue sources which are dependent on several factors such as cost reflective tariffs, realistic collection rates, operational efficiencies, firm collection strategies, proper forecasting of revenue and expenditure trends and achievable surpluses.
- The debtors age analysis of the Municipality should be constantly monitored and the Municipality should implement the debt collection, revenue strategies, that will reduce the long outstanding debtors. Continue implementation of debt and credit control policies.
- With the economic challenges that continue and external factors beyond the Municipality's control, irrecoverable debt can be inevitable. Which the projection of debt impairment should be reviewed before final budget is tabled, linking it to the variance audit outcome trends.
- The municipality is reminded, in accordance with the MFMA Circular No. 93, to submit their reconciliation of the valuation roll to the billing system to the National Treasury on a quarterly basis.
- It is important to implement contract management from the municipal sphere, as this will enable the municipality to streamline and automate their approach to managing existing contracts and creating new ones. It helps to control costs, oversee payments, and revenue, improve productivity, mitigate errors, and reduce risk involved.
- Continue with strenuous cost containment measures to, amongst other things, control unnecessary spending and non-essential activities as highlighted in the Municipal Cost Containment Regulations read with MFMA Circular No. 82.

- Capital expenditure is a key enabler for economic growth and assets to be funded from borrowing and internal generated funds should ensure a return on investment. The right balance between actual implementation of the capital budget and the return on investment either in the form of economic growth or direct revenue generation or enhancement is achieved through out the MTREF period and beyond to manage any risk to the long-term funding model.
- Past spending performance of the capital budget remains below the NT norm of 95 per cent and a strategy to respond to planning, budgeting and SCM challenges must be considered. Where projects are funded from borrowing, delays in the finalisation of capital projects may delay the return on investment and add pressure on the operating budget.
- Prioritise maintenance and where necessary the refurbishment of essential municipal infrastructure as the projected 3.0 per cent allocation for repairs and maintenance is below the national guideline. Provincial Treasury notes the Municipalities efforts in this regard. To have a repairs and maintenance plan is a great measurement as this evaluates the ability of the municipality to reduce maintenance cost, the pro-longing of an asset's life, limitation of downtime and efficient service delivery.
- The liquidity ratios of the Municipality indicate that the Municipality can take care of their financial commitments.
- Continue implementing sound financial planning, implementation, and reporting with prudent financial decisions to ensure long-term stability.

Ratio calculations

NO.	RATIO	FORMULA	DATA SOURCE	NORM/RANGE	INPUT DESCRIPTION	2021
A. Asset Management/Utilisation						
1	Capital Expenditure to Total Expenditure	Total Capital Expenditure / Total Expenditure (Total Operating expenditure + Capital expenditure) × 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget, In-Year reports, IDP and AR	10% - 20%		11.0%
					Total Operating Expenditure	386 792 222
					Taxation Expense	-
					Total Capital Expenditure	47 877 047
2	Capital Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual capital Expenditure / Budget Capital Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%		88.6%
					Actual Capital Expenditure	49 952 593
					Budget Capital Expenditure	56 355 642
3	Impairment of Property, Plant and Equipment, Investment Property and Intangible assets (Carrying Value)	Property, Plant and Equipment + Investment Property + Intangible Assets Impairment/(Total Property, Plant and Equipment + Investment Property + Intangible Assets) × 100	Statement of Financial Position, Notes to the AFS and AR	0%		0%
					PPE, Investment Property and Intangible Impairment	-
					PPE at carrying value	454 653 714
					Investment at carrying value	14 902 889
					Intangible Assets at carrying value	3 808 203
4	Repairs and Maintenance as a % of Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying Value)	Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure/ Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying value) x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, IDP, Budgets and In-Year Reports	8%		1.9%
					Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	8 870 137
					PPE at carrying value	454 653 714
					Investment Property at Carrying value	14 902 889
5	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally generated funds + Borrowings) to Total Capital Expenditure	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally generated funds + Borrowings) / Total Capital Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, Notes to the Annual Financial Statements (Statement of Comparative and Actual Information), Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	None		64.4%
					Internally generated funds	15 655 740
					Borrowings	15 200 000
					Total Capital Expenditure	47 877 047

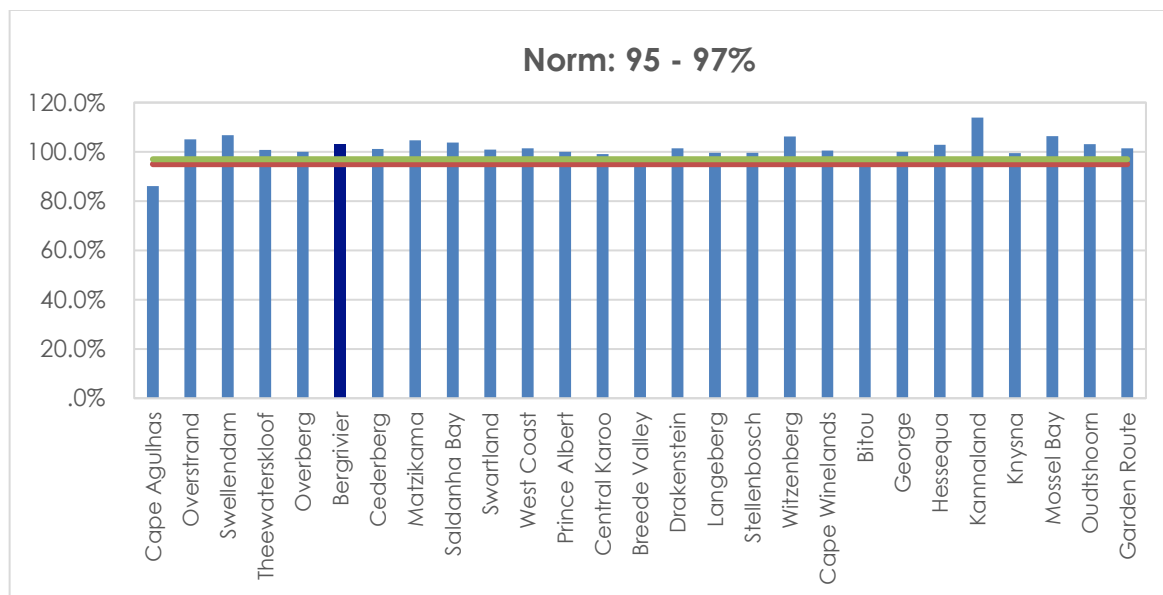
NO.	RATIO	FORMULA	DATA SOURCE	NORM/RANGE	INPUT DESCRIPTION	2021
B. Revenue, Debtors and Liquidity Management (cash availability)						
6	Operating Revenue Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual Operating Revenue / Budget Operating Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%		101.3%
					Actual Operating Revenue	395 495 108
					Budget Operating Revenue	390 411 580
7	Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue / Budget Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%		101.3%
					Actual Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue	275 039 362
					Budget Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue	271 453 213
8	Revenue Growth (%) - Excluding capital grants	(Period under review's Total Revenue Excluding capital grants- previous period's Total Revenue excluding capital grants) / previous period's Total Revenue excluding capital grants) x 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS , Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= CPI		6.8%
					CPI	4.9%
					Total Revenue Exl.Capital (Previous)	397 900 490
					Total Revenue Exl.Capital (Current)	424 982 957
9	Cash / Cost Coverage Ratio (Excl. Unspent Conditional Grants)	((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets)	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget, In year Reports and AR	1 - 3 Months		5 Month
					Cash and cash equivalents	141 645 797
					Unspent Conditional Grants	8 752 963
					Overdraft	-
					Short Term Investments	-
	Total Annual Operational Expenditure	327 005 380				
C. Liability Management						
10	Debt (Total Borrowings) / Revenue	(Overdraft + Current Finance Lease Obligation + Non current Finance Lease Obligation + Short Term Borrowings + Long term borrowing) / (Total Operating Revenue - Operational Conditional Grants) x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP and AR	45%		19.4%
					Total Debt	68 720 759
					Total Operating Revenue	424 982 957
					Operational Conditional Grants	70 020 927
					Taxation Expense	19.4%

NO.	RATIO	FORMULA	DATA SOURCE	NORM/RANGE	INPUT DESCRIPTION	2021
11	Capital Cost (Interest Paid and Redemption) as a % of Total Operating Expenditure	Capital Cost (Interest Paid and Redemption) / Total Operating Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Cash Flows, Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year Reports and AR	6% - 8%		5.6%
					Interest Paid	15 441 561
					Redemption	6 072 484
					Total Operating Expenditure	386 792 222
					Taxation Expense	-
12	Capital Cost (Interest Paid and Redemption) as a % of Total Operating Revenue	Capital Cost (Interest Paid and Redemption) / Total Operating Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Performance, Budget, AFS Appendices, In-Year reports and AR	None		5.1%
					Interest Paid	15 441 561
					Redemption	6 072 484
					Total Operating Revenue	424 982 957
D. Working Capital						
13	Net Debtors Days	((Gross Debtors - Bad debt Provision)/ Actual Billed Revenue)) x 365	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget and AR	30 days		94 days
					Gross debtors	105 628 292
					Bad debts Provision	33 165 607
					Billed Revenue	279 981 128
14	Creditors Payment Period (Trade Creditors)	Trade Creditors Outstanding / Credit Purchases (Operating and Capital) x 365	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, In-Year reports and AR	30 days		32 days
					Trade Creditors	19 386 803
					Contracted Services	24 020 376
					Repairs and Maintenance	8 870 137
					General expenses	35 279 271
					Bulk Purchases	105 128 105
					Capital Credit Purchases (Capital Credit Purchases refers to additions of Investment Property and Property, Plant and Equipment)	47 877 047
E. Expenditure Management						
15	Operating Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual Operating Expenditure / Budgeted Operating Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%		95.3%
					Actual Operating Expenditure	386 792 222
					Budget Operating Expenditure	405 704 892
16	Remuneration as % of Total Operating Expenditure	Remuneration (Employee Related Costs and Councillors' Remuneration) / Total Operating Expenditure x100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	25% - 40%		36.6%
					Employee/personnel related cost	134 976 575
					Councillors Remuneration	6 654 639
					Total Operating Expenditure	386 792 222
					Taxation Expense	

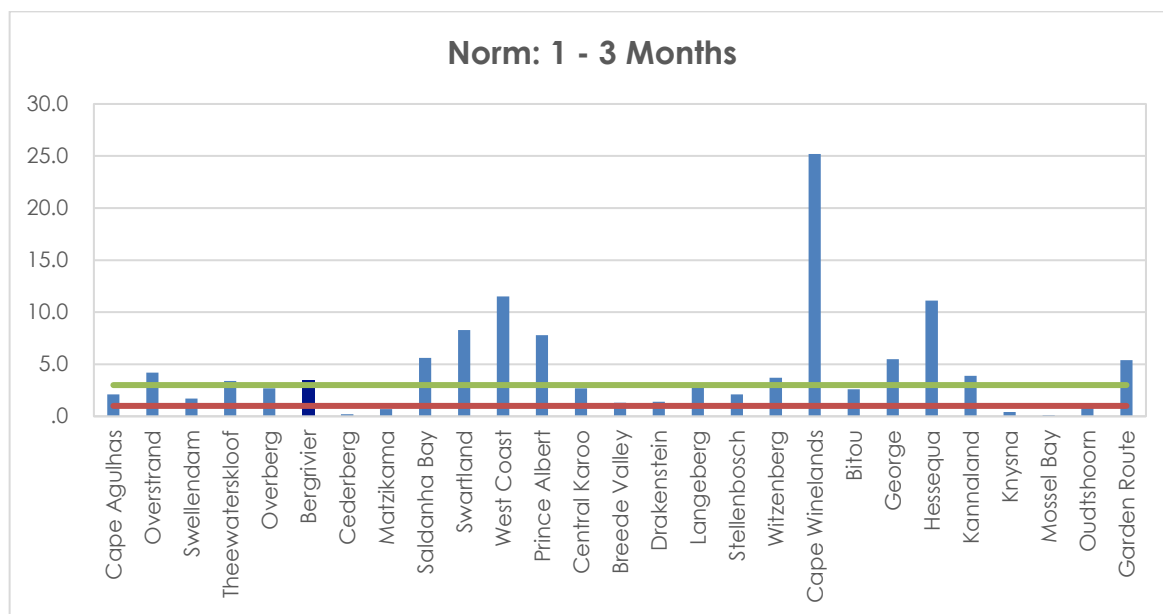
NO.	RATIO	FORMULA	DATA SOURCE	NORM/RANGE	INPUT DESCRIPTION	2021
17	Contracted Services % of Total Operating Expenditure	Contracted Services / Total Operating Expenditure x100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	2% - 5%		6.2%
					Contracted Services	24 020 376
					Total Operating Expenditure	386 792 222
					Taxation Expense	6.2%
18	Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure / Total Operating Expenditure	(Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure) / Total Operating Expenditure x100	Statement Financial Performance, Notes to Annual Financial Statements and AR	0%		0.2%
					Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure	782 616
					Total Operating Expenditure	386 792 222
					Taxation Expense	
F. Grant Dependency						
19	Own Source Revenue to Total Operating Revenue (Including Agency Revenue)	Own Source Revenue (Total revenue - Government grants and Subsidies - Public Contributions and Donations)/ Total Operating Revenue (including agency services) x 100	Statement Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	None		85.2%
					Total Revenue	424 982 957
					Government grant and subsidies	70 020 927
					Public contributions and Donations	9 695 034
					Capital Grants	19 792 815
G. Net Asset Position (Going Concern)						
20	Total Liabilities/Total Assets	Total Liabilities/Total Assets	Statement Financial Position	<50%		37.2%
					Total Liabilities	260 780 768
					Total Assets	700 504 903
21	Total Debt/Total Assets	Total Debt/Total Assets	Statement Financial Position	None		9.8%
					Total Debt	68 720 759
					Total Assets	700 504 903
22	Current Ratio	Current Assets / Current Liabilities	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, IDP and AR	1.5 - 2:1		3.2
					Current Assets	222 256 087
					Current Liabilities	70 043 205

BENCHMARKING: KEY FINANCIAL HEALTH INDICATORS

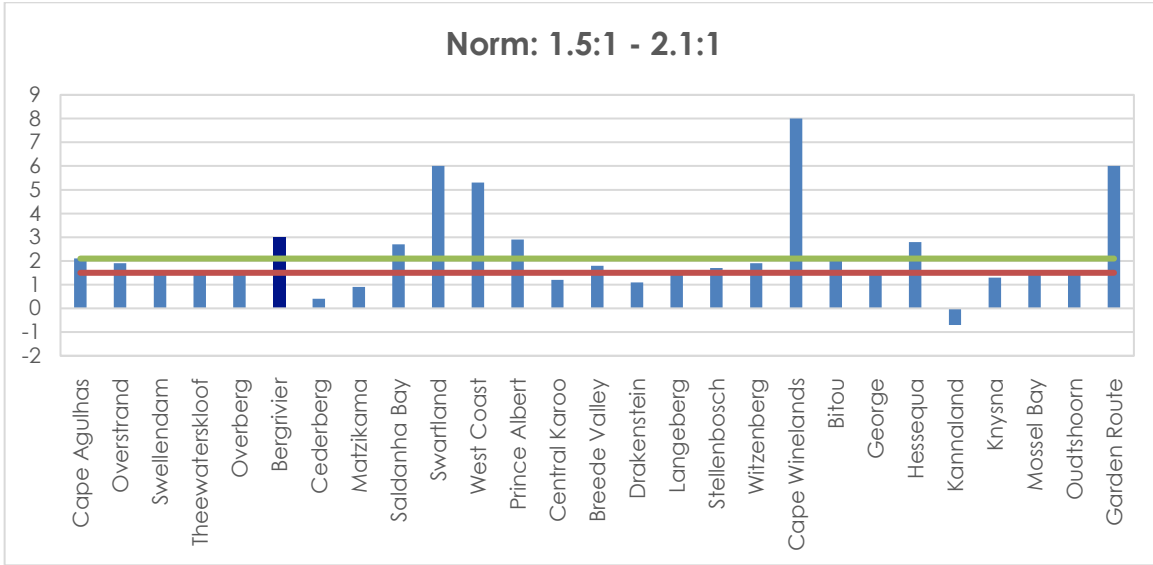
1. % Share of Total Operating Costs against Total revenue



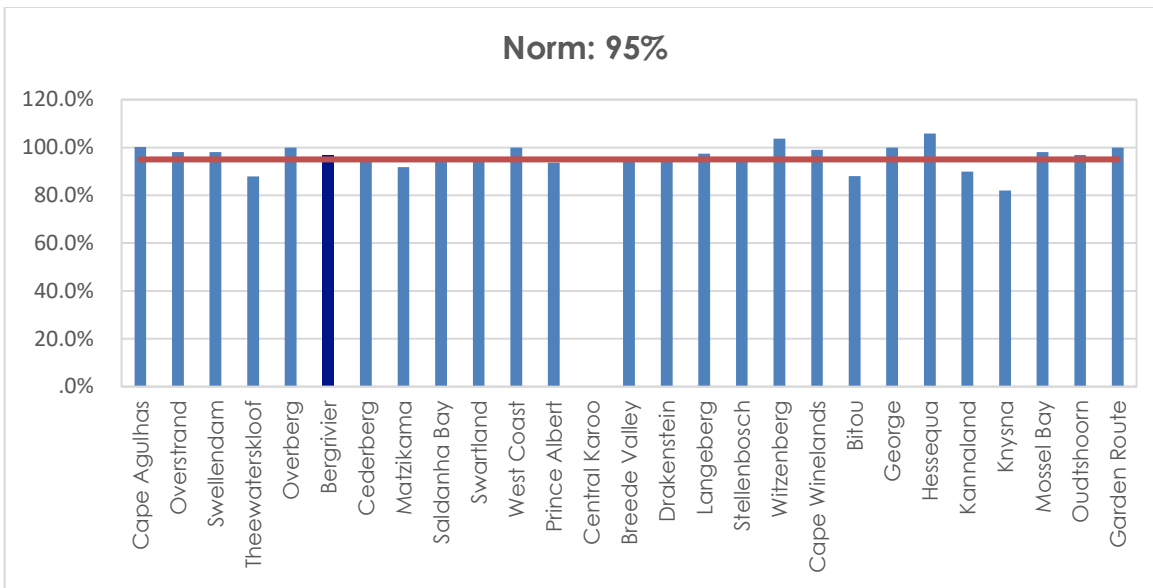
2. Cash/Cost coverage ratio



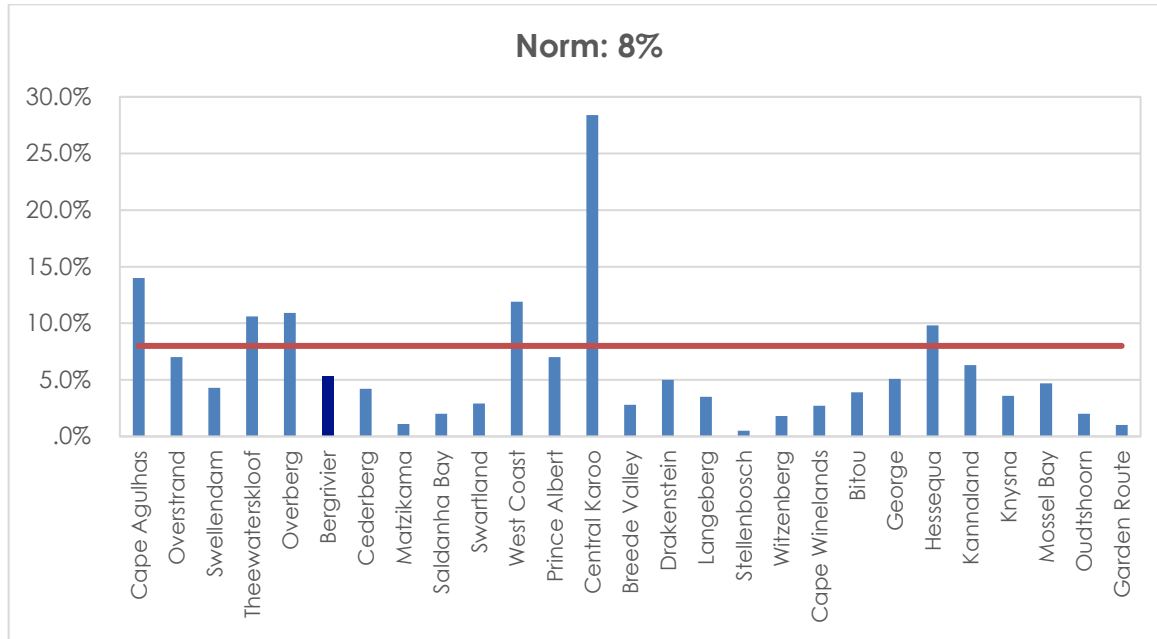
3. Current Asset Ratio



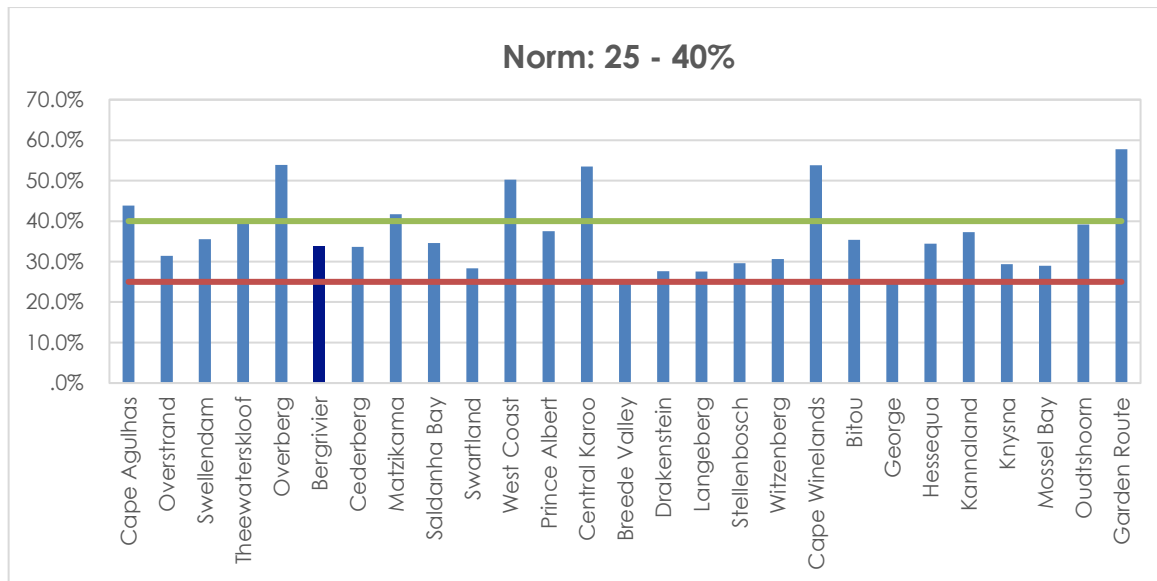
4. Collection Rate



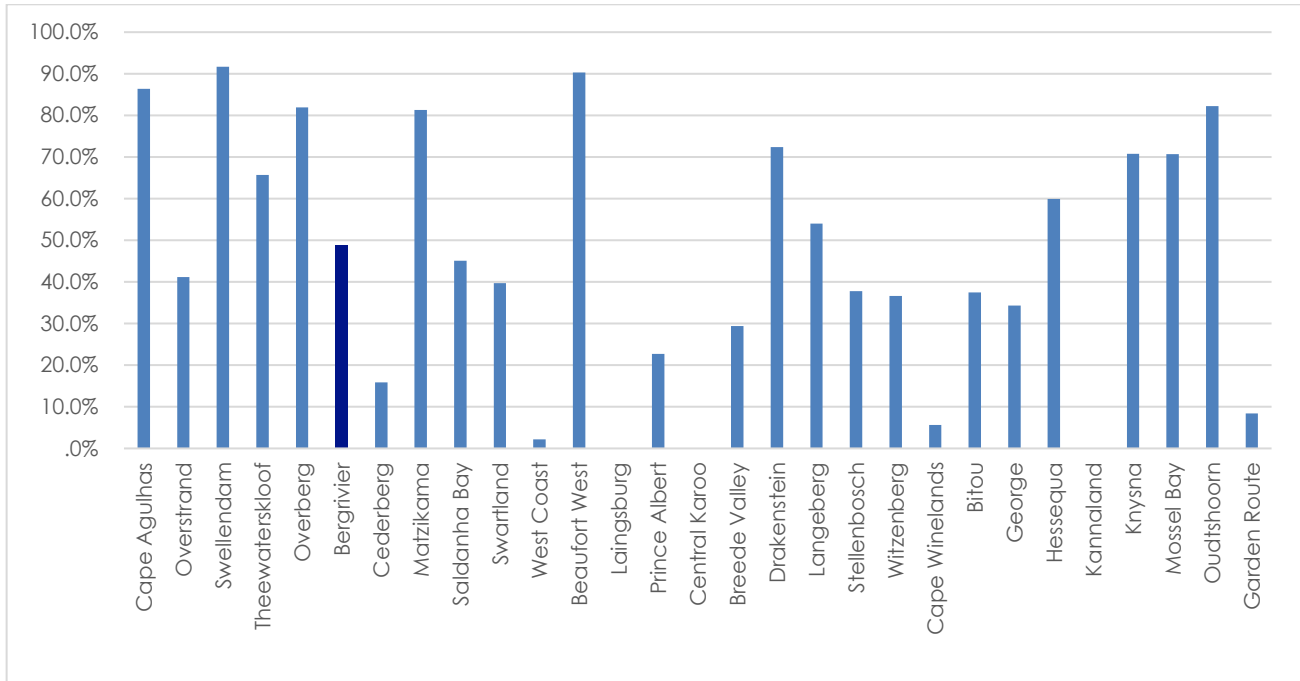
5. R&M % of PPE & Investment Property



6. % Employee Related Costs to Total Opex Excl Cllrs



7. Renewal and upgrading existing assets % total capex



Annexure F

Municipal Response to SIME Assessment

BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY

SIME

STRATEGIC INTEGRATED MUNICIPAL ENGAGEMENT



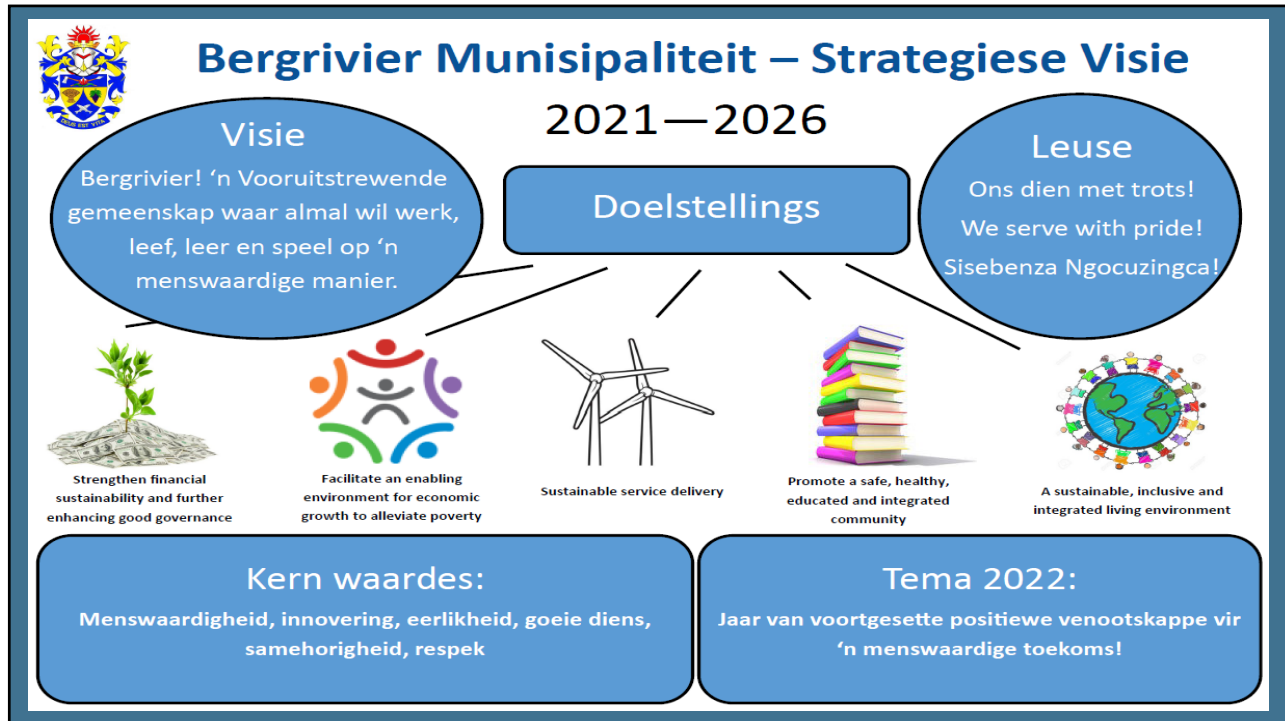
17 MAY 2022

CONTENTS



SIME 2022/23

- Strategic Overview
- 2022/23 MTREF Assessment Response:
 - Response on the IDP Assessment
 - Response on the budget Assessment
- Key service delivery & fiscal risks
- The following topics are addressed in the above Assessment responses:
 - IDP & Budget Process;
 - assumptions - planning, spatial, financial and economic;
 - revenue Optimisation Strategies;
 - expenditure priorities & efficiencies and
 - Capital Budget: Service delivery objectives & challenges, funding mix, external borrowing strategy, infrastructure pipeline & long-term financial planning.



RESPONSE ON THE IDP ASSESSMENT

2022

1

NON-COMPLIANCE WITH SECTION 28 OF MSA

“In addition, the revised process plan adopted in August 2021 only covers the period from 2017 to June 2023. Based on the assessment of the tabled IDP and the process plan provided, the Municipality has therefore not complied with section 28 of the MSA in terms of adopting a process plan for the full term of its new council. “

- This is not correct, as the newly appointed Council accepted a resolution on 9 December 2021 clearly stating that the IDP will be the IDP for the term of office of the 5th Council of Bergvliet Municipality.
- The Time Schedule of Key Deadlines is relevant for a year as this is adopted on an annual basis as the planning guide for the annual review of the IDP.
- The process plan was specifically written where all dates were removed and it is not correct to state that the council adopted the IDP for the 1st year. It was adopted for the term of office of the newly elected Council.
- The confusion caused by Provincial Government on the options due to an unknown election date must also be stated.

ALIGNMENT WITH JDMA

“The tabled IDP reflects alignment of the five strategic goals of the Municipality with the strategic objectives of the West Coast District Municipality, the Western Cape Strategic Plan, and the National Development Plan 2030. However, the table which depicts alignment needs to be updated with the latest information as per the Provincial Strategic Plan 2019 – 2024, since it still refers to the Provincial Strategic Goals as opposed to the Vision Inspired Priorities (VIPs).

Is it recommended that the Municipality also reflect on alignment of the tabled IDP with the priorities set out in the Joint District and Metro Approach (JDMA) Implementation Plan of the West Coast District. “

- The Provincial Vision Inspired Priorities will be incorporated;
- Alignment with the JDMA can only be done on a high level and not on a detailed level.

HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

“With regards to human settlements, the tabled IDP does not reflect on the Department of Human Settlement’s policy shift from the provision of top structures to the provision of serviced sites, nor does the IDP refer to the new beneficiary selection criteria where the following beneficiary categories are prioritized for top structure opportunities, namely. the elderly (60 years and older); households headed by disabled persons and military and households headed by military veterans.

The tabled IDP indicate that the Municipality developed Human Settlements Plan, with a housing pipeline was developed for the Municipality in 2018 and subsequently adopted by Council in 2021. However, the housing pipeline does not identify project-specific interventions, but rather focuses on the proposed yield per town. This limits the Municipality from adequately strategizing and planning for future development. Therefore, future projects identified through the Human Settlements Plan should be reflected in the IDP along with the projected project timeframes. This detail must be given particular attention when the Municipality is amending the IDP in the inner years. This includes providing the spatial location of envisaged projects. “

HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

The municipality is well aware of the shift, and it is reflected in our draft housing allocation policy. Therefore, the allocation of housing opportunities will indeed occur in accordance with the prioritized categories in the amended policy. There are extensive discussions held at provincial level to further understand and refine the priority categories, especially in relation to child-headed households. Other important categories for example at provincial level are farm-workers and backyard dwellers. Whilst these discussions are underway, as it invariably happens at the level of a dynamic social policy such as human settlements, it is advisable to note the priority in a detailed housing allocation policy, rather than in a strategic document such as an Integrated Development Plan. However, the municipality is prepared to include a reference to the prioritized categories in the IDP for future years.

An indication of the estimated yield per town was purposefully chosen, since future projects are dependent on a number of key variables, over which this municipality has very little control. This include the environmental processes, and the land-use applications, which could significantly influence our ability to deliver housing opportunities. In fact, given the limited land available in our municipal area, and the shortage of bulk services, it could very well be that housing projects envisaged for certain towns might never happen. Also, the municipality may at times acquire land in private ownership, which cannot at this stage be spatially indicated, since it is the subject of complex and protracted negotiations. As a result, it is prudent to only include the estimated yield in the IDP, based on land currently available. The rest of the detail is rightfully reflected in our HSDP.

INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN

“The Department of Transport and Public Works appointed a service provider to assist the West Coast District Municipality with a review of its District Integrated Transport Plan (DITP). The revised DITP was adopted by the district municipal council in August 2021. It is recommended that the Municipality incorporates aspects applicable to Bergrivier from the new revised DITP in the IDP to be adopted in May 2022. “

- Agree.
- Needs in the ITP was done by reviewing Bergrivier Municipal IDP 2017-2022

SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

“As part of its efforts to address some of the social challenges, the Municipality recognizes the need to create a Local Drug Action Committee and provide administrative support. There are also a number of youth development programmes in the IDP, but the Municipality should take into account other social issues such as families, child protection, disabilities, and gender-based violence. “

- The municipality commenced with a comprehensive programme on social development addressing a number of social illnesses under the name of Project Greenlight . Reference to it has been made in the IDP, but the detail can only be included in the following year of the review process.

SOLID WASTE

“The Bergrivier municipality has a solid waste disposal by-law (2009) that is, however, not aligned with the NEM: WA.”

- Incorrect
- New bylaws (2022) was adopted by Council.

SANITATION

“While the IDP does make mention of budget allocation for the replacement of rising mains in pumpstations and sewer renewals, (R450k 2021&22 and R220K 2021&22 respectively) and furthermore mentions Pump Line and Pumpstation budget of R4.9 million for Velddrif.

These budgets do not specify addressing the issues on Admiral Island specifically, which is having a direct impact on the Berg Estuary.

Furthermore, the future plans for sewerage upgrades are based on a 2015 Sewage Master Plan document. Does this document require an update?

Whilst the Department understands that there are many competing sewage infrastructure needs and is not in a position to know which are most critical, the ongoing pollution impact to the Berg Estuary from sewerage infrastructure on Admiral Island can be prevented with a phased approach for sewer replacements or repairs on Admiral Island. As such, we would like to see whether this is reflected in the IDP.”

SANITATION

- The problem on Admiral Island was addressed:
 1. New equipment was installed.
 2. Aggressive monitoring programme in place.
 3. Investigate to enlarge the capacity of the pump station.
 4. Funding is required to update the outdated Sewer Masterplan.

CLIMATE CHANGE

“It is recommended that future versions of the IDP focus is placed on the implications of climate change in the following sectors: agriculture, electricity, transport, water security, waste management and economic development. Further, Climate change risks could be registered in risk registries and assigned to all directorates or departments as critical for inclusion in all planning, infrastructure design and for inclusion into staff key performance areas and indicators.”

CLIMATE CHANGE

Municipal-specific feedback to inform the 2021/22 planning cycle includes different sectors within the Municipality as received from DEADP circular- 2021 CLIMATE CHANGE ADVISORY: GUIDANCE FOR THE 2021/2022 IDP AND MSDF REVIEW:

The following is currently being implemented under the Town Planning and Environmental Management Department:

- *Spatial Planning* (focus on development taking into consideration CML (Coastal Management Lines) and rise in sea level due to climate change and properties near coastal areas/ along these areas)

CLIMATE CHANGE

- *Air Quality Management* (Air Quality officer appointed and managing non-listed activities within the Municipal area and Bergrivier Municipality implementing the Bergrivier Municipality Air Quality By-law and Air Quality Management Plan as budget and capacity allows).
- *Biodiversity* (Implementing Invasive species clearing within the Bergrivier Municipal area as budget allows).
- *Coastal Management* (focus on development taking into consideration CML and rise in sea level due to climate change and properties near coastal areas/ along these areas and implementing the Bergrivier Municipality Coastal Management Programme as budget and capacity allows).

ENVIRONMENTAL AND PLANNING ANALYSIS

“An annual performance review of the MSDF (as part of the IDP review/development) should be undertaken to assess the municipality’s performance in implementing the MSDF and to identify implementation actions required to be identified in the annual budgeting cycle.”

- Performance review of the Bergrivier MSDF 2019-2024 will be included as requirement in the *Scope Of Works* for the new MSDF in conjunction with drafting of a new 5-year MSDF during 2023.



RESPONSE ON THE BUDGET ANALYSIS



Expenditure analysis – Human Settlements budget (p22)

- Do not agree with the amount, DORA reflects only R9,150 Million, furthermore the housing function costs the municipality a lot of money and we require to be reimbursed for administrative and operational expenditure associated with the function.

Municipal Supplier Evidence Bank (p26)

- We take note and look forward to a further streamlining of processes, need to point out that in the case of specialised items or services, suppliers are very reluctant to register on the CSD, also tax matters seems to be a challenge.

Projected operating deficit (p28)

- Take note yet need to point out that the operational surpluses as well as cash flow surpluses generated over the last number of financial years are evident of sound budgeting principles being applied, conservative revenue estimated and liberal expenditure allocations.

Capital budget spending (p28)

- Take note but need to point out that the bulk related to the WSIG and MIG where tenders had been awarded and was committed, confident that spending will exceed 95% in the current year.

Budget assumptions (p28 & 29)

Tariff increases

- Take note yet you need to understand the context in respect of cost elements and pricing of municipal services “cost reflective tariffs”.
- The CPI is not indicative of the cost drivers of municipal services, to use CPI is arbitrary and misleading and clearly illustrates the lack of understanding from NT in respect of municipal service rendering by setting such limits.
- The CPI in respect of municipal services can never be calculated using the same basket of services in determining CPI applicable to households in general.
- We are very aware of the impact of higher tariffs on affordability but need to consider past trends and secure the long-term financial sustainability.

Bulk Purchases

- We used 8.61% and have adjusted revenue to 7.47% in accordance with the guideline that was received after the budget tabling on 29 March (30 March 2022).

Property rates contribution and debt (p31)

- We take note, yet it is necessary to be cognizant of the collection percentage of 96% and acknowledge the effort, also take into account that rates charges only prescribe after 30 years where other service charges are written off when they prescribe after 3 years, furthermore, Government, and especially Rural Development are still not paying their rates.

Cost reflective tariffs (p32 Table 9) increases

- Take note, in the case of electricity the cost of supply study will give us further guidance for future year tariffs, also the restriction that NERSA places on municipalities with the Guideline increases hampers appropriate tariff setting.
- Refuse tariffs are below the cost when considering the levels of service and we are addressing it to move towards cost reflective tariffs, it is a multi year process.

Debt collection and credit control advise (p35)

- “The Municipality is advised to enforce a culture of payment” *Thank you we never thought of that.... 😊* You need to consider the payment rate in excess of 96.7% for the previous year and the fact that in spite of Covid it is the highest ever recorded for the municipality. Also consider the reduction in debtor days. It should be indicative of the fact that we have a pretty good idea of what we are doing.

Contracted Services (p38)

- We cannot agree with the generalized norm of 5% for the following reasons:
- Housing expenditure form part of this category.
- The compilation of a new valuation roll forms part of this category.
- The 3-year revenue enhancement program also forms part of this category.
- The budget and AFS (BTO) office only has 2 staff members and considering the accounting as well as budgeting framework we need to use contracted services.
- The method of waste removal and minimization strategies require contracted services.
- One needs to understand the context before expressing an opinion regarding a deviation from the norm.

Debt impairment (p38)

- We cannot agree, the impairment is based on actual payment history per debtor and the high payment rate should be indicative of the budgeting methodology used.

Depreciation and asset impairment (p39)

- We don't believe that the accounting 101 lesson is appropriate, we are well aware of the purpose of depreciation charges.

Finance Charges & Funding Mix (p40 & 44)

- We are fully aware of the impact of the finance charges and when it will realise, the municipality adopted a carefully thought through and adequately considered funding mix strategy and are very aware of the impact of borrowing on revenue and other current assets.

Bulk purchases and electricity losses (p40)

- We are aware of the percentage increase that is higher than the Eskom price, but we are allowing for growth in the area as well as revenue enhancement efforts for gains.
- We are continuously working to reduce unaccounted losses and have a meter replacement as well as revenue enhancement strategy adding value.

Forecasting and budgeting (p46)

- We take note, treasury payment schedule are not considered, rather project milestones as set out in the project plan, the municipality has sufficient resources to bridge capital expenditure if progress exceed the scheduled disbursements.

Financial analysis (p46,47)

- Noted, Nothing to add

MSCOA (p47)

- Noted, we are in continuous engagement with the service provider as well as our own GRAP expert to resolve the outstanding issues, will further elaborate in next slide.

Review of Historical Information (p51)

- Repairs and maintenance - The lack of a functional costing system skews the ratio, we are exceeding the ratio when taking into account staff cost and all elements of R&M.
- Net Debtor days (p54) *"The Municipality should consider alternative methods of collection to improve its collectability within the required norm"* PLEASE! advise as to what alternatives should be considered that we do not already make use of.
- Creditors payment period (p54) - This is not true; it is a formula-based calculation and is not an indication of the reality. The fact that the Eskom account for June, only due on 22 July was accrued as a creditor skewed the ratio.

Irregular Expenditure (p55)

- The only occurrence was as a result of a difference of opinion between the Municipality and the AG regarding a deviation, the facts have subsequently shown that we were right, and council wrote off the amount. “Vindicated”

Working Capital

- When analyzing the debt owed to all municipalities nationally, the so-called norm cannot be met by 99% of municipalities due to the failure of the state and its economic policies to provide jobs for its citizenry whereby they could be empowered sufficiently to enable them to afford to pay their municipal accounts. Don’t agree with the statement of improving the implementation of the CC policy, nor with the one regarding payment of creditors as it is done well within 30 days.

CLOSING REMARKS ON FINANCIAL MATTERS

Ratio calculations (p64 onwards)

- With the exception of a few ratios, Bergrivier Municipality is performing well, and in many instances very good. It is important that where we are not measuring up according to standard ratios, appreciation be shown for the factors impacting on the results as alluded to in the comments above.

Benchmarking (p68 onwards)

- Upon analyzing the results of the benchmarking, it is important to note that there is a very clear distinction between District and Local Municipalities.
- The benchmarking also shows that Bergrivier is performing quite well in the financial health analysis and is mostly between the top 5 Local municipalities, illustrating that we are on the right track and succeeding in doing the best that we can with what we have.

Thank you for the effort of analyzing our budget and associated data, it is appreciated.

KEY SERVICE DELIVERY & FISCAL RISKS

Top 5 Strategic Risks Of Bergrivier Municipality:

- Increase in illegal occupation of municipal land (land invasions) resulting illegal use of municipal property.
- Decrease/lack of law compliance (Due to Insufficient resources for enforcement, SAPS).
- Non Compliance with the legal requirements of the POPIA Act.
- Negative impact on the economy of Velddrif/ Dwarskersbos should the Carinus bridge become inaccessible.
- The municipality may not be well-managed and adequately resourced.

Other Risks to take into Account:

- Increase in petrol price;
- vandalism and theft;
- Municipal Staff Regulations and
- climate change.

~ WE SERVE WITH PRIDE • ONS DIEN MET TROTS ~

THANK YOU / DANKIE / ENKOSI KAKHULU

www.bergmun.org.za

mm@bergmun.org.za

